



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Harvard College Library



FROM THE

BRIGHT LEGACY

One half the income from this Legacy, which was received in 1880 under the will of

JONATHAN BROWN BRIGHT
of Waltham, Massachusetts, is to be expended for books for the College Library. The other half of the income is devoted to scholarships in Harvard University for the benefit of descendants of

HENRY BRIGHT, JR.,
who died at Watertown, Massachusetts, in 1686. In the absence of such descendants, other persons are eligible to the scholarships. The will requires that this announcement shall be made in every book added to the Library under its provisions.



WILLIAM H. McMASTER
Governor of South Dakota

SOUTH DAKOTA

Historical Collections

ILLUSTRATED

**Compiled by the
STATE DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY**

VOLUME X
1920

**HIPPLE PRINTING COMPANY
PIERRE :: SOUTH DAKOTA**

Δ
US 31507.5
✓



Bright fund

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

Hon. William H. McMaster, Governor,
Pierre, South Dakota.

Sir: I have the honor to hand you herewith the Tenth Volume of the Collections of the Materials of History, as required by Section 9882 of the Code.

Under this provision of law this volume should have been printed in 1920; but owing to the extremely high cost of production, the executive committee deemed it inexpedient to print at that time. This year the cost is reduced almost fifty per cent.

Chiefly, the materials are limited to events prior to June 30, 1920; but the list of membership is revised to date.

DOANE ROBINSON,
Pierre, December 15, 1921 Superintendent.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	Frontispiece, Portrait of Governor W. H. McMaster	
II.	Letter of Transmittal	2
III.	Table of Contents	3
IV.	Errata	4
V.	Officers	5
VI.	Committees	5
VII.	Roster of Members	6
VIII.	Memorial to Bishop William Hobart Hare	9
IX.	Memorial to Father Charles E. O'Flaherty	27
X.	Eighteenth Annual Review of Progress of State	39
XI.	Nineteenth Annual Review of Progress of State	57
XII.	Nicollet and Fremont—Fremont's Story	69
XIII.	Nicollet's Account	98
XIV.	Dakota in the Fifties	130
XV.	Breastworks at Oakwood Lakes	195
XVI.	The Astorians in South Dakota	196
XVII.	War Activities in South Dakota—	
	1. South Dakota's Contribution to Library Service, by W. H. Powers	248
	2. War Savings Stamp Campaign in South Dakota for year 1918, by Roger L. Dennis	269
	3. South Dakota Fuel Administration by W. G. Bickelhaupt	279
	4. State Exemption Board, by W. W. Soule.	289
	5. Federal Food Administration in South Dakota during the World War, by C. N. Herreid	295
XVIII.	The State of Dakota	315
XIX.	A Steam Wagon Invented by an Early Resi- dent of South Dakota. Compiled by J. B. Irvine	362.
XX.	Rev. Mary Clementine Collins	388
XXI.	Census of 1860	396
XXII.	Deaths in South Dakota, 1869-70	440
XXIII.	Deaths in South Dakota, 1879-80	443
XXIV.	Mennonites in South Dakota	470
XXV.	Historical Sketches of Union County	507
XXVI.	Additions or Corrections	553
XXVII.	General Index	554

ERRATA

Page

- 42 In list, "Died Overseas," substitute "Laurson, Lieut. Col. Emil P." for "William" and insert, "Roder, Charles, Howard."
- 43 Insert, "Laurson, Robert C., Howard."
- 44 Total number of S. D. soldiers who died, 563.
- 45 Should be Jay E. Reeves, Auditor.
- 56 Substitute "Alonzo Wardall" for "Wardell".
- 69 Should be, "thence via Lakes Abert, Oakwood [Tetonkaha] and Poinsett." Lake Chanonpa is Two Woods Lake, in N. W. corner of Deuel County.
- 85 Should be, "prairie turnips" line 5, from bottom.
- 271, 283 Should be "C. L. Millette"—Stanley Co., Ft. Pierre.
- 362 Should be, "In 1857 a steam wagon was invented by Major" Brown. See page 376, footnote.
- 416 David Fisher, line 19, substitute "stockade" for "cavalry."
- 426 Should be "Uriah" Wood—line 6.
- 438 Should be Francois La Clere—line 30.
- 439 La Framboise is the proper spelling (in census, La Frambois).—"Henriette" Rousa, in Census—line 17.—Paquette, end, should be "page 96".
- 472 line 12, "Hoffman" should be "Hofmann" (Melchior—1532).
- 513 last line, should be, "Rev. Jason Lee Paine."
- 529 "Elder Almon Gore" probably should be Albert Gore—line 16. Substitute "Wood" for "Woods"—line 6 from bottom.

OFFICERS:

Charles B. Billinghamurst.....President
*Isaac LincolnVice-President
William F. O'BrienTreasurer
Doane RobinsonSecretary

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE:

William H. McMaster, GovernorEx-officio
Charles A. Burkhardt, Secretary of StateEx-officio
Jay E. Reeves, AuditorEx-officio
Thomas L. Riggsterm expires in 1922
*Robert F. Kerr.....term expires in 1923
Charles B. Billinghamurst.....term expires in 1923
Wilmer D. Nelson.....term expires in 1923

Charles E. DeLand.....term expires in 1925
*Burton A. Cummins.....term expires in 1925
Charles N. Herreid.....term expires in 1925

Pattison F. McClure.....term expires in 1927
Charles H. Burke.....term expires in 1927
*Isaac Lincoln.....term expires in 1927
Fred B. Stiles.....term expires in 1927
*Recently deceased.

STANDING COMMITTEES:

Finance.....Cummins, Burkhardt, DeLand
Printing.....DeLand, Kerr and Secretary
Library.....Billinghurst, Riggs and Secretary
Gallery.....Burke, DeLand and Secretary
Museum.....Nelson, Lincoln and Secretary

MEMBERSHIP

The State Historical Society of South Dakota was duly organized on January 21, 1901, and was chartered as the Department of History on February 5, 1901, by act of the legislature. It is composed of the following life, annual, honorary and corresponding members:

Ainsworth, Frank, Minnekahta
Albright, L. B., Pierre
Aldrich, Irwin Dayton, Big Stone
Allison, C. B., Mission Hill
Anderson, John Q., Chamberlain
Ash, Ben C., Sioux Falls
Ashley, Edward, Aberdeen
Ayres, George V., Deadwood
Batterton, J. J., Sisseton
Bennett, Cassius C., Tulsa, Okla.
Billinghurst, Charles B., Pierre
Boettcher, F. W., Minneapolis
Boisseau, O. G., Holden, Mo.
Brown, James M., Aberdeen
Brown, Sam. J., Brown's Valley,
Minn.
Burgess, W. A., Badger
Burke, Chas. H., Pierre
Carlisle, Martin G., Brookings
Carnegie Library, Yankton
Chamberlain, Will P., Yankton
Cheever, Walter M., Brookings
Chilcott, Ellery V., Fairfax, Va.
Coles, Charles Ernest, Pierre
Collins, E. E., Vermillion
Cone, Roscoe Edmund, Huron
Cook, Edmund, Wilmot
Crawford, Coe I., Huron
Crawford, Lewis F., Sentinel
Butte, N. D.
Cummins, Burton A., Pierre
Daley, C. M., Columbia Falls,
Mont.
DeLand, Chas. E., Pierre
Droppers, Garrett, Williamsport,
Mass.
Dunlevy, William Peake, San
Diego, Cal.
Eastman, David, Seattle, Wash.
Eddy, Wm. F., Lemmon
Ellerman, Herman, Yankton
Elliott, James D., Sioux Falls
Elrod, Samuel H., Clark
Farr, Edward P., Hot Springs
Farr, Mary Noyes, Hot Springs
Fessenden, W. H., Wetonka
Finch, Nelson L., Broadalbin,
N. Y.
Foncannon, Charles Boyd, Aber-
deen

Frederickson, Peter, Howard
Frieberg, August, Beresford
Gaffy, Loring E., Pierre
Gamble, Robert J., Sioux Falls
Gatchell, T. J., Buffalo, Wyo.
George, Edith Lyle, Faulkton
Gilbert, Frank M., Buffalo
Goodfellow, Ferd. J.
Haafke, Wm. F., Rapid City
Hagg, Sven John, McIntosh
Haney, Dick, Huron
Hansen, Niels E., Brookings
Hanson, Joseph Mills, Yankton
Hayes, John, Minneapolis
Hedger, Samuel C., Aberdeen
Hipple, John E., Pierre
Holbrook, Royal H., Cedar
Rapids, Ia.
Holm, James, Pierre
Howard, Chas. A., Aberdeen
Hyde, Chas. L., Pierre
Johnson, Nathan P.
Johnson, Willis E., Aberdeen
Kean, John T., Minneapolis
Kirk, Simon J., Wolf Point, N. D.
Kleinsasser, Peter Paul, Freeman
Kyes, Dr. W. S., Parker
Lange, Moritz A., Decorah, Ia.
Lasell, Geo. G., Millarton, N. D.
Lasell, M. C., Aberdeen
Lawrence, Philip, Huron
Lindland, George, Vienna
Lloyd, David E., Yankton
Logan, John D.
Lord, Louis K., Long Beach, Cal.
Lumbard, Elmer Barton, Kimball
Marble, A. B., Cheyenne, Wyo.
March, George Kieth, Spokane
Marvick, Andrew, Sisseton
Mather, Edwin K., Mitchell
McCandless, R. B., Fulton
McClure, Pattison F., Pierre
McKinney, Charles E., Sioux Falls
Mertens, John J., Gettysburg
Metz, Ruby McDearmon, Faulkton
Morris, Frank A., Rathdrum,
Idaho
Mundt, Wm. J., Pierre
Murphy, Matthew W., Fargo, N. D.

Nash, George W., Bellingham, Wash.	Shober, Howard C., Huron
Nelson, Wilmer D., Pierre	Skaug, Julius, Mobridge
Nordness, Rhinehart L., Lily	Slagle, Robert L., Vermillion
Noteboom, E. H., Selby	Snow, George W., Springfield
Notson, Gary T., Sioux City	Spafford, Dr. F. A., Flandreau
Obershaw, Henry Charles, Pierre	Squire, Guy P., Brookings
Ochsenreiter, Louis G., Webster	Stephens, James H., Springfield
Parmley, Joseph W., Ipswich	Sterling, Thomas, Vermillion
Perisho, Ellwood C., Ipswich	Stevenson, C. Stanley, Sioux Falls
Perkins, Daniel Reese, Perkins	Stiles, E. S., Watertown
Person, Robert E., Washington	Stiles, F. B., Watertown
Puckett, Benj. F., Hosmer	Sutherland, John, Pierre
Riggs, Theodore Foster, Pierre	Thrall, Herbert W., Huron
Riggs, Thomas L., Oahe	Tilton, Horace G., Vermillion
Robertson, Hastings Marshall, Martin	TreFethren, E. B., Ipswich
Robinson, Doane, Pierre	Trumbo, Frank, Reliance
Roddle, William H., Los Angeles, Cal.	Turrenne, R. Auzias de, Seattle, Wash.
Rudine, A. C., Seneca	VanOsdel, Abraham L., Mission Hill
Schaller, Philip H., Raymond	Waggoner, Alvin, Philip
Schamber, John, Rapid City	Warren, Cyrus C., Rapid City
Scharg, Joseph K., Freeman	White, C. J., Mission Hill
Seymour, A. H., Aberdeen	Wickre, Jacob O., Langford
Shearer, Ralph C., Letcher	Williams, David, Duluth, Minn.
Sherrill, Myrtle Richmond, Lead	Wright, George W., Huron
	Ziebach, Francis M., Winner

CORRESPONDING MEMBERS

Clay, M. J., Evanston, Ill.	Quaife, Milo M., Madison, Wis.
Libbey, O. G., Grand Forks, N. D.	Upham, Warren, St. Paul, Minn.
Sampson, F. A., Columbia, Mo.	Weber, Jesse P., Springfield, Ill.
Shambaugh, Benj. F., Iowa City, Iowa.	

DECEASED MEMBERS

Ainsworth, Cephas W., February 17, 1908	Lincoln, Isaac, July 23, 1921
Armstrong, Moses K., January 11, 1906	Nash, Newman Curtis, February 8, 1905
Beebe, Marcus P., April 1, 1914	O'Flaherty, Chas. E., Oct. 1, 1918
Berg, Otto C., August 1, 1905	O'Gorman, Thomas, Sept. 18, 1921
Brauch, Emiel, November 24, 1912	Pyle, John L., Feb. 21, 1902
Bullock, Seth, Sept. 20, 1919	Reeves, James D., Sept. 29, 1914
Chouteau, Pierre, 1911	Robinson, DeLorme W., Sept. 26, 1910
Crane, Frank, August 11, 1916	Schellenger, George J., Oct. 9, 1913
Dewell, Samuel Grant, November 8, 1916	Shanafelt, Thomas M., Aug. 17, 1909
Goddard, Thomas M., February 3, 1917	Smith, Richard L.,
Gold, Sidney Russell, March 6, 1905	Snow, Alberta Mead, April 28, 1912
Green, Joseph M., July 6, 1908	Swenson, Ole S., Oct. 29, 1916
Halley, James, Feby. 27, 1920	Warner, Ernest J., 1917
Kennedy, Chas. B., Aug. 21, 1917	Westdahl, John, April 7, 1913
Kerr, Robert Floyd, Oct. 17, 1921	Williamson, John P., Oct. 4, 1917
Lavin, John D., 1921	Wilson, Edwin H., June 19, 1921

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY—THE BIENNIAL MEETING, 1919

The chief feature of the Biennial Meeting of the State Historical Society, held Wednesday evening, January 15, 1919, in the House of Representatives in the State Capitol, was the ceremony pertaining to the presentation of the oil portrait of Bishop William Hobart Hare by Bishop Hugh L. Burleson on behalf of friends of Dr. Hare. Col. Pattison F. McClure, president of the society, presided and upon the platform, in addition to Bishop Burleson, Governor Peter Norbeck and Rev. Dr. Thomas L. Riggs, the veteran Congregational missionary and co-worker with Bishop Hare, were seated a committee of the Episcopal Missionary District of South Dakota, as follows: John Howard Gates, judge of the supreme court, Pierre; Dr. Helen S. Peabody, principal of All Saints School, and Miss Mary Peabody, of Sioux Falls, George W. Burnside, mayor of Sioux Falls, William H. Lyon, state representative, Sioux Falls; Dr. Edward Ashley, Aberdeen; Rev. A. B. Clark, Hot Springs; Rev. W. H. Anthony, Mitchell; Rev. Luke Walker, Lower Brule; Rev. Robert B. Evatt, Pierre; J. W. Campbell, regent of education, Huron; H. E. Mosher, state representative, Dupree; Charles H. Burke, H. R. Horner, Fred Rugg, C. J. Crandall, Peter W. Dougherty and Dr. W. H. Tweedle of Pierre.

President McClure:—This is the day established by law for the convening of the Ninth Biennial Session of the State Historical Society. Will the audience please stand while an invocation to Diety is offered by a native clergyman,—the first member of the Sioux tribe of Indians ordained a priest by the late Bishop William Hobart Hare?

Rev. Luke B. Walker:—"O, Almighty God, we invoke Thy blessing upon all here assembled; help us to do that which shall please Thee. We also give Thee high praise and hearty thanks for the life of him in whose remembrance we are gathered together. Aid us to follow in faith and diligent service here upon earth, that at last we may be joined with

Thee and all thy saints in everlasting glory. We ask it in the name of Him who taught us to say:

"Our Father who art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil; for Thine is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever and ever. Amen."

President McClure:—Miss Reva Russell has graciously consented to please us with a song:

Accompanied by Mrs. Estelle Greer, Miss Russell sang "Calm as the Night," from Bohn.

President McClure:—There are three vacancies in the membership of the Executive Committee of the Society. The terms of office of Mr. Burton A. Cummins, Mr. Chas. E. DeLand and Mr. Moritz A. Lange have expired by limitation. Mr. Cummins and Mr. DeLand are eligible for re-election. Mr. Lange, we are informed, has removed from the State; therefore, he is ineligible. What is your pleasure as regards filling these vacancies?

Mr. Burke:—Mr. President: I move that these vacancies be filled by the re-election to succeed themselves of Mr. Burton A. Cummins and Mr. Chas. E. DeLand, and that Ex-Governor Chas. N. Herried be elected as successor to Mr. Moritz A. Lange.

(This motion, duly seconded, was voted on and unanimously carried.)

President McClure:—The motion has carried and I declare Mr. Burton A. Cummins, Mr. Chas. E. DeLand and Mr. Chas. N. Herried duly elected to serve on the executive committee of the State Historical Society, each for the term of six years, beginning with today.

President McClure:—In the light of the stupendous world-events which have happened during the past biennial period—events which have involved nearly every civilized nation of the globe—events which, without doubt, will result in greater betterment of the government of peoples than has

ever been recorded since civilization began—events which are compelling the mind of man to dwell more considerably than ever before on the maxims of truth, justice and equity, the defense of the weak, as against that of the oppressor—it is fitting and appropriate that we should devote the essential features of our program on this occasion to the recalling of the work and achievements of a greatly loved Churchman and Bishop whose every thought and act during his life were guided by the teaching of these principles, and whose life-work was wrapped up in the hope of the accomplishment for the world of these ideals.

For quite thirty-seven years and during his life's service as a Bishop of the Episcopal Church, the late William Hobart Hare labored with prodigious zeal for the establishment of moral and civic virtue amongst our people—beginning in the pioneer days as an Apostle to the Sioux Indians, residing within the boundaries of the Missionary district of the Niobrara, later succeeding to the title of the first Episcopal Bishop of the District of South Dakota; his See having been enlarged to cover the entire State, including both White and Indian populations.

By the generosity of churchmen and friends,—men and women who knew and loved this good Bishop, this Saintly man—the State of South Dakota, through its Historical Society has been presented with an oil painting, the portrait of the late Bishop William Hobart Hare—a work of especial merit and a piece of realistic portraiture by the hands of the artist, Frank Hutchins.

To commemorate this event, to re-awaken in the hearts of those who lived under the ministrations of Bishop Hare, memories of his indefatigable labors in behalf of truth and those things which are most worthy in the building up of the character of peoples and are the permanent and happy foundation stones of a Commonwealth, to make it clear to all why we look upon it as an honor to have been named as the recipient of this gift which is to hang forever in our Halls, here to be pointed out as the portrait of one of the State's most worthy, best loved and most venerated citizens, the State Historical Society has extended an invitation to Bishop Burle-

son—the fourth in succession to the Episcopate of the State—to address us this evening, his subject being “Bishop Hare’s Service to South Dakota.”

Members of the State Historical Society, Ladies and Gentlemen—the Right Reverend Hugh L. Burleson, Episcopal Bishop of South Dakota.

Bishop Burleson:¹—Your committee has graciously asked me to address you tonight upon the work of Bishop Hare in South Dakota.² It is too large a topic for any adequate consideration. Thirty-seven crowded years as missionary, citizen, and ecclesiastic cannot effectively be compressed into the limits which time and propriety impose upon the writer of this paper. It was a life too full and rich to be analyzed briefly. To some of us the greatness of this man rests not at all upon the outward contribution made by his life and work towards the upbuilding of our commonwealth; not upon the culture of his mind, nor the high breeding which made him so rare a gentleman; but rather upon an inner glory of spirit which marked him as one who had seen God and lived in the light of that vision day by day. To us he would have been great had his lot been cast in comparative obscurity and himself counted only among those hidden saints whose presence in this grey old world preserves its sweetness and quickens our halting faith in the capacity of human beings to become the sons of God.

Yet I must choose, and choosing I must limit our consideration to certain phases of a life whose many-sided charm tempts one to wide roving in the field of biography. In this presence, and for our immediate purpose, it seems fitting to confine our thought to the services of Bishop Hare to the state of South Dakota; or, as it may be more succinctly expressed;

¹ Hugh Latimer Burleson was born in Northfield, Minn., April 25, 1865. B. A., Racine College, Wis., 1887; B. D., Gen. Theological Seminary, New York City, 1893. Priest, 1894. Protestant Episcopal Church. Rector in Wisconsin and Rochester, N. Y., 1894-1900. Dean, cathedral of District of North Dakota, 1900-7. Secretary, Board of Missions, P. E. Church, 1903-16, elected Bishop of South Dakota, Oct. 25, 1916; consecrated, Dec. 14, 1916.

² The writer of this paper recognizes cordially the splendid services of other missionaries, by whose labors Bishop Hare profited, upon whose foundations he often built and with whom he associated himself most cordially. The attempt of this paper is simply to set forth how one man served his State and generation.

"Bishop Hare as a Citizen"

I. How increasingly large a content we are reading into that word "citizen." Time was, even within the memory of some of us, when a "good citizen" was one who attended to his own business, paid his taxes with a modicum of grumbling, supported his family in decency, and voted the republican ticket. Such a man will hardly qualify today. We are learning that citizenship in its true sense means a score of things hitherto unglimped. It means human relationships and human responsibilities on an expanding scale. It means life at its highest and best, clean and strong and generous, athrob with brotherhood and seeking to express itself in service. It means personality, transfigured and inspired by faith in man and in his higher destiny. Such a citizen was William Hobart Hare.

For the exercise of such citizenship he had been well prepared. The stock from which he sprung was of the staunchest and most devoted among the founders of our republic. The blood of New England Puritan and Pennsylvania Quaker blended in his veins. His was a goodly heritage from high minded, courageous, liberty-loving forebears. Training and experience had also contributed to widen the horizon and deepen the spirit of that young man,—not yet thirty-five years of age—who on April 29th, 1873, arrived in Yankton to begin the life of service and sacrifice which made his name known and honored in all the land and in the mother country beyond the sea. He had served in the pressing work of a great city parish through the dark days of the Civil War. From this work he had been called to New York City, to take the leadership of the foreign missionary work of the Episcopal Church. Here he had come into touch with world problems and had doubtless formed many of those wise convictions and sagacious plans by which he was guided when the Church called him to take up a foreign missionary problem of vast proportions and bristling difficulties, in the midst of our own land. Personally, too, his soul had been enriched by a great love and his spirit tried and purified in the fire of a great sorrow. The wife of his youth, after four brief years, had been taken away from him, leaving the memory of a

home so blessed and a relation so sacred, that for him all womanhood was ennobled and all family life became a precious treasure.

II. It was, then, no tyro or crude experimenter who came, nearly fifty years ago, to aid in laying the foundations of our commonwealth. Though younger in years than any bishop who up to that time had been consecrated in our American branch of the Anglican Communion, he was already tried and tested—a man of ideals and experience, of courage and faith.

He needed all these; for it was a forbidding, an almost overwhelming task which had been laid upon him. Its merely physical demands were enormous for one from whose life the shadow of disease and the threat of physical breakdown were never absent. He landed in Yankton just on the heels of the great blizzard of '73, which took its awful toll of life and even scattered and vanquished the daring plainsmen of Custer's cavalry. The drifts which the howling storm had piled high still covered the frozen bodies of men and animals. The young bishop could have had no illusions concerning the physical difficulties of his undertaking. Yet these were nothing compared with its other features. He was sent to a people despised and outcast, oppressed, and yet feared by those who ruled over them; and his task was to win them to practise the graces of a civilization which had turned towards them only its ugly side, and to accept and follow the religion of their conquerors—a religion whose fruits were by no means evident in the lives of a majority of those white men whom the Indian knew best.

For I call upon you to recognize that the first and perhaps the greatest service performed by Bishop Hare for this commonwealth of South Dakota was that of Chief Missionary to our Indian Tribes. I know it is not unusual for men—even for some who call themselves Christian—to utter the word **Missionary** with a belittling accent, if not a supercilious sneer. A "Missionary" is to them an anaemic visionary, or a meddling fanatic, who goes messing about trying to frighten people into the Kingdom of Heaven. He is a person to be merely tolerated by red-blooded, two-fisted men. His chief

value is that he furnishes a little amusement for those who are engaged in the real business of life; but it is not to be expected that he will be taken seriously.

I wish to challenge this attitude of mind. I wish to show you that when we speak of missionary work in the newer parts of our country we are talking about a great, patriotic task. We mean the Church of God co-operating with the State in the production of a Christian civilization. We mean the development of that spirit of honor and righteousness, of loyalty and brotherhood and godly fear which is the very foundation-stone of all lasting liberty. You here in South Dakota have had a most conspicuous demonstration of its efficiency—and it was accomplished, by the grace of God, through the life of His devoted servant, William Hobart Hare.

I will give you a modern instance; on St. Bartholomew's Day, August 24, 1917, I opened our Niobrara Convocation, on the Pine Ridge Reservation. Gathered in and near the great booth was a congregation of 800 Indians, and round about us lay a camp sheltering between two and three thousand, who came long journeys to spend four days in prayer, conference and worship. On either side of me, as I looked out over that great assembly, stood two men who thirty-eight years before, on that very morning, had stood by Bishop Hare on that same reservation to hold our first Christian service among the Ogalala Sioux. It was not hard for the imagination to reproduce that earlier scene. About the slight form of the young bishop a group of scowling, painted savages, squatting upon the ground; their hands still red with the blood of soldiers and settlers, their hearts seething with rebellion and revolt. They had made their last stand against the encroaching white man; they had fought their last fight—and had failed. Driven in from every side, they were ringed about with soldiers' bayonets and held in check by superior force. Scarcely one among them professed Christianity and the majority hated the white man's religion as whole heartedly as they hated everything else which reminded them of those whom they counted their persecutors. Here was a tremendous and threatening problem—a sinister obstacle in the path of civilization and progress. Yet thirty-eight years after, in

the presence of those very men—still hale and vigorous—who had supported Bishop Hare in his first service, I conducted the worship of God in the presence of a great Christian congregation, devout and reverent, on a reservation where white and Indian dwell side by side in peace and where there are more loyal Christians, in proportion to the population, than in any other community within the borders of our State, outside of the Indian reservations. What had wrought the change? Many things, of course, had conspired; many agencies had been working toward this end; but the chiefest was embodied in the life and work of that man of God who for more than thirty years went in and out among them.

Let me state the case, not in any words of my own, but through the mouth of a government official. In the later years of his life, helpless from the ravages of the disease which caused his death, Bishop Hare asked a friend to take a message from him to the Indian Office. The messenger, finding the Commissioner deeply engrossed, before a desk piled high with papers, began by making an apology for intrusion: "But," he continued, "I come to you from Bishop Hare." The Commissioner, pushing back his papers, replied: "Bishop Hare can command, at any time and to any extent, the attention and co-operation of this office. He has performed a task which the army of the United States failed to accomplish. He has pacified the Indians of South Dakota by making them Christians."

Was this not true? And who will say that—viewed merely as a service to the state,—it was not worthy to rank with the best achievement of pioneer or statesman, of builder of cities or builder of railways? Are we not beginning to understand that he serves his age most worthily who is a builder of men?

I wish I might tell you how this building of men went on; how that man of fineness and cultivation, peculiarly fitted to take an honorable place in an intricate and highly organized civilization, made his way among the redmen of the plains. From the beginning he touched their hearts and influenced their lives as no other man had ever done. Your own Secretary, Mr. Doane Robinson, has told me of an in-

dent which is typical. One day in the parching heat of summer, in company with the old chief himself, he sat before the home of John Grass. Far off on the prairie appeared a cloud of dust, which slowly grew larger and came nearer. After a time it was possible to identify the familiar traveling outfit of Bishop Hare, whose team was plodding wearily through the blistering heat. Just as he approached the dwelling a cloud passed over the sun, and even as the chief stepped forward to greet his guest, a gracious rain—the first in many weeks—began to fall. With the unfailing courtesy of the Indian and the sincere accent of a friend, John Grass, extending his hand to Bishop Hare, turned to his other guest and said: "This good man always brings a blessing!" Yes, always and everywhere, this good man brought the Indians a blessing,—and in serving them he served his country.

It is not necessary to quote outside testimony concerning the value of Bishop Hare's contribution towards the solution of the Indian problem. We who are gathered here know it too well to need further assurance. Yet as what we are doing tonight will become a historical record, I am impelled to set down one statement, so unprejudiced and so cogent that it deserves preservation:

In 1887, Mr. J. B. Harrison, the penetrating author who wrote on "Certain Dangerous Tendencies in American Life," said in his "Latest Studies on Indian Reservations";

"I know of no man who has accomplished more for the civilization of the Indians of Dakota, or for the advancement of all improving and civilizing influences in the country adjacent to the reservations, than Bishop Hare, of the Protestant Episcopal Church. Some religious workers on the frontier are successful by means of mere rude strength or physical vigor. They influence men all the more by reason of the coarseness of taste and fibre which is common to them and to many of the people among whom they live. But here is a man made up of all gentle and pure qualities; at home in the still air of delightful studies; who would be a leader among the best anywhere; who unites to a soldier's fearlessness and invincible devotion a spirituality so lofty and tender that one shrinks from characterizing it while he is still in the flesh;

who is laying the foundations of Christian civilization on broad and far-reaching lines in a region large enough to be a mighty empire. He long ago saw the need and opportunity of the time and answered to its call. I am not a member of the Episcopal Church. It is only as a student of civilization that I have written of any of the missionary enterprises among the Indians. But this man ought to have whatever he wants of means for his work, with remembrance and honor from all good men."

III. Now and then one encounters a man who through a long life has kept the heart of a child. It is to such that children turn for understanding and sympathy, and this was one of the beautiful characteristics in the life of our great bishop. Therefore it was not only his wise head, but his loving heart which caused him early to plant in the Indian field, and later in his own See city, schools for the training of the young. These he recognized as particularly important in the promotion of his earlier missionary work. He was in advance of his time in the urgent emphasis which he gave to the training of the rising generation. He recognized that among the Indians all hope lay in the right sort of education. The buffalo had gone, the forests were going, their land had been seized upon and nomadic life was no longer possible. However unwelcome it might be to them, they must live under the conditions imposed by the white man, if they were to live at all; therefore they must be equipped with some measure of equal understanding and education. His mission schools of the earlier days became centers of light and life amid the dreary barrenness of the prairies and in the discouraging travail of a people who were beginning to climb the long upward trail which leads toward civilization. He was a pioneer in this form of missionary service and his efforts were justified by their fruits. The only pity is that in the midst of their most effective service many of his schools were extinguished by an official ruling which was not free from the suspicion of political opportunism. It was a sad day when three of them closed their doors and one more still, stood vacant, never having entered upon its career of usefulness. It is significant that among the Indian people

themselves there is, as the years go by, an increasing sense of the loss involved in this sad miscarriage of Bishop Hare's plans. They urge constantly upon me the establishment of a school which shall in some measure take the place of those which died so prematurely. Nor can I question the wisdom of this, for as I look about the Indian field I am compelled to recognize that the most progressive citizens, the most helpful neighbors and the most loyal Christians among them are those who had their early training at St. Paul's or St. John's School—of mournful memory—or in one of those which still exist.

Of All Saints School, Sioux Falls, I must speak more particularly, because of the intimate relation which it bore to the life of Bishop Hare. Until 1883—when he ceased to be the bishop of a people and became the bishop of a diocese—he had known little of home life or comfort. Whatever of it had entered into those ten years he had found, a few weeks at a time, in some of his Indian boarding schools. With the removal of his See to Sioux Falls, his thoughts turned at once to the establishment of a school which should perform for the white girls of the State the same beneficent service which the Indian schools were accomplishing for the other race. This school became not only a splendid instrument in his hand for the promotion of religion and education, but also the home of his mature and declining years—the haven of peace where he found rest amid his cares and labors. No other place so enshrines his memory, no other was so dear to his heart.

Bishop Hare's contribution to education was constructive and far-seeing. He did not seek to educate girls because they were the inferior and most needy portion of the community, but because he recognized in the motherhood of the race the highest potentialities for service, and saw the dawning of a day when the influence of women would be vastly enlarged.

And here may I say a word about the general policy of our church schools? Never for a moment have we thought of establishing them or carrying them on as rivals to the public system of education. They are helpers in a common cause, able to contribute a peculiar service, impossible for our

public schools; and it is my conviction that, rightly understood and rightly administered, they will never be out of date; for they add to the other advantages of education that which the state cannot contribute—the influence of the Christian home. However true it may be that the majority of our children can find adequate provision in our public schools, there must always be many who will need much more than this. There is no one feature of our work in South Dakota which more engages my attention and commands my efforts than the building up and the maintenance of the schools of Bishop Hare. We have fallen upon difficult days; but I am glad to believe that the people of South Dakota are increasingly recognizing the value of this contribution of our great bishop to the life of the community and the State, and are more than ever disposed to make their gifts to maintain and strengthen it.

IV. And now I turn to a phase of Bishop Hare's life which brought him most prominently before the people of the State and in which he appeared most conspicuously as the courageous citizen, zealous for the fair name of South Dakota and fearing nothing so much as the reproach which falls upon those who "put darkness for light and light for darkness." It need hardly be said that in him was no trace of the demagogue. He did not belong to the restless company of politico-ecclesiastical clergy, who rejoice to head a movement or run a caucus or steer a bill. But he was ever the foe of unrighteousness, wherever it might appear; and it was inevitable that he, with his high chivalry, his reverence for womanhood and his tender memories of a home-life as brief as it was beautiful, should stand forth as the champion of the home against the insidious workings of the divorce laws which then prevailed in our state.

It is only just to say that these laws did not represent the enlightened conviction of the people of South Dakota. They were originally passed, were long maintained and were tenaciously fought for, by an influential minority who profited by the iniquitous traffic. Before the rank and file of the citizens fully realized what was going forward, South Dakota and Sioux Falls had become a by-word throughout the nation.

The law, which required only ninety days' residence before action for divorce could be begun by anybody who chose, which permitted the publication of a summons anywhere in the country, and allowed suit to be brought in any county in the state, was well devised to attract the attention and secure the patronage of those who were eager to indulge in consecutive polygamy. The results were disastrous to far more than the State's reputation. No people can sell their ideals in the open market without paying a sad price. It needed only a clear seeing and courageous leader to convince them of this. Again and again and still again did Bishop Hare and those who rallied about him, return to the attack upon this monstrous evil. The heart of the people was still sound and never did the champions of conjugal righteousness appeal to public opinion in vain. First to six months, then to a year, the term of residence was advanced; undesirable features of the law which furnished loop-holes for evasion were corrected; and South Dakota was no longer scorned as a pander. But the fight was long and hard and extended over many years. It was won finally and conclusively only at the very end of the Bishop's life. In November, 1908, less than a year before his death, while his frail body was racked by torturing disease, Bishop Hare fought his last fight and won a lasting victory. Again the people, in a referendum vote, upheld him, and the result was decisive. Much of the vitality which he could ill spare was expended in this conflict; but it is also true that some measure of the success was due to the appeal which the sight of this gallant gentleman, this slight, stricken, courageous man of God, leading the vanguard in his last fight for God and country, made to the moral imagination of our citizens. At a memorial meeting held after Bishop Hare's death, Bishop O'Gorman said: "I joined forces with him in the fight he led against this evil thing. We were allies in doing away with it. He led the fight; step by step he fought, forcing the limit of residence from three months to six, from six to twelve. Morally and financially we are all the better for the Christian courage of Bishop Hare. To him, the Defender of the Home, all honor! and the gratitude of South Dakota."

What Bishop Hare's presence and influence meant to the State, it means in even greater degree to the city where he dwelt. In the last year of his life (1909) a noteworthy testimonial was sent to him by the mayor and aldermen of Sioux Falls, who were retiring to make way for a commission form of government. Thus did they estimate his value as a citizen and friend:

"TO THE RT. REV. WILLIAM HOBART HARE, BISHOP
OF SOUTH DAKOTA:

"As the last official act of the Mayor and City Council (the Commission form of municipal government taking effect tomorrow), we wish to extend to you our deepest sympathy in your great affliction and to indicate the universal love, respect and admiration with which you are regarded, not only by your personal friends and neighbors, but also by every citizen of Sioux Falls and South Dakota; to express to you our sincerest congratulations upon your approaching 71st birthday (May 17), and the earnest hope that your health may be restored and that you may long be spared to continue the great work in this State to which you have given your life. The work which you have done will live long after you have passed away. The civilization of our western Indians is due more largely to you than to any other man. Your life and labors have made the world better. You are one of the great missionaries of America and it is a source of pride to every citizen of Sioux Falls and South Dakota that you decided to cast your lot among us. You have built schools and churches throughout the State, and no history of the commonwealth will be complete without giving an important place to the great work in which you have been engaged, and the magnificent results you have accomplished."

V. Now I have all but finished the task assigned me and yet I have not finished. Nor shall I; nor can I; for who can tell the story of such a life or measure its contribution to the sum total of human good? There are lives whose influence fades away like ripples made in water; and there are others which abide, a stimulating and gracious reality, even when face and form have passed from this early scene. I am conscious of being his unworthy successor; yet even to me Bishop

Hare is not dead! As missionary, educator and citizen, those who knew and loved him still feel his presence near. Among his beloved Dakotas he is far more than a memory of one departed; in the school which was his home, and is now his shrine, he is still the most potent influence for good; and as I go about the state which he loved and served, men still respond with a smile which tells of loving memory and reverent regard, when I speak to them of Bishop Hare.

Tonight we present his portrait to the State: not "lest we forget," but that we may the more lovingly remember. For I do not hesitate to prophesy that among her best treasures in the years to come, South Dakota will count the fact that within her borders his brave life was lived and that she can number among her devoted and loyal sons that stainless knight, that cultured scholar, that courageous citizen, that great-hearted and sweet-souled servant of God—William Hobart Hare.

The portrait of Bishop Hare painted by Frank T. Hutchens, of Norwalk, Connecticut, hung above the Speaker's desk veiled by the American Flag. Pursuant to the programme and without announcement, Helen S. Peabody, LL. D., arose and read the tribute to Bishop Hare, by Elaine Goodale Eastman:³

"Apostle to the Indians in our day,
Whom we have seen and known, and knowing loved—
His earthly course is run; his memory lives!
'Twas not the bishop's robes ensainted him,
But he, that gentle, high, courageous soul,
Wore them with more than priestly dignity.

"For him the psalmist's meted days are done;
The soul released through purifying pangs,
The mortal has put on immortality.
To him—the crown of well-spent days.—To us
The farewell blessing of those out-stretched hands."

³ Miss Goodale was a teacher and supervisor of Indian schools, 1883-91. In 1891 she married Dr. Charles A. Eastman, a Dakota Indian physician: she has since lived many years on Indian reservations. South Dakota may claim her as one of her notable authors and poets, since she wrote much while living in this State.

The audience standing joined in singing Bishop Hare's favorite hymn, "The King of Love My Shepherd Is." While singing Dr. Peabody withdrew the veil from before the excellent portrait.

President McClure:—Our chief executive has graciously acceded to a request that he express for the people of South Dakota our gratitude and appreciation for this greatly prized gift of the portrait of the late Bishop William Hobart Hare:

Ladies and Gentlemen: The Honorable Peter Norbeck, Governor of the State.⁴

Governor Norbeck in a few appropriate words accepted the portrait in behalf of the State.

President McClure:—I am certain that I shall have the approbation of everyone present in whole-heartedly seconding and confirming the words of acceptance so happily spoken by Governor Norbeck.

The State Historical Society considers it a privilege and an honor to act as custodian for the State of this gift of the painting in oil of the late William Hobart Hare. It shall be displayed here in these Halls for all time, among the permanent archives, as one of our most worthy, commanding and distinguished possessions, the care and preservation of which to perpetuity we now assume as a binding trust.

Further, we assure the fellow churchmen and friends of Bishop Hare that we shall record the proceedings of this evening among the marked events of the transactions of this Society, whereby we have been enabled to preserve for ourselves and those who are to come after us, for its stimulating lesson and example, this life-like portrait of a very great Churchman, a good Bishop who patterned his steps during life after those of the Man of Nazareth as closely as 'tis possible for a human to do, and who was Christ's faithful soldier and servant unto life's end.

So far as the records disclose, our Society has lost but one member by death during the past biennial period—Father Colman E. O'Flaherty, a priest of the Catholic Church, late a

⁴ Governor Norbeck has been so extremely busy that he has not been able to give even a few points made in his address of acceptance.

resident of the City of Mitchell, lost his life in battle, while serving as Chaplain to an American regiment with our Expeditionary Force in France.

Father O'Flaherty was a life member of the State Historical Society, full of zeal for its growth and advancement, deeply interested in additions to its store of historical facts and visible material; and himself an earnest student of the incidents connected with the early discoveries and settlements of the Northwest Territory.

His patriotism, his life-work in advocacy of the principles of his religion, his willingness to give his life, (although his calling exempted him from military service, had he so desired), that democracy and good government might reach across the Seas, demand that we should make some special record of memorial.

We had expected Honorable John B. Hanten, of Watertown, to express for this Society, in more fitting words than these and at some length, our feeling of pride in that Father O'Flaherty's name is on the roll of life members of the State Historical Society, our exultation in the thought of his patriotism, his supreme sacrifice, our deep sorrow because of his untimely and tragic death.

But, unfortunately, Mr. Hanten's engagements were such that he was compelled at the last moment to absent himself tonight and thus deprive us of this expected service. He has promised to furnish us with the manuscript of his appreciation of the life of Father O'Flaherty, which, it is intended, will be printed in the next volume of our published proceedings.

Father O'Flaherty's name is but another added to the record of the great number of priests, missionaries and followers of his religion who have been associated from the earliest times in the discoveries, the settlements and the basic foundations of society in these lands from the Atlantic to the Pacific, from the Gulf to the Northern boundary. Their names are to be found on our maps, attached to lakes, rivers, cities and other geographical features; their accomplishment in charitable, eleemosynary and educational endeavor is most pronounced; their loyal and patriotic achievements in peace

and war fill many pages in our histories. Father Colman E. O'Flaherty, Peace be to thy ashes."

This completes the program of the 9th Biennial Session of the State Historical Society. The members of the Executive Committee are requested to remain in this Hall after adjournment, in order to complete the organization of the Society for the ensuing biennial period.

I desire to call the attention of everyone to the fact that Membership in the State Historical Society is open to all—the entrance fee is Ten dollars (\$10.00), which carries with it a Life Membership. There are no annual dues. Now, the entrance fee is not the impelling reason of our desire to add names to our Roll of Membership—not at all, although the small sum derived from that source has, in the past, and will in the future be expended most advantageously by our capable and very diligent Secretary; but, as you know, a strong membership of men and women full of interest for the accomplishment of the purposes of this Society gives additional strength, influence and importance to the organization.

Those desirous of adding their names to our Roll of Members may take up the subject at any time with our Secretary, Hon. Doane Robinson.

Mr. Secretary: Is there anything further to come before the 9th Biennial Session prior to adjournment?

Hon. Doane Robinson:—There is nothing further to be presented for consideration at this time.

Mr. M. G. Carlisle:—I propose the name of Hon. F. M. Ziebach as an Honorary Member of the State Historical Society. His long residence in the State (Governor Ziebach now being close to ninety years of age), his activities in behalf of the growth and development of South Dakota from the earliest territorial days to the present time, make him one of the marked figures on the list of our most prominent citizens.

This motion being duly seconded, the Members were called upon to vote and it was without dissent adopted. Honorable F. M. Ziebach was thereupon declared a Life Member of the State Historical Society of South Dakota.

President McClure:—To those who by their presence and with their service have made it possible to carry through the program of this evening with such dignity, poise and worthiness as its importance demanded, the society extends appreciation and sincere thanks.

The 9th Biennial Session of the State Historical Society now stands adjourned.

IN MEMORIAM—FATHER O'FLAHERTY

When the 28th Infantry came out of the line in Argonne to sprawl in well earned rest, any visitor to the candle-lit billets or to the little October camp fires was sure, sooner or later, to hear the talk reach the name of their lost friend and priest, Father O'Flaherty—Chaplain C. E. O'Flaherty, killed in action at Very, France, October, 1918.

Then is the time to get at the truth about a man, because after such a battle death seems far too common a thing for any one to have pretty nothings said about him just because he is dead.

One night, when the fog dimmed the light of the full moon, they were talking about Father O'Flaherty—a chance miscellany of officers and men, gathered around a sunken fire, where, on a sizzling griddle, some one was turning the flapjacks made from a supply of recently acquired German flour.

"I was with him when he was killed—or not more than 20 feet away," a young lieutenant said. "All that morning he had been burying German dead. Then at noon, when a shell struck a truck at Very—at the crossroads which used to be Very—and when every one scattered to the four winds, Father O'Flaherty hotfooted it to the place to see who was hurt and what could be done about it. The second shell got him—killed him outright."

Thought Cane Was Loaded

"Nervy guy, he was," the cook observed. "The dough-boys tell me he went over the top with them at every fight since Soissons."

"Sure he did. I can see him now with that big cane of his—parading along through the mud. I remember how he

used to point this way and that with it. Once, when he was trying to show a bunch of German prisoners at St. Mihiel the way to the nearest lock-up for Heinies, he had to do all his talking with his cane. They thought he was going to hit them and yelled 'Kamerad' till he most died laughing."

"He accused me of swearing at him at St. Mihiel," said a captain, grinning reminiscently. "I denied it."

"Yes, you did, captain," he says, trying to look solemn, 'and highly improper it was, too. It was just before the zero hour and you barked at me, "Keep that damned nut of yours down or you'll lose it!"' "

"What I used to enjoy," said another, "was watching him suavely toying with all of you, making monkeys of you when you didn't know it. A man of the world he was, and you were all just children in his hands."

There was no denial.

"Do you remember his blessed bedding roll? Lord, it was the biggest and finest in the A. E. F.—size of an eight-room cottage. A gift, I think, from his loving parish out in Mitchell, South Dakota. When he joined us he was too green to know the trenches were not palatial enough to make room for that kind of housekeeping."

"Well, it was brought up on a munition cart, and the driver forgot to push it off at the P. C. as he had been told. Later on, further up, that cart was hit with a shell which blew the darned bedding roll up a tree.

"It mystified Jerry a good deal. Finally, he must have decided it was a sniper's nest, for he potted away at it all the next week. Poor old bedding roll! It was wounded in a thousand places."

A Mathematical Debate

"I remember once when he first came to France," the K. C. man said. "He was billeted right near one of those big French naval guns and while we were waiting for him one rainy day we saw him through the window pacing up and down the road, talking, talking, talking to a little poilu, the mathematician of the battery, whose job it was to calculate the trajectories and all that sort of thing.

"'Well, Father,' we said when he came in at last, 'been showing him how to hit the cathedral at Metz?' 'Not exactly,' he said, 'that little chap's a priest. I've just come from confession.'"

"That new chaplain of ours is no slouch, either," said a man from the Engineers who had dropped in hopefully, smelling the griddlecakes from afar. "Name's Cannon. Don't know where he comes from. Not a Catholic, I imagine. Don't know just what his church is. Nobody does. When they ask him, he says, 'I'm what you are.' He made a good many friends on Hill 269.

"I guess you know it was the Engineers who took that little old hill for you, and a rotten hard fight it was, for we haven't a lot of machine guns and hand grenades and fancy things like you fellows have. Just rifles and shovels for us. Well, the Chaplain, he was in the thick of it every minute. I'll never forget him burying the officer. Dug the grave with one of those dinky little Medical Department axes. Covered him over, dropped on his knees and whistled taps over the grave. That chaplain doesn't know what fear is."

"Same with O'Flaherty," said the cook.

"That was the trouble," said the private, pouring out the last spoonful of batter and, as he did so, unconsciously phrasing for all of them the dead priest's epitaph. "He was too damned brave."

—Clipping from "The American Stars and Stripes."

The Rev. Colman E. O'Flaherty, Pastor of the Holy Family Church, Mitchell, S. Dak., Chaplain in the 28th Infantry.

Rev. C. E. O'Flaherty was born April 24th, 1878, in Ireland and received his early education in his natal land. The academic and collegiate studies were continued at Lyons, France and at Montreal, Canada. He was ordained by the Rt. Rev. Bishop O'Gorman at Sioux Falls, S. D., on September 15th, 1901. If we wish to summarize the characteristic qualities of his life, so as to have a true description of him, we have it in the following words: zealous, energetic, fearless. After the ordination, nine years were spent in the western part of the State, occupying pastorates at Chamberlain and

Kimball with the many missions attached to these. Within these nine years seven church buildings owe their construction to his leadership. Eight years ago Father O'Flaherty was appointed by his spiritual superior to take charge of the Holy Family Church at Mitchell, S. D. During this time he has been largely instrumental in the development of Columbus College at Chamberlain. The building of Notre Dame Academy at Mitchell is a lasting memorial to his zeal. Whatever could be done by himself he would never leave to others. In the interest of the Academy, to bring it to the success that it reached, he would use even his spare moments. When traveling the one thought was supreme in his mind, i. e., to perfect Notre Dame. His was not a confiding nature, trials and disappointments were mostly borne by himself alone. Rather firm and strong of character, not inclined to compromise, a well balanced power wherever he was placed. Those who enjoyed his friendship knew him to be faithful and loyal second to none. Money he used to be generous with, generous to a fault. Indeed he was no lover of money. Books were his companions, his truest friends till the required sleep would close his eyes in necessary rest. When Church and Country called for Chaplains, Father O'Flaherty was ready to enlist. His friends knew that their friend would not shirk his duty even in the greatest danger. When bidding him good bye, he pressed my hand, looking at me saying with emotion. "I don't think we will meet here again." Since last May Father O'Flaherty was assigned to the 28th Infantry. The accompanying testimonials will tell better than any words of mine what services the Chaplain rendered to his Country and to his God. A fearless, kindhearted, faithful chaplain—a chaplain to all without distinction of creed. While caring for the wounded, not content to follow the regiment but always in front where the fighting was going on, to be present when needed, he was killed instantly near the little town of Very, France, on October 3rd by a shell. The remains were laid to rest in the American cemetery of field hospital No. 12. What a noble death in the harness of duty, bringing consolation to the dying amid the raining shell! Expiring whilst assisting the expiring! His valor as a soldier has been recog-

nized by the recommendation for a Captaincy and receiving a few days before his extraordinary, heroic death the Distinguished War Cross. Let Father O'Flaherty then live on in our memories as a true soldier, a true patriot, as an example of duty well performed, faithful to it to the end.

A Friend. (Rev. B. Weber)

FR. C. E. O'FLAHERTY IS KILLED BY SHELL

Michell Priest Struck by Shrapnel

While on Duty on Front Line.

Late yesterday afternoon the Rt. Rev. Bishop O'Gorman received a letter from Father P. T. Monaghan of Parker, who is now in France, announcing the death of Father C. E. O'Flaherty, of Mitchell, who died while doing chaplain's duties on the front line. Father Monaghan in part says:

"I learned today of the death of Father O'Flaherty at the front and I hasten to inform you. On the afternoon of October 3rd the town in which Lieut. O'Flaherty was stationed was being shelled. There had been some shelling and considerable damage done. The chaplain stepped out after a shell burst, to see if any one was injured and was struck by a piece of shrapnel, dying instantly. He was buried in the American cemetery of field hospital No. 12."

Speaking of his work Father Monaghan said:

"Father O'Flaherty threw himself into his work with a gusto that won the praise and admiration of all with whom he associated, both officers and men. Not once, but many times have I heard the boys, Catholic and non-Catholic, when I came into the hospital express their appreciation of him."

Was 42 Years Old.

Father O'Flaherty was born in Ireland and was 42 years old. He received the greater part of his education in France and was a master of that language. For this reason, after being commissioned lieutenant in May at a chaplains' training school, he was sent to France and ordered to report direct to General Pershing. Since that time he has been doing service on the front line. He was ordained priest in this city 15 years ago by Rt. Rev. Bishop O'Gorman at the bishop's resi-

dence . His first parish was Kimball, after which he was sent to Mitchell, at which place he served 10 years and was to have taken charge of the same parish again at the end of the war. During his residence he built Notre Dame academy and plans to enlarge that institution were under way, but were temporarily held up until his return from the war. He was held in great esteem by Mitchell people and when he left for France the citizens of the town presented him with a purse of \$1,000.

O'Mahoney in Hospital

Speaking of Father O'Mahoney who was also commissioned a lieutenant, Father Monaghan stated he was in an American hospital suffering from shell shock, after three months continuous service at the front. Father Monaghan stated that he and Father J. M. Brady were enjoying good health.

AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCES KNIGHTS OF COLUMBUS

Overseas Headquarters, 16 Place de la Madeleine, Paris, France

Today I received the following letter from the acting adjutant who knew Father O'Flaherty well and knew his work.

Headquarters 28th Infantry, Germany, 27th December, 1918.

Mr. M. M. Guhin, Paris,

Dear Sir:

Your letter to the commanding officer of the 28th Infantry in regard to the late Rev. O'Flaherty, who was a chaplain with this regiment.

I knew Father O'Flaherty very well personally and during my acquaintance with him I have had a chance to see many of the fine things he did. I was very near him at the time of his death and know the circumstances. He heard a shell hit down the road and turned to one of the men and said, "That shell hit somebody," and he immediately started in the direction of the place the shell hit. After going a short distance it was seen that a man had been wounded and Father O'Flaherty went immediately to his aid. Just as he reached the man another shell came over and exploded close by him and cut his leg off close to the hip and killed him.

I have seen him in battle and know that he had absolute disregard for personal danger and always went where he could do the most good in helping wounded and in cheering up the men who perhaps had been fighting for several days and were tired. He was known by practically every man and officer of the regiment because of the many kindnesses he had done for them all and the cheerful manner in which he met everybody.

Father O'Flaherty's death was greatly mourned by the entire regiment.

(Signed) L. R. VanAldine.
1st Lieut. 28th Inf. Act. Adjt.

Ward D 2, Camp Upton, Long Island,
New York, Jan. 20, 1919.

Dear Miss O'Flaherty:

Your letter was forwarded to me and I am very glad indeed to have the opportunity to tell you something of your cousin, Chaplain O'Flaherty.

Father O'Flaherty was assigned to the 28th Inf. the end of last May and was with us all of the time until he was killed. He enjoyed excellent health and bore up well under the trying conditions.

He was to all of us a great and dear friend, never for a moment losing his genial smile, even when things were going very hard with us. Officers and the men in the ranks loved him because of his unselfish interest in our material and spiritual welfare. We always looked upon him as a person far above us, he was so brave and so good to everyone, always accompanying us "over the top" to take care of our wounded and cheering us on. Be you Catholic or not did not make any difference to him. He knew us as his Boys and he was known to us as our Chaplain. On or about October 3rd, the enemy put down a heavy bombardment on the small town of Verdun, killing and wounding a number of our men. It was sure death to bring the wounded from under such a fire, and our Chaplain fully realizing the danger, did not hesitate to go to the poor fellows' assistance, only to meet his death.

I am sorry that I cannot inform you where he was buried, as we again attacked the enemy on October 4th, and I was severely wounded that afternoon.

Kindly accept my sincerest sympathy in your great loss.

Respectfully yours,

D. J. Birmingham,

1st Lt. 28th Inf.

Home Address, 437 5th Ave., New York City.

Bay Ridge Naval Station,

Brooklyn, N. Y., Nov. 21, 1918.

Rev. Fr. Hart, Mitchell, S. Dak.

Dear Father:

I am a naval officer, formerly on the U. S. S. America, which ship took father O'Flaherty to France. It was my good fortune to become very friendly with him during the trip across, and we spent many very pleasant hours together.

A few days ago I read in a New York paper the name of Lieut. O'Flaherty listed as being killed in action, and I am afraid it is my friend. Hearing Father speak of you I am writing to ask if you will write what you have heard.

Father O'Flaherty was a wonderful man. Our church is a big loser by his death. He got busy the very first day he was aboard my ship and before he left us in France he had fixed up twenty or thirty boys who had been away from the Sacraments for several years; one I remember was away fifteen years. I was in a position to help him and I shall always remember those two weeks as one of the happiest times of my life.

If you can find a picture of him, Father, I would be much pleased to have it.

Hoping you can find time to write to me, I am,

Very truly yours,

Lieut. J. S. Silvia.

Hoboken, N. J., 706 Bloomfield St.

Headquarters First Division,
American Expeditionary Forces,
France, August 9, 1918.

General Orders, No. 46.

[EXTRACT]

The Division Commander cites the following officers and men for distinguished conduct during the following operations of this Division south of Soissons, July 18-22, 1918:

CHAPLAIN COLMAN E. O'FLAHERTY, 28th Infantry, "displayed bravery under fire and with utter disregard for personal danger aided the wounded, buried the dead and assisted front line troops in every possible way during the action."

By Command of Major General Summerall;

H. K. LOUGHRY,

Major, F. A., N. A., Division Adjutant.

Headquarters First Division,

American Expeditionary Forces,

Montabaur, Germany, Dec. 27, 1918.

14401-a. From: Asst. to Division Adjutant.

To: Division Chaplain. Subject: Decorations.

1. The Commander-in-Chief, in the name of the President, has awarded the Distinguished Service Cross to Chaplain Colman E. O'Flaherty for the act of extraordinary heroism described after his name.

For extraordinary heroism in action near Very, France, 3rd October, 1918.

"Chaplain O'Flaherty displayed conspicuous gallantry in administering to the wounded under terrific fire, exposing himself at all times to reach their side, and give them aid. In the performance of this heroic work he was killed."

Next of kin, Miss Mary O'Flaherty, Cousin, Mitchell, South Dakota.

2. The Adjutant General of the army has been requested to make presentation to his next of kin.

Jerome H. Brown,

Captain, Inf., U. S. A.

Headquarters First Division,

American Expeditionary Forces,

Germany, December 4th, 1918.

General Orders, No. 89.

[EXTRACT]

The Division Commander cites the following officers and men of this command for conspicuous gallantry and heroism in the recent operations between the Argonne and the Meuse, Oct. 1-11th, 1918.

Chaplain Colman E. O'Flaherty, 28th Infantry, "a gallant and noble soldier who gave his life in administering to the needs of the wounded."

By Command of Major General McGlachlin:

STEPHEN O. FUQUA,

Official:

Chief of Staff.

W. R. WHEELER,

Lt. Col., Inf., U. S. A., Division Adjutant.

New York, Jan. 23, 1919.

Miss Mary O'Flaherty, Mitchell, S. Dak.

Dear Miss O'Flaherty:

I am deeply touched by your beautiful letter and likewise profoundly grateful for your words of sympathy, which I cherish mightily. From all I can learn your splendid tribute to the 28th Infantry is fully deserved, and the pity is that there are so few left who may sound its praises.

Singular to say, within not over half an hour after the receipt of your letter this morning, I received a visit from Lieut. Daniel J. Birmingham, whom I had never met before, and who was connected with the 28th Infantry and has received two citations for bravery. Lieut. Birmingham was severely wounded on October 4th, and has only recently been returned to this country. He is at present stationed at the Base Hospital, Camp Upton, New York, Ward D 2. He expects to be kept there several weeks longer inasmuch as his wounds have not yet fully healed. I have learned from him that his address after discharge will be 437 Fifth Ave., New York.

When I showed Lieut. Birmingham the Memorial of Chaplain O'Flaherty, you had so kindly sent to me, he exclaimed at once upon looking at the attached photograph; "That's the boy!" Then he went on to bestow the same high praise of Father O'Flaherty that has been given by Lieut. Maverick, adding the following as further evidence of his

great bravery, kind-heartedness and consideration. I must not undertake to quote exactly Lieut. Birmingham's words, but they were substantially these:

Chaplain O'Flaherty was not content to follow the regiment, he always was up in front where the fighting was going on. As soon as he would see a man fall he would go to him and administer to his needs. He carried two canteens of wine for the wounded and he nearly always lighted a cigarette and put it into the mouth of each wounded man and did whatever he could out of his big sympathetic heart.

I am sure the survivors of the 28th Infantry will always hold Father O'Flaherty in deep reverence. And if only the dead could speak!

I shall treasure very highly the Memorial you have so thoughtfully given me. I have gazed long and admiringly on Father O'Flaherty's photograph. What a pity it seems that so fine, sturdy and heroic young man should have been called to his Maker so soon. But God knows best.

The Memorial apparently does not give Father O'Flaherty's date of birth. My guess from his picture is that he was between twenty-five and thirty years of age, but this must be wrong because I note that he was ordained as long ago as 1901. The Memorial discloses that Father O'Flaherty was equally successful and honored in his clerical work before he joined the 28th Infantry, and his numerous activities show a life devoted most energetically to and for religious purposes; and there must be many in South Dakota who mourn his sad but heroic end.

I regret at this moment I am unable to send you a photograph of my son, but I will enclose herewith a reproduction of his photograph in the City Club Bulletin. The likeness is quite excellent. The sitting for the photograph took place one day before my son sailed for France, which latter was on January 7, 1918.

The reference to my son in the Bulletin, beneath the photograph, is not entirely accurate at this time because it has since been officially determined that my son was killed in action and buried on October 12th. Advices that I have received within the past two or three days are to the effect

that the burial services were conducted by Chaplain H. R. Siffon, of the 26th Division.

I read in one of our papers a short time ago that the 28th Infantry had done more fighting than any other regiment in the American Army and had sustained more casualties than any other regiment therein, the losses having totaled over 5,000 in number. I asked Lieut. Birmingham today if he had any idea as to how many men of the original 28th Infantry had survived and he answered that he did not think there were more than five men! If there is any one left adequately to write the history of this regiment what a heroic tale it would make.

If hereafter I should learn anything further respecting your cousin, be assured that I will gladly and promptly communicate it to you.

Again thanking you for your very thoughtful and beautiful letter and for the Memorial, I am

Most sincerely,

JACOB FEBEL.

EIGHTEENTH ANNUAL REVIEW OF THE PROGRESS OF SOUTH DAKOTA, 1918

For the third successive year war has been the predominant interest of South Dakotans; an interest which has culminated in this second year of the War of the United States against the German powers, beginning April 6, 1917, and being suspended by armistice upon November 11, 1918:

SOUTH DAKOTA MEN: According to figures prepared by Adjutant General W. A. Morris, South Dakota's contribution of men was as follows:

Voluntary enlistments	10,268
Selective draft	21,517
Navy and Marine	1,006
Total	32,791

SELECTIVE DRAFT: The registration for the three selective drafts during the war was as follows:

First draft June 6, 1917, 21 to 30	58,872
Second draft, June 6, 1918, class of 1918	5,197
Third draft Sept. 12, 1918	77,179
Total registrations	141,248

South Dakota soldiers went over with the first contingents sent across and continued to go over at intervals until November, but as they were brigaded with no reference to states it is impossible to follow units to any extent; the veteran Fourth South Dakota, however, were chiefly apportioned to the 146th, 147th and 148th Field Artillery, went to France in December, 1917, and January, 1918, and in a general way were kept in contact; so that the movements of these boys could be more definitely known and they rendered valiant service on the western front from the spring until the close of the war. Other South Dakota men sent overseas made highly honorable account of themselves.

THE CASUALTIES: Herewith is given the list of deaths of South Dakota men in the service, so far as the same can be ascertained from the Official Bulletin, up to those reported in the issue of December 16th. Some known casualties have been inserted though they did not appear in the bulletin and it is quite certain that there are others not yet reported. Space prevents publishing herewith the names of other casualties than deaths:

Killed in Action

Alne, John S.	Vermillion	Jacoby, William J.	Geddes
Anderson, Alfred O.	Gary	Johannesson, Chris P.	Bryant
Anderson, Edward	Hartford	Johnson, Albin	Kennebec
Anderson, Gus	Cresbard	Jorgenson, Elnar	Mina
Anderson, Horace C.	Vermillion	Keller, Samuel W.	Hurley
Anderson, Theodore E.	Sioux Falls	Kelley, Ra ph M.	Hurley
Anderson, Walter H.	Vermillion	Kelley, Robert Emmett.	Flandreau
Bakken, Ole P.	Astoria	Kemp, Lester W.	Wood
Barse, Horace C.	Waubay	Kerm, Joseph	Parker
Batz, Christian A.	Canton	Kiser, William Clay	Redfield
Beaderstadt, John	Herman	Kitto, Silas	Runningville
Bediant, Rollie	Sioux Falls	Knoke, Harvey H.	Seneca
Bigelow, Dean Welden.	Flandreau	Krakamo, Theodore	Alcester
Binger, Eugene G.	Tulare	Laib, Michael	Delmont
Birch, Ernest D.	Albee	Lang, Frank	Buffalo
Blackwell, Harold D.	Fruitdale	Leul, Ralph C.	Comstock
Bower, William	Brookings	Litt'e, John	Winner
Bowlyb, Elmer	Wesport	Lowry, William	Leola
Brady, Ray A.	Waubay	McDonald, Carrol A.	Wall
Bragvatne, Ole A. J.	Olberg	McDonald, Harold B.	Vermillion
Brasker, Joe	Milbank	McKibbin, Eugene C.	Madison
Brendmoen, Magnus	Roslyn	McGrath, Eugene M.	Armour
Bridgeman, Earl L.	Witten	Marsh, James R.	Burke
Baker, Max J.	Pierre	Marvin, Melvin	Sioux Falls
Bunce, Arthur H.	Ashton	Matson, O. Rames	Olivet
Burrows, Melvin	Volga	Meadors, Satisfield	Beresford
Campbell, Mark	Platte	Menkens, John	Lebanon
Christanson, Jacob	Hurley	Meyer, Henry	Castlewood
Christopherson, Conrad	Sisseton	M chael, Albert H.	Hudson
Col'on, Frank	Aberdeen	Mier, Aggie C.	White Lake
Cook, Delbut W.	Spencer	Mitford, Harry	Frankfort
Croa, Charles C.	Sisseton	Miller, George W.	St. Onge
Davis, Earl E.	Whitney	Moody, Lieut. Richard W.	Newark
Davis, Willard	Aberdeen	Morehouse, W. E.	Bristol
Devaney, Frank	Dell Rapids	Murphy, Michael J.	
Dokken, George	Brookings	Ne'man, Barney S.	Olivet
Drey, Frank E.	Lucas	Nelson, Christ	Badger
Dupree, Philip	Dupree	Nelson, Emil	Alpena
Eich, John M.	Farmer	Odell, Earl W. L.	Sioux Falls
Ellingson, Conrad	Canton	O'Flaherty, Rev. Colman E.	Mitchell
Forkin, Johnis	Bryant	Otto, Edward	Sisseton
Foss, Jerry S.	Milbank	Parker, Harley L.	Mobridge
Gortum, Andrew	Albee	Pascoe, William T.	Parker
Friemark, Ralph	St. Lawrence	Pavel, Rudolph H.	Tyndall
Fritz, George H.	Revillo	Peck, Ruben Leroy.	Belle Fourche
Fulgham, Milton D.	Watertown	Peterson, Ludwig	Burbank
Goeres, Nick F.	White Lake	Peterson, Nels	Parker
Haffner, Henry	Mound City	Poh peter, B. J.	Madison
Hagaman, August	Lantry	Potter, Oscar G.	Chamberlain
Haggin, James C.	Gayville	Pound, McKinley	Mt. Vernon
Hahn, Ernest W.	Doland	Rau, Jacob	Long Lake
Hanson, Elnar	Willow Lakes	Reid, James	Aberdeen
Hanson, Nells M.	Roy	Renville, Felix	Peever
Harmon, Howard L.	Gopher	Richard, Alfred	LaCreek
Harris, Jerry T.	Mellette	Ross, Albert A.	Bigstone
Harter, Fred J.	Witten	Rowe, Charles	Witten
Hatlestad, Andrew	Ole	Ramsey, Wilbert T.	Glenham
Haughen, Otto	Madison	Schrader, Carl H.	Miller
Hasley, Henry C.	Ree Heights	Scout, Benjamin Comes From.	
Hendrickson, Carl J.	Penville		Rosebud
Hickman, Roy	Leola		Mitchell
Higgins, Harold Dale.	White		Shield, Joseph Take The.
Hishorseisfast, Isaac.	Whitehorse		Short, Floyd
Hofer, Jacob J.	Bridgewater		Watertown
Hoffman, John.	Marion Junction		Smith, George
Hokanson, Charles A.	Sioux Falls		Rapid City
Holcomb, Frank	Centerville		Steiger, Emanuel
Houska, James	Huron		Glenham
Huey, Howard T.	Delmont		Stovern, Leo E.
Huffman, Robert B.	Pierre		Rosholt
Hurley, James T.	Florence		Strickland, Perry
Hutchinson, Alfred E.	Gregory		Edgemont
Isaacson, Roy E.	Stockholm		Swanson, Ole
Ivers, Louis Cecil	Winner		Boxelder
Jackson, Carroll F.	Artesian		Thorne, Charles E.
			Pierre
			Toomey, Ralph
			Spearfish
			Trone, Chester T.
			Mina
			Unger, Fred M.
			Parkston
			Upton, Philip H.
			Bradley
			Urban, Ferdinand
			Hartford
			Van Dam, Cornelius
			Platte

Vis, Leonard	White Lake	Wike, Ludwig	Bradley
Vobejda, William	Lodgepole	Witt, James	Norris
Waite, George F.	Bruce	Wright, Philip M.	Isabel
Weber, Jacob J.	Freeman	Yeager, Horace	Onida
Westrum, William G.	Bruce	Zimmerman, Markus.....	Aberdeen

Died of Wounds

Abernathy, Joseph M.	Richard	Lamont, Earl A.	DeSmet
Albertson, Elmer A.	Bullock	Larson, Lieut. H.	Aberdeen
Anderson, Edward	Hartford	Larson, Philemon E.	Lead
Anderson, Olef	Platte	Mason, Harold E.	Sioux Falls
Andrea, Frank E.	Beresford	Mattern, Frank	Mobridge
Ankerson, Ralph T.	Lightcap	Melmer, Edward J.	Lake Andes
Babcock, Clarence E.	Sioux Falls	Mulerone, Leo J.	Bryant
Benson, Warren E.	Gregory	Nelson, Neil	Lake Norden
Brethorst, Capt. Peter B.	Lennox	Olson, Albert M.	Platte
Brolander, Peter B.	Lake City	Owens, Sidney	Owanka
Brooks, Lloyd W.	Phillip	Palo, Knapp E.	Fruitdale
Butrick, William E.	Presho	Pederson, Christopher	Canton
Chamie, Joe	Sioux Falls	Pullins, Luther L.	Owanka
Coacher, Capt. William C.	Mitchell	Otto, Quest J.	Clara City
Croft, Hugh St. Elmo.	Sisseton	Roberts, Vernon L.	Faith
Garringer, Roy D.	Fairfax	Romalo, Ole O.	Mobridge
Geraldson, Owen	Utica	Schuneman, Fritz A.	Dallas
Goodthunder, Leopold	Morris	Slagle, Lester L.	Mitchell
Handwerk, Bernard J.	Bruce	Sorg, Walter M., Wessington Springs	
Hjeim, Agnus Jensen	Trent	Sperbeck, Major George E.	Parker
Hockman, Fred J.	Harrison	Taylor, Thomas W.	Roan
Jelkin, Wilbur	Tripp	Taylor, William H.	Aldershot
Kammerer, Joseph	Boxelder	Trautman, Emanuel	Artas
Keppler, William	Mina	Wallace, Capt. Elmer J.	Vermillion
Koenig, Harold L.		Wayrymen, Peter A.	Troy
Kurtz, Johana	Kaylor	Wolf, Henry Lewis	Ramona

Died Overseas

Disease, Accidents and Other Causes

Alexander, Elmer L.	Volga	Dwyer, Fred T.	Centerville
Atkinson, George B.	Lake Preston	Edmunds, Otto Rudolph.	Oldham
Anderson, Christopher.	Sioux Falls	Enderson, Elmer B.	Britton
Anderson, Edwin J.	Erwin	Erwin, Albert V.	Corsica
Arbogast, Jesse E.	Ree Heights	Evans, Richard T.	Lead
Barnstetter, Louis	Fedora	Everson, Frank W.	Corsica
Barret, Leo J.	Draper	Finicle, George E.	Huron
Bear, David Turning	St. Francis	Fleitz, Floyd	Sioux Falls
Becker, Lester A.	Oldham	Foncannon, Ernest L.	Faultkon
Berdahl, Henry T.	Colton	Forkel, Adolph	Hosmer
Bergland, Bror Axel	Brookings	Forney, Charlie W.	Oelrichs
Berry, Ulysses R.	Avon	Freiburghaus, Walter.	
Bickett, Lawrence	Oldham	Gingrich, Irwin A.	Wakonda
B'iss, John Martin	Sioux Falls	Gaines, Raymond J.	Sturgis
Black, Lloyd E.	Bemis	Gertje, John F.	Bigstone
Blumenshiner, Chester A.	McNealy	Goins, Raymond J.	Sturgis
Bradshaw, William R.	Worthing	Graham, George P.	Blunt
Bowar, William J.	Faultkon	Gruby, Walter L.	Webster
Bruget, Oscar	Volin	Gustad, Axel	Volin
Rue'l, Charles J. Jr.	Rapid City	Hackett, Elmer E.	Madison
Cardwell, Arthur	Huron	Halstrom, Alfred C.	Goodwin
Carlson, Emil H.	Ethan	Hansen, Arthur M.	Hatton
Carter, Edwin J.	Carthage	Harper, Robert V.	Kimball
Clark, Leo E.	Lodgepole	Haws, Leon	Scotland
Colwell, Tony L.	Line	Hedman, Alec T.	Strandberg
Cook, John R.	Hayti	Hegge, Bernard O.	Garretson
Cornelius, Christ	Roslyn	Heidenreim, Herbert	Custer
Cowles, George A.	Vermillion	Herron, Mike	Harrisburg
Dempewolf, Alvin T.	Harrisburg	Henkee, John J.	H'ghmore
Derr, Wilber T.	Mitchell	Huntsman, Wesley	Reliance
Derrick, Berley E.	Steigman	Hill, Knut	Lennox
Deutch, Anton	Eden	Holmstrom, Alfred C.	Goodwin
DeVelder, Marlon B.	Harrison	Hoppner, Walter R.	Webster
DeVries, Daniel	Chancellor	Hunt, Ellis E.	Chelsea
Diermier, George	Dupree	Jackson, Roy M.	Parke
Doran, Frederick B.	Florence	Jenson, Peter C.	Keystone

Jessen, Frederick White
 Jockheck, Henry C. Hitchcock
 Johnck, Charles L. Cottonwood
 Johnson, Carl V. Roslyn
 Jones, Colonel H. Waubay
 Jupiter, Frank Elder
 Kastner, William L. Webster
 Kautz, W. J. Herrick
 Kennedy, Francis P. Alexandria
 Kukuk, Walter T. Colman
 Larson, Rudolph Highmore
 Lassenen, Edward E. Buffalo
 Laune, Raymond Wendt
 Laurson, Lieut. Col. William P.
 Howard
 Longren, Andrew Arlington
 Lorang, Matthew Colman
 Lundberg, Carl T. Strandberg
 Maas, Carl Gettysburg
 McManahan, Patrick Michael
 Mabee, Harold H. Parker
 Marsh, Frank W. Parker
 Martinson, George H. Colman
 Mongold, John F. Corona
 Monson, Mons B. Vanmeter
 Montgomery, Charles W. Estelline
 Morrison, Earl G. Bridgewater
 Murphy, Daniel J. Revillo
 Myers, Paul C. Redfield
 Norling, Victor C. Beresford
 Nefstad, Ernest R. Oral
 Nelson, Clarence Pierre
 Nelson, Hans C. Viborg
 Nelson, Oscar W. Sioux Falls
 Ness, Alvin Bruce
 Neu, Clarence Ernest DeSmet
 Nolte, Otto N. Butler
 Olson, Arne B. Castlewood
 Olston, Theodore J. DeSmet
 Optiz, Robert J. Peever
 Otterman, Joseph Wososo
 Paseka, Andrew J. Wood
 Peterson, Charlie Irene
 Peterson, Viggo Viborg
 Picton, Benjamin J. Beebe
 Pike, Frank A. Aurora

Potter, Carl W. Chamberlain
 Pottratz, George W. Ward
 Quayle, George W. Sinal
 Quick, Bennie L. Gayville
 Read, Truls Effington
 Reister, Adolph Lesterville
 Rose, Owen M. Kimball
 Ruena, Arthur Flodmoe
 Rutherford, Robert E. Pierre
 Ryan, William P. Kimball
 Schirmacher, Frederick A.
 Highmore
 Schmidt, George Kimball
 Schuneman, Otto F. Sisseton
 Secora, Robert J. Aberdeen
 Sedlak, Frank T. Utica
 Smith, Alfred J. Clark
 Smith, Bert L. Elkpoint
 Smith, Earl A. Chamberlain
 Smith, Gustave V. Glenhart
 Stafford, Glenn R. Elkton
 Steensland, N. O. Madison
 Steensland, Theo A. Beresford
 Stenseth, Joseph Nunda
 Stine, Robert B. Waubay
 Stoddard, Ross Westport
 Stroup, Harry A. Boyle
 Suesmilch, Arrel R. Winner
 Tegethoff, Joseph Harrison
 Thomas, Floy R. Oral
 Thomas, Frank J. White Butte
 Thompson, David A. Wessington
 Thompson, John J. Rockham
 Thompson, Robert Mitchell
 Thranum, L. B. Menno
 Trenary, James DeSmet
 Wall, Albert W. Sioux Falls
 Waul, Maurice L. Montrose
 Weldin, Elton W. White Owl
 West, Ellis E. Worthing
 Wheat, Charles W. Camp Crook
 Woodruff, Robert V. Langford
 Young, Leander M. Gayville
 Yousites, Charles E. Redelm
 Zacharias, Joe R. Wagner

Deaths in American Camps

Abourezek, George Gettysburg
 Adamson, George A. Lead
 Adderhold, Ernest Watertown
 Aiden, William G. Henry
 Allerdings, Philip Redig
 Alme, Albert Madison
 Bagby, Rolland Pierre
 Barry, Antone Raymond
 Baker, Lyman T. Raymond
 Bannister, Daniel Watertown
 Eannister, Donald B. Watertown
 Beechame, Charles C. Madison
 Berry, Earl Delmont
 Bishop, Lloyd W. Mitchell
 Blanchard, Clair Wakonda
 Boehmgen, Lewis C. White Lake
 Bohrl, Alfred Clark
 Bond, Fred D. Florence
 Borchett, Oscar
 Bowling, Patrick A. Farmer
 Brandt, John Fullerville
 Brewster, Edward W. Platte
 Burian, Stanley Vega
 Buse, Sam S. Marion Junction
 Carlson, Edward Julien Volin
 Chatfield, Henry J. Bradley

Christman, Conrad Alexandria
 Cloud, Emery D. Clark
 Coppo, Peter Lead
 Cox, Vogel Lead
 Crawler, John Little Eagle
 Davis, Alex Lead
 Derscheid, Frank A. Iroquois
 Desera, Charles Rosebud
 Disrud, Otto H. Willow Lakes
 Dltmar, Lewis Gettysburg
 Dornbush, Henry Milbank
 Dufek, Mank Tyndall
 Dyvig, Ingold Howard
 Egge, Ole Wentworth
 Elch, Willie A. Farmer
 Enderson, Hermon O. Britton
 Erickson, James T. Vermillion
 Esgato, James Gregory
 Ferguson, William J. Milbank
 Frittle, John Watertown
 Ford, Julius Dallas
 Forsber, Edmund D. Aberdeen
 Fox, Frank D. Piedmont
 Fox, Leroy G. Mitchell
 Gomulka, Andrew Lebanon
 Hagan, Lars O. Viborg

Hall, Curtis E.	Aberdeen	Mousel, Roy J.	Dell Rapids
Hampton, Charles C.	Burke	Mudder, John	Tyndall
Hamrick, Joseph W.	Volga	Nels, Carl	Tolstoy
Hansen, Harry	Plankinton	Nelson, Nels	Hurley
Harlow, Raymond	Howard	Newell, Charles A.	Cresbard
Hart, Alfred C.	Rapid City	Noah, Bertie L.	Dallas
Harvey, Earl E.	Huron	Nutting, Clarence	Watertown
Hauge, Edmund	Collen	Oberg, Charles	Deerfield
Haugse, Lewis W.	Hartford	O'Fenn, Leonard	Hot Springs
Heglund, Albert	Astoria	Oleson, Fred A.	Beresford
Heggelund, Charley A.	Lake Preston	Oleson, Ola A.	Cedar Canyon
Hein, Paul A.	Esmond	Olson, Clarence G.	Ralph
Hendrick, Martin S.	Sherman	Opitz, Peter	Oden
Herron, Ernest	Gettysburg	Otterman, Allen	Rosebud
Hess, Willard E.	Burke	Paris, William	Wall
Hewitt, Wallace	Gettysburg	Pederson, Arthur M.	Volga
Hoffman, John A.	Worthing	Peterson, Elmer C.	Virgin
Hornby, Welvin	Selby	Pierce, John W.	Creighton
Ideker, August P.	Hartford	Peterson, Emil	Newark
Jencks, Thomas M.	Egan	Pointz, Martin	Grenville
John, William A.	Melham	Quiran, Fred A.	Virgil
Johnson, Charles M.	Hartford	Rasmussen, Peter O.	Beresford
Johnson, John N.	Murdo	Reid, Richard W.	Castlewood
Jordon, James C.	Sioux Falls	Rembrant, Ole	Colman
Juso, John J.	Englewood	Rogers, George	Castlewood
Kalisinshenko, Frank	Isabel	Rosbeck, Frank A.	Pollock
Kannen, Rudolph	Lake Norden	Rosenquist, Emil M.	Ethan
Katterman, Henry	Oral	Roth, Chris F.	Belle Fourche
Kaultitz, Fred T.	White Butte	Rowland, Carl J.	Vivian
Kelley, David W.	Osceola	Runna, Arthur	Fladmoer
Kessler, Peter	Menno	Ruth, Oscar M.	Central City
Kiefert, Joseph W.	Folsom	Saunders, Reginald K.	Stroll
King, Orr	Geddes	Scanlon, Hugh	Bradley
Kingsbury, Eugene C.	Cottonwood	Schleipp, Herman	Harold
Kirkeby, Clarence	Naples	Schnell, Raymond	Ramona
Kline, William	Chester	Schlosser, William G.	Parkston
Koester, Rudolph	Wolsey	Schuknecht, Arthur	Parker
Koopman, Frank H.	Hermosa	Schwartz, Herbert E.	Judson
Kopplin, William A.	Bath	Schwerdler, Charles	Phillip
Korthans, Edward P.	Buffalo Gap	Scott, Oliver L.	White Lake
Krier, Henry	Watertown	Sheiley, Hilar	Lilly
Kruse, Albert T.	DeSmet	Sheron, Carl	Nunda
Kuehn, Albert R.	Cavour	Shirley, William M.	Argyle
Kundert, Edwin A.	Yankton	Simm, Dr. Frank R.	Pierre
Larabee, David E.	Eagle Butte	Smith, Charles H.	Irene
Larson, Christ F.	Sioux Falls	Smith, Clayton	Elkpoint
Larson, Fred	Ashton	Snyder, Howard W.	Keystone
Lee, Harold	Aberdeen	Spurrell, Elmer	Springfield
Lee, Oscar L.	Lilly	Steers, Ray	Aberdeen
McGarvey, Harold	Lake Preston	Stukey, Jake	Freeman
McGinnis, Charles L.	Spencer	Suddeth, Park N.	Sturgis
McMahon, Niel F.	Miller	Sutherland, Marvin E.	Custer
McQuaid, William L.	Morristown	Sweeney, Thomas C.	Rapid City
Malby, Adolph T.	Scenic	Swenson, Brainard	Plankinton
Malloy, C'alre	Bixby	Swenson, Hans	Sisseton
Malksness, Philip	Colman	Swenson, Wendell G.	Wagner
Mange, William	Presho	Taft, Carl N.	Beresford
Manley, Reginald.	New Effington	Thompson, Louis T.	Letcher
Matheny, Carlos W.	Redfield	U'stead, Louis A.	Colome
Mears, Andrew K. L.	Dallas	Warness, George H.	Volga
Merkamb, Arthur	White Lake	Warner, Clifford T.	Clear Lake
Meye, Eugene A.	Lead	Warren, Gifford L.	Clear Lake
Miller, Lawrence M.	Salem	Waters, Lowell E.	Colome
Moe, Nilmer M.	Woonsocket	Watson, Walter	Miller
Mons-haugh, Alfred	Roslyn	White, Arthur	Turton
Moothart, Francis D.	Mad'son	Whilkop, Reusko	Monroe
Mootz, Frank N.	Salem	Williams, Thomas L.	Watertown
Morrison, Joel R.	Pierre	Willis, Herbert E.	Edgemont
Mortenson, Clement S.	Winner	Waulph, Earl W.	Sisseton

SUMMARY OF CASUALTIES: Incomplete returns of casualties, including the deaths above reported, are summarized below. This

statement is not conclusive, as some were reported Missing in Action and afterward returned to service, and the official lists are still being published as this is written. It is simply the best that can be produced to date and is subject to revision and additions:

Killed in action	160
Died of wounds	53
Died overseas of disease and other causes	161
Wounded	320
Died in American camps	187
Missing and prisoners	71
Total casualties	952

WAR ACTIVITIES: The people take just pride in the promptness and liberality with which South Dakota responded to every demand made upon her for the support of the War. Some of these activities, expressed in figures are given:

Liberty Bonds

Subscribed to first loan	\$ 3,923,000
Subscribed to second loan	12,864,000
Subscribed to third loan	31,443,000
Subscribed to fourth loan	35,642,000
Total	\$83,872,000

Red Cross

Prior to December 1, 1917	\$ 300,144.00
For year ending Dec. 1, 1918	1,649,593.00
Total cash contributed	\$1,949,737.00
Knitted articles	784,411..... 694,895.10
Refugee garments	43,606..... 59,516.83
Surgical dressings	1,556,297..... 101,310.97
Total cash and material	\$2,805,459.90
Number of members Red Cross in South Dakota, 296,275.	

Y. M. C. A.

Prior to October 1, 1918	\$ 257,134.00
Other War activities to Oct. 1 (approx.)	250,000.00

United War Work

Total subscriptions	\$1,167,320.54
----------------------------------	-----------------------

War Savings

The campaign for War Savings does not end until December 31. South Dakota's quota is \$12,000,000 and every indication points to over-subscription.

POLITICS: Peter Norbeck was renominated by the Republicans without opposition. A sharp contest between Senator Thomas Sterling and Former Governor Frank M. Byrne, for United States senator resulted in Mr. Sterling's renomination. There was a contest in the First district between Congressman Charles Dillon, and Former Speaker, Charles A. Christopherson, in which the latter was nominated for congress. The Democrats nominated Orville Rinehart of Rapid City for senator and James E. Bird of Watertown for governor. The Non-partisan League, a new political party originating in North Dakota in the campaign of 1916, entered this field, endorsing Mr. Rinehart for senator and nominating Mark P. Bates of Woonsocket for governor. This action put the spice of uncertainty into the campaign; but at the polls the Republicans were all elected by large majorities, except in the Third Congressional district, where Harry Gandy, Democrat, was re-elected.

Those elected with their respective pluralities were:

Thomas Sterling, senator	14,915
Charles A. Christopherson, congress	4,526
Royal C. Johnson, congress	13,589
Harry Gandy, congress	3,035
John Howard Gates, supreme court	37,974
Charles S. Whiting, supreme court	36,896
Samuel C. Polley, supreme court	38,678
Peter Norbeck, governor (second term)	24,829
W. H. McMaster, lieutenant governor (second term)	23,033
Charles A. Burkhardt, secretary of state	13,732
Jay D. Reeves, auditor	21,886
G. H. Helgersen, treasurer (second term)	22,924
Fred Shaw, superintendent public instruction	24,184
N. E. Knight, land commissioner (second term)	23,913
Byron S. Payne, attorney general	24,215
John J. Murphy, railroad commission (second term)	22,464

CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENTS: Twelve amendments to the Constitution were submitted, all of which were approved except one, increasing salaries of state officers. Among these was equal suffrage, placing South Dakota among the states giving equality in all things to women. The amendments with their official designation, popular name and majority were as follows:

"A" Tax reform	25,747
"B" Relief Supreme Court	6,834
"C" Sale school lands	24,927
"D" Increase of salaries (adverse majority)	15,994
"E" Equal suffrage	20,328
"F" Permits state coal mining	15,626
"G" Internal improvements	17,495
"H" Development of resources	6,870
"I" Development hydro-electric power	17,143

"J" Manufacture of cement	12,330
"K" State hail insurance	15,223
"L" State owned terminals, elevators, etc.	15,031

RICHARDS PRIMARY: The primary election law devised by Richard O. Richards, of Huron, was again initiated and submitted at the November election and approved by a majority of 13,224. This act was initiated before the legislature of 1911, approved at the election of 1912; used in the campaign of 1914, repealed by the session of 1915, and re-initiated before that session; defeated at the election of 1916; re-initiated before the legislature of 1917, and finally approved as stated at the late election.

SPECIAL SESSION: War conditions rendered a special session of the legislature necessary, and the governor convened the law-makers on March 18, and the business was concluded on March 23rd. It was a busy and important session in which 66 laws were enacted, among which was the creation of the Council of Defense, the regulation of the use of foreign languages in the state, a moratorium for protection of soldiers, provision for aiding war activities by county appropriations, improving rural credits act; but the greater number carried appropriations rendered necessary in the state institutions by the advanced cost of commodities. The appropriations of the session totaled \$499,412.85, the more important of which was \$100,000 to the highway commission to meet the government aid, and \$225,000 to the State Twine fund to enable the purchase of a stock of sisal for the year's operations. This latter item will be returned to the treasury from sale of twine.

NATIONAL PROHIBITION: The special session of the legislature by unanimous vote of both houses ratified the proposed amendment to the Federal Constitution prohibiting the importation, manufacture or sale of intoxicating liquors in the United States.

THE BUDGET BOARD: The last legislature provided for a departure from the usual course in the matter of legislative appropriations by the creation of a budget board consisting of the governor, auditor, chairman of tax commission and the chairman of the appropriations committees of the last legislature. This board is charged with the duty of preparing a comprehensive budget of the needs of the State for the ensuing biennium and it is assumed that the action of the legislature will be greatly influenced by its recommendations.

ASSESSED VALUATION: The total valuation of all property assessed for taxation purposes is:

1918	\$1,598,544,562
1917	1,441,475,255
Increase	\$ 157,069,307

TAX LEVIES: Total sums levied in form of property taxes for the last taxing year:

State tax	\$ 2,163,573.96
County tax	5,640,997.01
School tax	5,837,547.86
Township tax	1,736,430.69
Cities and towns (municipal tax)	2,402,889.62
Total property tax	\$17,781,439.14

REVENUES AND DISBURSEMENTS: Total revenues of the State and total cost of State government for fiscal year ending June 30, 1918:

Cash on hand July 1, 1917	\$ 786,284.96
Received from taxes	1,793,156.57
Fees and inheritances	620,388.05
U. S. government aid	43,345.03
Capitol building fund	6,649.54
Local and endowment (institution support)	312,575.62
Miscellaneous and contingent	1,090,790.56
Total receipts	\$4,653,190.33

The total cost of maintaining the State Government, and all of the educational, charitable and penal institutions for the last fiscal year was:

Warrants drawn on general fund	\$2,754,680.22
Warrants upon contingent funds	932,934.44
Warrants on local and endowment funds	293,976.50
Interest paid	19,553.34
Total cost	\$4,001,144.50
Cash on hand July 1, 1918	652,045.83

STATE DEBT: The State debt on November 20, 1918, was as follows:

Outstanding registered warrants	\$ 208,948.00
Overdraft	809,807.00
Total debt	\$1,018,755.00

Less cash in general fund	\$360,974.00	
Cash in transit from counties	325,645.00	
		<u>686,619.00</u>
Net debt Nov. 20	\$	332,136.00
Net debt Nov. 20, 1917		<u>204,356.00</u>
Increase	\$	127,780.00

STATE TREASURER: Interest received upon deposits of public money for fiscal year, \$22,406.

SCHOOL FUNDS: The following table shows condition of school fund and school lands on July 1, last:

Fund invested, July 1, 1917	\$12,702,066.11
Increase of investment during fiscal year	3,375,652.52
Total permanent fund, June 30, 1918	16,077,718.63
Cash in interest and income fund, July 1, 1917	848,362.73
Interest and income for fiscal year	1,113,324.02
Children of school age, census 1917	178,991
Sum apportioned each pupil	\$ 6.22
Acres of land unsold, July 1, 1918	2,304,215
Balance in interest and income, July 1, 1918	\$ 931,305.92

RURAL CREDITS: This summary covers the business of the Rural Credits board since organization September 1, 1917, to November 1, 1918:

Applications for loans	2,343
Counties represented	64
Sum applied for	\$8,019,645
Loans closed	5,690,250
In process of closing	1,160,200
Loans rejected	1,169,195
Rural credits bonds sold	6,425,000

SECRETARY OF STATE: Summary of business for last fiscal year:

Corporations chartered	658
Capitalization	\$215,388,530
Foreign corporations admitted	65
Banks chartered	23
Capitalization new banks	\$ 550,000
Notary publics commissioned	954
Total fees for above	\$ 17,885

Automobile Department

Automobiles licensed for fiscal year	90,521
--	--------

BANKING DEPARTMENT: Statement for fiscal year:

Cash in depositors' guaranty fund, July 1, 1917.....	\$307,984.12
Additions during year	290,274.79
Total	\$598,258.91
Losses during year, none.	
Bank failures, none.	

BANK DEPOSITS: Table showing combined deposits of all banks at date of official report near the first of September in each year:

	Bank Deposits	Individual Deposits	Total
State banks	\$ 7,202,925.60	\$123,691,148.29	\$130,894,073.89
National banks	11,520,000.00	64,082,000.00	75,602,000.00
Total 1918	\$ 18,722,925.60	\$187,773,148.29	\$206,496,073.89
Total 1917	21,178,795.65	158,644,001.72	179,822,797.37
Increase	\$ *2,455,870.05	\$ 29,129,146.57	\$ 26,675,276.52

*Decrease.

BLUE SKY: Business of State Securities Commission for fiscal year:

Permits issued to sell stock	87
Permits denied	10
Agents licensed	576
Permits cancelled	56
Companies examined	26
Fees collected	\$6,593.45
Expense of office	4,251.20

PUBLIC SCHOOLS: Statement for fiscal year ending June 30, 1918:

Number of children 6 to 21, census 1918	182,757
Number of children enrolled in schools	138,485
Expenditures for public school education	\$7,863,316

SUPREME COURT: Volume of business for last fiscal year:

Cases pending, July 1, 1917	69
New cases during year	181
Total cases	250
Decisions affirming lower court	111
Decisions reversing lower court	76
Decisions modifying lower court	13
Cases quashed, dismissed, etc.	8
Cases pending, June 30, 1918	42

INSURANCE COMMISSIONER: Items of interest for last fiscal year:

Total risks, fire, tornado, etc., June 30, 1918.....	\$384,984,579.00
Total losses paid during year	1,924,536.00
Premiums paid for above insurance	3,699,706.00
Total number of fires during year	570
Average loss per fire	\$ 2,462.02

Life, Fraternal and Assessment

Total life risks at June 30, 1918	\$ 46,425,378.00
Total life losses during year	1,508,993.00
Total premiums paid for life insurance	4,953,936.00

WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION: First year of operation in South Dakota to June 30, 1918:

Accidents reported	1,770
Fatalities reported	20
Compensation paid claimants	\$43,656
Medical relief provided	24,925
Death claims paid and being paid	\$51,216

STATE SHERIFF: Total prosecutions to June 30, 1918, chiefly for violations of the bone-dry prohibition law:

Total prosecutions	800
Total convictions	522
Number of licensed druggists	373
Total gallons intoxicants sold to druggists	1,676

STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION: The highway commission completed its first year of service June 30th. Its chief activities included the following:

Projects surveyed, mapped and approved by the federal office of public roads	7
Projects surveyed and awaiting approval	2
Estimated cost, seven approved projects	\$282,994.63

RAILWAY COMMISSIONERS:

Miles of track Dec. 31, 1917	4,145.71
Miles of second track	101.55
Miles of yard track	585.44
Construction during last year	None

Complaints disposed of during year	573
Formal hearings	260
Cases started before Interstate Commerce Commission.....	49
Cases tried before I. C. C.	14
Grain warehouses and elevators licensed	1,279
Bonded grain warehouses	742
Scales inspected	3,405

VITAL STATISTICS: Items for calendar year 1917:

Births	14,364
Deaths	4,706
Marriages	6,083
Divorces	562
Citizenship—Declarations	1,161
Final certificates	491
Number of illegitimate births	126
Number of deaths from tuberculosis	292
Number of deaths from pneumonia	392
Number of deaths from cancer	312

FREE LIBRARY COMMISSION: Statement for last fiscal year:

Traveling libraries in service	219
Number of reference borrowers	680
Number of books in service*	11,647
Books worn out and withdrawn during year.....	1,009

*An error in proof in 1917 made this item read 13,640.

PRINTING COMMISSIONER: Total cost of public printing, including stationery and office supplies for all departments and state institutions, \$53,021.45.

LIVESTOCK SANITARY BOARD: Some items for fiscal year:

Cattle shipped into state	128,040
Cattle inspected, outgoing	3,879
Incoming swine inspected	11,458
Outgoing swine inspected	3,088
Incoming sheep	14,262
Outgoing sheep	781
Cattle tested at Sioux Falls	2,888
Cattle examined for scabies	36,783
Cattle dipped under supervision of board	22,902
Hogs immunized	4,465
Horses tested for dourine	6,767
Horses tested for glanders	239
Stallions registered	2,181
Herds tested for tuberculosis	152
Dairy herds tested	182
Licensed veterinarians	30

Indemnities Paid

Glanders claims	\$2,285
Dourine claims	6,136
Tuberculosis claims	1,493

GAME WARDEN: Items for fiscal year:

Receipts from game and fishing licenses	\$ 51,698
Stock fish planted—Adults	185,200
Fingerlings	13,600
Fry	1,350,200

CAPITOL COMMISSIONER: Items for last fiscal year:

Postage and stamped envelopes for all departments.....	\$14,056.64
Furniture, fixtures, typewriters, computing machines, etc., for all departments	26,802.43
Maintenance of capitol	39,500.00

THE WEATHER: Tested by results the year has been ideal so far as weather conditions are concerned. The winter was rather colder than usual, with abundant snowfall. The spring rains were ample and seasonable; the heat of summer less severe than one year ago. The Rainfall at representative points for the growing season, compared with the same for 1917 and the ten years average follows:

	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Total	1917	10 Yr. Av.
Aberdeen	3.25	4.53	1.73	3.23	5.59	17.33	10.46	17.98
Brookings	1.28	3.40	1.85	3.95	4.19	14.67	12.99	15.24
Cottonwood	2.27	2.78	1.37	2.29	3.43	12.14	.....	.....
Deadwood	6.75	3.20	2.90	3.85	2.70	19.40	11.82	15.73
Eureka	1.98	1.97	0.93	1.03	1.77	7.68	7.06	11.56
Highmore	2.57	3.57	1.59	5.26	1.88	14.87	9.46	12.20
Huron	1.94	3.62	2.64	6.36	2.73	17.29	11.84	14.63
Milbank	2.17	3.85	2.95	1.64	2.31	12.92	9.82	15.61
Mitchell	2.82	5.11	5.27	6.69	2.75	22.64	12.90	17.55
Pierre	2.60	3.02	1.59	2.04	1.98	11.23	10.16	11.42
Rapid City	2.87	4.10	1.23	4.12	2.64	14.96	12.59	12.23
Sioux Falls	1.41	4.11	5.77	2.41	3.71	17.41	11.26	17.54
Watertown	1.70	4.73	3.95	1.62	2.00	14.00	10.14	14.81
Yankton	2.40	8.34	3.38	2.56	2.42	19.10	16.78	16.45

AREA: The Agricultural Department of the United States has completed a report of the land area in acres of each county in this state, exclusive of water surfaces and urban lands as follows:

Armstrong	336,372.90	Hanson	277,461.79
Aurora	458,793.26	Harding	1,712,713.37
Beadle	805,709.05	Hughes	495,980.23
Bennett	762,698.19	Hutchinson	523,943.46
Bon Homme	368,217.46	Hyde	551,829.39
Brookings	508,587.10	Jackson	515,685.15
Brown	1,104,274.75	Jerauld	341,458.24
Brule	532,242.62	Jones	622,671.75
Ruffalo	309,745.80	Kingsbury	524,446.71
Butte	1,449,440.78	Lake	358,819.95
Campbell	489,374.53	Lawrence	513,638.55
Charles Mix	723,511.25	Lincoln	367,979.53
Clark	618,472.18	Lyman	1,072,921.81
Clay	258,814.15	McCook	368,124.89
Codington	438,700.12	McPherson	735,419.75
Corson	1,606,296.87	Marshall	554,055.38
Custer	991,034.64	Meade	2,225,971.50
Davison	278,891.68	Mellette	837,125.73
Day	669,797.69	Miner	363,714.15
Deuel	399,774.71	Minnehaha	514,538.17
Dewey	1,214,009.79	Moody	331,810.58
Douglas	279,898.81	Pennington	1,784,590.21
Edmunds	735,001.53	Perkins	1,848,157.50
Fall River	1,120,746.08	Potter	567,437.92
Faulk	641,900.66	Roberts	695,531.84
Grant	438,321.71	Sanborn	363,739.17
Gregory	665,500.42	Shannon	614,471.76
Haakon	1,171,555.02	Spink	964,056.16
Hamlin	328,394.46	Stanley	961,197.15
Hand	919,349.20	Sully	674,030.92

Todd	889,861.89	Washington	728,432.06
Tripp	1,035,699.98	Yankton	335,729.45
Turner	395,953.50	Ziebach	1,260,327.00
Union	288,291.74		
Walworth	468,472.11	Total	48,993,309.51
Washabaugh	681,591.66		

CROP ACREAGE: Under an act of the special session of March last the assessors reported the crop acreage of the 1918 crop to the Tax Commission who tabulated the same with these results:

Wheat	3,412,000	acres
Corn	3,155,000	acres
Oats	2,160,000	acres
Rye	589,000	acres
Barley	1,418,000	acres
Potatoes	87,000	acres
Alfalfa	462,000	acres
	11,283,000	acres

That is to say 23 per cent of the arable land of the state was this year devoted to the growing of crops other than hay.

PRODUCTIONS: So far as available the following figures pertaining to the productions of South Dakota and the value thereof for 1918 are the estimates of the Federal department of agriculture. A few items, upon which the government has not submitted figures, are estimated by this department upon the best data available:

Corn, 108,888,000 bushels	\$126,310,000
Wheat, 80,617,000 bushels	161,234,000
Oats, 75,816,000 bushels	42,456,000
Barley, 33,099,000 bushels	24,456,000
Rye, 4,000,000 bushels	5,000,000
Flaxseed, 1,330,000 bushels	4,522,000
Potatoes, 7,790,000 bushels	7,011,000
Hay, 2,750,000 tons	40,500,000
Vegetables and fruits	10,000,000
Dairy products	12,500,000
Poultry products	12,500,000
Livestock (sold)	124,401,000
Minerals	6,800,000
Pelts, wool and furs	3,500,000
Total value of productions	\$581,190,000
Total value 1917	465,350,000
Increase	\$115,840,000

The figures for productions are the October estimates of the agricultural department. The revised final estimates for the year are not yet available.

MARKETINGS: The following table shows what South Dakota sold to the world beyond our State lines for the year ending June

30, 1918. The quantities are supplied by each of the railroads carrying out of the State, and the price is determined as the farm value of the products by the department of agriculture:

Corn, 13,050,000 bushels	\$ 15,138,000
Wheat, 27,917,000 bushels	55,834,000
Oats, 32,845,000 bushels	18,433,000
Barley, 20,458,000 bushels	14,938,000
Rye, 3,245,000 bushels	4,478,000
Flax, 682,000 bushels	2,318,000
Horses, 37,860,000 pounds	3,786,000
Cattle, 579,432,000 pounds	56,784,000
Sheep, 21,550,000 pounds	2,047,000
Hogs, 376,737,000 pounds	61,784,000
All other products	35,000,000

Total 1918	\$270,540,000
Total 1917	185,635,000

Gain this year	\$ 84,905,000
----------------------	---------------

The final estimate of the government upon the wheat crop of South Dakota for 1917 was 43,400,000 bushels, which in the light of the above figures of distribution, was perhaps too high.

THE OIL BOOM: The oil excitement which was at its height a year ago and resulted in sinking a considerable number of prospects in the southwestern portion of the state did not materialize successfully. Other geological formations have been located during the summer which promise more favorable outcome and borings have been contracted for to be made early in the new year. The chief dome from which success is anticipated is located near the state line southwest of Edgemont.

DEADLY EPIDEMIC: Beginning in September the epidemic of Spanish influenza which seems to be general throughout the earth, entered South Dakota and is still raging at this writing (December 16.) Up to December 9 there had been reported to the State Board of Health 35,457 cases and 764 deaths in South Dakota. For the month of October there were reported to the vital statistics division, 442 deaths from influenza and 57 from pneumonia. It is certain that the deaths from this plague will vastly exceed the total casualties to South Dakota men in the great war.

NECROLOGY: Some of the deaths of persons notable in South Dakota affairs are given herewith:

Frank Alexander, pioneer of Campbell county, at Mound City in February.

Alex. Bagstad, prominent in Yankton county, at Yankton, June 18, aged 51.

T. P. Blain, former legislator, at Redfield, June 10, aged 49.

Dr. G. W. Bliss, at Valley Springs, April 29.

Lasse Bothun, pioneer legislator, at Baltic, August 4, aged 83.

Mrs. Wheeler Bowen, of Huron, pioneer of Yankton, Sept. 21, aged 69.

S. E. Bronson, former editor of newspapers at Howard and Webster, at LaCruces, N. M., in May, aged 76.

Arthur R. Brown, prominent lawyer of Canton, Feb. 25, aged 69.

Oliver Brown, pioneer of Worthing, June 20, aged 72.

Dr. Samuel A. Brown, notable physician and Mason, of Sioux Falls, Feb. 5, aged 70.

Douglas F. Carlin, legislator, Stanley county, March 10, aged 63.

E. M. Coates, pioneer of Yankton, July 16, aged 73.

Loomis S. Cull, prominent lawyer of Hot Springs, January 17, aged 57.

Rev. Peter H. Dahl, pioneer Scandinavian preacher, at Gayville, July 31, aged 71.

Mrs. Robert Dollard, at Santa Monica, California, March 18, aged 66.

John J. Duffick, Civil War veteran, Yankton, Aug. 14, aged 73.

Dick Dunn, notable frontiersman, on Cheyenne river, April 10.

Franklin B. Gault, former president, South Dakota University, at Summer, Washington, March 16, aged 67.

Nana Gilbert, editor and member Women's Board, died at Salem, October 31.

Capt. William H. Gould, of Yankton, Missouri river steamboat captain, at Chicago, December 22, 1917, aged 81.

John Grass, notable Sioux Indian, at Standing Rock, May 10, aged 79.

Nathaniel T. Hauser, chief clerk, first legislature, at Portland, Oregon, March 2.

Charles K. Howard, pioneer merchant of Sioux Falls, and notable range stockman, at Sioux Falls, Nov. 5, aged 85.

George S. Hutchinson, banker and legislator of Huron, at Los Angeles, October 30, aged 64.

Joseph Janousek, lawyer of Yankton, Nov. 1, aged 37.

George F. Jones, former secretary to Senator Gamble, at Yankton, Oct. 2, aged 35.

Judson LaMoure, notable in territorial affairs, pioneer of Union county, at Pembina, March 19, aged 79.

Mrs. Andrew E. Lee, wife of former governor, at Vermillion, May 17, aged 67.

William H. Loucks, former legislator of Moody county, at Trent, May 7.

Mrs. Ezra Miller, pioneer of Elkpoint, November 24.

Robert J. Odell, legislator, at Montrose, January 10, aged 64

H. H. Potter, lawyer, Webster, January 25, aged 75.

Lauritz Pritzkau, banker of Redfield, at Pasadena, March 4.

Dr. W. O. Robinson, mayor of Rapid City, December 2.

Monseignor George Sheean, notable prelate of Elkton, May 8, aged 65.

Prof. James H. Shepard, distinguished chemist, long professor of chemistry in the State College and author of popular text books on chemistry, February 22, aged 68.

John E. Sinclair, merchant and legislator of Beresford, May 8, aged 68.

Prof. A. G. Tuve, president Augustana College, Canton, July 21, aged 54.

James Temmy, editor and legislator, at Onida, Nov. 18, aged 32.

Martin Trygstad, pioneer legislator of Brookings county, April 14, aged 75.

George O. Van Camp, Highmore, secretary of the senate, April 26, aged 30.

Joseph J. Volin, pioneer frontiersman, Volin, July 17, aged 80.

L. B. Wadleigh, former mayor of Pierre, July 9, aged 85.

Alonzo Wardell, prominent Farmers' Alliance leader, at Seattle, January 3, aged 73.

Richard Williams, merchant and legislator, Langford, April 8, aged 61.

Lawrence H. Willrodt, farmer and legislator, Chamberlain, September 3, aged 73.

B. J. Woodbury, former county superintendent, Kingsbury county, at Pomona, California, March 12, aged 49.

DOANE ROBINSON,
Secretary and Superintendent.

Pierre, December 16, 1918.

NINETEENTH ANNUAL REVIEW OF THE PROGRESS OF SOUTH DAKOTA, 1919

The Sixteenth Session of the State Legislature met with the beginning of January, Lewis Benson, of Flandreau, being chosen speaker of the House of Representatives. It was a busy and important session. Acting upon the mandate of the constitutional amendments approved at the election of 1918, the legislature provided as follows: \

1. State Coal Mining Commission, to explore and ascertain the coal resources of the State and to develop, mine and sell coal. Appropriation \$150,000.

2. Hydro-Electric Commission, to make reconnoissance of power possibilities of the Missouri River, to locate site where most power can be developed at least cost, with convenient transmission to every part of the State, and where the structure will be most useful for bridge purposes. Appropriation \$50,000.

3. State Cement Commission, to explore cement resources, to acquire deposits of same and erect plant for manufacture of cement and manufacture and sale thereof. Appropriation \$1,000,000.

4. Referred to market commissioner for further investigation the provision for establishing terminal elevators, mills, etc.

HIGHWAYS: The legislature made ample provision for the co-operation of the state with the federal government in constructing highways and for state roads. Provided for the reorganization of the highway commission; also for method for securing hard surfaced roads. The governor appointed Andrew Marvick and M. L. Shade to act with himself as highway commissioners. Proceeding under the authority of the new law an attempt to provide a system of hard surfaced roads in Minnehaha county was defeated at an election held October 28. The activities of the Highway department are shown elsewhere.

LAND SETTLEMENT COMMISSIONER. A Land Settlement Commissioner, with broad powers to assist soldiers of the recent war to establish themselves as farmers, was provided and given a million dollars to be used as a revolving fund in carrying out the provision. Col. Boyd Wales was appointed to the position.

THE APPROPRIATIONS. The appropriations of the session were as follows:

General appropriation bill (2 years)	\$ 5,069,760.00
Special appropriations	2,509,548.00
Standing appropriations	97,100.00

Total for ordinary state purposes	\$ 7,676,408.00
---	-----------------

Revolving funds for state activities—

Rural Credits	\$100,000.00
State Park	200,000.00
Coal Commission	150,000.00
Hail Insurance	50,000.00
Bonding Department	25,000.00
Land Settlement	100,000.00
	\$ 625,000.00

Bonds—

Highway Commission	\$ 6,000,000.00
Cement Commission	1,000,000.00
Land Settlement	1,000,000.00

Total authorized	\$16,301,408.00
------------------------	-----------------

ASSESSED VALUATION: The total assessed valuation of all property for purposes of taxation is as follows:

Real and personal	\$1,846,456,090.00
Moneys and credits	110,896,049.00
Corporate property	137,802,039.00

Total valuation	\$2,095,154,178.00
-----------------------	--------------------

Total valuation, 1918	1,598,544,562.00
-----------------------------	------------------

Increases, 1919	\$ 496,609,616.00
-----------------------	-------------------

TAX LEVIES: Total sums levied in form of property taxes for the last taxing year:

State Tax	\$ 3,036,722.02
County Tax	7,100,254.40
School Tax	6,826,341.57
Township Tax	1,994,634.89
Municipal Tax	2,512,646.11

Total	\$21,470,598.99
-------------	-----------------

Total previous year	17,781,439.14
---------------------------	---------------

Increase for year	\$ 3,689,159.85
-------------------------	-----------------

REVENUES AND DISBURSEMENTS: The actual cost of operating the State government and its institutions is shown by the following table, being for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1919:

PROGRESS OF SOUTH DAKOTA, 1919

59

Cash on hand, all funds, July 1, 1918	\$ 2,649,026.83
Total receipts from all sources for year	7,937,044.58

Total revenues for year	\$10,586,071.41
Total payments for year, all purposes	7,441,146.63
Cash balance on hand, June 30, 1919	\$ 3,144,924.78

STATE DEBT: Statement for December 1, 1919:

Cash on hand and in transit, general fund	\$535,785.49
Revenue warrants outstanding	500,000.00
Net cash balance in General Fund above debts	\$ 35,785.49

INTEREST STATEMENT: For fiscal year ending June 30:

Interest received upon state deposits	\$33,780.86
Interest paid on state obligations	23,699.56
Net gain from interest	\$10,081.30

SECRETARY OF STATE: Summary of business for last fiscal year:

Domestic corporations chartered	614
Capitalization	\$187,834,500.00
Foreign corporations licensed	38
New banks chartered	27
Capitalization	\$ 1,065,000.00
Notaries commissioned	1,064
Total fees from all sources	\$ 24,487.50

Automobile Division

Total vehicles licensed	91,228
Dealers licensed	1,103
Motor cycles	648

SCHOOL FUNDS: Statement of the condition of school funds and school lands for year ending June 30, 1919, together with apportionment of funds for year:

Permanent School Fund invested July 1, 1918	\$10,941,086.95
Deferred payments	6,604,235.25

Total investment beginning year	\$17,545,322.20
Increase for year	4,344,231.36

Total investment June 30, 1919	\$21,889,553.56
Interest and income for year, apportioned	\$ 1,221,843.84
Number children of school age, census 1918	181,822
Apportionment school fund per capita	\$ 6.72
Number children school age, census 1919	185,303

RURAL CREDITS: This summary covers the business of the Rural Credits Board from its organization on September 1, 1917, to date:

Total bonds issued	\$21,000,000.00
Total loans made, 4,261	17,114,950.00
Applications approved, 664	2,584,000.00
Applications under investigation and consideration, 346	1,148,644.02
Applications rejected for various reasons, 542	3,274,440.00

INSURANCE COMMISSIONER: Statement of insurance business in South Dakota for the last fiscal year:

Life Insurance

Total risks written during year	\$ 42,217,229.01
Total premiums paid during year	5,633,912.82
Total losses paid during year	2,365,244.86

Fire and Tornado Insurance

Total risks written during year	\$303,691,383.46
Total premiums paid	4,896,750.18
Total losses paid	2,294,956.18
Total number of fires	454
Insured loss per fire	\$ 5,055.00

HIGHWAY COMMISSION: Statement for period ending June 30, 1921:

Funds available for period, federal and state	\$8,469,380.75
Projects under construction, miles	338.16
Funds for such projects	\$ 905,962.83

The original highway department was created in 1917, but was reorganized in 1919. The funds are only becoming available to any considerable extent in this biennium.

RAILWAY COMMISSIONERS: Statement for last fiscal year:

Complaints disposed of	369
Formal hearings	51
Grain elevators licensed	1287
Bonded grain houses	633
Scales inspected	2427
Total railway mileage in State	4145.71

SUPREME COURT: Statement for last fiscal year:

Cases pending July 1, 1918	42
New cases docketed during year	180
Total	222

Decisions affirming lower court	114	
Decisions reversing lower court	60	
Decisions modifying lower court	1	
Cases quashed, dismissed, etc.	15	190

Total pending, June 30, 1919 32

Note. There were 60 other cases on the docket July 1, 1919, but which had not yet been submitted to the court.

STATE SHERIFF: Statement for year ending June 30:

Total arrests made by State sheriff and deputies	309
Other arrests reported, justices	971

Total arrests during year 1,280

Total convictions	721
Total seizures of illegal material	182
Number of drug stores	376
Druggists retail permits	14
Wholesale permits	2
Physicians' permits to handle intoxicants	17

Total intoxicants bought by retail druggists: Gallons

Alcohol	2,516
Brandy	26
Wine	1,976
Whiskey	28

FOOD AND DRUG COMMISSIONER: Statement for fiscal year:

Total prosecutions	46
--------------------------	----

IMMIGRATION COMMISSIONER: Statement for last plenum:

General exhibits at fairs	13
People seeing exhibits	1,750,000
Public lectures in Iowa and Nebraska	140
Attendants at lectures	16,790
Newspapers, farm papers and periodicals in which advertising was placed	100
Pieces of literature sent in response to inquiries due to advertising	579,000

INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER: Statement for fiscal year:

Accidents reported, first year of law	1,770
Accidents reported, second year	1,668
Fatal accidents, first year	20
Fatal accidents, second year	18
Compensation paid claimants, first year	\$43,656.23
Compensation paid claimants, second year	48,736.34
Medical relief paid, first year	24,925.94

Medical relief paid, second year	17,715.57
Death claims settled, first year	15
Death claims settled, second year	13

VITAL STATISTICS: Statement for calendar year 1918:

Births	14,893
Deaths	6,728
Marriages	4,156
Divorces	489
Declaration of intention	2,134
Final citizenship	337
Illegitimate births	110

FREE LIBRARY COMMISSION: Statement for fiscal year:

Traveling libraries in service	240
Books in service	13,095
Reference borrowers	848
Reference circulation	3,523
Traveling libraries loaned	349

EXECUTIVE ACCOUNTANT: Statement for fiscal year:

Accounts of all state officers and institutions checked.	
Accounts of all counties checked.	
Accounts of municipalities and school districts checked upon petition.	
Refunds made as result of checks	\$13,224.59

COMMISSIONER OF PUBLIC PRINTING: Total expenditures of the State for all printing and publishing, including office supplies and legislative printing and supplies for fiscal year \$87,687.98.

GAME WARDEN: Statement for fiscal year:

Receipts from all sources	\$53,688.49
Stock fish planted:	
Adults	75,000
Pike fry	6,550,000
Pickerel fry	2,790,000
Rough fish seined from S. D. waters, pounds	1,692,335

HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE: Statement for the fiscal year:

Number of inmates	1,131
Number of employes	130

SCHOOL FOR BLIND: Enrollment June 3033

TUBERCULOSIS SANITORIUM: Statement as of June 30:

Total patients during year	95
Physicians in attendance	1
Nurses	6
Attendants	25

DENTAL EXAMINERS: Statement for fiscal year:

Number licensed dentists	362
Examined during year	49
Passed and licensed	32

VICTORY LOAN: South Dakota purchased of the Fifth or Victory Loan, United States bonds to the extent of \$24,832,700.

Total purchased of all loans\$109,627,200

STATE POPULATION: Estimated population as of May 1, 1919, based upon school census, 655,000.

BANKING DEPARTMENT: Statement for fiscal year:

Cash in depositors guarantee fund, June 30, 1918.....	\$598,318.89
Added during year	337,033.70

Total June 30, 1919\$935,352.59
Bank failures during year, None.
Losses to depositors, None.

SECURITIES COMMISSION: Statement for fiscal year:

Permits to sell corporate stocks	84
Permission denied	29
Agents licensed	458
Permits cancelled	57
Fees collected	\$5,441.07

BANK DEPOSITS: Comparative statement of deposits in State and national banks for the September call 1918 and 1919:

	Bank Deposits	Individual Deposits	Total
State banks	\$ 11,151,088.77	\$175,103,187.89	\$186,254,276.66
National banks	16,230,000.00	83,133,000.00	99,363,000.00
Total 1919	\$ 27,381,088.77	\$258,236,187.89	\$285,617,276.66
Total 1918	18,722,925.60	187,773,148.29	206,496,073.89
Increase	\$ 8,658,163.17	\$ 70,463,039.60	\$ 79,121,202.77

THE WEATHER: The unique features of the weather for the year were the great floods in the upper Sioux Valley in June and the severe drouth—an extension of the drouth which proved so disastrous in Montana and western North Dakota—over the extreme northwest corner of this State. In both the eastern and north-western regions productions were seriously limited by the weather conditions. The table herewith gives the seasonal rainfall for representative points, the last three items somewhat defining the drouth area. It will be observed that the drouth decreased in severity as one proceeds eastward:

	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Total	Same 1918
Aberdeen	1.10	4.76	2.93	4.00	1.30	14.09	10.46
Brookings	1.90	3.87	9.30	5.60	1.48	22.15	12.99
Deadwood	6.50	2.55	1.00	5.60	4.08	19.73	11.82
Eureka	1.28	3.68	2.29	4.08	.77	12.10	7.06
Higmore	1.96	6.63	1.90	2.65	.82	13.96	9.46
Huron	2.47	2.52	5.98	4.83	1.31	17.11	11.84
Milbank	3.49	2.63	7.23	2.05	.81	16.21	9.82
Mitchell	4.59	1.89	6.12	2.77	1.58	16.95	12.00
Pierre	2.98	2.78	2.55	2.80	2.24	13.55	10.16
Rapid City	3.16	1.82	3.60	2.33	.35	11.26	12.59
Sioux Falls	4.48	2.28	7.13	3.32	.38	17.59	11.26
Watertown	1.68	2.64	6.50	4.10	1.08	16.00	10.14
Yankton	3.02	2.91	4.04	2.65	3.12	15.74	16.78
Dry Region—							
Redlg	1.39	1.26	.42	1.58	.18	4.83	.....
Lemmon	1.10	2.58	1.13	.85	.65	6.31	.....
Eagle Butte	2.15	3.76	1.47	1.35	.70	9.43	.....

Real winter, with deep snows, came on shortly after the middle of October, culminating in a severe blizzard November 10 and 11. So unseasonable has the autumn weather been as to mark this as one of the most notable for early winter storms on record.

CROP ACREAGE: The crop acreage in South Dakota for 1919 as compiled from the assessors' returns to the Tax Commission is as follows:

	Acres.
Total acres in farms	21,284,730
Silage corn	219,737
Field corn	2,996,687
Oats	1,790,083
Barley	770,784
Rye	450,231
Winter wheat	61,522
Spring wheat	3,685,608
Speltz	123,670
Millet	78,390
Buckwheat	4,184
Potatoes	80,692
Sugar beets	2,270
Field beans	2,023
Clover and timothy	180,148
Alfalfa hay	387,026
Other hay crop	1,519,968

PRODUCTIONS: The agricultural productions of cereals for the crop of 1919 is given from the preliminary estimates of the federal Department of Agriculture:

Wheat, 30,368,000 bushels	\$ 66,809,000
Corn, 97,000,000 bushels	100,000,000
Oats, 55,030,000 bushels	34,118,000
Barley, 31,399,000 bushels	35,166,000
Rye, 5,200,000 bushels	7,500,000
Flaxseed, 280,000 bushels	1,540,000
Potatoes, 6,500,000 bushels	7,000,000
Hay, 2,130,000 tons	25,560,000
Vegetables and fruits	10,000,000
Dairy products	15,500,000
Poultry products	14,800,000
Livestock sold	154,631,000
Minerals	5,500,000
Pelts, wool and fur	3,500,000
Total productions	\$481,624,000
Total 1918	581,119,000
Decrease 1919	\$ 99,495,000

MARKETINGS: Statement for fiscal year covering products chiefly of 1918:

Wheat, 52,000,000 bushels	\$104,000,000
Corn, 14,898,000 bushels	20,857,000
Oats, 24,573,000 bushels	22,115,000
Barley, 16,745,000 bushels	25,117,000
Livestock, 1,030,814,000 pounds	154,631,000
All other products	50,000,000
Total cash sales	\$376,720,000

STATE HAIL INSURANCE: The 1919 Session of the Legislature enacted a law providing for State Hail Insurance. The first year of its operation has been entirely successful. The insurance is furnished at a rate of less than half that charged by the companies formerly furnishing this class of insurance and 43,850 farmers, representing about one-fifth of the crop acreage of the State, availed themselves of the insurance this first year. The total premiums reported by the County Auditors amount to \$1,293,577.00; the losses paid total \$331,107.81. The total amount of insurance in force was approximately \$40,000,000.00. The cost of administration of this business was \$22,808.61.

STATE BONDING DEPARTMENT: The providing of bonds for State and County Officers has been taken care of in the State Bonding Department of the Insurance Department since July 1, 1919, and

bonds to the amount of \$354,500 have been furnished. A rate of \$2.50 per thousand is charged, and premiums for bonds issued to the amount of \$872.50 have been collected. As fast as State and County Officers' bonds expire they will be written in the State Bonding Fund, so that this Department will grow rapidly from now on. The total amount of guarantee in the Bonding Fund is, at the present time, \$25,872.50.

EDUCATIONAL DRIVE: State Superintendent of Public Instruction Fred L. Shaw, conducted a drive in behalf of rural education in October and November which was unique and important. A force of about eighty educational experts from all parts of the country, divided into three teams, carried on a school house campaign for two weeks, and speaking in practically every school house in most of the counties east of the river, created much interest in better schools for rural children. Unseasonable weather conditions prevented the completion of the drive this fall; but that very important results were secured is manifest.

HYDRO-ELECTRIC: Acting under the power granted by the last legislature the hydro-electric commission in April employed D. W. Mead and C. V. Seastone, of Madison, Wisconsin, to make the survey and report contemplated by the act. The field work has progressed throughout the season and in October the engineers in a preliminary report stated that they had gone far enough to be assured there are no engineering reasons why power should not be developed on the Missouri at five or more points, and at reasonable cost. They stated the problem is one of market for the current. The final report is not expected until spring.

COAL COMMISSION: The work of the coal commission has thus far been confined to exploration of deposits, chiefly in the vicinity of Isabel and Firesteel. A good quality of lignite has been found with but slight overburden. This is well situated for steam shovel mining, but it is three miles from the railroad. Thicker veins are found south of Haynes, N. D., but containing more water and must be handled by underground mining.

CEMENT COMMISSION: It has not yet been decided to engage in this industry. Much investigation of deposits and of methods has been done and it is likely a decision will soon be announced.

SOLDIERS AND SAILORS MEMORIAL: The committee charged with this project arranged a drive for funds during memorial week in May last. A majority of the counties responded with

more or less money. During the fall all counties were organized and another drive planned for Armistice day, but an extraordinary storm upon that date defeated the plan, and a further effort will be required to bring in all of the counties. Sufficient money has been secured to insure a fine memorial.

HOMESTAKE FIRE: A great fire broke out on the eighth level of the Homestake mine September 25, and soon burned through to the seventh and sixth levels, where its further spread was checked, but it was found necessary to suspend mining and flood the mine. Whitewood creek was turned into the mine and it was not until December 1 that the water reached the sixth level and extinguished the fire. Mining was resumed upon the upper levels as soon as the fire was out and the mine freed from gases.

NECROLOGY: O. P. Auld, Plankinton, aged 64, died May 4. Pioneer of Aurora county.

Robert H. Angell. Notable merchant of Aberdeen, at Glenss Ferry, New York, July 22, aged 54.

L. Frank Baum, notable writer, author "Wizard of Oz," pioneer of Aberdeen, died, Los Angeles, May 1, aged 58.

Andrew Beverage, pioneer, Sioux Falls, November 10, aged 75.

Thomas L. Bouck, pioneer lawyer and judge fifth circuit, died at Aberdeen, March 1, aged 54.

John R. Breen, Huron, November 2, aged 72.

George H. Bronte, pioneer of Hughes county, June 4, aged 67.

Seth Bullock, notable pioneer of Black Hills, veteran of Spanish war, former U. S. Marshal, at Deadwood, September 23, aged 73.

John P. Croal, pioneer of Grant and Roberts counties, at Sisseton, May 1, aged 58.

James L. Crothers, former legislator, at Hetland, May 14, aged 64.

Patrick P. Daley, pioneer of Aberdeen, March 1, aged 72.

Thornton S. Everett, pioneer and legislator, Redfield, January 4, aged 65.

Thomas Fitch, pioneer and veteran of Civil war, Milbank, April 2, aged 79.

William W. Finch, pioneer of Andover, Day county, at Brodalbin, New York, November 26, 1918, aged 72.

Calvin J. B. Harris, pioneer lawyer and legislator of Yankton, February 11, aged 75.

Nelson H. Holden, pioneer banker of White, at Los Angeles, April 14, aged 78.

Phoebe Hearst, chief owner of Homestake mine, at Pleasanton, California, April 13, aged 79.

Dilazon D. Holdridge, notable lawyer of Madison, February 28, aged 84 years.

Rev. Louis Hartsough, pioneer Methodist minister and author of familiar hymn, "I Hear Thy Welcome Voice," at Mount Vernon, Iowa, January 21, aged 91.

Robert W. Johnston, pioneer of Bradley, January 17, aged 66.

John F. Larson, former legislator, alumnus S. D. U., at Big Springs, March 22, 1919, aged 44.

Augustus Meyers, musician with Harney's troops in Dakota in 1855. Author of "Ten Years in the Army," history of his experiences in Dakota, died in New York, August 12, aged 89.

Sivert S. Myron, came to Dakota with immigrants, July 10, 1859, at homestead in Clay county, June 3, aged 64.

Joseph Morrow, prominent merchant of Mitchell, July 13, aged 68. Mr. Morrow built and presented to Dakota Wesleyan University the fine gymnasium.

J. C. McManima, pioneer of Pierre, last territorial auditor, November 13.

William O'Neill, pioneer of Bowdle, July 22, aged 94.

Alpha F. Orr, judge of municipal court, Sioux Falls, January 27, aged 69,

David L. Printup, pioneer of Marshall county, at Britton, August 18, aged 61.

Fred Schnauber, pioneer and legislator of Yankton, December 1, aged about 80.

Henry C. Shouse, pioneer of Aurora county, veteran of Civil War, at Hot Springs, May 29, aged 74.

William J. Thornby, legislator, July 15, at Hot Springs, aged 62.

Frank Turner, pioneer lawyer and legislator of Faulkton, May 30, aged 59.

William H. Wumkes, pioneer merchant of Lennox, May 5, aged 60.

Joseph Wandell, one of the last of the fur men, came to Fort Pierre, 1853, died June 23.

DOANE ROBINSON,
Secretary and Superintendent.

Pierre, December 25, 1919.

NICOLLET AND FREMONT

In 1838 Joseph N. Nicollet, a French scientist in the employ of the United States Government, accompanied by John C. Fremont, the famous pathfinder and other scientists and guided by Joseph Renville, Jr., William Dickson and Louison Freniere visited the Sioux Valley in eastern central South Dakota. Their visit to our section was incident to an expedition having for its main object the examination of the Pipestone quarry in western Minnesota. Having completed the examination of the quarry Fremont simply says:

"We took up the line of march for the Lac qui Parle, the trading post and residence of the Renville family. On our way we passed through and mapped the charming lake country of the Coteau des Prairies."

The map they made, however, shows that from the quarry they went north to Lake Benton, thence west to Lake Preston, thence via Lake Abert, Oakwood and Poinsett, to Lake Chanonpa, in Deuel county and thence directly to Lac qui Parle.

In 1900 I interviewed Mrs. Joseph Renville, the wife of the guide, and she declared that they visited Whitewood Lake and Lake Kampeska; and when I told her the map did not show it, she insisted the map was mistaken. Nicollet tells even less than does Fremont about the South Dakota exploration of that year. Neither gives dates, but the trip was made in May and June. They found Joseph LaFramboise, South Dakota's primitive settler, at his trading house at the Great Oasis, in Murray county, Minnesota and he accompanied them for the remainder of the trip.

Beside the two leaders the party consisted of M. De Montmort, an attache of the French legation at Washington; Eugene Flandin, a young Frenchman of New York and a personal friend of Nicollet's; Charles Geyer, a German botanist; Joseph LaFramboise; and Joseph Renville, Jr., William Dickson and Louison Freniere, the guides being accompanied by their families. They traveled in one horse carts, commonly

used in the fur trade. The result of the trip was reasonably accurate maps of eastern South Dakota, the first that were made. Fremont named Lake Benton for Thomas H. Benton, Lake Preston for Senator William Campbell Preston, of South Carolina; Lake Poinsett, for Joel Roberts Poinsett, Secretary of War at that time; Lake Abert for John J. Abert, at that time chief topographer of the Army; Lake Hendricks for William Hendricks, a senator from Indiana.

It was resolved at the time to devote the following season, 1839, to the completion of the mapping and examination of the remainder of the Dakota country east of the Missouri; the more detailed reports of the chief explorers for the expedition of 1839 follow.

D. R.

FREMONT'S STORY-1838-1839

At length we set out. As our journey was to be over level and unbroken country, the camp material was carried in one-horse carts driven by Canadian voyageurs, the men usually employed by the Fur Company in their business through this region. M. de Montmort, a French gentleman attached to the legation at Washington, and Mr. Eugene Flandin, a young gentleman belonging to a French family of New York, accompanied the party as friends of Mr. Nicollet. These were pleasant traveling companions and both looked up to Mr. Nicollet with affectionate deference and admiration. No botanist had been allowed to Mr. Nicollet by the Government, but he had for himself employed Mr. Charles Geyer, a botanist recently from Germany, of unusual practical knowledge in his profession and of companionable disposition.

The proposed surveys of this northwestern region naturally divided themselves into two: the present one, at this point connecting with Mr. Nicollet's surveys of the upper Mississippi, was to extend westward to the waters of the Missouri Valley; the other, intended for the operations of the succeeding year, was to include the valley of the Missouri River and the northwestern prairies as far as to the British line.

Our route lay up the Mini-sotah¹ for about a hundred and fifteen miles to a trading-post at the lower end of the Traverse des Sioux; the prairie and river valley being all beautiful and fertile country. We traveled along the southern side of the river, passing on the way several Indian camps and establishing at night the course of the river by astronomical observations. The Traverse des Sioux is a crossing-place about thirty miles long, where the river makes a large rectangular bend, coming down from the northwest and turning abruptly to the northeast; the streams from the southeast, the south, and southwest flowing into a low line of depression to where they gather into a knot at the head of this bend, and into its lowest part as into a bowl. In this great elbow

¹ Minnesota River, called in early days St. Peter's River.

of the river is the Marahtanka or Big Swan Lake, the summer resort of the Sissiton Sioux. Our way over the crossing lay between the lake and the river. At the end of the Traverse we returned to the right shore at the mouth of the Waraju or Cottonwood River, and encamped near the principal village of the Sissitons. Their lodges were pitched in a beautiful situation, under large trees. It needs only the slightest incident to throw an Indian village into a sudden excitement which is startling to a stranger. We were occupied quietly among the Indians, Mr. Nicollet, as usual surrounded by them, with the aid of the interpreter getting them to lay out the form of the lake and the course of the streams entering the river near by, and, after repeated pronunciations, entering their names in his note-book; Geyer, followed by some Indians, curiously watching him while digging up plants; and I, more numerously attended, pouring out the quicksilver for the artificial horizon, each in his way busy at work; when suddenly everything started into motion, the Indians running tumultuously to a little rise which commanded a view of the prairie, all clamor and excitement. The commotion was caused by the appearance of two or three elk on the prairie horizon. Those of us who were strangers and ignorant of their usages, fancied there must be at least a war-party in sight.

From this point we traveled up the Waraju River and passed a few days in mapping the country around the Pelican Lakes and among the lower spurs of the Coteau des Prairies, a plateau which separates the waters of the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers. This is the single elevation separating the prairies of the two rivers. Approaching it, the blue line which it presents, marked by wooded ravines in contrast with the green prairie which sweeps to its feet, suggested to the voyageurs the name they gave it, of the Prairie Coast. At this elevation, about fifteen hundred feet above the sea, the prairie air was invigorating, the country studded with frequent lakes was beautiful, and the repose of a few days was refreshing to men and animals, after the warmer and moister air of the lower valley. Throughout this region, the rivers and lakes, and other noticeable features of the country, bear French and Indian names, Sioux or Chippewa, and sometimes

Shayan (Cheyenne). Sometimes they perpetuate the memory of an early French discoverer or rest upon some distinguishing local character of stream or lake; and sometimes they record a simple incident of chase or war, which in their limited history were events.

We now headed for our main object in this direction, the Red Pipe Stone Quarry, which was to be the limit of our western travel; from there we were to turn directly north. All this country had been a battle-ground between the Sioux and the Sacs and Foxes.² Crossing the high plains over which our journey now lay, we became aware that we were followed by a party of Indians. Guard at night was necessary. But it was no light thing, after a day's work of sketching the country, to stand guard the night through as it now fell to me among others to do. When we would make the noon halt I promptly took my share of it under the shade of a cart in deep sleep, which the fragrant breeze of the prairie made delightful.

Our exaggerated precautions proved useless, as the suspected hostile party were only friendly Sioux who, knowing nothing about us, were on their side cautiously watching us.

The Indians have a belief that the Spirit of the Red Pipe Stone speaks in thunder and lightning whenever a visit is made to the Quarry. With a singular coincidence such a storm broke upon us as we reached it, and the confirmation of the legend was pleasing to young Renville and the Sioux who had accompanied us.

As we came into the valley the storm broke away in a glow of sunshine on the line of red bluff which extended for about three miles.

The day after our arrival the party of Indians we had been watching came in. We spent three friendly days together; they were after the red pipe stone, and we helped them, by using gunpowder, to uncover the rock.

It was in itself a lovely place, made interesting by the mysterious character given to it by Indian tradition and because of the fact that the existence of such a rock is not

² The Sacs and Foxes were a tribe of Indians living in Wisconsin. Red Pipe Stone Quarry, see foot-note 19, "Dakota in the Fifties", in this volume.

known anywhere else. It is on the land of the Sissiton Sioux, but the other Indians make to it annual pilgrimages, as it is from this they make their images and pipes. This famous stone, where we saw it, was in a layer about a foot and a half thick, overlaid by some seventy-six feet of red colored indurated sand-rock; the color diminishing in intensity from the base to the summit. The water in the little valley had led the buffalo through it in their yearly migration from north to south, and the tradition is that their trail wore away the surface and uncovered the stone.

There was a detached pedestal standing out a few feet away from the bluff and about twenty-five feet high. It was quite a feat to spring to this from the bluff, as the top was barely a foot square and uneven, and it required a sure foot not to go further. This was a famous place of the country and nearly all of us, as is the custom in famous places the world over, carved our names in the stone. It speaks for the enduring quality of this rock that the names remain distinct to this day.

When the position had been established and other objects of the visit accomplished, we took up the northern line of march for the Lac qui Parle, the trading-post and residence of the Renville family.

On our way we passed through and mapped the charming lake country of the Coteau des Prairies.

The head of the Renville family, a French Canadian, was a border chief. Between him and the British line was an unoccupied region of some seven hundred miles. Over all the Indian tribes which ranged these plains he had a controlling influence; they obeyed himself and his son, who was a firm-looking man of decided character. Their good will was a passport over this country.

The hospitable reception which is the rule of the country met us here. I take pleasure in emphasizing and dwelling on this because it is apart from the hospitality of civilized life. There is lively satisfaction on both sides. The advent of strangers in an isolated place brings novelty and excitement; and to the stranger arriving, there is great enjoyment in the change from privations and watchful unrest, to the

quiet safety and profusion of plenty in such a frontier home. Our stay here was made very agreeable. We had abundance of milk and fresh meat and vegetables, all seasoned with a traveller's appetite and a hearty welcome.

To gratify us a game of Lacrosse was played with spirit and skill by the Indians. Among the players was a young half-breed of unusual height, who was incomparably the swiftest runner among them. He was a relation of the Ren-velles and seemed to have some recognized family authority, for during the play he would seize an Indian by his long hair and hurl him backward to the ground to make room for himself, the other taking it as a matter of course.

Some time was spent here in visiting the various lakes near by, fixing their position and gathering information concerning the character of the country and its Indians. This over, and the limit of the present journey attained, we turned our faces eastward and started back to the mouth of the St. Peter's.

While Mr. Nicollet was occupied in making a survey of the Lesueur River, and identifying localities and verifying accounts of preceding travelers, I was sent to make an examination of the Mankato or Blue Earth River, which bore upon the subjects he had in view. The eastern division of the expedition now closed with our return to Mr. Sibley's.

Among the episodes which gave a livelier coloring to the instructive part of this campaign, was a hunting expedition on which I went with Mr. Sibley.³ With him also went M. Faribault, a favorite companion of his on such occasions. It was a royal hunt. He took with him the whole of Red Dog's village—men, women and children. The hunting-ground was a number of days' journey to the south, in Ioway, where game was abundant; many deer and some elk. It was in November, when the does are in their best condition. The country was well timbered and watered, stretches of prairie interspersed with clumps and lines of woods.

Early in the morning the chief would indicate the camping ground for the night, and the men sally out for the hunt.

³ Henry H. Sibley was the delegate to Congress from Wisconsin and Minnesota Territories, 1849-53, and the first Governor of Minnesota, 1858. See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. 1, pp. 125, 303.

The women, with the camp equipage, would then make direct for the spot pointed out, ordinarily some grove about nine miles distant. Toward nightfall the hunters came in with their game.

The day's tramp gave a lively interest to the principal feature which the camp presented; along the woods bright fires, where fat venison was roasting on sticks before them, or stewing with corn or wild rice in pots hanging from tripods; squaws busy over the cooking and children rolling about over the ground. No sleep is better or more restoring than follows such a dinner, earned by such a day.

On the march one day, a squaw dropped behind, but came into camp a little later than the others, bringing a child a few hours old. By circumstance of birth he should have become a mighty hunter; but long before he reached man's age he had lost birthright, he and his tribe, and I doubt if he got even the mess of pottage for which Esau bartered his. During the hunt we had the experience of a prairie fire. We were on a detached excursion, Sibley, Faribault and I. After midnight we were aroused from a sound sleep by the crackling noise, and springing to our feet, found ourselves surrounded, without a minute to lose. Gathering in our animals we set fire to the grass near our tent, transferring quickly animals and baggage to the cleared ground. The fire swept past and in a few seconds struck a grove of aspens near by and leaped up the trees, making a wall of flame that sent a red glow into the sky brighter even than the waves of fire that rolled over the prairie. We lost nothing, only tent and belongings a little blackened with the smouldering grass; but the harm was to the woods and the game.

The work of the year and in this quarter was now finished and we returned to St. Louis to prepare for the survey of the more western division in the succeeding year.

A partial equipment for the expedition to the northwest prairies was obtained in St. Louis. Arrangements had previously been made at Lac qui Parle, during the preceding journey, for a reinforcement of men to meet the party at an appointed time on Riviere a Jacques, a tributary to the Missouri River. At St. Louis five men were engaged, four

of them experienced in prairie and mountain travel; one of them Etienne Provost, known as *l'homme des montagnes*. The other man was Louis Zindel, who had seen service as a non-commissioned officer of Prussian artillery and was skilled in making rockets and fireworks. We left St. Louis early in April, 1839, on board the *Antelope*, one of the American Fur Company's steamboats, which, taking its customary advantage of the annual rise in the Missouri from the snows of the Rocky Mountains, was about starting on its regular voyage to the trading-posts on the upper waters of the river. (—started April 4th; arrived at Ft. Pierre, June 12.)

For nearly two months and a half we were struggling against the current of the turbid river, which in that season of high waters was so swift and strong that sometimes the boat would for moments stand quite still, seeming to pause to gather strength, until the power of steam asserted itself and she would fight her way into a smooth reach. In places the river was so embarrassed with snags that it was difficult to thread a way among them in face of the swift current and treacherous channel, constantly changing. Under these obstacles we usually laid up at night, making fast to the shore at some convenient place, where the crew could cut a supply of wood for the next day. It was a pleasant journey, as little disturbed as on the ocean. Once above the settlements of the lower Missouri, there were no sounds to disturb the stillness but the echoes of the high-pressure steam-pipe, which travelled far along and around the shores, and the incessant crumbling away of the banks and bars, which the river was steadily undermining and destroying at one place to build up at another. The stillness was an impressive feature, and the constant change in the character of the river shores offered always new interest as we steamed along. At times we traveled by high perpendicular escarpments of light colored rock, a gray and yellow marl, made picturesque by shrubbery or trees; at others the river opened out into a broad delta-like expanse, as if it were approaching the sea. At length, on the seventieth day we reached Fort Pierre, the chief post of the American Fur Company. This is on the right or western bank of the river, about one thousand and three hundred

miles from St. Louis. On the prairie, a few miles away, was a large village of Yankton Sioux. Here we were in the heart of the Indian country and near the great buffalo ranges. Here the Indians were sovereign.

This was to be our starting-point for an expedition northward over the great prairies, to the British line. Some weeks were spent in making the remaining preparations, in establishing the position and writing up journals and in negotiations with the Indians. After the usual courtesies had been exchanged, our first visit to their village was arranged. On our way we were met by thirty of the principal chiefs, mounted and advancing in line. A noble-looking set of men showing to the best advantage, their fine shoulders and breasts being partly uncovered. We were conducted by them to the village, where we were received with great ceremony by other chiefs, and all their people gathered to meet us. We were taken into a large and handsome lodge and given something to eat, an observance without which no Indian welcome is complete. The village covered some acres of ground and the lodges were pitched in regular lines. These were large, of about twenty skins or more. The girls were noticeably well clothed, wearing finely dressed skins nearly white, much embroidered with beads and porcupine quills dyed many colors; and stuffs from the trading-post completed their dress. These were the best formed and best looking Indians of the plains, having the free bearing belonging with their unrestrained life in sunshine and open air. Their mode of life had given them the uniform and smooth development of breast and limb which indicates power, without knots of exaggerated muscle; and the copper-bronze of their skins, burnt in by many suns, increased the statue-like effect. The buffalo and other game being near, gave them abundant food and means to obtain from the trading-posts what to them were luxuries.

Having made the customary and expected presents which ratified the covenants of good will and free passage over their country, we left the village, escorted half-way by the chiefs.

A few days after our visit to the village, one of the chiefs came to the fort, bringing with him a pretty girl of about eighteen, handsomely dressed after the manner I

have described. Accompanied by her and the interpreter, he came to the room opening on the court where we were employed over our sketch-books and maps and formally offered her to Mr. Nicollet as wife for him. This placed our chief for a moment in an embarrassing position. But with ready and crafty tact he explained to the chief that he already had one and that the Great Father would not permit him to have two. At the same time suggesting that the younger chief, designating me, had none. This put me in a worse situation. But being at bay, I promptly replied that I was going far away and not coming back and did not like to take the girl away from her people; that it might bring bad luck; but that I was greatly pleased with the offer and to show that I was so, would give the girl a suitable present. Accordingly an attractive package of scarlet and blue cloths, beads, a mirror and other trifles was made up, and they left us; the girl quite satisfied with her trousseau and he with other suitable presents made him. Meantime we had been interested by the composure of the girl's manner, who during the proceedings had been quietly leaning against the door-post, apparently not ill-pleased with the matrimonial conference.

All was now ready. The rating of the chronometers had been verified. Our observations had placed Fort Pierre in latitude, $44^{\circ} 23' 28''$, longitude, $100^{\circ} 12' 30''$, and elevation above the sea 1456 feet. Horses, carts and provisions had been obtained at the fort and six men added to the party; Mr. May, of Kentucky, and a young man from Pembinah had joined us. They were on their way to the British Colony of the Red River of the North. William Dixon⁴ and Louison Freniere had been engaged as interpreters and guides. Both of these were half-breeds, well known as fine horsemen and famous hunters, as well as most experienced guides. The party now consisted of nineteen persons, thirty-three horses and ten carts. With Mr. Nicollet, Mr. Geyer, who was again our botanist, and myself, was an officer of the French army, Captain Belligny, who wished to use so good an occasion to see the Indian country. We reached the eastern shore with

⁴ William Dickson. See S. D. Historical "Collections." vol. IX, p. 100 (foot-note).

all our equipage in good order and made camp for the night at the foot of the river hills opposite the fort. The hills leading to the prairie plateau, about five hundred feet above the river were rough and broken into ravines. We had barely reached the upland when the hunters came galloping in and the shout of *la vache! la vache!* rang through the camp, everyone repeating it, and everyone excited.

A herd of buffalo had been discovered, coming down to water. In a few moments the buffalo horses were saddled and the hunters mounted, each with a smooth-bore, single or double-barrelled gun, a handkerchief bound fillet-like around the head, and all in the scantiest clothing. Conspicuous among them were Dixon and Louison. To this latter I then and thereafter attached myself.

My horse was a good one, an American, but grass-fed and prairie-bred. Whether he had gained his experience among the whites or Indians I do not know, but he was a good hunter and knew about buffalo, and badger holes as well, and when he did get his foot into one it was not his fault.

Now I was to see the buffalo. This was an event on which my imagination had been dwelling. I was about to realize the tales the mere telling of which was enough to warm the taciturn Renville into enthusiastic expression and to rouse all the hunter in the excitable Freniere.

The prairie over which we rode was rolling and we were able to keep well to leeward and out of sight of the herd. Riding silently up a short slope, we came directly upon them. Not a hundred yards below us was the great, compact mass of animals, moving slowly along, feeding as they went, and making the loud incessant grunting noise peculiar to them. There they were.

The moment's pause that we made on the summit of the slope was enough to put the herd in motion. Instantly as we rose the hill, they saw us. There was a sudden halt, a confused wavering movement and then a headlong rout; the hunters in their midst. How I got down that short hillside I never knew. From the moment I saw the herd I never saw the ground again until all was over. I remember, as the charge was made, seeing the bulls in the rear turn, then take a few

bounds forward and then, turning for a last look, join the headlong flight.

As they broke into the herd the hunters separated. For some instants I saw them as they showed through the clouds of dust, but I scarcely noticed them. I was finding out what it was to be a prairie hunter. We were only some few miles from the river, hardly clear of the breaks of the hills and in places the ground still rough. But the only things visible to me in our flying course were the buffalo and the dust, and there was tumult in my breast as well as around me. I made repeated ineffectual attempts to steady myself for a shot at a cow after a hard struggle to get up with her and each time barely escaped a fall. In such work a man must be able to forget his horse, but my horsemanship was not yet equal to such a proof. At the outset, when the hunters had searched over the herd and singled out each his fattest cow and made his dash upon her, the herd broke into bands which spread over the plain.⁵ I clung to that where I found myself, unwilling to give up, until I found that neither horse nor man could bear the strain longer. Our furious speed had carried us far out over the prairies. Only some straggling groups were in sight, loping slowly off, seemingly conscious that the chase was over. I dismounted and reloaded and sat down on the grass for a while to give us both rest. I could nowhere see any of my companions and, except that it lay somewhere to the south of where I was, I had no idea where to look for the camp. The sun was getting low and I decided to ride directly west, thinking that I might reach the river hills above the fort while there was light enough for me to find our trail of the morning. In this way I could not miss the camp, but for the time being I was lost.

My horse was tired and I rode slowly. He was to be my companion and reliance in a long journey and I would not press him. The sun went down and there was no sign that the river was near. While it was still light an antelope came circling round me, but I would not fire at him. His appearance and strange conduct seemed uncanny but companionable and the echo to my gun might not be a pleasant one. Long

⁵ See picture of this hunt, in S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, p. 52.

after dark I struck upon a great number of paths, deeply worn, and running along together in a broad roadway. They were leading directly toward the river and I, supposed, to the fort. With my anxieties all relieved I was walking contentedly along, when I suddenly recognized that these were buffalo-trails leading to some accustomed great watering-place. The discovery was something of a shock, but I gathered myself together and walked on. I had been for some time leading my horse. Toward midnight I reached the breaks of the river hills at a wooded ravine and just then I saw a rocket shoot up into the sky, far away to the south. That was camp, but apparently some fifteen miles distant, impossible for me to reach by the rough way in the night around the ravines. So I led my horse to the brink of the ravine and going down I found water, which, a plusieurs reprises, I brought up to him, using my straw hat for a bucket. Taking off his saddle and bridle and fastening him by his long lariat to one of the stirrups, I made a pillow of the saddle and slept soundly until morning. He did not disturb me much, giving an occasional jerk to my pillow, just enough to let me see that all was right.

At the first streak of dawn I saddled up. I had laid my gun by my side in the direction where I had seen the rocket, and riding along that way, the morning was not far advanced when I saw three men riding toward me at speed. They did not slacken their pace until they came directly up against me, when the foremost touched me. It was Louison Freniere.⁶ A reward had been promised by Mr. Nicollet to the first who should touch me and Louison won it. And this was the end of my first buffalo hunt.

The camp gathered around, all glad to see me. To be lost on the prairie in an Indian country is a serious accident, involving many chances, and no one was disposed to treat it lightly. Our party was made up of men experienced in prairie and in mountain travel, exposed always to unforeseen incidents.

When Freniere left the camp in search of me he had no hesitation about where to look. In the rolling country over

⁶ Freniere. S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. IX, p. 207 (footnote).

which the hunt lay it would have been merely an accident to find either camp or water. He knew I would not venture the chance, but would strike directly for the river; and so in leaving camp he kept the open ground along the heads of the ravines, confident that he would either find me or my trail. He was sure I would remain on the open ground at the first water I found. He knew, too, as I did not, that from the Fort the valley of the river, trended to the northwest, by this increasing the distance I had to travel; still farther increased by a large bend in which the river sweeps off to the westward. On the maps in common use it was nearly north and south, and had it really been so in fact I should have reached the breaks while it was still light enough for me to see the Fort or recognize our crossing-place and perhaps to find my way to the camp. All the same I had made an experience and it had ended well.

The camp equipage being carried in carts and not packed upon mules, the gearing up was quickly done; but meanwhile I had time for a fine piece of fat buffalo meat standing already roasted on a stick before the fire and a tin cup of good coffee. My horse and I did a fair share of walking on this day's march, and at every unusually good spot of grass I took the bit from his mouth and let him have the chance to recruit from the night before.

We were now on the upland of the Coteau du Missouri, here 1960 feet above the sea. Traveling to the northeastward our camp for the night was made by a fork of the Medicine Bow River,⁷ the last running water our line would cross until we should reach the waters of the Riviere a Jacques⁷ on the eastern slopes of the plateau. On the open plains water is found only in ponds; not always permanent and not frequent.

From the top of the hill⁷ which gives its name to the stream where we had encamped the view was over great stretches of level prairie, fading into the distant horizon, and unbroken except by the many herds of buffalo which made on it dark spots that looked like groves of timber; here and there

⁷ Probably meant for Medicine Butte River, now called Medicine Creek; Nicollet calls it East Medicine River. Riviere a Jacques is the James River. Medicine Creek Hill or Medicine Butte; see foot-notes 26 (and 4) in "Nicollet's Account" in this volume.

puffs of dust rising from where the bulls were rolling or fighting. On these high plains the buffalo feed contentedly and good buffalo grass usually marks the range where they are found. The occasional ponds give them water, and, for them, the rivers are never far away.

This was the Fourth of July. I doubt if any boy in the country found more joy in his fireworks than I did in my midnight rocket with its silent message. Water and wood tonight were abundant, and with plenty in camp and buffalo all around we celebrated our independence of the outside world.

Some days were now occupied in making the crossing of the plateau; our line being fixed by astronomical positions and the level prairie required no sketching. I spent these days with Freniere among the buffalo. Sometimes when we had gotten too far ahead of our caravan it was an enjoyment to lie in careless ease on the grass by a pond and be refreshed by the breeze which carried with it the fragrance of the prairie. Edged with grasses growing into the clear water and making a fresh border around them, these resting-spots are rather lakelets than ponds.

The grand simplicity of the prairie is its peculiar beauty and its occurring events are peculiar and of their own kind. The uniformity is never sameness and in his exhilaration the voyager feels even the occasional field of red grass waving in the breeze pleasant to his eye. And whatever the object may be—whether horseman or antelope or buffalo—that breaks the distant outline of the prairie, the surrounding circumstances are of necessity always such as to give it a special interest. The horseman may prove to be enemy or friend, but the always existing uncertainty has its charm of excitement in the one case and the joy of the chase in the other. There is always the suspense of the interval needed to verify the strange object; and, long before the common man decides anything, the practised eye has reached certainty. This was the kind of lore in which Freniere was skilled and with him my prairie education was continued under a master. He was a reckless rider. Never troubling himself about impediments, if the shortest way after his buffalo led through a

pond through it he plunged. Going after a band on one of these days we came upon a long stretch of shallow pond that we had not seen and which was thickly sown with boulders half hidden in tall grass and water. As I started to go around he shouted, "In there— in! Tout droit! faut pas craindre le cheval."⁸ And in we went, floundering through, happily without breaking bones of ourselves or our horses. It was not the horse I was afraid of; I did not like that bed of rocks and water.

Crossing the summit level of the plateau we came in sight of the beautiful valley, here about seventy miles broad, of the Riviere a Jacques,⁷ its scattered wooded line stretching as far as the eye could reach. Descending the slope we saw in the distance ahead moving objects, soon recognized as horsemen; and before these could reach us a clump of lodges came into view. They proved to be the encampment of about a hundred Indians, to whom Dixon and Freniere were known as traders of the Fur Company. After an exchange of friendly greetings our camp was pitched near by. Such a rare meeting is an exciting break in the uneventful Indian life; and the making of presents gave a lively expression to the good feeling with which they received us and was followed by the usual Indian rejoicing. After a conference in which our line of travel was indicated, the chief offered Mr. Nicollet an escort, the country being uncertain; but the offer was declined. The rendezvous for our expected reinforcement was not far away and Indians with us might only prove the occasion for an attack in the event of meeting an unfriendly band. They had plenty of good buffalo-meat and the squaws had gathered in a quantity of the pommes des prairies, or prairie turnpis (*Psoralia esculenta*), which is their chief vegetable food and abundant on the prairie. They slice and dry this for ordinary and winter use.

Traveling down the slope of the coteau, in a descent of 750 feet we reached the lake of "The Scattered Small Wood,"⁹

⁸ "All right! Do not be afraid of the horse."

⁹ Canhahamedan, probably "Little Brush Lake." Nicollet spells it "Tchan-ra-ra-chedan." C in Dakota has the sound of ch in church. Mdedan means "little lake." Guttural h was formerly represented by r.

a handsome but deceptive bit of water, agreeable to the eye, but with an unpleasant brackish taste.

About two years ago I received a letter, making of me some inquiries concerning this beautiful lake country of the Northwest. In writing now of the region over which I had traveled, I propose to speak of it as I had seen it, preserving as far as possible its local coloring of the time; shutting out what I may have seen or learned of the changes years have wrought. But, since the time of which I am writing, I have not seen this country. Looking over it, in the solitude where I left it, its broad valleys and great plains untenanted as I saw and describe them, I think that the curiosity and interest with which I read this letter, will also be felt by any who accompany me along these pages. Under this impression and because the writer of the letter had followed our trail to this point—the “Lake of the Scattered Small Wood”—I give it here.

“Iowa City, Ia., Feb. 13, 1884.

“This I write feeling that as you have devoted your life to engineering and scientific pursuits, it will be at least a gratification to receive a letter upon such subjects as are connected with what you have done. It has been my fortune to locate and construct railway lines for the Chicago & Northwestern Railway in Minnesota and Dakota, in doing which I have surveyed not less than three thousand miles of line, and in so doing have passed over a very large extent of the surface of that region. While doing this work I have been led to inquire into the climate of that remarkable region. I visited many places which you in 1838 discovered and named. Among these are Lakes Benton and Hendricks, the first about twenty miles north of the famous “Red Pipe Stone Quarry”—a very fine sheet of water, along the south shore of which I located the railroad, and there has sprung up a fine town called Lake Benton. West of this, in Dakota, and on the west side of the Big Sioux River, is a lake region, to many of the lakes in which you gave names, and it is to this locality that I wish to particularly call your attention. These lakes bear the names of Thompson, Whitewood, Preston,

Te-tonka-ha,¹⁰ Abert (now changed to Albert), Poinsett and Kampeska. The last named is at the head of the Big Sioux and Poinsett a few miles to the southward.

"When I constructed the Dakota Central Railway in 1879-80 all these lakes, excepting Thompson, Poinsett and Kampeska, were dry; and it took me a long time and no small research to ascertain when they last held water. They had been known to be dry for the twenty-five years preceding 1879, or at least persons who had lived there or in the vicinity for twenty-five years said that the lakes were dry when they came into the locality, and had, with numerous smaller ones, been dry ever since; and all who knew about them had a theory that they had dried up long since and that they never would fill again; but I found old Frenchmen who had seen these lakes full of water in 1843-46, and I, in studying over the matter, found that you had seen and named them in 1836-38; and I would thank you very much if you will take the time and trouble to describe them to me as you saw them then.

"I came very near locating the railroad line through Lake Preston, for the head men of the railroad company believed that it had dried up for all time; but on my presenting the testimony of certain reliable voyageurs, they allowed me to go around it. It was well that they did, for the winter of 1880-81 gave a snow-fall such as had not been seen since the years of 1843-44 and in the spring of 1881 all these lakes filled up, bank full, and have continued so ever since.

I had the pleasure of comparing my engineer's levels for elevation above the sea with your barometer determination at Fort Pierre on the Missouri River. Your altitude was 1,450 feet, mine was 1,437 feet, the difference 13 feet. My determination is within the limits of 6 feet + or -. The distance over which my levels were taken was 680 miles, and were well checked. I also followed up your trail as you marched from Fort Pierre northeasterly to the "Scattered Small Wood Lake." I was so successful as to verify your barometer readings in several instances by checking with mine and in no

¹⁰ Ti-tanka-he, "the site of the big house." Kampeska means "a round white medal" made of mussel-shell; perhaps referring to a mussel-shell found on the shore of the lake.

case found over 15 feet difference between us and that always in the same relation as at Fort Pierre. Hoping that you will excuse this long letter and that you may be able to tell me if those lakes were dry when you saw them, or otherwise, and add any other information you see fit,

"I am, truly yours,

"C. W. Irish, C. E."

The next day we reached the Riviere a Jacques, at the Talle de Chenes,¹¹ a clump of oaks which was the rendezvous where our expected reinforcement was to meet us. The river valley here is about seventy miles wide. Observations made during the four days that we remained at the Talle de Chenes place it in latitude $45^{\circ}16'34''$, longitude $98^{\circ}7'45''$, and the elevation above the sea 1,341 feet. At the end of this time, no one appearing, the party again took up the line of march, and, following the right bank, on the evening of the 14th encamped near the mouth of Elm River. This river and its forks are well timbered, and for the reason that they furnish firewood and shelter, Indian hunting parties make it their winter crossing-place on the way westward after buffalo on the Missouri River plateau.

On the high plains the winter storms are dangerous. Many tales are told of hunters caught out in a poudrerie with no timber near, when it is impossible to see one's way and every landmark is obliterated or hidden by the driving snow. At such times the hunter has no other resource than to dig for himself a hole in the snow, leaving only a breathing-place above his head, and to remain in it wrapped in his blankets until the storm passes over; when, putting on the dry socks and moccasins which he always carries, he makes for the nearest wood.

The buffalo herds, when caught in such storms and no timber in sight, huddle together in compact masses, all on the outside crowding and fighting to get to the inside; and so, kept warm by the struggling incessant motion, the snow meanwhile being stamped away under their feet, protect themselves from the fiercest storm.

¹¹ The James River, at Utuhu-oju, the place "where the oaks grow." Talle de Chenes, "oak shoots" or "Little Oaks."

For several days we traveled up the valley of the Jacques [James] making astronomical stations, and collecting material for Mr. Nicollet's map. Occasionally, to the same end, I was detached, with Dixon or Freniere, on topographical excursions, which gave me a good general knowledge of the country along the route. At the Butte aux Os (Bone Hill), in latitude $46^{\circ}27'37''$, longitude $98^{\circ}8'$ elevation above the sea 1400 feet, we left the Riviere a Jacques, or Chan-sansan,¹² its valley extending apparently far in a course to west of north and in a few miles we reached the height of land which separates it from the Shayan River. This is a tributary to the Red River of the North, and was formerly the home of the Shayens, (today written Cheyennes). In the incessant wars between the various tribes of this region, the Shayens were driven from their country over the Missouri River south, to where they now are.

The summit of the plateau was only 1460 feet above the sea. Here we regained the great prairie plains and here we saw in their magnificent multitudes the grand buffalo herds on their chief range. They were moving southwestwardly, apparently toward the plains of the upper Missouri. For three days we were in their midst, traveling through them by day and surrounded by them at night. We could not avoid them. Evidently some disturbing cause had set them in motion from the north. It was necessary to hobble some of our animals and picket them all and keep them close in to prevent any of them from making off with the buffalo, when they would have been irretrievably lost. Working through the herds it was decided, in order to get more out of their way, to make a temporary halt for a day or two on the Tampa, a small stream flowing into the Shayan. On the second day after, Dixon and Freniere came in with three Indians from a party which had been reconnoitering our camp. They belonged to a hunting village of some three hundred lodges, who were out making buffalo-meat and were just about arranging for a grand "surround." It would have been dangerous to risk breaking in upon this, as might easily happen in our ignorance of the locality and their plans. To avert

¹² James River. Can sansan means "whitish (or yellowish) wood," might be young cottonwood or poplar.

mischief Freniere, on the third day, rode over to the village with a message requesting their chiefs to indicate the time and route for our march. In consequence we were invited to come on to their encampment. Pushing our way through the crowds of buffalo, we were met in the afternoon by two of the chiefs, who escorted us to the village and pointed out the place for our camp. We found the encampment made up of about three hundred lodges of various tribes—Yanktons, Yanktonons [Yanktonais] and Sissitons—making about two thousand Indians.

The representations of our guides had insured us a most friendly reception. We were invited to eat in the lodges of different chiefs; the choicest, fattest pieces of buffalo provided for us and in return they were invited to eat at our camp. The chiefs sat around in a large circle on buffalo robes or blankets, each provided with a deep soup plate and spoon of tin. The first dish was a generous pot-au-feu, principally of fat buffalo meat and rice. No one would begin until all the plates were filled. When all was ready the feast began. With the first mouthful each Indian silently laid down his spoon and each looked at the other. After a pause of bewilderment the interpreter succeeded in having the situation understood. Mr. Nicollet had put among our provisions some Swiss cheese and to give flavor to the soup a liberal portion of this had been put into the kettles. Until this strange flavor was accounted for the Indians thought they were being poisoned; but, the cheese being shown to them and explanation made, confidence was restored; and by the aid of several kettles of water well sweetened with molasses and such other tempting delicatessen as could be produced from our stores, the dinner party went on and terminated in great good humor and general satisfaction.

The next day they made their surround. This was their great summer hunt when a provision of meat was made for the year, the winter hunting being in smaller parties. The meat of many fat cows was brought in and the low scaffolds on which it was laid to be sun-dried were scattered over all the encampment. No such occasion as this was to be found for the use of presents and the liberal gifts distributed

through the village heightened their enjoyment of the feasting and dancing, which was prolonged through the night. Friendly relations established, we continued our journey.

Having laid down the course of the river by astronomical stations, during three days' travel; we crossed to the left bank and directed our road toward the Devil's Lake, which was the ultimate object of the expedition. The Indian name of the lake is Mini-wakan, the Enchanted Water; converted by the whites into Devil's Lake.

Our observations placed the river where we left it in latitude $47^{\circ}46'29''$, longitude $98^{\circ}13'30''$, and elevation above the sea 1328 feet; the level of the bordering plateaus being about one hundred and sixty feet above the river.

In our journey along this river, mosquitoes had infested the camp in such swarms and such pertinacity that the animals would quit feeding and come up to the fires to shelter themselves in the smoke. So virulent were they that to eat in any quiet was impossible and we found it necessary to use the long green veils, which to this end had been recommended to us by the fur traders. Tied around our straw hats the brims kept the veils from our faces, making a space within which the plates could be held; and behind these screens we contrived to eat without having the food uncomfortably flavored by mosquito sauce piquante.

After a short day's march of fourteen miles we made our first camp on this famous war and hunting ground, four miles from the Mini-wakan. Early in the day's march we had caught sight of the woods and hills bordering the lake, among them being conspicuous a heart-shaped hill near the southern shore. The next day after an hour's march we pitched our camp at the head of a deep bay not far from this hill. To this the Indians have given the name of the "Heart of the Enchanted Water," by the whites translated "Heart of the Devil's Lake."

At a wooded lake of fresh water near last night's camp on the plateau we had found traces of a large encampment which had been recently abandoned. The much-trodden ground and trails all round showed that a large party had been here for several weeks. From many cart-wheel tracks and other

signs our guides recognized it as a hunting camp of the Metis, or Bois-Brules, of the Red River of the North; and the deep ruts cut by the wheels showed that the carts had received their full load and that the great hunt of the year was over. It was this continuous and widespread hunt that had put in motion the great herds through which we had passed.

Among other interesting features of the northwest we had heard much from our guides about these people and their buffalo hunts; and to have just missed them by a few days only was quite a disappointment.

The home of the Half-breeds is at Pembina in British North America. They are called indifferently Metis or Half-breeds, Bois-Brules, and Gens libres or Free People of the North. The Half-breeds themselves are in greater part the descendants of French Canadian traders and others who, in the service of the Fur Company, and principally of the Northwest Company of Montreal, had been stationed at their remote forts or scattered over the northwest Indian country in gathering furs. These usually took local wives from among the Indian women of the different tribes, and their half Indian children grew up to a natural life of hunting and kindred pursuits, in which their instincts gave them unusual skill.

The Canadian engages of the company who had remained in the country after their term of service had expired were called Free Canadians; and from their association with the Half-breeds came also the name of Gens libres. They were prominently concerned in a singular event which occurred in British America about a quarter of a century before the time of which I am writing. In the rivalry between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Northwest Fur and Trading Company of Montreal, the Half-breeds were used by the Northwest Company in their successful attempts to destroy a Scotch colony which had been planted by the Earl of Selkirk on the Red River of the North at its confluence with the Assiniboine, about forty miles above Lake Winnipeg. The colony was founded upon a grant of land made to the Earl by the Hudson's Bay Company in 1811; and about a hundred immigrants were settled at the Forks in 1812, reaching to some two hun-

dred in 1814. This was called the Kildonan settlement, from a parish in the County of Sutherland which had been the home of the immigrants. In August of 1815 it was entirely broken up by the Northwest Company and the settlers driven away and dispersed. During the following winter and spring the colony was re-established and in prosperous condition when it was attacked by a force of Half-breeds, under officers of the Northwest Company, and some twenty unresisting persons killed, including Mr. Semple, the Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company and five of his officers. In the course of this contest there were acts of savage brutality, not repugnant, perhaps, to the usages of the Indian country where they were perpetrated, but unknown among civilized men. The opposition made to the colony by the Northwest Company was for the declared reason that "Colonization was unfavorable to the Fur Trade:" their policy was to hold the great part of a continent as a game preserve for the benefit solely of their trade.

The colony was revived when the Northwest was merged in the Hudson's Bay Company and reoccupied its old site at the Forks of Red River; the settlements extending gradually southward along the banks of the river. The grants of land which had been made to the colonists by the Earl of Selkirk held good under the general grant made to him by the Hudson's Bay Company in 1811 and have been so maintained.

Meantime the Half-breeds had been increasing in number; and, as the buffalo have receded before the settlements in British America, they make their hunting expeditions to the plains around the Devil's Lake. With them, the two important events of the year are the buffalo hunts which they come to these plains to make. They bring with them carts built to carry each the meat of ten buffalo, which they make into pemmican. This consists of the meat dried by fire or sun, coarsely pounded and mixed with melted fat and packed into skin sacks. It is of two qualities; the ordinary pemmican of commerce, being the meat without selection; and the finer, in small sacks, consisting of the choicest parts kneaded up with the marrow. Buffalo tongues, pemmican and robes constitute chiefly their trade and support.

When making their hunts the party is usually divided; one-half to hunt, the other to guard the camp. Years ago they were much harassed by the Indians of the various tribes who frequented these buffalo grounds as much to fight as to hunt. But as a result of these conflicts with the Half-breeds the Indians were always obliged to go into mourning; and gradually they had learned to fight shy of these people and of late years had ceased to molest them. They are good shots and good riders, and have a prairie-wide reputation for skill in hunting and bravery in fighting.

We remained on the Devil's Lake over a week, during which three stations were made along the southern shore, giving for the most northern latitude $47^{\circ}59'29''$ and for longitude $98^{\circ}28'$. Our barometer gave for the top of the "Enchanted Hill," 1766 feet above the sea, for the plateau 1,486 feet and for the lake, 1476 feet. It is a beautiful sheet of water, the shores being broken into pleasing irregularity by promontories and many islands. As in some other lakes on the plateau, the water is brackish, but there are fish in it; and it is doubtless much freshened by the rains and melting snows of the spring. No outlet was found; but at the southern end there are low grounds by which at the season of high waters the lake may discharge into the Shayan River. This would put it among the sources of the Red River. The most extended view of its waters obtainable from any of the surrounding hills seemed to reach about forty miles in a northwesterly direction. Accompanied by Dixon or Freniere, I was sent off on several detached excursions to make out what I could of the shape and size of the lake. On one of these I went for a day's journey along the western shore, but was unable in the limited time to carry my work to the northern end. Toward nightfall we found near the shore good water and made there our camp in open ground. Nothing disturbed our rest for several hours, when we were aroused by a confused heavy trampling and the usual grunting sounds which announced buffalo. We had barely time to get our animals close in and to throw on dry wood and stir up the fire, before the herd was upon us. They were coming to the lake for water and the near ones being crowded forward by those in

the rear and disregarding us, they were nigh going directly over us. By shouting and firing our pieces, we succeeded in getting them to make a little space, in which they kept us as they crowded down into the lake. The brackish, salty water is what these animals like and to turn the course of such a herd from the water at night would be impossible.

Unwieldy as he looks, the buffalo bull moves with a suddenness and alertness that make him at close quarters a dangerous antagonist. Freniere and I being together one day, we discovered a bull standing in the water of a little lake near the shore, and we rode up to see what he was doing there alone. "He may be sick," said Freniere. As we approached we noticed that he was watching us inquiringly, his head high up, with intention, as a bull in an arena. As we got abreast of him within a few yards, he made two or three quick steps toward us and paused. "Oho! bonjour, camarade," Freniere called out and moved his horse a little away. My attention for an instant was diverted to my riata,¹³ which was trailing, when the bull made a dash at us. I made an effort to get out of his range, but my horse appeared to think that it was in the order of proceeding for me first to fire. A rough graze to his hind quarters which staggered him made him see that the bull had decided to take this particular affair into his own hands, or horns, and under the forcible impression he covered a rod or two of ground with surprising celerity; the bull meanwhile continuing his course across the prairie without even turning his head to look at us. Concluding that it was not desirable to follow up our brief acquaintance, we too continued our way. A good hunter does not kill merely for the sake of killing.

The outward line of the expedition being closed, our route was now turned eastward across the plateau toward the valley of the Red River of the North. The first night was passed at a small fresh-water lake near the Lake of the Serpents, which is salt; and on August 7th we encamped again on the Shayen-oju. Continuing east, we crossed next day the height of land at an elevation of 1,500 feet above sea level and a few miles farther came in view of the wide-spread valley of the Red

¹³ Riata is the Spanish for lasso or lariat.

River, its green wooded line extending far away to the north on its way to British America. From this point, traveling southerly, a week was spent in sketching and determining positions among the head-waters of its tributaries; and on August 14th we descended again to the valley of the Shayan and recrossed that river at an elevation of 1,228 feet above the sea, its course not many miles below curving northeast to the Red River. Two days later we reached the Lake of the Four Hills, about a hundred feet above the river. This lake is near the foot of the ascent to the Re-ipahan, or Head of the Coteau des Prairies. We ascended the slope to the highest point at the head of the Coteau, where the elvation was 2,000 feet above the sea and the width of the Coteau about twenty miles. In its extension to the South it reaches, in about a hundred and fifty miles, a breadth of forty miles; sloping abruptly on the west to the great plains of the Riviere a Jacques and on the east to the prairies of the Minisotah River. Here we spent several days in the basin of the beautiful lakes which make the head-waters of the Mini-sotah, the Mississippi River, and Tchankasndata¹⁴ or Sioux River of the Missouri. The two groups of lakes are near together, occupying apparently the same basin, with a slight rise between; the Minisotah group being the northern. They lie in a depression or basin, from 150 to 300 feet below the rim of the Coteau, full of clear living water, often partially wooded; and, having sometimes a sandy beach or shore strewed with boulders, they are singularly charming natural features. These were pleasant camping-grounds—wood was abundant, the water was good and there were fish in the lakes.

From the lake region we descended 800 or 900 feet to the lower prairies and took up our march for the residence of our friends, the Renvilles.¹⁵

Some well employed time was devoted here to make examinations of the Big Stone and other lakes and to making observations and collecting materials to render Mr. Nicollet's projected map of this region as nearly complete as practicable. In all these excursions we had the effective aid of the Ren-

¹⁴ Can-kasdata, "Split wood," the Big Sioux River.

¹⁵ Joseph Renville, at Lac-qui-Parle, Minn. See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 126, 332-33, vol. II, pp. 173, 176.

viles, whose familiar knowledge of the country enabled us to economize both labor and time.

The autumn was far advanced when we took our leave of this post. That year the prairie flowers had been exceptional in luxuriance and beauty. The rich lowlands near the house were radiant with asters and golden-rod, and memory chanced to associate these flowers, as the last thing seen, with the place. Since then I have not been in that country or seen the Renvilles; but still I never see the golden-rod and purple asters in handsome bloom, without thinking of that hospitable refuge on the far northern prairies.

Some additional examinations on the water-shed of the Mini-sotah and along the Mississippi closed the labors of these expeditions; and at nightfall early in November I landed at Prairie du Chien in a bark canoe, with a detachment of our party. A steamboat at the landing was firing up and just about starting for St. Louis, but we thought it would be pleasant to rest a day or two and enjoy comfortable quarters while waiting for the next boat. But the next boat was in the spring, for next morning it was snowing hard, and the river was frozen from bank to bank. I had time enough while there to learn two things; one, how to skate; the other, the value of a day.

After some weeks of wagon journey through Illinois, in a severe winter, we reached St. Louis; when, after the party had been cared for, I went on to Washington to assist Mr. Nicollet in working up the material collected in the expeditions.

(From "Memoirs of My Life" by John Charles Fremont, vol. I, pp. 34-54.)

NICOLLET'S ACCOUNT, 1839

(From Document 52, 28th Congress, Second Session)
(House of Representatives)

The next day we passed before the magnificent amphitheatre of hills, the summit of that nearest the river being surmounted by the tomb of Blackbird,¹ a celebrated Maha chief and murderer by poison, whose history was told in Major Long's² first expedition, but has since been reproduced with various versions in many public prints. Several miles higher up we got a glimpse of the vale watered by the Maha Creek, in which is the principal village of the Maha nation. The hills of the left bank of the river, of which we had lost sight, again came into view toward the close of the afternoon, covered by a soft and grateful verdure. We stopt before night at the foot of the bluff on which is Floyd's grave;³ my men replaced the signal blown down by the winds, which marks the spot and hallows the memory of the brave sergeant who died here during Lewis and Clark's Expedition. Our steamboat then started under full blast, to take shelter at the mouth of the Tchan-kasndata,⁴ or Sioux River, against an impending storm, that soon after broke over us and lasted during the entire night. I had previously, however, landed a mile or so before reaching the mouth of the Sioux river, on the left bank of the Missouri to examine a rocky bank, seemingly a continuation of those apparent at Wood's Hill. I found it to consist of: 1st, A carboniferous limestone; 2nd, An argillaceous schistose limestone.

¹ Blackbird used arsenic. See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. VII, p. 435, note.

² Stephen Harriman Long. b. 1784; d. 1864. Graduated, Dartmouth College, 1809. Entered Engineer Corps, U. S. Army, 1814. Made surveys of the country west of the Mississippi River and of the Upper Mississippi, 1817-26. Long's Peak in the Rocky Mountains is named after him. Promoted colonel and retired, 1863. See S. D. "Collections," vol. I, p. 93, vol. II, p. 129.

³ At Sioux City, Iowa, where he died, Aug. 20, 1804. See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. IX, p. 517.

⁴ Mrs. T. L. Riggs, from her thorough knowledge of the Dakota language, has kindly given the correct spelling and translation of Indian names in this volume. Can-kasdata, "Split wood." C in Dakota is pronounced as ch in chin. Mr. Kenneth Sellers suggests that this name may mean the river "where one steals up to the woods by paddling," referring perhaps to an incident where an enemy was surprised in the woods by Dakota Indians who approached in a canoe. (Big Sioux River). See footnote 26 to this article.

The rocks in this locality reach only to an elevation of seven or eight feet above the level of the river; and I take notice of them here because I am disposed to think that they are the last representatives of the carboniferous series in the ascent of the Missouri and that the mouth of the Sioux River is the true limit in this direction of the old fossiliferous rocks.

The next point of importance reached is the great prairie known by the name of Huppan-kutey,⁵ to which I have alluded before. It begins soon after leaving Sioux River. Here the Missouri changing its principal direction, makes a new series of bends; leaving on either side, according to circumstances, prairies of larger or smaller extent. One of these bends brought us very nearly back to the Sioux River, only a short distance from its mouth, which we had left more than half a day before. Lewis and Clark make mention of a similar bend in the course of their journey, much higher up; but it probably has no existence at this day, as we saw nothing of the kind. In fine, after extricating ourselves from the difficulties of such a navigation, on the approach to Ayoway⁶ river we found that we had not gone over more than a distance of from twelve to fifteen miles in a direct line. Yet, within this brief space, the aspect of the country has visibly changed in the nature of its vegetation.

River banks are met with thirty or forty feet high, which are mentioned by Lewis and Clark as containing alum, copperas, cobalt and so forth, and then, seven miles higher up, there is another succession of river hills of the same character. The weather being very bad, I had no chance of visiting these two last named localities; and, moreover, the steamer's next stopping place was but at the trading post on the Huppan-kutey prairie, laid down upon my map. This would have been, at the time, a subject of great regret to me, had I not been informed that, in continuing to ascend the Missouri I was to meet a series of bluffs of the same character. Accordingly, a third bluff soon presents itself on the right side of the river and three miles south of the trading post which was occupied by a Mr. William Dixon.

⁵ Upan kutepl, "the place where they shot elk" (upan).

⁶ Now Ponca Creek, Dixon Co., Nebraska, which enters the Missouri near Ponca. "Ayoway" is the old spelling of Iowa.

Before entering upon a description of this bluff, I would remark that as the rocks of which it is composed are the same that constantly make their appearance on ascending the river, at the base of the hills that bound the valley, I shall content myself with describing them once for all. Moreover to facilitate the reference which it may be necessary to make to the different geological divisions of a group of rocks which I propose to consider under the name of Dixon's group, or Dixon's bluff,¹ (so called by me after the trader that lived near the spot and who had been one of my most devoted guides during my explorations over the great prairies situated more northerly), I shall note the divisions of this group in their ascending order, by the letters of the alphabet, viz:

A. Argillaceous limestone, containing *inoceramus barabini*, in great number and very much compressed and so arranged as to give the rock a slaty structure. This stratum sinks below the bed of the river and consequently its thickness is indeterminable; that part of it above the water on the day of my examination was three feet. Starting from this place and ascending the river, this rock must necessarily disappear below the level of the water. It is probably more conspicuous in the two preceding bluffs that I have referred to before, but which I had not an opportunity of examining. The upper portions of the rock that I did examine contained nodules of iron pyrites, being an assemblage of small cubic, cubo-octaedral, and octaedral crystals.

B. A calcareous marl, generally from thirty to forty feet thick, but at this spot reduced by a slide to 15 or 20 feet. Its colors are gray, grayish blue and sometimes yellow. It contains but very few fossils. I found, myself, but one orbicula and what appears to be a fish scale.

C. This is a slightly ferruginous clay bank of a yellowish color with seams of selenite and affording occasionally rounded masses somewhat resembling septariae. The selenite is in acicular crystals or in its more usual form of rhombic prisms variously truncated.

¹ William Dickson. See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. IX, p. 100, note.

Such are the three divisions that I have thought necessary to make in this group of rocks and which are always thus associated as the river is ascended. This group is the basis of the cretaceous formation of the Missouri. The upper sub-divisions which I shall have occasion to establish further up, and that are not sufficiently distinct here, will complete an account of this interesting formation. It may not be impertinent to remark in this place that it is most likely the bluffs between the Sioux and the Ayoway rivers, a distance of only twelve miles, are geologically, similarly constituted as Dixon's bluff; the cretaceous formation rests here on the carboniferous or mountain limestone.

On quitting Huppan-kutey prairie, the entrance to the Wassisha^a or Vermillion River, and that of the Riviere Jacques of the French, the Tchan-sansan^b of the Sioux, are passed by in succession. In this interval the valley hills are at a distance, and the cretaceous formation is not easily followed up; but a little further on it reappears on the left side, with the plateau dividing the waters that empty into the Tchan-sansan from those that flow into the Missouri. This upland is known as the "Coteau des Prairies du Missouri," or, more shortly, "Coteau du Missouri."

The elevated prairies that crown the right bank of the Missouri River, rise gradually in the direction of the Rocky Mountains, forming the northern extremity of those steppes more appropriately designated the American Desert. Hence, it will be perceived that the river has its bed deeply encased in a valley flanked on the left side by the Coteau du Missouri, and on the right by the American Desert. Over a length of 235 miles, comprised in this valley between the Niobrarah or "Eau-qui-court" River and Fort Pierre Chouteau, the cretaceous formation exhibits its fullest development. It may be satisfactorily examined at many places within this range, but a perfect representation of the whole of them may be obtained if, taking as a basis the description previously given of Dixon's Bluff, there be added to it the modification presented by some of its new members.

^a Wasesha, "red paint" (vermillion).

^b Chan sansan, "whitish (or yellowish) wood"; might be young cottonwood or poplar. (James River).

I may be permitted to think that this cretaceous formation is destined to occupy a conspicuous place in the history of American geology; and as I am not aware that any details concerning it are recorded, I shall now, to the exclusion of other matters, possibly of equal interest, say all that I know about it.

It is necessary then, in the first place, to take both a geographical and a geological horizon, starting, for instance, from the Wicha-pahah,¹⁰ or Scalp Mountain Creek, in latitude 43°8' and visiting successively, as follows; the hills at the mouth of Whetstone Creek; those in the vicinity of Red Cedar, Snags, and Sailor's Islands, the Mankizitah,¹¹ or White Earth River, the American River,¹¹ the Great Bend (which is the Karmichigah¹² of the Sioux) it will be easy to understand all the circumstances about which I shall now give an account.

1st. The stratum A, of argillaceous limestone, observed at Dixon's Bluff, has disappeared in consequence of the elevation of the level of the valley.

2nd. The calcareous marl B, in horizontal stratification, continues to make its appearance in escarpments of from 30 to 40 feet, containing the same fossils, namely, orbicula and fish scales.

Over this bed, or rather between it and the preceding one, there seems to be occasionally found a thin layer of fibrous carbonate of lime; the true position of which I was a long time in determining, as I had discovered fragments of it only among the rubbish at the foot of the bluff. I have since observed it in place above the calcareous marl; and it is interesting that it is covered with coats of a fossil very much resembling the gryphaea Vomer, but which Mr. Conrad has described under the name of ostrea congesta, as will be seen in the catalogue of fossils belonging to the cretaceous formation.

It gives me particular pleasure to state in this place that

¹⁰ Wicha-paha, "Scalp" (Scalp Creek) or "Man Hill" (or mountain).

¹¹ Makizita-wakpa (zi means "yellow"; wakpa, "river"), "Yellow Earth River"; makizita means literally, "the earth that makes yellow." Now called "White River." "American River" is probably American Crow Creek in Lyman County.

¹² Kahmin Tanka, "Great Bend." Kahmin, h has guttural sound.

having furnished Prof. J. W. Bailey, of West Point, with specimens, from several localities, of this marl, the microscope under his experienced direction has led to the discovery of most interesting results. I think I cannot do better than give, at least, some extracts from Professor Bailey's communication.

He says "I received, with much pleasure, the specimens you kindly sent me by Lieutenant Barry; and I would sooner have acknowledged their reception, had I not hoped for the pleasure of an interview with you at Washington. * * * The specimens are exceedingly interesting. I found in two of the specimens of calcareous marl, precisely the same microscopic multilocular shells I had previously detected in limestones from the cretaceous group of New Jersey. These shells resemble small nautili and belong to the foraminifera of D'Aubigny. Great interest will be felt to belong to these American localities, from their connexion with the wonderful discoveries of Ehrenberg, who has shown that these minute shells (called by him polythalamia) constitute a large portion of chalk, marl, etc.; and the sandy deserts of Africa are often only a moving mass of these beautiful little organisms."

3rd. The bed C, composed of a foliated and selenitous clay, acquires interest, as it develops itself in other localities. Its thickness is variable. I have found it 20 feet thick and its strata are divided by thin layers of a more indurated white clay. In these several stages the seleniferous clay, of a yellowish color, at the bottom, becomes black and more foliated in its superior beds. The selenite is more abundant; replacing, as it were, the white indurated clay.

The specimens of selenite obtained from this division of the Dixon group are worthy of notice, in consequence of the peculiar forms that they assume, some of them presenting the appearance of leaves of trees, beautifully and gracefully scalloped; which has encouraged me to venture upon a descriptive name as a mineralogical variety by which to designate them. I call them phylloidal selenite. Others are in the usual shape of six sided regular prisms, "en fer de lance," lanciform, radiating, etc. I have had designs executed of these, among the newest of these forms, that might interest

the mineralogist. But these, as well as other drawings of fossils, cannot, in the nature of circumstances, find a representation in the present report.

4th. The rock designated as D is the last member of the trans-Mississippian cretaceous formation, as it presents itself on the Missouri River: it is a vast deposit of plastic clay, about 200 feet thick, which may be considered, however, divided into two equal parts by a stratum of argillaceous carbonate of lime in nodules, of which I had no occasion to ascertain the thickness. Many of these nodules, having fallen from their original position, are met with in considerable quantities in the beds of the ravines and in other places. It is known that this variety of iron ore is among the best. Associated with it is a ferruginous sandstone, which presents itself in flat polygons, on the surface of which there are seen numerous concentric lines, of great regularity, so as to imitate the transverse section of a tree. The same deposit contains, disseminated through it, lumps of the yellowish clay of the inferior stratum C, and enclosing leaves of selenite and cavities lined with concretionary gypsum. But these lumps are more frequent in the lower half of the deposit than in the upper and finally cease altogether to appear.

There are also found throughout the clay deposit, loose pieces of limestone, the origin of which I will not attempt to assign precisely; although they may have belonged to subordinate beds of this rock, that exist somewhere in this formation. I have collected some myself, others were brought to me by my men; and, as a notification to future geologists who may travel over this region, I signalize them by their mineralogical characters.

1. A cylindrical limestone, resembling arragonite.
2. Limestone of loose texture, yellow, crossed by small and numerous veins of calcareous spar.
3. A limestone of a grayish color, with veins of calcareous spar and invested occasionally by dog-tooth spar.
4. Greyish limestone, with veins of calcareous spar.

The inferior members of the group I have just described contain, it is true, but rare and indistinct organic remains. But no richer field could be offered to the fossil conchologist

than that presented by the upper portion of the plastic clay, by the variety, the beauty and the abundance of the specimens; being nearly all new species of ammonites, baculites, belemnites, hipponyx, cytherea, tellina, inoceramus, etc. The species, however, which from its abundance, and the different signs under which it is found, would seem to me to characterize the whole formation, is the *inoceramus barabini* of Morton.

In appendix C of this report will be found a list of the fossils in my collection, belonging to the cretaceous formation in the Missouri, the description and figures of which are given in the 8th volume (1842) of the Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia; to which I beg leave to refer, with my warmest acknowledgements, at the same time, to my learned and modest friend, Dr. S. G. Morton, who has furnished and added to it a tabular review of the organic remains hitherto discovered in the cretaceous strata of the United States.

The cretaceous formation now under examination also contains fossil remains of vertebrated animals. I must regret that opportunities failed me to explore it more thoroughly in this respect. I succeeded in obtaining but a few specimens; but such as my collection afforded were submitted to the distinguished paleontologist (whom I am likewise proud to name as a friend) Dr. Harlan, who, with his characteristic promptness, furnished me with a description of them, that I have appended to the catalog above cited. I have only to add here that the four specimens there described are also found in the Atlantic cretaceous beds of the United States; thereby confirming the contemporaneity of the chalk formation of the west with that of the east on the continent of North America.

This cretaceous formation may be considered, I believe, as fairly exhibiting the characteristic features in the geology of the Missouri, over an extent of country more than 400 miles in length by water, starting from the mouth of the Sioux River; which latter river is 795 miles from the confluence of the former with the Mississippi to the approach of the Shayan; which I have laid down on my map as the Washtey, or Good River, of the Sioux. It will be readily con-

ceived that, as the level of the valley of the Missouri gradually rises, there is a corresponding depression in that of the formation. But what remains of it at the spot where I left it, conjoined to information gathered, leads me to suppose that other traces of it will be found, perhaps, not far from the Yellow Stone River; so that its whole extent along the Missouri, in a generally NW. course, would be no less than 1,000 miles. As to its western limits, without pretending to define these positively, I may state that I have in my possession interesting fragments of ammonite placenta and baculite ovatus, brought to me from the clay banks of the upper parts of the Shayan and White Rivers. It is, therefore, probable that the extent of the formation due W. is not less than 250 miles by water, along which it is probably open to examination.

A few remarks on the physical geography of the region, which remain to be made, may help to confirm this supposition.

I shall first describe the general aspect of the country. It will be recollected that I have represented the whole bed of clay, divided into two portions by a band of iron stone, as having a nearly uniform thickness of 200 feet, and that it is intermixed with lumps of limestone and gypsum, together with nodules of pyrites; so that a soil produced from such materials could hardly be expected to shrow up anything but a meagre vegetation. It is of a character, too, to be so acted upon by atmospheric agents, as to exhibit, by the wear and tear of its superficial portions, every variety of fanciful summits, domes, cupolas, towers, colonnades, etc.; imparting to it a remarkably picturesque appearance, especially when contrasted with the dense vegetation that borders the river, and a narrow slip of prairies crowning the summits of the hills that are seen to extend themselves on either side.

The spirited pencil of Mr. Catlin¹³ has faithfully represented the pictorial features of this country in some of the sketches contained in the first volume of his travels.

The same physical causes, under other circumstances,

¹³ George Catlin. See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, p. 108, vol. II, pp. 166-7, note 28, and vol. IX, pp. 159 (note), 387 n.

produce new effects that add to the beauty and grandeur of the scenery. Thus, the rains furrow and cut through the plastic and seleniferous clay, down to the more resisting limestone; giving rise to a sort of advancing platform, with a perpendicular elevation of from 30 to 40 feet, resembling a succession of long lines of parapets.

But I have now reached the proper place to treat of a very interesting phenomenon observed in the midst of this cretaceous group. It manifests itself by the occasional appearance of a dense smoke at the top of some conical hill, or along a line of country bounded by the horizon, so as to awaken the idea of distant volcanoes; hence I have chosen to call them pseudo-volcanoes.

The smoke from these hills and the crevices in the plastic clay, is said to last at the same spot for a long time, say two or three years; indicating at them a large accumulation of combustible materials. It is not, to my knowledge, accompanied by luminous vapors and is silently wafted along the valley which it mournfully shrouds. The observance of this phenomenon, associated with the frequent recurrence of a peculiar light and spongy stone that the Missouri carries down and strews along its shores, and which has been mistaken for pumice stone, has led to the often controverted opinion that there was a volcanic region on the upper Missouri. There are, however, no true volcanoes over any portion of the United States east of the Rocky Mountains; and it was this belief that led me to the adoption of the word pseudo-volcano. Neither is the substance found in these regions, and commonly called pumice, a true pumice; and by a similar analogy to that which has prompted the name of its probable origin, I have called it a pumiciform stone, (*roche pumiciforme*).

Before proceeding to account for the appearances and circumstances attending these smoking hills, I must add a few more facts concerning their traditional and recorded history. There were none in activity when I ascended the Missouri in 1839; and so would seem to have been the case at the passage of Lewis and Clark at the beginning of this century. But previous to my arrival, since the memorable expedition last referred to and during a period of three years,

they were seen, (as my information goes) by many intelligent persons engaged in the fur-trade, all of whom are naturally observant, and most of them of unquestionable authority. I have no doubt, therefore, of the existence of these hills; and in truth upon a distance of 130 miles from Scalp Mountain to beyond the Karmichigah, or Great Bend, there is nothing to be seen but a black zone, known to the voyageurs as "les cotes brulees", "collines brulees",—viz: burnt bluffs or burnt hills.

In other respects the character of the vegetation, which is always scant upon this zone, indicates, in a measure, the epochs when it was visited by these subterranean fires; the blacker and more sterile parts being the most recently burnt. They are pointed out by the voyageurs and I have indicated several on my map. The fossil shells, that I have precedingly enumerated, lose their brilliant opalescent appearance, and are partly calcined, though preserving their specific distinctions. Layers of the clay are also met with, so altered as to almost deserve the mineralogical name of porcellanite; in fact all the minerals belonging to the formation exhibit the alterations which might be supposed produced by exposure to that sort of action now to be assigned.

I believe, and it is also the opinion of my friend, Professor Ducatel, to whom I submitted my specimens, that these pseudo-volcanic phenomena may be compared with those described as occurring in other portions of the globe, under the name of terrains ardents; although they are not here accompanied by the emission of flames. They are evidently due to the decomposition, by the percolation of atmospheric waters to them, of beds of pyrites, which, reacting on the combustible materials, such as lignites and other substances of a vegetable nature in their vicinity, give rise to a spontaneous combustion; whilst further reactions (well understood by the chemist) upon the lime contained in the clay bed, produce the masses and crystals of selenite that are observed in the lower portion of this interesting deposit. This is the theory which, with some little confidence, we have formed of these pseudo-volcanoes.

It may be interesting to future travelers to learn that in

order to collect both fossils and most interesting specimens of crystalized selenite, without taking the trouble of making diggings, it is only necessary to perambulate the zone of plastic clay shortly after it has been washed by heavy rains. Under such circumstances, should they be favored moreover by the reflections of the sun, they will be struck with the appropriateness of the designation of these hills as applied both by the voyageurs and the Indians,—namely, of “shining mountains.” In truth, it is not unlikely that these hills, a portion of them attaining an elevation of from 500 to 700 feet above the river, were some of those referred to by the Sioux of the Mississippi, who conversing with the white men who visited them, and long afterwards with Captain Carver, spoke of the shining mountains of the west.

These (so named) pseudo-volcanoes are not, however, confined to the valley of the Missouri. Traces of them are not unfrequently found over the more Westerly regions, as far as the upper portions of the rivers called by the Indians Mankizitah and Washtey.¹⁴ The name of Mankizitah-watpa, usually translated by that of “White Earth River” (or simply White River,) means, more properly, Smoking Earth river;¹⁵ whence I have concluded that these indications of pseudo-volcanoes were at the same time evidence of the recurrence of the upper members of the cretaceous formation, the limit of which I have assigned as being somewhere eastward of the Black Hills. The name of “Mauvaises Terres” (bad lands) has been applied to districts cut up into deep and intricate chasms, from which the traveler could hardly hope to extricate himself without the aid of a good guide and that are doubtless due to the burning out of their pseudo-volcanoes.

However this may be, there can be no doubt that the region of country drained by these rivers, which I have last mentioned, will present a wide and fertile field of discovery to any geologist whose good luck it may be to give it a thorough exploration. For there he will find an opportunity not only of studying the continuation of the secondary cretaceous formation previously described, but likewise of discovering the

¹⁴ Washte, “Good” River.

¹⁵ Makizita-wakpa, “Yellow Earth River,” now White River. See footnote 11 to this article.

approach to a tertiary formation; the equivalents of which are doubtless to be found to the west of the Rocky Mountains, as they have already been to the east, on the Atlantic borders.

I have reason also to believe from specimens exhibited to me by the Hon. L. Pratte,¹⁶ (who has made himself familiar with the subject during his repeated journeys to the Yellow Stone River,) that a rich harvest might be confidently expected, in this direction, of bones belonging to the larger mammiferae, such as characterize other portions of the hydrographical basin of the Missouri. Mr. Pratte was kind enough to offer me very valuable specimens of this kind, the acceptance of which I felt compelled to decline, owing to the circumstances under which I was placed rendering it impossible for me to take charge of their transportation. These fossil remains have been collected in the flat country bordering on the Niobrarah, or "Eau-qui-court" river, at a distance of from 250 to 300 miles from the entrance of this river into the Missouri.

Fort Pierre Chouteau, or simply Fort Pierre, is the upper limit of my navigation of the Missouri, and of the examination which I made of the cretaceous formation that borders it. I had been led there by the necessity of stopping to make preparations for my overland journey, which was to take me over the great prairies to the north of the Missouri. The fort is situated on the right bank of the river three miles above Teton River, called by the Sioux, Watpa-schicha [Wakpa-shicha] or Bad River; and frequently by the traders, Little Missouri; though there is a river of this same name higher up on the same side.

We arrived at the fort on the 12th of June, 1839, having left St. Louis on the 4th of April; so that we were 69 days in ascending a distance of 1271 miles, which, on the Mississippi, with a steamboat of the same power, could have been accomplished in 12 days.

The Antelope steamboat belongs to the American Fur Company of St. Louis, then under the firm of Pratte, Cabane

¹⁶ L. Pratte was probably a relative of Bernard Pratte (who died in 1837), a prominent merchant of St. Louis, of the firm of Pratte, Cabanne & Co. See next note (17) and S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 253 (foot-note 38) 269.

and Co.,¹⁷ afterwards under that of Pratte, Chouteau and Co., and now Pierre Chouteau¹⁸ and Co. This steamboat is employed exclusively in the transportation of freight for the use of the company; but with an enlightened liberality, it never fails to allow its convenience to travelers who are endeavoring to contribute usefully to either the arts or sciences. I am therefore indebted to this spirit of accommodation on the part of the company for my passage, as well as that of the persons who accompanied me. We were, moreover, fortunate in having for fellow travelers, two very amiable and intelligent gentlemen, Mr. W. Laidlow and Mr. Kipp—the former going to the Fort on the Yellow Stone and the other, if I am not mistaken, to that on the Maria.

The steamboat was commanded by a young officer both active and intelligent, on his first trip to the upper Missouri, but was aided for the first 600 miles by the counsel of Major John F. A. Sandford,¹⁹ one of the firm, whose remarkable presence of mind and ingenuity in surmounting difficulties have often excited my admiration. The other passengers were various employes of the company, among whom were 60 or 70 creoles, Canadians and half-breeds, who in the fur country are dubbed, porkeaters, (*mangeurs de lard*) until a more hazardous and useful course of life entitles them to the high qualification of voyageurs.

But, notwithstanding the great skill with which the navigation of our boat was managed and the high power that propelled it, our voyage was sometimes interrupted for weeks, owing to the numerous obstacles presented by the river. It would seem that a Missouri pilot ought to possess not only a quick sight, but an intuitive perception to discover through its turbid waters the channel which yesterday had no existence, presents itself today and will most probably change to-morrow.

The principal agents of the factory on my arrival at

¹⁷ Pratte, Cabanne & Co., see S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 269, 332-34.

¹⁸ Pierre Chouteau, Jr., see S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 269, 337, vol. II, p. 93.

¹⁹ Sandford, see S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 272, 347, vol. IX, pp. 115 (note) 232 (portrait).

Fort Pierre were Mr. P. D. Papin²⁰ and the late Jacob Halsey²¹ to whom I feel much indebted for the zeal manifested in aiding me with my preparations.

All the information that I had been receiving for better than a year that I meditated my voyage of exploration over the regions comprised between the Missouri, the Coteau des Prairies and the sources of the Mississippi, had resulted in a conviction that I should not hazard myself in this untraveled country without a force of at least fifty men; because of the risk of falling in with some hunting camps that are not unfrequently occupied by hostile nations, eager in the pursuit of the buffalo.

Having foreseen that I could not without difficulty, muster such a force upon the Missouri, I had during my exploration of the Coteau des Prairies and the valley of the St. Peter's,²² in 1838, taken steps to secure a reinforcement, which starting from Lac-qui-Parle, would meet me at an appointed time and place on the River Jacques. But in spite of all precautions I was disappointed in obtaining it; though luckily I became sensible of the disappointment only after I had taken a resolution which rendered this assistance needless; for until then, the conviction that I had it at my command was used to operate upon the morale of my small squad, by flattering them, under trying circumstances, with the hope (that was fast vanishing from before myself) that we might soon expect all the relief that we wanted. In reference to this, I may be permitted to relate some of the incidents in the outset of this campaign.

I supplied myself at Fort Pierre with all that I could desire in the way of horses, vehicles, munitions and provisions; but in respect to men, the post was at that time itself in want, so that it could spare me only six. I had brought up with me from St. Louis only five men, who for my purposes were certainly worth ten. Four among them had proved themselves by numerous journeys across the prairies, as well as voyages over the Rocky Mountains. One of them was

²⁰ Pierre D. Papin. S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. IX, pp. 93 (n. 6), 94 (portrait), 95 (n. 11), 102, 139.

²¹ Halsey. S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. IX, pp. 81, 101 (n. 37).

²² St. Peter's was the old name of the Minnesota River.

Etienne Provost, known as "L'homme des montagnes"—the man of the mountains.²³ I may remark here that these western voyageurs are distinguished from the same set of men who do service in the northern lakes by their never singing; and although apparently sullen and discontented, are most faithful, cautious and courageous in the midst of all dangers. The fifth man was Louis Zindel, who had belonged to the Prussian artillery, and although totally inexperienced as a traveler in the Indian country, possessed otherwise many qualifications that rendered him most useful to me. He was a capital maker of rockets and fireworks, which proved very serviceable to me both for defense and for signal.

Being at Ft. Pierre, I met with a Mr. May, of Kentucky, and a young man from Pembina, who expressed a desire to join my party, as they were on their way to the British colony situated on the Red River of the North. The accession of their company and the great acquaintance possessed by the former with all things relating to the west made me rather anxious than otherwise to have them among us. I had previously engaged William Dixon as a guide and interpreter, when we stopped at the Huppan-kutey prairie. I now thought it advisable to engage in the same capacity, Louison Freniere,²⁴ and the son of Baptiste Dorion,²⁵ the interpreter at the post. Both Dixon and Freniere had the reputation throughout the country of being the most adventurous and successful hunters, as well as the most experienced guides.

On the 1st of July, Provost, whom I had promoted to the rank of headman, came to announce that all our equipment was in readiness; at the same time Louis Zindel reported that he had prepared his rockets and other defensive missiles; which being duly inspected, I gave orders to have the whole transported to the left bank of the Missouri. The roll being called, it was found that including Mr. Fremont, Mr. Geyer and myself, we mustered in all a force nineteen strong. It was a small one; but, relying on the pyrotechnics of Louis Zindel, the expectation of meeting with our reinforcement from Lac-qui-Parle, our own good arms and an abundance of am-

²³ Provost. S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. IX, p. 147, note.

²⁴ Freniere. S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. IX, p. 207, note.

²⁵ Baptiste Dorion. S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. II, p. 70, vol. IV, p. 223 (note), vol. IX, p. 99, note.

munition, we shouted our huzzas of departure and got under way; not however, without encountering some difficulties during two days, that I will now relate.

For the previous two weeks the waters of the Missouri had considerably swollen, so that the breadth of the river, at the place where we were to cross it, was a mile and a half; the current was very strong and our passage could not be effected, notwithstanding all the activity and experience of my men, in less than a day and a half—the afternoon of the first and the whole day of the 2nd of July. Mr. Fremont, Mr. Geyer and myself took advantage of this delay to close our scientific labors on the spot and to post up our journals and field books.

This would be the place to introduce a few historical notices relative to the Indian trade on the upper Missouri, the introduction of steamboat navigation in 1832, as well as its extension to the Yellowstone River; due altogether to the enterprise of the American Fur Company of St. Louis.

I should like to treat here of the distribution of the Indian nations in this region of country; their respective numbers and their present relations with the government. I could also give a painful account of the terrible effects (of which I was often myself a witness, from 1836 to 1839) of the small-pox, which scourge brought to light before me the strange ideas and superstitions that control the moral existence of these children of nature. But the mass of information that I have collected would furnish the subject of too many chapters, that might be deemed irrelevant to the present report. I leave them for another occasion.

On the 2nd of July at 4 o'clock p. m. there remained to effect the passage of seventeen horses across the river. But the bark which had been secured was too small and too feeble to support more than the men. It became necessary to urge the horses to swim across, each man of the party taking charge of one horse. It may be well supposed that there was no lack of confusion during this truly perilous ferry; and to this day I thank God that men, horses and baggage were not buried under the slime of the Missouri. The night was passed at the foot of the hills opposite Fort Pierre and the next

morning the whole caravan (consisting of nineteen persons, thirty horses and ten cars) were under way, ascending the hill to the Coteau du Missouri above.

The plateau that crowns the hills just referred to has an elevation of not more than 500 feet above the waters of the Missouri; but its slope on the river side is very steep; so that referring to the map along its whole length from the Niobrara river, it will be seen to drain nothing but short creeks. Hence it was with great difficulty and not until after a lapse of three hours that we succeeded in reaching the open and unbroken country. In the meanwhile the scouts had fallen on a small herd of buffaloes from which they obtained a very acceptable mess of fresh meat, of which we had been deprived for some time. This circumstance, together with the necessity of making sundry repairs to our vehicles, induced me to order a halt after a less number of hours than is usual, for we were not more than 8 miles to the NE. of Fort Pierre. It will be seen, however, that from this spot our journeys assumed a regularity that will dispense with the necessity of my giving any detailed accounts of them.

On reaching the Coteau du Missouri, there are no further apparent traces of the cretaceous formation. It is a rolling prairie, the soil of which is a mixture of fine sand and gravel; but still it is partly covered by a short, sweet-scented and grateful verdure. An inspection of the gullies shows that the soil has as a basis the erratic deposit previously described. The silicious particles of the soil are blackened by the smoke of the vernal and autumnal fires of the prairies; and as the growth is too scant to prevent the dust from being raised by the almost incessant winds that blow over them, the traveler is very much inconvenienced. There are no springs to quench the thirst and it is only at wide distances apart that small pools are met with, bordered by aquatic plants, towards which the experience of his guide is necessary to bring him to his bivouac, where he must needs have recourse to the dried dung of the buffalo for fuel. It was in the hope of extricating ourselves from difficulties of this kind that we made an examination of the forks of the East Medicine River,²⁸ which empties into the Missouri about 15 miles below Ft. Pierre.

This last mentioned river derives its name from a beautiful hill on its right bank, called by the Sioux "Pahah wakan," translated by the voyageurs, "Butte de Medicine" and in English, Medicine hillock or knoll.²⁶ It is to be remarked in fact, of the prairies of this region, that they present such low insulated hillocks to which the Sioux apply the somewhat generic name of *re'* or *pahah*, according as they are more or less elevated above the surrounding plain. The affix "*wakan*" indicates that the locality is to them peculiarly remarkable or even sacred and a spot which they select in preference for some of their ceremonies.

We ascended to the top of the Pahah-wakan to enjoy the view over the vast prairie before us, where we could discern herds of buffalo as far as the eye could reach. This was, to say the least of it, a very consoling prospect.

Before quitting the forks of the East Medicine River we had made an ample supply of water and wood; a necessary precaution, for soon every evidence of running water disappeared. The green plains regain their uniformity, bounded only by the horizon and presenting a smooth surface without one sprig of grass higher than another. The deep furrows made by the buffaloes in their migrating excursions from north to south, and south to north, are the only irregularities of the surface. However, as the direction of our route is towards the eastern border of the plateau, we could not help remarking that there the undulations of the prairie are shorter, their intervals deeper, and finally swell into hills of 80 to 100 feet in elevation. We had then reached the dividing ridge between the waters that empty into the Missouri and those that flow into the River Jacques. The mean elevation of this ridge above the sea is 2,100 feet and goes to 2,200 feet, if the mean height of the hillocks formed of the erratic deposit be taken into the estimate. One of the points of this ridge is indicated upon the map as my astronomical station of the 6th of July, on the route taken by us over these regions; which route is also laid down. Five or six miles from this station we reached the extreme verge of the eastern limit of the

²⁶ Now called Medicine Creek. Rev. Thomas L. Riggs, long a missionary among the Sioux in this region, says that the Indian name of this butte is "Medicine Creek Hill," thus sensibly indicating its location near Medicine Creek.

Coteau du Missouri, whence a most magnificent spectacle presents itself, extending over the immense hydrographical basin of the Tchan-sansan or River Jacques.

Dixon, in truth, had been managing a surprise for us; he had been leading me through ravines, and over hills, until we gained the spot upon which he wished to place me. Noticing my admiration he characteristically exclaimed: "Well, come now, you want geography; look, there's geography for you."

Soon after we commenced to descend the eastern slope of the plateau and came upon an encampment of the Yanktons, whom we had previously met on the Huppan-kutey prairie and to whom we had communicated the plan of our itinerary. They were friends or connections of Dixon and Freniere, whom we were glad to overtake. The encampment consisted of eleven lodges containing about one hundred and ten persons; and as they were abundantly supplied with provisions they were enjoying themselves in the fullness of their heart.

We pitched our own tents upon the same prairie, and I had an opportunity to enter into a long conversation with the chief of the party (the Eagle), one of the most intelligent and brave Indians with whom I ever became acquainted. He gave me some very important information in reference to the conduct of our expedition across the prairies, so as to avoid any unpleasant encounter with warlike parties that meet here during the hunting season. Perceiving that I had but a few men with me, he kindly offered me an additional escort of ten of his men; which offer I thought proper to decline, for two reasons; first, because I was unwilling to deprive his party of an assistance and protection that it might itself want in some emergency, and next, for the more prudential consideration of preserving an absolute neutrality. For, in case of meeting with any hostile parties, an attack might be commenced, the baggage robbed and the horses stolen before having time to reconcile matters by a friendly intercourse.

Early the next morning, having distributed our presents to the Yanktons, we continued our descent of the Coteau du Missouri along the Wamdushka or Snake River, that takes its rise on the plateau which we had just left, to empty itself in-

to the Tchan-sansan. Thence we proceeded to Lake Tchan-ra-ra-chedan,²⁷ or Lake of the Scattered Small Wood, the aspect of which is grateful to the traveler, but, from the impurity of its water, offers him but little relief; and then, fifteen to eighteen miles further we reached the River Jacques at a very celebrated spot called by the Sioux Otuhu-oju,²⁸ meaning literally the place "where the oaks spring up," but which I have designated on my map as the Oakwood Settlement.

Otuhu-oju (or, as the French call it, Talle de Chenes)²⁸ was the place of rendezvous which I had assigned to the reinforcement that was to meet me from Lac qui Parle. It had been for the 8th to the 12th of July, and we reached it on the 10th with laudable exhilaration, it may be believed, after one year's appointment, made in defiance of all unforeseeable accidents. The estimate which I had made of the distance between this place and Fort Pierre is about 110 miles; its actual elevation above the sea is about 1,340 feet, and the descent from the Coteau du Missouri to the River Jacques not less than 750 feet. The last fifty miles, by our route, belong to the east slope of the Coteau du Missouri; but as we were obliged to select our ground, allowing for this, the whole direct distance is probably forty miles. In a similar way, estimating the distance to the head of the Coteau des Prairies, which is thirty miles to the east; the basin of the River Jacques between the two coteau and in the latitude of Otuhu-oju, may be laid down as having a breadth of 80 miles, sloping gradually down from an elevation of 700 to 750 feet. These dimensions, of course, vary in the different parts of the valley; but what I have said will convey some idea of the immense prairie watered by the Tchan-sansan, which has been deemed by all travelers to this distant region as perhaps the most beautiful within the territory of the United States. I hazard, in conclusion of my remarks on the physical geography of the valley just described, the suggestion that it has been scooped out by some powerful denuding cause, and that its original geological character was such as is now observed in the

²⁷ Chanhaha-mdedan, probably "Little Brush Lake." (Guttural h). See "Fremont's Story", this volume, foot-note 9.

²⁸ Otuhu-oju, "where the oaks grow." Talle de Chenes means "oak shoots" or "Little Oaks".

Coteau des Prairies and the Coteau du Missouri by which it is bounded.

It is only necessary to cast a glance over the map to form an idea of the importance of the Tchan-sansan river.²⁹ It takes its rise on the plateau of the Missouri, beyond the parallel of 47° N.; and after pursuing nearly a north and south course empties into the Missouri River below 43°. It is deemed navigable for small hunting canoes for between 500 and 600 miles; but below Otuhu-oju it will float much larger boats and there are no other obstacles in its navigation than a few rafts. When we turned away from the river in latitude 47°27', its breadth was from 80 to 100 feet and we could discover by the water-marks on its banks that in the season of freshets it widens out here to 100 yards and south of the Otuhu-oju to 200 yards. The shores of the river are generally tolerably well wooded, though only at intervals; the trees consisting principally of elm, ash, bar oak, poplar and willows. Along these portions where it widens into lakes, very eligible situations for farms would be found; and if the Indian traders have hitherto selected positions south of Otuhu-oju, it was doubtless because of its more easy navigation into the Missouri. The most important tributary to the Tchan-sansan,²⁹ coming into it from its right shore, is the Pey-watpa of the Sioux,³⁰ the riviere aux Ormes of the French—Elm River; which Mr. Fetherstonhaugh, relying too implicitly on the well-meant information given to him by his good old guide, puts down on his map as emptying into the Missouri.

Elm River might not deserve any special mention as a navigable stream, but is very well worthy of notice on account of the timber growing on its own banks and those of its forks. Hence it is that the Indian hunting parties, proceeding upon their winter chase across the Coteau des Prairies to the Coteau du Missouri, always take this route; not only, perhaps, for the supply of wood, but also in the expectation of meeting with game. The trading post of Ft. Pierre, likewise, occasionally sends an agent to barter with these mi-

²⁹ James River, see foot-note 9, of this article.

³⁰ Pe-wakpa, properly "Elm Creek." The eastern Dakotas sometimes applied this name to the James River, to which the Indians gave several names.

gratory Indians. It was in this capacity of agent that Louison Freniere spent among them the winter of 1836-37, during which he encountered some trying difficulties. The buffaloes did not make their appearance that winter and the small-pox spread itself among all the tribes that frequent this region, to their extermination. He was left without provisions and with no other resource than that afforded by the roots of plants which he managed to dig up from beneath the snow. The men attached to his own service died of hunger; and when the spring came his house was surrounded by dead bodies, alone, amidst this ravage of cold, hunger and disease.

Ascending the shores of the Tchan-sansan, the bordering plains are observed to rise gradually up to the level of the Plateau du Missouri on one side and that of the Shayan-oju³¹ on the other; so that the bed of this long river lies more and more deep. We left it at the spot called by the voyageurs Butte-aux-os (or bone hillock, bone hill) in consequence of a large heap of bones of animals that the Indians have gathered up and arranged in a certain order. A few miles further we had reached the plateau of the Shayan-oju. This tableland may be considered as a continuation of the Coteau des Prairies; the head of which having yielded, to make way for the passage of the Shayan-oju, rises again to form the dividing ridge between the headwaters of the Tchan-sansan and those of the Red River of the North. This extension of the Coteau des Prairies goes on blending itself with the ascending plains that rise towards the Rocky Mountains and that divide the waters of the Missouri from those of the long river Saskatchewan, that empties into the great Winipik lake.

The Shayan-oju³¹ derives its name from having been formerly occupied by a nation called the Shayens, who were driven from it and pursued beyond the Missouri, where they are still to be found. It is a river of some importance, being navigable by canoes and its banks well wooded. The extent of its navigation is from near the Miniwakan, or Devil's Lake, to its confluence with the Red River of the North. Its valley

³¹ The Sheyenne River of North Dakota. Shayan (or Cheyenne) is not a Dakota word. It may be Shahiyela-oju, the place "where the Cheyennes planted." The Cheyenne tribe of Indians is referred to. See S. D. Historical "Collections", vol. I, pp. 146, 150, 330; vol. II, pp. 360-61.

possesses a fertile soil and offers many inducements to its settlement; being, moreover, reputed as frequented by animals yielding the finest peltry, to the extent that its exploration is really dangerous, because of the rival and contending parties of Indians that one is exposed to meet with.

On reaching the plateau of the Shayan-oju we were at once surprised and saddened by the sight of still interminable plains extending before us; for we had hoped that after crossing the river some variety would present itself to relieve the monotony of the scenery and the listlessness consequent upon it, which seemed to be gaining upon our party. The Indians and buffaloes, that give animation to the prairies, had not made their appearance for many days; the heat was excessive, the thermometer had three times reached 93° and we were scarce of water; our horses were harassed by flies; and, worse than all, the whole party appeared to be and were dissatisfied. I could not but feel the responsibility of my situation and made an effort to secure the successful result of our expedition, which for a time seemed to be endangered. A trifling incident brought about the change.

I had brought along with me in my medicine-chest some tartaric acid and bi-carbonate of soda, with which I composed an effervescent draught that was freely distributed among the party. They thus found themselves unexpectedly relieved; and regaining new energy we proceeded on our journey. The spirits of the party were further enlivened by falling in with a herd of buffaloes a few hours after. It was an immense herd whose migration to the Southwest obstructed our onward progress for three days and nights. But it was necessary, for safety's sake, to get out of their path; and besides, they might be fleeing before some hostile party of Indians; so that we preferred to take a safer position on a branch of the Shayan-oju, laid down on my map as the Tampah, or Birch Creek.

On the second day after reaching the latter position, Dixon and Freniere announced some Indians, of whom three were brought into our camp, who gave information that about eight miles off there was an encampment of three hundred lodges, consisting of Yanktons, Sissitons and Yanktonnans,

[Yanktonais], preparing for a "surround," with which it would be very dangerous to interfere. It was deemed, therefore, advisable before advancing to have some previous conversation with the chief of the party. Accordingly, after some necessary precautions, on the afternoon of the third day, having forced our way through the buffaloes, we met two chiefs Wahanantan³² and Manka-indlah, who were advancing to meet us and invited us into their camp, where we had a most animating reception. I caused many presents to be distributed among them, which brought about talks, feasts, dances, songs and the whole series of their usual ceremonies. This lasted twenty-four hours; after which we resumed our line of march, parting on terms of perfect amity from our new acquaintances.

Having explored the plains of the right side of the Shayan-oju, we crossed the river and directed our route towards the Mini-wakan or Devil's Lake. As we advance the wooded borders of Devil's Lake gradually come into view, the rounded summits of the hills looming above the horizon. There is one of these hills in particular which the Sioux call the Mini-wakan-chante—literally meaning "the heart of the enchanted water," and translated by the voyageurs as "the heart of Devil's lake." We could see its summit at a distance of more than 30 miles, though it is not more than 300 feet above the waters of the lake. Still, I was reminded by its appearance of some of the dome-shaped summits of the Jura, as seen from the Plains of Burgundy. Its name is derived from its shape; when seen in a certain direction being that of a heart; expressed in the Sioux language by the word "chante," and its vicinity to the lake called by them Mini-wakan—enchanted water.

The sultriness of the day and a lack of water compelled us to come to a halt sooner than we had expected, at a distance of thirteen or fourteen miles beyond the Shayan and four or five miles from Devil's Lake. This lake is supplied by three or four smaller lakes, which we were happy to fall upon, as they afforded us good water and wood. The Metis of the Red River had, we perceived, formed a camp not far

³² Wahanatan, "Charger." Manka-indlah is not like any Dakota word or words now; it may be a misspelling. Maka means earth, also skunk.

from the spot selected by us, which they had vacated but a few days before on their return home, as we judged from the deep cuts of their loaded wagons. This was rather a disappointment to me, as I particularly wished to become acquainted with these people, among whom, it is said, are to be found the best hunters, the most expert horsemen and the bravest warriors of the prairies. The information that I have of them is this: They are called Metis, or half-breeds, being descendants of Canadians, English and Scotch, crossed with Chippeways, Kristinaux, Assiniboins, Sioux, etc. They represent the remains of Lord Selkirk's colony and of the Hudson Bay Company. As for many years they were only in small numbers, their incursions within the limits of the United States were attended with danger to themselves, in consequence of outrages committed upon them by the full breeds, the Sioux, the Rikaras, the Mandans, the Minaterrees, etc. But they have since greatly increased; they number from 600 to 800 people, and have become so formidable as to compel those tribes to seek an alliance with them and thus to maintain peace. The Metis call themselves "free people" (*gens libres*); but by their neighbors they are designated "Metis of the Red River," "the Red River People," "the People of the North."

It is their usage to come twice a year upon the territory of the United States where the buffalo abounds; each family has its cart or wagon drawn by oxen; each hunter has his horse, which is remarkably fleet. They are accompanied by missionaries, who regulate both their temporal and spiritual concerns. Their first campaign is made at the setting in of the summer; their second in the fall of the year; and they remain about two months. Sometimes they divide themselves into two bands; directing themselves in this respect according to the distribution which they have previously ascertained of the buffalo herds over these immense plains. One half of the hunters alternately watch over the camp, and the other half are in active pursuit of the game; and the slaughter of the buffaloes is kept up, according to settled usage, until each wagon is loaded with the spoils of ten of these animals.

The next day (being the 29th of July) we took up our line of march and by midday reached the borders of Miniwakan Lake. We selected for the spot of our first encampment the head of a small bay, sheltered by a copse; and we remained nine days on the borders of the lake; during which we occupied three distinct stations, as well under the necessity of securing ourselves against the invasion of warlike parties, as to supply ourselves with fresh water from adjoining pools and small lakes.

It is not easy, however, to delineate the figure of the lake. Its first appearance did not realize the anticipations we had been led to form of it from popular accounts. The lake is on the plateau of the Shayan-oju and is surrounded by swells and hills, varying in height from 20 to 250 feet, that so project into it as not to permit its whole expanse to be seen but from one spot, which I shall presently describe.

The prominent hill-top, previously alluded to by the name of Mini-wakan-chante, is the only beacon to the traveler leading to the lake; but even from its summit no idea can be formed of the beautiful sheet of water. He must go to a smaller eminence known as the Butte de Milieu by the French voyageurs, whence alone can the eye take in the principal contours of the lake.

The greatest extension of Devil's Lake is at least 40 miles, but may be more, as we did not and could not ascertain the end of the northwest bay, which I left undefined on the map. It is bordered by hills that are pretty well wooded on one side, but furrowed by ravines and coulees, that are taken advantage of by warlike parties, both for attack and defense, according to circumstances. The lake itself is so filled up with islands and promontories, that in traveling along its shores it is only occasionally that one gets a glimpse of its expanse. This description belongs only to its wooded side; for on the opposite side the shores, though still bounded by hills, are destitute of trees, so as to exhibit an embankment to the east of from 10 to 12 miles long, upon an average breadth of three-quarters of a mile. The average breadth of the lake may be laid down at 15 miles. Its waters appear to be the drainings of the surrounding hills. We discovered no out-

lets in the whole extent of about three quarters of its contour we could explore. At all events, if there be any, they do not empty into the Red River of the North, since the lake is shut up in that direction, and since we found its true geographical position to be much more to the north than it is ordinarily laid down in maps. A single depression at its lower end would intimate that in times of high water some discharge might possibly take place; but then it would be into the Shayen-oju.

As to the natural history of the waters of the Mini-wakan, it is shortly told. They are too brackish to be drunk, excepting by horses, who swallow them with avidity; they have a deeper green color than those of the neighboring lakes that are not salt. I had no means of ascertaining the density of the water of this lake; but having caused several gallons of it to be evaporated by distillation, I subsequently made an analysis of the residuum, which proved to be a mixture of sulphates and hydrochlorates of soda and magnesia.

As we were not provided with nets we could not ascertain what species of fish inhabit it. My guides assured me that there were several and some of a large size; and this was afterwards confirmed to me by some Indians with whom I conversed on the subject. It is a fact that my men, after a thunder gust, found on the beach a number of red fish and a pike which we judged would weigh several pounds. Strawberry vines were found in abundance on the sunny side of the lake.

Finally, and in conclusion of my description of the region about this lake, I may add that the soil is found in dry weather to be covered with a saline efflorescence, which sufficiently accounts for its being a great resort of the buffaloes. It also produces a variety of new and interesting plants, some of which will be found in the catalogue of plants under appendix B. This region, by its natural resources, would admit of numerous settlements. Accordingly, some have been attempted by the traders, but were abandoned in consequence of the hostile spirit of the Indians, who know by experience that the buffaloes abandon their usual licks so soon as settlements are made upon them.

Having thus accomplished the main object of our expedition we returned along the plateau on the left side of the Shayan-oju, making a reconnoissance of the ridge on which the streams that empty into the Red River of the North take their origin. Thus we were brought to cross the Shayan-oju a second time, and again to ascend the Coteau des Prairies; but as our returning route is traced upon the map and a sufficiently detailed account of the Coteau has been given elsewhere, I will close this portion of my narrative with an account of what appeared to me at the time the most interesting incidents in our backward journeys from Mini-wakan lake.

Quitting, then, the borders of Devil's Lake, our direction was somewhat to the east of south. During the first three miles we had to cross hills separated by large and deep coulees (more commonly called by the voyageurs "baissieres") at this time perfectly dry, but through which it is very probable the surplus waters of the lake, during or after a rainy season, discharge themselves into the Shayan-oju, as previously suggested.

At the foot of the eastern hills just alluded to, we reached the western border of a fine lake, called by the Sioux, Wamduska-mde (Lake of the Serpents) which I suppose to be the same that the half-breeds of the Red River have named "Lac des Chicots." This lake is in the shape of a horse shoe, the two farthest extremities of which are seven miles apart, and its circumference from fifteen to sixteen miles, with an average breadth of one mile. It is also a salt lake, discharging its surplus waters through coulees into the Shayan-oju. Its borders are in some parts wooded. But in its neighborhood we found a small fresh-water lake, on the banks of which we pitched our encampment.

Having made our usual morning observations, we took up our march the next day, leaving the Shayan-oju to the right, at distances varying from six to eight miles, according as its bends approach or recede from us. The surrounding country is undulating, and in some places gullied, especially on the approach to some tributary. The river on that side has three tributary forks, the banks of which are destitute of

trees, so that we could always guide ourselves by the course of the Shayan, rendered conspicuous by the dense green foliage of its shores. We were aware that to the east of the route we were pursuing lay the great basin of the Red River of the North, but at an unknown distance. Its lower portion had been visited by the expedition under Major Long;³³ its rivers described, and their confluence laid down. I had myself placed on my map of the region about the sources of the Mississippi, after my visit to this region in 1836, the sources of those streams which empty into it from the left side, as the maps extant erroneously derive them from Devil's Lake. My barometrical levelings soon convinced me that we were not far from the most elevated part of the plateau to the east, where the true dividing-ridge between the waters that empty into the Shayan-oju on one side and the Red River on the other, is to be found. The sameness in the physical character of the highlands also indicated that they were only a continuation of those forming the plateau that in this latitude separates the valley of the Tchan-sansan from that of the Shayan-oju; which latter has scooped out for itself a deep bed through which, after many and large windings from north to east, and turning to the west and south, according to the depression in the highlands, it finds its way to the Red River of the North. It became interesting, therefore, to elucidate these points in the geography of the country. For this purpose it was necessary for us to take an eastern course; and after a short march we reached a spot which my barometer sufficiently informed me was on the dividing-ridge and not far from its extreme eastern verge; so that we had actually traveled over the great swell of the plateau that separates the upper Shayan from Devil's Lake and the Red River; but we were not yet in sight of the great valley of the latter, though every moment expecting to come within it. Whilst proceeding onward we saw Dixon (who always preceded us at a distance, to indicate our best route, and, with his eagle eye, to reconnoitre the country before us) suddenly come to a stop, light his pipe, and quietly sit himself down upon a small knoll with his back turned towards us. This was con-

³³ In 1823; see S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 93-4; and footnote 2, of this article.

trary to his usage, for he had always before, when he suggested a halt for any purpose, been in the habit of turning around to await our coming. On this occasion he was immovable and I could easily guess the cause.

When we reached him we found him in the most ecstatic contemplation before the vast and magnificent valley of the Red River, which there displayed itself before us, spreading itself in an almost insensible slope to the east, to the north and to the south and bounded only by the horizon. May I not be permitted in this place, to introduce a few reflections on the magical influence of the prairies? It is difficult to express by words the varied impressions which their spectacle produces. Their sight never wearies. To look at a prairie up or down; to ascend one of its undulations, to reach a small plateau, (or as the voyageurs call it, a "prairie planche,") moving from wave to wave over alternate swells and depressions; and finally to reach the vast interminable low prairie, that extends itself in front, be it for hours, days or weeks, one never tires; pleasurable and exhilarating sensations are all the time felt; ennui is never experienced. Doubtless there are moments when excessive heat, a want of fresh water and other privations remind one that life is a toil; but these drawbacks are of short duration.

There is almost always a breeze over them. The security one feels in knowing that there are no concealed dangers, so vast is the extent that the eye takes in; no difficulties of road; a far spreading verdure, relieved by a profusion of variously colored flowers; the azure of the sky above, or the tempest that can be seen from its beginning to its end; the beautiful modifications of the changing clouds; the curious looming of objects between earth and sky, taxing the ingenuity every moment to rectify; all, everything, is calculated to excite the perceptions and to keep alive the imagination. In the summer season, especially, everything upon the prairies is cheerful, graceful and animated. The Indians, with herds of deer, antelope and buffalo, give life and motion to them. It is then they should be visited; and I pity the man whose soul could remain unmoved under such a scene of excitement. But although I have left much unsaid, I am admonished that it is time for me to close this part of my report.

APPENDIX

Fossils of the Cretaceous Formation on the Missouri River.

Inoceramus barabini

Scales of fish

Orbicula

Ostrea congesta

Ammonites placenta

Ammonites Mandanensis

Ammonites Nicolletii

Ammonites abyssinus

Ammonites Conradi (Morton)

Baculites ovatus

Baculites compressus

Belemnites mucronatus

Hipponyx borealis

Avicula cretacea

Cytherea Missouriiana

Tellina occidentalis (Morton)

Ostrua vesicularis

Anomia tellinoides

Vertebrae of a species of *squalus*

Vertebrae of a nondescript crocodile

Vertebrae of an animal of the order of *enalis saurus*,
probably *saurocephalus lanciformis*.

DAKOTA IN THE FIFTIES

In the spring of 1854 Augustus Meyers, now a prominent citizen of New York City and in his 89th year, but then not yet thirteen, joined the Second Infantry, U. S. Army, as a musician, and the next year, when just 14, was sent with his command to Dakota, where he spent the ensuing two years. In 1914 he published a very interesting volume of 356 pages ("Ten Years in the Ranks—U. S. Army") for private distribution among his friends, in which he devotes about 80 pages to his Dakota experiences. With his permission we reprint the Dakota portion of his reminiscences.

His command embarked at Fort Leavenworth on July 3, 1855 upon the steamboat *Genoa*,¹ Captain Throckmorton. The voyage was a slow and tedious one; the boat being overladen and the water low. When Smuttybear Bottom, just above Yankton, was reached the captain found it necessary to unload a considerable part of the burden, including Mr. Meyers' Company and a camp was established there known as Camp Gardner, being named for Captain William M. Gardner,² in command of Company D. Though it was intended that the camp be occupied only until the *Genoa* could go to Fort Pierre and return, the soldiers did much to make a permanent home of it, among other things building a bake-oven of rock. On the limestone cliff back of the camp a stone-cutter carved in artistic lettering: "Camp Gardner, August 1855. Here was caught a fifty pound catfish by John O'Meara, Co. D, 2nd U. S. Infantry."

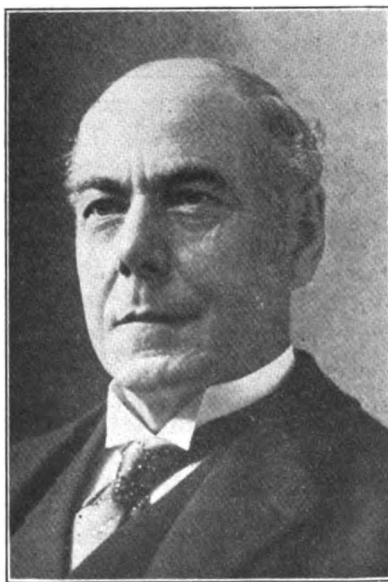
In about three weeks the *Genoa* returned and the Yankton camp was abandoned; but when they reached the present site of Lower Brule, at the foot of Big Bend, the constantly falling water again rendered it necessary to lighten ship and a new camp was made, this time called Camp O'Connell for

¹ The *Genoa* ran on the Missouri River from 1855 to 1857, when it sunk near Nebraska City, Neb.

² William Montgomery Gardner was born in Georgia, appointed brevet 2nd Lieut., 1st Infantry, U. S. Army, 1846; brevet 1st Lieut., 1847, for gallant and meritorious conduct in battles of Contreras and Cherusco, Mexico; resigned from Army, 19 Jan. 1861. Brig. Gen., Confederate Army, 1861-65. Died, 1901.

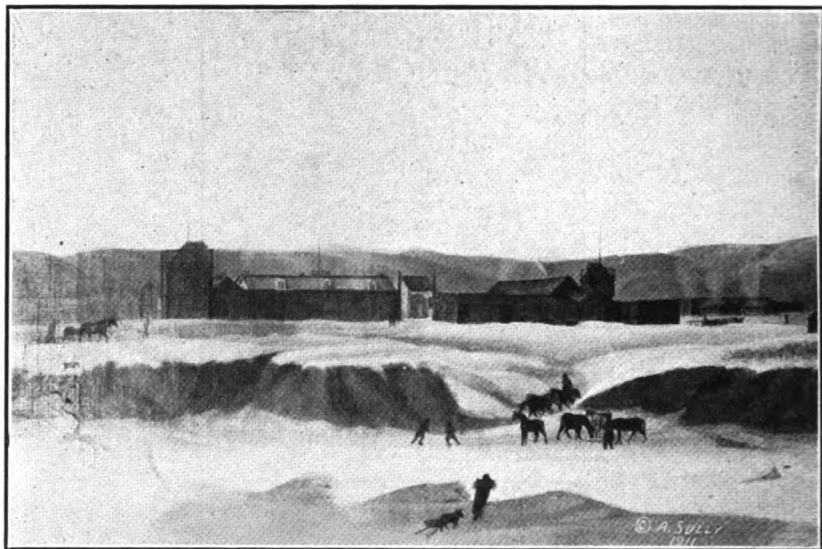


AUGUSTUS MEYERS
1856



AUGUSTUS MEYERS
1911

Second Lieutenant John D. O'Connell³ of Company D and the party remained there for a week or more until the Genoa went on to Fort Pierre and again returned. It was the middle of September before the outfit was finally landed at Fort Pierre. Mr. Meyers' story follows:



FT. PIERRE, 1857
From painting by Gen. Alfred Sully.

Fort Pierre, situated on the west bank of the Missouri River, about fifteen hundred miles above St. Louis, Mo., was an old trading post belonging to the American Fur Co., which also had another post or two higher up the river and one on the Yellowstone River. Fort Pierre was the headquarters.⁴ It was a stockade structure, built of split logs firmly set in the ground and twenty feet or more in height. There were sheltered and protected turrets at the corners on top, which afforded a look out over a large area of flat country. The fort set back a short distance from the bank and had a large

³ John Dawes O'Connell, born in Pennsylvania; brevet 2nd Lieut., 2nd Infantry, U. S. Army, 1852; Capt., 14th Inf., 1861; Maj., 17th Inf., 1866. Brevet Maj., 1862, for gallant and meritorious service at battle of Gaines Mills, Va., Lt. Col., 1862, for such service at battle of Fredericksburg, Va.; Col., 1865, for such service during the war. Died, 1867.

⁴ See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 282, 296 (plan).

gate on the river side. There were also one or two smaller gates. The stockade enclosed a square space, containing several well built log houses for the traders, trappers, hunters and others. There were also storehouses and a central vacant space of considerable size within the barrier. The fort was built in 1832 by Pierre Chouteau, Jr., and recently sold to the Government.

The stockade was built on high bottom land, well placed for defense against the Indians. The prospect was uninterrupted for miles up or down the river and to the west the land was level and bare for some miles to the foot-hills.⁵ To the east was the Missouri with a large island opposite the fort and hilly land on the other side of the river. To the north, on the bank of the river, less than half a mile away, there was an Indian settlement of about twenty-five lodges. It was there that the Indians who came to trade usually camped. The surroundings were bleak and dreary to the extreme. One saw nothing but prairie or a few stunted bushes in some shallow ravines near the river. Wood for fuel had to be hauled a long distance.

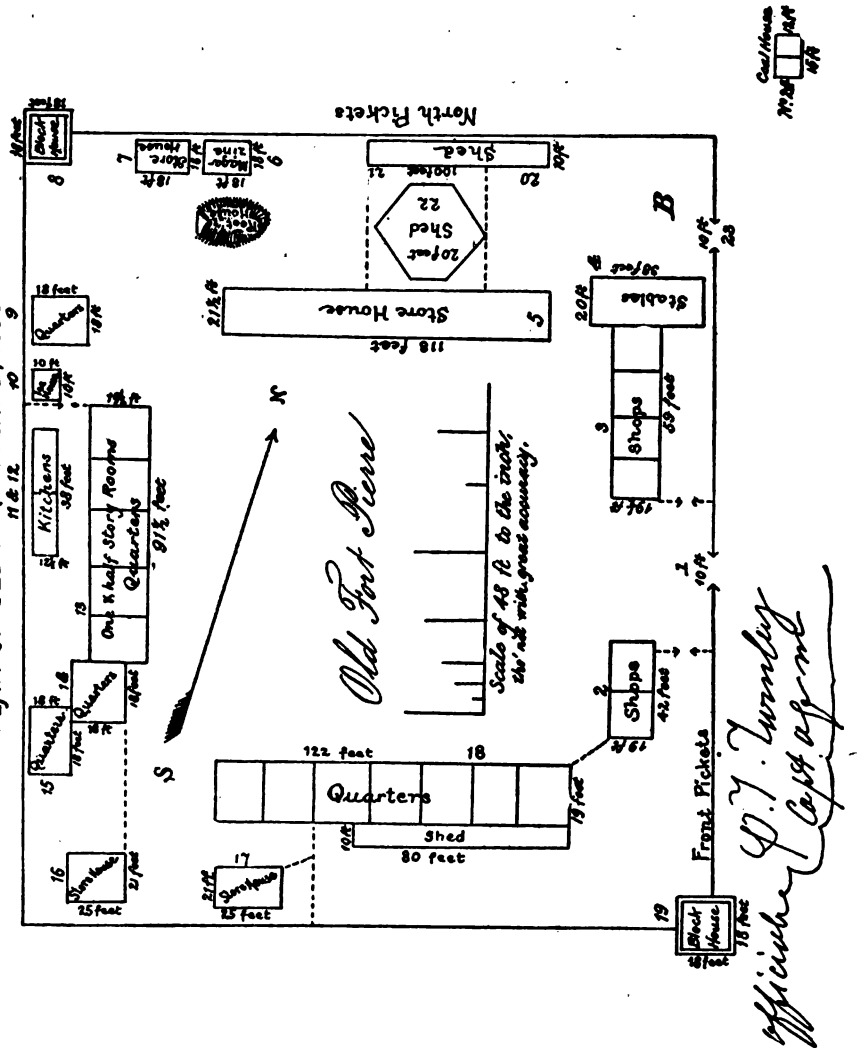
We found here the three companies that had preceded us, also companies "B" and "C" of my regiment who had marched across the country from Fort Ridgely, Minnesota Territory.⁶ They were the first soldiers that had ever been stationed in that part of the country. They brought a herd of beef cattle and mules in charge of herders, who had managed to get them there during the summer season with small loss.

During the six weeks or more that these five companies had preceded us, they had been very busy setting up the portable houses that had been brought up on the steamers. These houses were placed a short distance behind the stockade, around three sides of a large parallelogram, forming the parade ground—officers' houses on one side, company quar-

⁵ For locations mentioned in this article see map of "Old Fort Pierre and Vicinity" printed herewith, p. 139. See S. D. "Collections," vol. I, pp. 256 (illustration) 263, 270-74, 278-9, 281 (map) 282-291.

⁶ See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, p. 437-8. Col. Abercrombie's battalion marched from Ft. Ridgely up the Minnesota River to Lac qui Parle, thence going west and entering South Dakota just north of Gary, passing through Deuel Co north of Lonetree Lake near Altamont, (named Lone Cottonwood Lake on Capt. Alfred Sully's official map of Abercrombie's route). The other counties passed through are Codington, Clark, Spink (where they built a bridge across the James River at Armadale—near Mellette), Faulk, Hyde, Sully and Hughes, where they followed Medicine Creek until almost directly east of Ft. Pierre.

PLAN OF OLD FORT PIERRE, 1855



ters opposite and other houses on one end. The necessary store-houses were erected on the river front. The company houses were intended to hold half a company each without crowding. We moved into two of them on our arrival and had a little less than thirty men in each house. They were single-story affairs with but one room and of the flimsiest wood construction. The sills and floor beams were entirely too light for the live weight to be carried, the upright studing was about three by two inches, grooved on two sides to receive panels made of three-quarter inch boards, which was all the protection there was against the intense winter cold of that latitude. There was no interior finish of any kind. The roof was of thin boards covered with tarred paper and had a low pitch from a ridge to the sides. The houses were set on wooden posts about two feet above the ground.

Each house was furnished with two sheet iron stoves for burning wood and had stove pipes passing through the roof. The officers' houses were the same, except that they were smaller and were divided into two rooms by a thin board partition. These houses were very easily set up. There was but little work on them except driving nails. They had been previously painted a dark red color, both inside and out. Whoever designed these cardboard houses—for they proved to be but little better—had but a small conception of the requirements of that climate. The winters were long, with deep snow and frequent blizzards. The architect of these shelters was indirectly the cause of much suffering. We built log huts for company kitchens, but we had no mess-rooms.

On the day before the steamboat *Genoa* left on her return trip to St. Louis, partly loaded with furs, a paymaster, who returned on her, paid us for four months. We did not see a paymaster again until the following May or June. A sutler had established a store, with a miscellaneous stock of goods such as soldiers needed, also goods for trading with the Indians.

But the prices were so high that we could not afford to buy much. This was due to the high cost of steamboat transportation, which amounted to about fifty dollars per ton from St. Louis.

About two weeks after our arrival at Fort Pierre, a courier from Brigadier General William S. Harney,⁷ commander of the Sioux expedition, arrived from Ash Hollow with an order for four companies of the Second Infantry to be sent to him as re-enforcements.

It appeared that General Harney had fought a battle with the Brule and Ogalalla tribes of the Sioux on September 3rd, 1855, at Ash Hollow on the Blue Water creek.⁸ This is a tributary of the Platte River, about two hundred and fifty miles south-west of Fort Pierre. These were the Indians who had massacred Lieutenant Grattan and twenty-one soldiers more than a year before and for whose punishment the Government had organized the Sioux expedition.

General Harney had started out from Fort Laramie⁹ with six small companies of infantry and two of cavalry. After a march of nearly one hundred and fifty miles, he skillfully approached the Indians' camp, without the presence of his troops being suspected.

The Indians had been buffalo hunting during the summer, acquiring many skins and much dried buffalo meat. About seventy lodges had encamped on the Blue Water in a sheltered valley, where they probably expected to pass the coming winter.

The troops surprised the camp at daybreak and attacked it simultaneously from two sides. The Indians, unable to make any organized resistance, fled in the direction where their ponies were herded, but were pursued by the cavalry. Many were killed, among them a number of squaws, for in the confusion it was difficult to distinguish them from the warriors. The chief, Little Thunderer, made his escape. The soldiers lost few in this action, but the punishment to the Indians was very severe; and it had its effect, for as long

⁷ Gen. Harney, see S. D. "Collections," vol. I, pp. 107, 44 (portrait) 277, 282, 285, 287, 385, 387, 397, 413-428, vol. V, p. 408. William Selby Harney was born in Tennessee, 1800; 2nd Lieut., 1st Inf., 1818; Capt. 1825; Maj. Paymaster, 1833; Lt. Col., 2nd Dragoons, 1836; Col., 1846; Brig. Gen., June 1858; retired, Aug. 1863. Died 9 May 1889. Brevet Col., 1840, for gallantry in battles with Indians in Florida. Bvt. Brig. Gen., 1847, for gallantry in battle of Cerro Gordo, Mex.

⁸ Ash Hollow, on Blue Earth River, near the North Fork of the Platte River. S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. II, pp. 224-25.

⁹ See account of this battle in "History of Dakota Territory," by Geo. W. Kingsbury, vol. I, p. 62 and in Nebraska "Historical Collections," vol. XVI, p. 143. S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, p. 357, vol. II, pp. 224-5.

as we remained among the Sioux, only small skirmishes took place.

The loss of all their lodges, provisions, arms, furs and other property, which the general caused to be burned, was a severe blow to them.

They were also deprived of many of their ponies. After the battle, the troops were encamped in a stronger position nearby. There they awaited re-enforcements from Fort Pierre, where they intended to winter, as the general deemed it imprudent to march his small force to the fort, across the enemy's country, fearing that other tribes to the north and east might form a coalition with the vanquished Indians.

My company was one of the four ordered to join General Harney, at Ash Hollow; but I and a few more of the young boys were not taken along. We were left at Fort Pierre with the two companies retained there. The march proved to be very severe. Part of the route was across the "Mauvaises Terres" (Bad Lands), where there was no vegetation. It was a desert, where wood and water had to be carried in the wagons from one camp to another.

Many curious specimens of fossil remains, picked up in the Bad Lands, were brought by the soldiers to Fort Pierre. There were petrified fish, lizards, frogs, etc. But nearly all were imperfect and more or less broken.

After a short rest, the united troops under General Harney, twelve companies in all—quite a little army for those days—took up their march for Fort Pierre and arrived there early in November, without any molestation from the Indians. I have often regretted since that I was not allowed to go on this march. I wanted to see that part of the country, through which but few white men had ever traveled before.

General Harney's additional troops went into camp near our quarters. The weather was getting cold; winter was approaching; fire-wood was scarce and had to be hauled a long distance. There was but a small supply of forage for the cavalry horses and scarcely any grass in the vicinity of the fort. That had been eaten up by the mules and Indian ponies. Water also had to be carted quite a distance from the river. In view of these conditions, and as there were not enough

portable houses to shelter them, it was decided to put the six companies of the Sixth Infantry and the two companies of cavalry into cantonment.

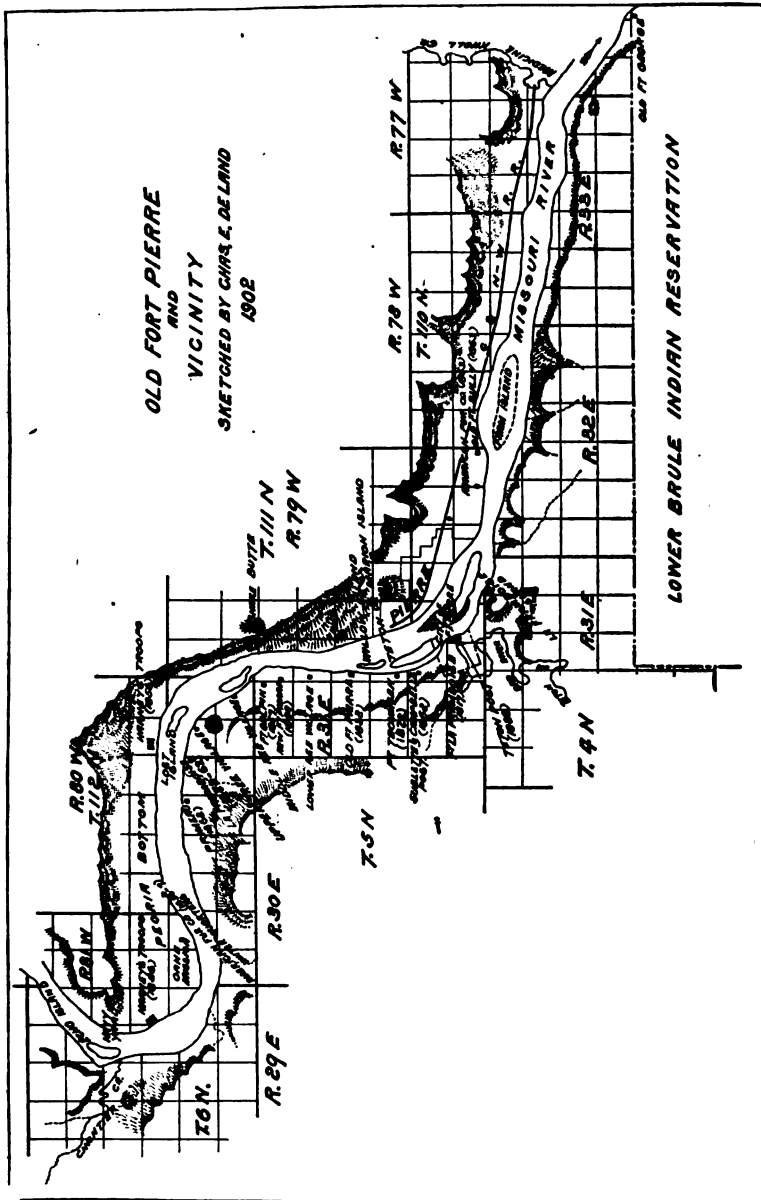
They were accordingly sent about six miles up the river, where they built log houses in the woods on the east bank of the Missouri and remained there until the following spring.

General Harney took quarters in one of the buildings in the stockade. Whenever it was my turn as orderly at the adjutant's office, one of my duties was to bring the general, in a sealed envelope, the "countersign," or watchword for the night. When I approached him, saluted, and said: "General, the countersign," he would reply in his gruff, stentorian voice, "Lay it on the table." I was always glad to hustle out of his presence.

The general was very tall and powerfully built. He wore a long white beard and his white hair was also long. In spite of his age, he was erect—a remarkably commanding figure. Many of the Indians knew and feared him. Among them he was known as the "Great White Chief."

General Harney had been in the Seminole and other Indian wars. He was colonel of the Second Dragoons, in the war with Mexico, and was promoted to Brevet Brigadier General. During the absence of my company on the march to Ash Hollow and return, I had but little to do and spent much of my time in wandering about the environs of Fort Pierre. With others I crossed the river in a canoe and on the opposite side we found great quantities of wild grapes, which were fairly good to eat, though somewhat tart. We squeezed the juice out of them, and with the addition of sugar and water, made a very palatable drink.

There were some prairie dog villages on the plain west of the fort and it was interesting to watch these alert and nimble animals, no larger than a squirrel, running about and having sentinels posted on some higher point near their underground dwellings. These sentries sat upon their haunches and watched carefully in all directions. Whenever we got within a certain distance of them, they gave a shrill, sharp bark, which started all the others running for the various



holes. No matter how quiet we kept, or how long we remained, they did not come out again until we were a long distance away.

I became acquainted with some of the employees of the American Fur Company, who were mostly French-Canadians, with a few half-breed Indians among them. Some of them were married to squaws and lived at the Indian camp close by. From these men, who were mostly hunters, trappers or guides, I heard many interesting stories of their hazardous lives and their experiences among the Indians, whose language most of them spoke. They were often useful as interpreters.

To me, the most interesting people at Fort Pierre were the Indians, among whom I passed the greater part of my leisure time. This intimate association with the savages continued all through my service on the frontiers, a period of about five years in Nebraska and Minnesota Territories.

I have read the beautiful stories of Fennimore Cooper and other writers of Indian romances. I have also read some of the stories of explorers and the able and interesting works of men who lived among the North American Indians and studied them. But I do not intend to quote from any of them. I shall simply relate here what I learned about the Indians from persons living in close contact with them during my time and the impressions they made on my youthful mind, as I can remember them now, after a period of fifty years since I left the Indian country to take part in the Civil War, in 1861.

Nebraska Territory in 1855,¹⁰ extended from Minnesota Territory, on the east, to the Rocky mountains, on the west; and from Kansas Territory, on the South, to the British possessions, on the North. It has since been partitioned into North and South Dakota, Nebraska, Wyoming and Montana. The greater part of this immense territory was claimed and inhabited by the Sioux Indians, a name given to them by the French-Canadians, who also gave French names to some of the tribes composing the Sioux, such as the Gros Ventres,

¹⁰ Nebraska Territory in 1855 included S. Dakota. Nebraska "Historical Collections," vol. XVI, pp. 135-139.

Brules, etc. These Frenchmen also named the rivers, streams and mountains, many of which have since been re-named.

The Indians called themselves Dakotas and did not recognize the name of Sioux. They were divided into a number of tribes, each ruled by a chief. The following are the names of some of the tribes, with the most of whom we came in contact: Poncas, Yanktons, Yanktonnas [Yanktonais], Uncapapas, Blackfeet, Rikarees, Minnikanye, Ogallalas, Brules. Certain tribes were sub-divided into bands, such as the "Two-Kettle-Band," and "Smutty-Bear-Band," both of whom were Yanktons.

Lieutenant Gouverneur K. Warren, of the Topographical Engineers, U. S. A., who made surveys in the Dakota country in 1855, 1856 and 1857, and to whom we furnished an escort, estimated the Dakota Indians at about three thousand lodges, which would represent a population of twenty-four thousand, of whom five thousand were warriors.

During a decade, their numbers had decreased from wars with the Chippewa Indians¹¹ and other tribes in the north, while in the south, near the white settlements, the mortality from the small-pox had been very great among Poncas and Yanktons. I noticed that many of them were pock-marked, and some had become blind in one eye from the disease, which their medicine-men could neither cure nor prevent from becoming epidemic.

It was obvious that the more northern tribes of the Dakotas, who had seen but a few whites, were superior to those of the south, near the settlements, whose contact with the whites had degraded them. The Indians who inhabited the more northern and western parts of Nebraska were fine specimens of their race, for they still lived in their aboriginal way. Game was yet abundant. They were proud and warlike and possessed many ponies. Their tepees were larger, finer and more decorated. They were rich in furs of all kinds, which they bartered with the traders for guns, powder, lead, beads, calico, knives, tomahawks, etc. Many of them had guns, but most of these were old flint-locks. Bows and arrows were by no means abandoned and

¹¹ Chippewa Indians, see S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, p. 94.

they continued to manufacture and use them. They also had many dogs, which closely resembled wolves, except in color. These dogs, some of them very large, they used in many ways, often as beasts of burden—and as a choice article of food on festive occasions.

The distinctive features of the Dakotas were their broad faces with high cheek bones; their high, broad, receding foreheads and coarse, coal-black hair, slightly wavy like a horse's mane. The men, or bucks, as we called them, wore no beards. The very little hair that grew on their faces, they carefully removed. I often saw them engaged in plucking out hairs from their faces with tweezers and the aid of a small mirror. Some of them even plucked the hair from their eyebrows. The men were generally tall, or looked so because of their erect bearing. Sinewy and slender as a rule, quick and active, they seemed better looking than the women. They wore buckskin leggings and buckskin shirts in winter, fringed and ornamented, moccasins elaborately beaded, and colored blankets or soft buffalo robes. They wore no head covering, simply a few eagle feathers. Hats or war bonnets were only worn on special occasions. They were fond of wearing large brass rings in their ears, the weight of which pulled the lobes so far down as to be grotesque. Many wore armlets and wristlets of heavy brass wire, wound around many times, and a necklace of bears' claws.

The complexion of the Dakotas ranged all the way from a pale saffron to a deep copper color. When they were decked out in their full paraphernalia, with their faces and upper parts of their bodies painted in various colors, knives and tomahawks thrust into their belts, and bows and quivers slung over their shoulders, they presented a formidable and picturesque appearance.

I saw but a small proportion of very old bucks or squaws among them. Possibly they had a way of getting rid of them when they became old and helpless. Neither were children very numerous, although they practised polygamy. I suppose many of these died in infancy.

Of the many Indian chiefs whom I saw at Fort Pierre, I can only recall the names of two, Struck-by-the-Ree and

Smutty-Bear,¹² who were there frequently and in whose teepees I smoked the pipe. Both were well along in years.

Of the squaws but few could be called handsome and it would be flattery to say that many were even good looking. While they were generally lithe and graceful in their youth, laborious work and severe hardships aged them early. They inclined to stoutness more than the males and many of the elder ones had backs that were bent from carrying heavy burdens.

The squaws planted corn, dug up edible roots, gathered and dried fruit, skinned the game which the men killed, cut up and dried the buffalo meat, tanned the skins, made moccasins and garments, did the cooking, fetched water and carried fire-wood or buffalo chips for long distances on their backs. They put up and took down the teepees, loaded the ponies, and did all kinds of other work, frequently with a papoose or two fastened to their backs.

The males did little more than hunt and fish, make bows and arrows, and carve pipes and stems. The young Indians herded and took care of the ponies and some few horses which had probably been stolen from the settlers. Sometimes they helped the squaws in setting up the large, heavy teepees. This is about all I ever saw them do, saving for playing polo with a ball and crooked stick, while mounted on their fleet and active ponies, very much the same as the game is played among the whites today.

The squaws' clothing closely resembled that of the bucks. They wore buckskin moccasins, leggings and a skirt, but they were very fond of gay colored calico garments, which they wore in the summer time. The material for these they obtain from traders or soldiers. We often bought calico of the sutler and traded it with the squaws for moccasins or furs. We could always make a better bargain if the calico had glaring colors and fantastic figures. The squaws also wore a blanket or robe and when they covered up their heads with that, leaving only their broad faces exposed, they looked so much like the young bucks that it was difficult to distinguish the sexes

¹² "Struck-by-the-Rees," the noted chief of the Yanktons; see S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 114, 51, 57 (portrait); vol. VI, pp. 346, 278. Palani Apapi means "the Rees struck him." Kingsbury's History of Dakota," vol. I, pp. 116-18.

by sight. This was the cause of some ridiculous mistakes by the soldiers.

Observance of ceremonies and duties toward the dead was also the performance of squaws.

When an Indian died the squaws sewed up the body in several wraps of buffalo hide together with his personal belongings—his gun, his bow and arrows, his knife, tomahawk, pipe and, in fact, all his minor property. Some ears of corn and other food were always placed inside the shroud to provision him for the journey to the spirit land.

The Dakotas did not bury their dead. They either secured them in the branches of trees or on a rude, strong scaffold made of forked sticks and poles, set atop some hill, where it was plainly visible for miles around. Among the Ponca tribe, however, I saw bodies placed on the ground on top of a knoll with a pediment-shaped structure of split logs over them. They were encased in stones and sods to secure them, but many had fallen into decay and were partly open to the ravages of wolves and other animals.

Sometimes on marches through the country we had a few Indian guides who took some of their squaws with them. Whenever the squaws sighted an Indian burial place they rode towards it, dismounted, and set up a mournful howl. Then they deposited some ears of corn or some pemican at the foot of the tree or scaffold.

On a hill within sight of Fort Pierre, there was a large, high scaffold, on which some dozens of Indians' bodies were lashed with strips of buffalo skins. I visited the place one day with some companions. We found that a recent storm had demolished a part of the old structure, and nearly a dozen of the bodies had fallen to the ground. In many cases the dry, brittle wrappings of skins had been broken open by the fall, exposing the contents to plain view.

It seemed to me most singular that the bodies had not putrified, but appeared to have simply shriveled up in that pure, dry atmosphere. It was as if they had been mummified by nature. There appeared to be no flesh, but a parchment like skin clung to the bones, and the raven black hair adhered to the skull.

The bodies were all fully dressed and had on all their ornaments. I noticed one among them that wore a British officer's red uniform coat with epaulets and gilded buttons.

I regret to say that some of the soldiers committed the sacrilege of appropriating some of the articles inclosed with the bodies, such as knives, tomahawks, flints and steel, and made practical use of them.

A group of squaws sometimes visited the fort with cunning looking little papooses' heads peeping out over their shoulders, followed by small children who were afraid of the soldiers. They meandered around until they found the huts where the soldiers' wives and families lived. There they would squat on the ground and spend hours watching the white women at their domestic work. By way of diversion they occasionally placed one of their children between their knees and set to work picking small insects out of the child's hair. They had a very original and effective way of disposing of the captive. They held him between the thumb and finger, placed him between the front teeth and bit him to death.

The squaws wore their black, coarse hair in two long braids. The parting in the center was generally made conspicuous with vermillion paint. The color of their cheeks was heightened by the same material, with perhaps a yellow ring around the eyes. If in mourning, a simple, irregular patch of white paint on the forehead seemed to be all that was needed. They greased their hair liberally with buffalo fat which, when rancid, emitted an unpleasant odor.

It was interesting to watch the arrival of a band of Indians at a military post. This happened often at Fort Pierre except in winter. Sometimes they came with a grievance against white settlers or hunters, or with a complaint against a neighboring tribe who were violating a treaty. But often they visited us simply out of curiosity. They came in large and small parties, sometimes several hundred or more, including squaws and children.

I often watched the long line coming down the hills or across the prairie, the men riding in advance two by two on their unshod ponies. After them came squaws riding straddle and leading pack horses. Next came a line of ponies in

single file, with a number of long lodge-poles lashed to their sides. One end of the poles dragged on the ground behind, making what is called an Indian trail. On these poles, behind the pony, there was fastened a network on which were piled the teepees, furs, cooking utensils and other articles used by the Indians. The ponies were led by boys or girls mounted or on foot. Frontiersmen called these conveyances "travoys." Bringing up the rear were a number of large dogs dragging smaller travoys in which children rode. Old squaws or invalids rode as best they could on top of the baggage on the larger travoys.

When a suitable camping place near the post was reached, there was a halt and a closing up of the long column. The bucks had a short parley with the squaws. Then they dismounted and sat down on the grass in groups and commenced smoking their pipes, while the squaws unpacked the ponies and began to put up the teepees in line and at regular intervals. Some of the larger teepees, with their long poles, were heavy to raise and required the assistance of the younger bucks. When the ponies were all unpacked and unsaddled, they were driven off to water and graze on the prairie. The tired dogs lay down, and went to sleep. The squaws continued at their tasks. Some in search of fire-wood, others went off with kettles for water or were busy within the teepees. When the teepees were ready, the Indians entered them and after a time emerged, if the sun was not too low, dressed—or rather undressed—in full war paint. They were naked from the waist up. Some wore feathered bonnets; others had eagle feathers in their hair. But the faces of all were grotesquely painted in colors that suited their fancy. Some were hideous.

They also painted part of their bodies, particularly the ribs. When this was done alternately in white and black it made them look like living skeletons. They were unarmed, except for a knife or tomahawk carried in their waist belts. A few squaws, their faces also painted, and each with a small drum like a tambourine, joined them.

By this time an interpreter had appeared. They donned their robes or blankets and without any regular formation,

started for the parade ground. In front of the commanding officer's house they came to a halt. The commandant with other officers was ready to receive them. A lot of the soldiers not on duty and citizen employees soon formed a group of spectators. The Indians threw off their robes and blankets and formed a circle. The squaws stationed outside of the circle commenced a monosyllabic chant in a low voice at first, but gradually rising. This was responded to by the bucks in a like manner, while the squaws beat a tom-tom on their drums. Then they began to dance around the circle, slowly at first, with heads and bodies thrust forward, backs curved, feet moving stiffly up and down, elbows against the sides, forearms extended straight forward and fists doubled. In this way the dance went on for five or ten minutes, increasing in speed until it ended in a furious beating of the drums and an ear piercing yell or war-whoop.

After this interesting ceremony had been repeated once or twice, the Indians advanced in a body towards the officers, headed by their chief, who commenced a "talk", which was interpreted to the commanding officer and was frequently assented to by a grunt from the other Indians. When the chief had concluded, his place would be taken by another, a real orator perhaps, whose language was fluent and gestures dramatic.

The complaints of the Indians were often about settlers encroaching on their lands, or about a party of white hunters who had caused the buffaloes to migrate to other parts. If they had no particular grievance, they would tell that they were good Indians and loved the whites, especially the soldiers. Then they would ask for food. When the Indians had finished the commanding officer's reply was interpreted to them and received with grunts of satisfaction or dissent. Sometimes another talk was held on the following day, but they all ended by an order on the commissary for several days' rations for every member of the party. Sometimes the Indians prolonged their stay and induced the commanding officer to grant them a second issue of rations. By the time they reached the commissary store house, a number of the squaws were on hand ready to receive the rations, which con-

sisted of bacon, flour or hard bread (biscuits) in barrels, rice, beans, ground coffee and sugar. No salt, pepper, vinegar, candles or soap was issued to them. They had no use or desire for these—particularly the soap.

To watch the distribution of the rations, which were given to them in bulk and in the original packages so far as possible, was very amusing. At first everything received was carried to a clear place some distance from the store house. The barrels were carried as well as the boxes, for the Indians did not understand about rolling them until some of the soldiers showed them how to do it. The squaws, who represented families, spread blankets or robes on the grass into which to receive their share. Some of the Indians opened the barrels and boxes awkwardly with tomahawks and knives and commenced the division under the supervision of the chief, with a lot of jabbering from the squaws. They seemed to get along fairly well with articles that could be counted, such as sides of bacon or biscuits; but coffee, sugar, rice, etc., they divided in small cupfulls for each individual, until the supply was exhausted. The squaws then shouldered the bundles and followed the bucks back to their camp with happy expressions.

I have also seen one of our beef cattle issued to a large party. The Indians would drive the frightened animal near to their camp and kill him by shooting. Then the squaws skinned him and cut him up, utilizing many parts of the carcass that a white man would throw away.

On the night when rations had been issued there was a feast in camp. They gorged themselves, beat their drums, and sang long after we soldiers had to retire after tattoo.

I distinctly remember my first visit to the Indian camp at Fort Pierre, accompanied by some other soldiers. There were about two dozen lodges. Half of them were visitors. The others remained there permanently and lived on what they got from the soldiers and fur company employees. The latter were a rather lazy lot and did but little hunting, so long as they could get enough to eat around the fort. The first salute we received was from a pack of wolfish-looking

dogs of all sizes, which barked furiously but did not attempt to bite and were easily shooed away.

We walked all through the camp and noted that there were large, fine-looking teepees, decorated with Indian paintings of animals, etc., on the exterior. These had an air of opulence about them that seemed to indicate the owner to be the possessor of many squaws and ponies. There were also many more tepees that were less pretentious and a few small, old and tattered ones that showed the poverty of the owner. It was much like other villages the world over. The palace and the hovel were in close proximity. Back of the teepees squaws were cooking something in kettles hung on a pole, supported over the fire by two forked sticks. They always cooked outside until the weather got cold. Some children played and ran around just as white children do.

The teepees were of tanned buffalo hides, closely sewed together with a strong thread made from the sinews of the same animal. They were conical in shape and were upheld by a number of long, slender but very strong poles, placed in a circle on the bottom at regular intervals and meeting on top where they were interlocked. There was an opening above for the smoke to escape. The entrance was through a slit on the side, high enough for a man to pass through nearly upright and spread apart on the bottom to make the passage easier. Over this opening a piece of tanned hide was usually hung to keep out the weather. These teepees could be kept warm and comfortable in the coldest of weather, and were far more durable than the best canvas tents.

We entered one of the best lodges without the formality of knocking against the side of the opening and saying "How-ko-ta," as we had not yet learned Indian etiquette. The interior appeared dark at first after the bright sunlight; but we distinguished the inmates to consist of several Indians, some squaws and a few children. They all squatted onto robes spread around the sides of the lodge, which formed their bedding. We were apparently received in a friendly manner and by words and signs were invited to sit down among them. We squatted like our hosts with our legs crossed. The Indians did not appear to have been doing

anything but conversing. Some of the squaws, however, were sewing beads on moccasins.

The smaller children shrunk back and stared at us. Presently one of the bucks produced a long wooden-stemmed pipe of polished red stone, which he filled with kinnikinic, the Indian's substitute for tobacco, from a buckskin pouch and lit the pipe with a piece of punk ignited from a flint and steel. He took five or six whiffs of the pipe very deliberately and swallowed all the smoke. Then he handed the pipe to a soldier on his left. As he did this he began to exhale all the smoke he had in him slowly through his nostrils. The soldier imitated the Indian in taking a half a dozen whiffs, but he did not swallow the smoke. In this way the "Pipe of Peace" passed around the circle from Indian to soldier and soldier to Indian, myself included. We understood enough not to offend against the Indian custom of passing the pipe from mouth to mouth by wiping the mouth piece. After the smoke there was an attempt at talk of which neither party understood anything. The young squaws watched us closely and giggled occasionally. I tried to make one of them understand that I wanted a pair of moccasins. She brought out a bundle of them and showed me some handsome ones. But we failed to make a bargain. I had to make a few visits with an experienced person before I learned to trade with them.

The kinnikinic that the Indians smoked was the bark of a red willow that grew along the streams. They first removed the outside red bark, then carefully scraped off the greenish second bark with a knife without cutting into the wood. These shavings were dried in the sun or before a fire. When crisp they were rubbed into small particles between the hands. The Indians were fond of mixing a little tobacco, cut up small, with the bark, but I never saw them smoke pure tobacco, as they could not inhale its smoke. The bark of the red willow, when mixed with tobacco, made an agreeable, fragrant smoke. The soldiers often used it.

Before we left the teepee we gave the Indians a generous piece of plug tobacco which seemed to please them very much and caused them to say, "Was-te-da," which means "good".¹³

¹³ "Wash-te-da" means "I think it good," (or in idiomatic English, "It is good.") "Washte" (adjective) means "good."

We entered several other lodges on this, our first visit, and had more smokes. But I learned later that the smoking ceremony only took place on the first visit and not on subsequent calls, unless we brought with us a stranger who had not visited the lodge before. We were received in a friendly way in most of the lodges, yet once in a while we heard an ominous growl from within and thought it best to keep out.

While many of the older Indians were very austere and dignified in their intercourse with soldiers, the younger ones were inclined to be droll, particularly the younger squaws, with whom, on account of my youth I suppose, I seemed to become a welcome visitor. I went to the Indian camp almost daily, sometimes with a companion but more often without one.

Many of the soldiers became as much interested in the Indians as I was. We began to imitate them. We wore moccasins when not on duty. We sometimes built a council-fire back of our quarters, around which we squatted after dark wrapped in blankets like Indians. We smoked the "pipe of peace," and we had "talks." There were some good mimics among us, who could deliver a speech to the rest of the "warriors," which neither the orator nor anyone else understood. We painted our faces and imitated war dances with their accompanying drum-beats and chant, not forgetting to yell furiously at the end. We called each other by the most ridiculous "Indian" names. Mine was, "Why-a-so" but that was a real name given to me by some of the young Indians and squaws. It meant "musician."*

We got up imitation war parties and scalped our helpless prisoners or burned them at the stake. In fact, we were like a lot of boys and got plenty of fun out of it while the novelty lasted.

I soon became interested in the Dakota language and tried to learn all I could. I got a memorandum book and pencil. When in a teepee I asked the names of various objects to which I pointed. When these were given to me, I wrote them down in my book in phonetic spelling. When I read them off to the Indians on my next visit they were much

* The Dakota word for musician is dowan-wayupika—dowan means to sing; wayupika, to be skillful.

interested and laughed when I mispronounced a word. In this way I picked up quite a vocabulary, but when it came to pronouns, adjectives and verbs, my progress was slow. This was partly due to the various meanings of the same word. Numbers were easy, for the Dakotas could not count above ten. After that it was so many tens and units. They generally kept a tally for any considerable number that was to be remembered by making notches on a stick. I never attained any considerable proficiency in the language, but I learned enough to ask simple questions and make my wants known. I could understand the meaning of much of what they said after, I became a little familiar with the many signs used when talking. Some of the Indians evinced a desire to learn English and easily acquired some nouns. But beyond that they could only imitate sounds without understanding their meaning. This was taken advantage of by some wags among the soldiers, who taught them to utter the most ridiculous phrases. This never failed to provoke a laugh, which seemed to please the Indians.

About the first thing I remarked in the Dakota language, was that the vowels a, e, i, o and u, had the long Italian sound in pronunciation and that the greater part of the words, whether nouns, pronouns, verbs, or adjectives, ended in a vowel, which was always accented, and of which the following are examples:

[Williamson's Dictionary]

Buffalo	Ta-tai-ka	Tatonka
Horse	Shun-ka-ka ¹⁴	Shunka tanka or Shunktanka
Dog	Shun-ka	Shunka
Blanket	Shin-na-hota	Shina
Water	Mi-ni	Mini
Whiskey	Mi-ni-wa-ka	Miniwakan
Silver Money	Kash-pa-pi ¹⁵	Mazaska
Bread or Crackers	Ak-yu-a-pe	Aguyapi
Woman	Wee-a	Winyan
Plenty	O-ta	Ota
Missouri River	Mi-ni-tan-ka	Minishoshe Wakpa

¹⁴ Shunkaka is a corruption or abbreviation of shunk-tanka and usually means "pony."

¹⁵ Kashpapi means "a ten cent piece" or dime; literally, "a piece cut out."

Mississippi River	Mi-ni-so-ta	Halia Wakpa
I, thou, he	Mi-a, Ni-a, Ee-a	Miye, Niye, Iye
Ride	Ga-ki-a	Akanyotanka
Far	Te-ha	Tehah
Large	Tan-ka	Tanka

Many signs were used by the Indians in their conversation, as for instance, the phrase "Mi-a, ga-ki-a, te-ha, shun-ka-ka," meaning "I am going to ride far,"¹⁶ had to be accompanied by the sign of straddling the first finger of the left hand with the first two fingers of the right, to indicate riding on horseback. Each tribe also had a sign by which the members could make themselves known. That of the Dakotas was the drawing of the open right hand across the throat from left to right.

Another peculiarity of the language was the total absence of the consonant "R". I cannot recall a single word that had any sound resembling that letter in it.

Early in November ice began to form on the edge of the river in places where the current was not strong. The nights were cold, and we found our blankets insufficient for comfort. Buffalo robes and other furs were still fairly plentiful and could be had from traders or Indians at a very moderate price. Many of the soldiers bought them to keep warm. I got a fine large one in trade for about three dollars, also a deer skin for two dollars. Old and worn robes could be had much cheaper.

The Indians who lived near the fort permanently soon learned the value of money and how to spend it at the sutler's store. They liked the bright silver dollars, for one of which the squaws would sell us a pair of nice moccasins ornamented with beads. A plainer pair could be had for half a dollar.

The army at the present time is very wisely supplied with clothing suitable to the climate the soldiers are serving in. In my time, however, the kind and quantity of clothing was the same, whether you were stationed in Florida or Ne-

¹⁶ "I am going to ride far on horseback" is in Dakota, "Miye kakiya tehan shungakan mde kte do." It may be said in another way, but not as Mr. Meyers gives it; he leaves out the verb.

braska. Any additional clothing we needed in that cold climate we were obliged to provide and pay for ourselves.

By the latter part of November, the Missouri river was entirely frozen over with ice thick enough for wagons to cross. We had snow, but no great quantity as yet. The thin walls of our pasteboard houses were covered on the inside with a hoar-frost, which stayed there and grew thicker. We dug deep trenches around the houses and banked up the earth against them to make the floors warmer.

One day we had a furious wind storm, accompanied by drifting snow. The roofs of some of the more exposed houses were carried off and the sides blown in, fortunately without serious damage to the inmates. Other houses were only saved by the passing of ropes over the roofs and putting braces against the sides. This was the beginning of a period of suffering, which lasted until the following spring and was the worst we had in the Dakota country. After the storm it was realized that the frail houses, the scarcity of fire wood and the bleak location, made Fort Pierre an unsuitable place to winter troops. Therefore, one company was ordered to a well wooded island below the fort,¹⁷ while three companies, of which mine was one, were sent to build log huts in the woods on the opposite side of the river, about five miles above and within a mile of where the companies of the Sixth Infantry and the two cavalry companies were located. Two other companies, the headquarters and the band, remained at Fort Pierre. They improved the houses they occupied with the debris from the houses that the storm had destroyed. We put up tents near the river bank. A place about a half mile back on higher ground was selected for the cantonment, where it was not likely to be overflowed by the rise of the river in the spring. We cleared it of underbrush and cut down the trees, mostly cottonwoods. There we commenced to erect log huts.¹⁷

We had been furnished with a lot of axes, large saws, crow bars, picks and shovels by the quartermaster's department. Every man not required for any other duty was put to work on the huts. We worked with a will, for we suffered

¹⁷ "Farm Island;" see map, "Old Fort Pierre and Vicinity," printed herewith, p. 139.

severely from the constantly increasing cold in our tents, which we could not heat. They were not "Sibley" tents, and we had no iron stoves. The ground was frozen hard and the snow was deep. Evenings, when our work was done and if the wind was not too strong, we built large fires in the company streets in front of the tents. Before these we warmed ourselves before turning in for the night. Soon nearly every man's blue trousers were scorched brown on the backs from standing too close to the fires. Our clothing was insufficient. We had to wear two shirts at one time and two pairs of trousers and stockings.

Although I was not required to work on the log huts, I did so voluntarily to keep from freezing. I could not stay in the tent without being covered up with my bedding and I did not wish to stand or sit around a fire all day, to be scorched on one side and frozen on the other, while my eyes smarted with the smoke.

We built two log cabins for each company in the roughest way, leaving the bark on the logs, notching them at the angles, and roughly cutting off the projections at the corners. We sawed out an opening for one door and one window, and built a wide fire-place at one end opposite the end that was pierced by the single window. We had great difficulty finding stone enough to build the fire-places, which were about six feet high and had wooden chimneys plastered with mud. These chimneys gave us much trouble by constantly getting on fire.

The roofs we formed of split logs, laid with the split side down on a pitch, and reaching from one wall to the other in a single span. On this we put a thick layer of brush and shrub, covered with about twelve inches of earth pounded down hard. The cracks between the logs were chinked with wood and daubed with mud. We had to build fires to take the frost out of the ground before we could dig for our mud. When we mixed it with warm water to the proper consistency for daubing, it froze so quickly that we could not make the walls and roof tight enough to keep the cold wind out..

The huts had a dirt floor. We constructed rude two-story bunks of split logs along both sides, with a passage

only six feet between them. There was a little more space around the fire-place. There was no lumber of any kind for doors and no sashes for windows, so we hung a piece of an old canvas wagon cover over the door holes, both inside and out. The window opening we covered with a piece of white muslin bought at the sutler's store.

We built smaller single-room huts for the officers and the married soldiers whose wives had been left at Fort Pierre until the huts were ready for them. We also built a kitchen for each company, with a bread-oven in it, some store-houses, a small hospital and a guard-house. We did not build any messrooms. Each soldier had to go to the kitchen for his rations and eat them in his quarters.

I think it was about the middle of December, when we broke up our camp at the river and moved into the log huts at "Cantonment Miller,"¹⁸ as it was officially named. The change was for the better, but the huts proved to be very uncomfortable. The stationary bunks took up so much of the room that we were uncomfortably crowded and the place was dark. When we started a fire the ground began to thaw out for some distance in front of the fireplace and turn to soft mud, but the earth remained frozen hard at the other end of the room. The fire had little effect on the cold air of the room in severe weather, except in its immediate vicinity. We burned green cottonwood, a very poor material for heating. While the logs burned on one end the sap ran out at the other. We got some ash and a little cedar wood, which was better, although we had to go long distances for it. Details of men went out and dragged in on home-made sleds the better kind of wood needed for cooking and baking. Cottonwood was plentiful all around us.

In January and February the thermometer sometimes dropped to forty degrees below zero, but when we made an unusually large fire the chimney caught fire. We had to keep pails of water ready to extinguish the blaze. On very cold nights the men took hourly turns to keep up the fire and to watch the chimney. The snow was deep and drifted through

¹⁸ See map on p. 139.

the chinks of our log huts. We often found large patches of snow covering our bedding in the morning.

At supper-time every evening we got a loaf of bread which the company baker had made that day. We put it into our haversacks, which were hung against the wall of the hut. The next morning it was frozen as hard as stone. We had to knock off chunks with an axe and thaw them at the fire before we could bite into them. Some of the men took their haversacks to bed with them to keep their bread from freezing.

Three soldiers at Fort Pierre attempted to desert to the settlements. They perished before they had gone a hundred miles and their skeletons were found the following summer by a scouting party.

We hauled our water from the Missouri half a mile away. The ice was more than three feet thick and the hole we had cut through it to get at the water froze over every night and had to be re-opened in the morning.

By this time we had accumulated plenty of furs. My bunkie, Sergeant McMillan, and I possessed three buffalo robes, two deer skins and some wolf skins. With these and four blankets, we had a warm bed on the coldest nights. I had the company tailor make a sort of a cloak for me from a buffalo skin, beaver skin mittens and a cap with ear-laps. A squaw made a pair of buffalo skin boots for me with the hair inside and large enough to wear over my shoes. Most of the soldiers made their own fur clothing, such as caps, mittens, coats and boots, and produced some curious looking objects. One of them made for himself a complete outfit of boots, pantaloons, jacket and cap of buffalo skin with the hair outside. He presented a weird picture when dressed in them and was given the name of "Standing Buffalo".

We were permitted to wear anything we pleased on or off duty, except at inspection or muster. These, however, took place in the company quarters during the severest cold. To expose ourselves, even for ten minutes on parade out of doors, without furs, would have resulted in frost-bitten ears and noses. The officers clothed themselves about the same as the soldiers. There was a herd of beef cattle on our side

of the river and when the snow became too deep for them to find any more prairie grass, and as there was neither forage nor hay for them, they were driven into the woods to feed on the bark of young trees. They began to die off rapidly from starvation and exposure after the change.

The French-Canadian chief cattle-herder, who reported to the commissary officer each day, would say in his peculiar English, "M'sieu! One catt ees died! Two catt ees died!" as the case might be. The carcasses were left where they died and were quickly devoured by the wolves. The wolves often came around our quarters at night, attracted by the offal from the kitchens. They howled hideously. We caught one occasionally by an ingenious trap. After many of the cattle died, the remainder were slaughtered. The meat was allowed to freeze and was piled up in the store houses. There was scarcely any trace of fat remaining. It was not nutritious. When boiled it showed greenish-yellow streaks running through it that made it repulsive. I could not eat any of it. When I needed a change from pork or bacon, I got some pemican from the Indians. Pemican is buffalo meat cut in thin slices, without any fat, and dried in the sun without salting. It was nutritious, but hard to chew. It could be pounded into a kind of meal, and when mixed with pork-fat and fried in a pan, it was an acceptable dish. This and a piece of game, when I could get it, made an agreeable change in diet.

The cavalry companies lost more than one-third of their horses during the long, severe winter. The shelter for the horses was built of brushwood and there was no forage. The men removed the snow where long dry grass was to be found and stripped the bark from young trees to feed the horses. Some of the horses lost their ears or tails from frost-bites. The mules stood the hardship better than the horses. Mortality was not so great among them, but they also lost some ears and tails.

About mid-winter, scurvy made its appearance. We had been fed on a salt meat diet for nearly eight months and, with the exception of a few wild fruits, had had no vegetables. Those who were attacked became pale and listless. After awhile their gums began to bleed and their teeth loosened.

Then their joints swelled and the flesh became soft. If a finger was pressed hard into the fleshy part of the arm, it left a dent that remained for hours. We did not suffer so much from scurvy at Cantonment Miller as did the soldiers at Fort Pierre. The few serious cases we had, we sent to the hospital there. Little could be done for them, except to give them lime-juice, which was among the medical stores. With great trouble some potatoes were obtained during the winter from the "States," as we called it. These were given to the sick, raw, scraped fine and mixed with vinegar and improved their condition very much. However, a few men died of the disease in the hospital at Fort Pierre. In the early spring, when the snow melted, we dug up roots that grew in the woods, a few inches below the ground, as we saw the squaws do. The roots resembled a thin sweet potato in shape and were white in color. They could be eaten raw or boiled and were quite mealy and palatable. Not knowing the proper name for these roots we called them artichokes. The sick improved rapidly upon eating them, and as spring progressed, they all recovered.

An Indian camp of about twenty lodges, belonging to the Yanktonna [Yanktonais] tribe of the Dakotas, had located within easy distance of Cantonment Miller and remained there until the following spring. We soon had a well beaten path through the deep snow leading to the camp. There I had the best opportunity during my entire service to observe the Indians closely in their domestic relations. I became known to some of them myself and made progress in the study of their language. For a period of more than five months, I went to the camp very often in the day time and sometimes in the evening. I often remained for hours in one or two of some half a dozen lodges which I had selected as my favorites, after having made the round of the entire camp. The lodges had fires in them and were warmer and more comfortable than our huts and never ceased to interest me. The Indians seemed to have plenty to eat and lived quite comfortably. They had stores of pemican, corn, roots, dried fruits and buffalo tallow, which had been melted and put into bladders for preservation. They also had some game when the bucks went hunting.

I was invited to eat with them and did so a few times when they had cooked meat of some sort; but I excused myself when I saw any mysterious dish. I brought them some coffee and sugar once in a while and showed the squaws how to make coffee, of which they became very fond. When any of them visited the cantonment, which happened almost daily, I often gave those that I knew, part of my ration of bread for the papooses, or a piece of tobacco for the bucks. This, in a measure, repaid their hospitality. A singular thing which I noticed was that many of their children, from about three to five years, had abnormally developed paunches, which made them look ridiculous when they toddled almost naked about the teepee.

When the children attained their fifth or sixth year they became slender and graceful. I was told that an almost constant meat diet was supposed to be the cause of their curious development.

One day I saw a little toddler step into his father's dish of food. The man, without a word of scolding, took off the child's moccasin, scraped it clean with his horn spoon, then dug a hole in the dirt floor beside his dish, buried and covered up the scrapings and continued his meal, undisturbed by the incident.

Both parents showed affection for their children, and in my presence, at least, I never saw the Indians act with brutality toward their squaws or children. The children had dolls and played much as white children do. The older boys often practised shooting at a mark with a bow and arrow. They were very shy with the soldiers and so were the wolfish looking dogs. It was almost impossible to win the confidence of either. Nevertheless, a soldier of Company I got the consent of the parents to take an Indian boy to our quarters and keep him there. He made a suit of soldier's clothes for him and slept with him all the winter. "Paddy," as we called him, became quite a pet in the company and was learning English with a comical Irish accent, acquired from his tutor, when his mother came and took him away in the spring. At the same time the rest of the Indians went away and we never saw or heard of him again.

The Indians played games among themselves, and the soldiers tried to teach them the use of cards, but they were unable to learn or understand the simplest of such games. We, therefore, invented a special game for them, in which the greatest number of spots on a card took the trick, for they could count up to ten at least. They admired the Jacks more than the Kings. They were the big chiefs and the Kings next. Any card could beat the Queen, which was the "Wee-a" or squaw. They took great interest in this game. I could do a few simple tricks with cards, which mystified and amused them. Some of them had a considerable sense of humor and often laughed heartily.

I was shown some Indian scalps, which had long black hair dangling from them. The skin was soft and looked and felt as though it had been tanned. To me it seemed very thick. I do not know if they had any white scalps. If so, they never showed us any.

Sometimes one of the Indians produced a buckskin bag ornamented with beads, wherein he kept his most cherished treasures, and drew therefrom a written paper, which some white trader or hunter had given to him. This he would proudly hand to us for examination. These papers were very much of the same tone as this model: "O-kee-ha (red heart) is a good and trustworthy Indian, and I recommend him to anyone who wants a safe guide and a good hunter." One of the Indians had several such papers, one of which he would always show last. This had evidently been written by some wag or, perhaps, a truthful man, and ran something like this; "Beware of this Indian, Big Crow, he is a thief and a liar, and will murder you if he gets a chance. Take warning!" As this paper never failed to provoke a laugh, he no doubt set a greater value on it than on all the others he owned.

When the weather was bad I sometimes watched the bucks making arrows and pipes, while the squaws were industriously employed on moccasins or some article of clothing. The making of arrows was quite a delicate operation, with the few tools they had. The stem of the arrow had to be true, straight and balanced properly. The feathers must be carefully glued on and the head firmly affixed with sinew,

thread and gum. Metal arrow heads were made by laboriously grinding pieces of hoopiron, or the like, which they had picked up somewhere, to the required size and shape. Other heads were made of chipped flint. War arrow heads were made with sharp barbs to prevent them from being easily extracted.

Some of the pipes they manufactured were plain and others handsomely inlaid with lead. They were made of a dense, fine grained but soft working stone of a beautiful red color. To obtain this stone they made long and weary journeys to the Pipe Mountain, which was somewhere in the northern part of Minnesota Territory.¹⁹ There, it is said, they prayed to the Great Spirit before removing any of the stone which they esteemed so highly. The pipes were carefully bored and finished with a high polish, which took many hours of patient labor. The long pipe stems were made of some tough, flexible wood, the same that they made their bows of. They were round or flat in shape, sometimes twisted and the wood polished and ornamented. The hole through the stem was made slowly and carefully with a piece of wire heated red hot. The mouth piece was neatly tapered and rounded. These pipes were a valuable article of trade. A fine pipe was worth a pony in trade with the Indians in remote parts of the country. I bought one and paid a good price for it. I had great difficulty to persuade an Indian to sell me a piece of the stone to make a pipe for myself.

I have at times witnessed the entire performance of an Indian feast. A squaw selected a fat-looking dog and tied him fast in some secluded place for several days, giving him nothing to eat and only water to drink. She then fed him with a mixture of pemican and dried fruits made into a moist soft paste and let him eat all he could of it. This, I suppose, was to serve as a stuffing or forcemeat, for she killed him by knocking him on the head with a tomahawk, before digestion commenced. His hind legs were then tied together and he was hung by a cord head down from a pole supported on two forked sticks over a low fire. With a firebrand the squaw

¹⁹ See "Fremont's Story" in this vol., pp. 73, 74. For a full description of this quarry as it was in primitive days, with a beautiful illustration, see Catlin's "North American Indians," p. 186, foll. See Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Ter.," vol. I, p. 160.

burnt off every hair on his body close to the skin and rubbed him with buffalo fat. The squaw would sit for many hours turning and basting the carcass with melted fat. The dog was thus roasted whole, for he had not been disemboweled. In the evening the family were joined by relatives and friends whom they had invited. The teepee was well crowded when the feast commenced. The dog was cut up and all gorged themselves to their full capacity. The most desired morsels seemed to be the bowels and other soft parts. When the eating was over, the squaws beat the drums, chanted songs, and all made merry until long after we soldiers were in bed. I looked in at some of these feasts and was invited to partake. Although it was considered an honor, I declined. A few of the soldiers did eat some roasted dog and declared it tasted good. The Indians preferred it to the finest venison.

There was a young soldier in my company who became so infatuated with the Indian life that he spent every spare minute in their camp. He made great progress in learning their language and never missed a dog feast. He was a black haired, dark-complexioned man, who tried to make himself look as much like an Indian as possible by plucking out all the hair that grew on his face. In the spring, when the Indians broke camp and departed, he was missed a day or two later. We learned that he had joined the tribe, but no effort was then made to recapture him.

During the long, cold winter we got a mail from the "States" about once in three weeks. It went to Fort Pierre and was sent to us from there.

There was no sutler at Cantonment Miller. When we wanted anything from the store, we had to go five miles to Fort Pierre for it or have it brought by a comrade who made the trip.

One calm sunny morning—we had a few such days—when the thermometer was but a few degrees below zero, another boy and I got a pass to go to the fort. Not anticipating any change in the weather, we did not dress ourselves quite so warmly as we should have done, for zero was considered a comfortable temperature if the wind was not blowing, and we discarded some of our heaviest furs when the

temperature was at that point or higher. We two boys crossed the Missouri on the ice and walked down to the fort on the opposite side, which was less hilly than the east bank. We made a few purchases at the sutler's store, visited our friends and had dinner with them. It became much colder early in the afternoon and the wind began to blow. We were admonished to return early, which we did; but by the time we had come about half way the wind was blowing a gale and the cold was increasing. We tried to cross the river and gain the woods on the other side, but the bare ice was as slippery as glass. The fierce wind knocked us over and blew us like corks along on the ice. With great exertion we crawled on shore and got into a ravine where we were partly sheltered from the wind. Here we kept in motion. There was no wood to make a fire and to sit down meant freezing to death. We had our mittens and our fur caps protected our ears, but our noses and cheeks turned white with frost and we rubbed them with snow several times. I think we both feared that we would perish in that ravine, when suddenly, as daylight began to fade, the wind died down and we were able to proceed. We arrived at our quarters half frozen and it took some days to recover.

There was an officer at Cantonment Miller named James Curtis²⁰ who was the First Lieutenant of Company B. He singled me out from among the boys and was most kind to me.

While stationed at Fort Pierre I had bought a flute from a member of the band and took lessons from him. As I understood something about music and played on the fife, I made rapid progress on the flute and had become a fair player when Lieutenant Curtis asked me to come to his lonely cabin and play duets with him. He was an excellent player and had a lot of music books, also works on history, science, etc. In fact, he owned quite a little library, for he was a great student and did not spend his time drinking whiskey and playing cards like some of the other officers did. He

²⁰ Capt. Nathaniel Lyon's company. James Curtis was born in Maine, appointed to Military Academy from Illinois, 1847; brvt. 2nd Lieut., 2nd Inf., 1851; 1st Lieut., 1855; resigned, 1857. 1st Lieut., 15th Inf., 1861; Capt., Oct., '61; 3rd Cav., 1870; Maj., 10th Cav., 1875; retired, 1876; died, 1878. Brevet Major for gallant and meritorious service at battle of Shiloh and during Atlanta campaign.

loaned me books to read and gave me lessons to study, which I recited to him and he corrected my exercises. After these lessons we played music until tattoo. This went on for three or four nights a week, while we were at the cantonment. I learned more during that time than during all my previous schooling.

Lieutenant Curtis was a graduate of West Point. Very much to my regret he resigned his commission in the spring to enter civil life. He rejoined the army in 1861 and served in the West during the Civil War. I never met him again and do not know whether he is still living, but I remember him as a man who befriended me when I was a boy and I shall always entertain the most profound feeling of gratitude toward him.

A contrast to Lieut. Curtis was the officer who commanded the company which wintered on the island below Fort Pierre.²¹ He was always more or less under the influence of liquor and abused the men in his command. In one of his drunken fits he shot a private of his company, wounding him so severely the man died a few days after. A pretense of an investigation was made. It was called an accident and hushed up, though the man was deliberately shot while lying in his tent after he had had some words with the officer. Two years later his slayer died wretchedly of delirium tremens at another military post.

In the early part of April we were startled one night by loud reports like the firing of a heavy cannon. This was caused by the cracking of the thick ice, which began to break up and move in a day or two and afforded an interesting spectacle. Some time later the river began to rise until it overflowed its banks and was miles wide in the lowlands. Then there came drift wood in enormous quantities. For several days at a time the river would be covered with it from shore to shore at the narrower places. It seemed as though a man could walk across on the floating logs. The high water continued for a long time. It fell very slowly and some time in May it seemed stationary for a while as the snows melted much further north. We were cut off from all communica-

²¹ Farm Island; see may, p. 139.

tion with Fort Pierre for a time, until boats could cross the river after the flood subsided.

The Indians began to make preparations for departure. The squaws were busy dressing such skins as they had not tanned before cold weather. This they did by stretching them on an upright framework made of poles lashed together. Then they scraped them thin with a steel scraper and treated them with a preparation that made them soft and pliable.

About the first week in May, when their ponies had attained a fair condition, they struck their tents one day and disappeared over the hills.

We received orders to abandon Cantonment Miller and return to Fort Pierre, where all of General Harney's troops were to be assembled for a great treaty that was soon to be made there with the Indians. We crossed the river in a Mackinaw boat belonging to the American Fur Company. These were large, flat-bottomed boats with tapering prows and square sterns. They were used by the company to carry furs from its more northern posts on the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers.

We went into camp after we crossed the river, as it was too late to march to Fort Pierre that day, and had just finished putting up our tents, when a tremendous wind storm struck us. It blew down the tents and scattered them as well as every other movable article over the prairie. It was all over in a short time, but we slept without tents that night. Next day after picking up all of the articles we could find and loading them on wagons, we marched to Fort Pierre and went into permanent camp close to the stockade. Within a few days all of the troops had assembled and encamped there.

In March General Harney had sent messages to all the tribes of the Dakotas, to assemble at Fort Pierre on May twentieth for a council treaty.

The Indians had some way of noting the date, probably by tally on a stick of wood. I think that representatives from all the Dakotas were present on that day, except the Brules and the Ogallalas, who had been so severely punished the previous September.

The Indians began to arrive about ten days before the ap-

pointed time and soon the great plain about Fort Pierre was dotted with nearly a thousand teepees.

Each of the tribes had a large representation of men, women and some children. It was estimated that seven thousand were present, of whom one-third were warriors. It was a grand spectacle, such an assemblage of Indians had not been seen for many years. Among them were proud and magnificent savages who had traveled long distances to be present.

As soon as the arriving Indians became numerous, we were forbidden to visit their camp. Neither were the Indians allowed within the sentinel lines of ours. At night the sentry posts were doubled and extra ammunition was issued. We practically slept on our arms while the council lasted, for their warriors outnumbered us at least three to one. Our garrison and camp were open to an attack from all sides and the temper of so great a body of Indians was very uncertain.

On the appointed day the council commenced.²² At first only a few hundred of the chiefs and other head men of the tribes were present. The council was held outside of the stockade, the Indians sitting on the grass in a semi-circle facing the General. With the commandant were some other officers, clerks and interpreters, a few orderlies and a small guard of soldiers. These were all on a slightly raised platform, the officers being seated in front. The dignified, white-haired general was in the center and his imposing figure towered above all the others.

We could only view the council from a distance, as sentinels kept us beyond a certain boundary. But we could observe the dramatic gestures of the Indian orators and hear the grunts of approval. What the great talk was all about we did not know.

The council went on in this way for three to four days. On the fourth or fifth day the meeting commenced earlier and nearly all the warriors, to the number of several thou-

²² Gen. Harney had a "Council with the Sioux Indians at Fort Pierre," March 1—5, 1856, a full report of which is given in Executive Document No. 130, House of Rep., 34th Congress, 1st session. (Dept. History, S. D., 3, 970.5.) Gen. Harney alludes to this in his letter in S. D. Historical "Collections", vol I, p. 423. See account in "The Life and Military Services of Gen. Wm. S. Harney," by L. U. Reavis, pp. 261-6; but no mention is made of another council in May. Nor can any record be found elsewhere of a council in May.

sand, were present. They were painted, and their lustrous dark skins glistened in the bright sunlight when they cast off their robes and blankets. It was a sight long to be remembered and the like of it was probably never seen in after years. On this day a treaty of peace was concluded. The Indians buried the hatchet, as it was customary to say. The Sioux War was over and during our stay in their country we had no more serious trouble with them. It was only after the withdrawal of the regular soldiers to take part in the Civil War that they became unruly again and committed atrocities among the settlers of Minnesota in 1862.

On the night of the day when the treaty had been concluded there seemed to be a great "pow-wow" in the Indian camp. We could hear the tom-toms and the voices of the bucks and squaws until early morning. On the following afternoon we were treated to a remarkable sight. Two thousand Indians marched to the stockade, where General Harney had his headquarters, and saluted his appearance by blowing on reed musical instruments made from willows which grew abundantly along the river. At the same time a large number of squaws beat on drums. The curious noise could be heard for miles around.

While the council was on, the first steamboat of the season or "wa-ta-pe-ta-choo-choo,"²³ as the Indians called it arrived. It was the Genoa, which had brought my company up the river the previous summer. With her arrived a paymaster and Lieutenant Gouverneur K. Warren,²⁴ who later commanded the Fifth Army Corps in the Civil War. He was to make surveys in the Dakota country and was accompanied by some scientists. My regiment furnished him with an escort, who traveled with him until fall. He returned the following season and continued his surveys.

Many of the Indians present had never seen a steamboat. Hundreds of them and their squaws lined the river bank, when the Genoa was sighted. They noted the puffs of steam ejected by her engines and declared that the wa-ta-

²³ Watapeta is the correct Dakota word for steamboat.

²⁴ Gouverneur K. Warren, b. 1830, in N. Y.; d. 1882. Brvt. 2nd Lieut., Topographical Engineers, U. S. Army, 1850; 1st Lt., 1856; Col., N. Y. Vols., 1861; Brig. Gen., 1862; Maj. Gen., 1863 (Army of Potomac). Received brevets for gallant and meritorious service in battles of Gaines Mills, 1862, Gettysburg and Bliscoe Station, Va., 1865, and during the Civil War. S. D. Historical "Collections", vol. I, pp. 274, 390-4, vol. II, pp. 227-9.

pe-ta was puffing, out of breath and tired out after her long journey.

The Indians had brought great quantities of furs with them and trading with the American Fur Company²¹ and the sutler was brisk. The Genoa on her return trip could carry only a part of the vast quantity of furs the company had accumulated. Some of the Indians departed a few days after the treaty was made. Others lingered for a while, but in about two weeks nearly all had disappeared. When their numbers had materially diminished, restrictions against visiting their camps were withdrawn and I had interesting experiences in observing the customs and manners of some far away tribes, whom I was not likely ever to see again.

About the first of June orders were issued to abandon Fort Pierre, as it was most unsuitable for a military post. The troops who had come from Fort Laramie in the fall returned there, and of my regiment four companies and the band took up their march to a point on the Missouri, a hundred miles below Fort Pierre, where they built a post called Fort Randall. The other two companies, B and D, marched to a place on the Missouri, midway between Forts Pierre and Randall, to establish Fort Lookout.

The remaining portable houses at Fort Pierre were taken down and with other materials were put on rafts and floated down the river to be re-used in building quarters at the two new posts.

Our experience since we arrived at Fort Pierre had been very trying through the incompetency or carelessness of some one in authority. We were ill prepared for the rigors of so severe a climate as to clothing, food, quarters and medical stores. Men died from exposure and from scurvy and many animals succumbed to starvation. Officers and soldiers suffered alike. The miserable huts in which we lived during the winter were unfit for stables. We almost froze in them, and when the spring came, the mud roofs leaked like sieves.

I look back upon the winter passed at Fort Pierre as one of great suffering and hardship, by far the worst that I went through during my service.

²¹ S. D. Historical "Collections", vol. I, pp. 268-9.

Companies B and D left Fort Pierre the first week in June, 1856, on their way to the site upon which Fort Look-out was to be built. Captain Nathaniel Lyon,²⁸ of Company B, being the ranking officer, was in command. Captain Gardner, of my company and three lieutenants were the only other officers present. The details of this march, although a short one, will serve, except as to special incidents, as a description of all other marches we made on the prairies.

We ascended the hills west of Fort Pierre to gain the higher table land in order to avoid the many ravines and small creeks that flowed into the Missouri river, which we did not sight again until we reached our destination. The order of march for large or small columns of troops was as follows: First came the guides, either Indians, half-breeds or hunters, riding on ponies some distance in advance and sometimes going ahead for miles to search for a suitable point to ford a stream or locate a camp. When no guides were present the desired direction was kept by means of a compass, for there were no roads, nothing but an occasional trail, made by Indian travoys, which the weather soon obliterated. At times there was not a hill, tree nor bush in sight. Only flat or rolling prairie land met the eye all day long and it was easy to lose direction on a cloudy day without a compass. Officers in command of troops marching through an unknown country were obliged to keep a journal and draw rough maps of the route, showing the water courses, springs, hills, woods, camping places and all points worthy of notice, also the approximate distances between them. These journals and maps were afterwards forwarded to the War Department, to serve for future information.

After the guides, our small column was led by Captains Lyon and Gardner and one of the lieutenants, another lieutenant was in the rear of the column, and the acting quartermaster was with the wagon train. All of the officers were mounted, some at their own expense on ponies they had bought from the Indians, as in an infantry regiment the

²⁸ Nathaniel Lyon, b. 1818 in Conn.; d. Aug. 10, 1861. 2nd Lieut., 2nd Inf., 1841; Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., 1861. Brevet Capt., 1847, for gallantry in battles of Contreras and Cherusco. Mex. S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 431, 436-7.

regulations only allowed horses and forage for the colonel, major, surgeon, adjutant and quartermaster, or for officers temporarily acting as such. For a year or more we had no medical officer, only a hospital steward. There was but little sickness and we got along very well without a doctor. Following the leading officers, came the musicians, and we boys were rather proud to be able to set the pace for the entire column. Behind us marched the soldiers by fours at a route step carrying their arms "at will." The company in advance today was the rear company tomorrow. Following the soldiers was the wagon train and behind that marched the camp guard, bringing up the rear. We never carried any knapsacks on this kind of marches on the frontiers. We always had wagons enough to carry the tents, knapsacks, provisions and forage. Each soldier carried his arms and accoutrements, his canteen and his haversack, which contained only enough provisions for a noon-day meal. The musicians carried only a sword, canteen and haversack.

The speed at which we marched was generally about three miles per hour, or less, if the route was hilly or the marching difficult. About every five miles we halted for a rest of fifteen or twenty minutes with a somewhat longer rest in the middle of the day. The distance we marched each day averaged less than twenty miles, but it was irregular, for camping places had to be selected with an eye to obtaining wood and water. Some days we marched only about fifteen miles while on others we had to make more than twenty-five. On a few occasions we camped on the prairie, where there was neither wood nor water. We brought a scant supply with us in our wagons from the previous camp. Buffalo chips (dung) were sometimes used instead of wood and made a sufficiently hot fire to cook with.

The army wagons had canvas covers and looked something like the "Prairie Schooners" used by the emigrants in crossing the plains. There was a seat and a locker across the front and a detachable feed-box across the rear. They were provided with strong brakes. A team of six mules was hitched to each wagon, the pair in front were called "leaders" and were the smallest mules in the team, next came the

"swings," a little larger and last the "wheelers," which were the largest and strongest mules of the lot. One of the wheel mules had a saddle on him on which the driver was mounted, who, with only a single line and the aid of a long whip, drove the team.

The drivers were generally citizen employes of the Quartermaster's Department, if they could be had, or soldiers who volunteered for the job. These were detailed on "extra duty," as it was called. Twenty-five cents per day from the quartermaster was added to their regular monthly pay, for which they were obliged to sign a roll. One of them wrote Thomas O'Brien, M. D., and when asked to explain the meaning of the two letters after his name, said they stood for mule driver. It was hard work driving mule teams where there were no roads. Steep hills and deep declivities, streams and water courses, soon made most of the drivers experts in profanity. They had names for all their mules and we often heard one of them urging his team through a bad place with such words of encouragement as these: "Now, Mary Jane! pull like a good girl: pull girl!" or "You, there, Pete! you black-hearted —, I'll cut the hide off you, if you don't pull!"

On marches, reveille was sounded at day-break or even earlier if there was a long day's march ahead. Immediately after roll-call we had our breakfast of salt pork or bacon, hard-tack and black coffee, which the company cooks had already prepared at their camp fire. Then the "General" was beaten by one of the drummers. This was the signal to "strike tents" and pack the wagons. Soon after sunrise we formed ranks and marched off. This was the time when we felt fresh after a good night's rest. There was talking, laughing and joking in the ranks. Sometimes a song was started and many joined in the chorus.

After about two hours of marching this exhilaration gradually died down and when the sun got high and began to scorch us—for it could be as hot in the summer on the plains as it was cold in winter—the voices were stilled. We trudged on noiselessly save for the rattling of the tin cups and canteens or the sharp rebuke of one soldier to another,

who had perhaps jostled him, which was always annoying to a weary man.

The officers also enjoyed the cool of the morning. After the column had marched a while, I was often called by one of them to ride his horse, while he marched four or five miles. I would very much have preferred this ride at the end of the march when I would have enjoyed the rest. But I was always a good marcher and sometimes, when I felt like falling out, my pride kept me up until we reached camp.

The first day's march revealed the presence of a flat-footed man in the command who could not march more than a few miles, after which he had to ride in one of the wagons. He was discharged as soon as transportation to the settlement could be had. Sick or exhausted soldiers were permitted to ride in the wagons.

So fiercely did the rays of the sun beat down on the hot prairie that during our brief periods of rest we often crawled under the wagons, grateful for their slight shade even for a short time. If we came to a stream that could be forded we took off our shoes and stockings and sometimes our trousers and waded across. If the current was strong we grasped each other to avoid being swept off our feet. On the opposite side we generally halted long enough to refill our canteens and rest.

At times we had to cross a river too deep for fording. Then the crossing meant several days of hard labor. It was accomplished by taking the wagons apart and making boats out of their bodies. This was done by enveloping the wagon bodies in several thicknesses of the canvas wagon covers. When the crude boats would float, some men swam across pulling a stout rope after them. They secured it on the other side to guide the boats in crossing. In this way we established ferries capable of taking all the men and freight to the other side. The horses and mules were forced to swim over. A few minor accidents occurred, but in the main the crossing was successfully although slowly made, as these canvas pontoon boats could carry but little at each trip.

On a few occasions we saw a herd of buffalo while on the

march, but never got near them. We seldom met any Indians on the routes we traveled.

When we had a short day's march, we got into camp before noon time if the route had been favorable, but if we had to march twenty-five miles or more, it was the middle of the afternoon or much later before we finally halted. The first thing we did was to stack arms and lie down in the shade, if there was any. Tired out, we went to sleep while waiting for the wagons to come up. At the end of the day's march they were often some miles behind. They could not always make the short cuts that we could. When the wagons arrived we unpacked them and erected our tents. Practice made us experts at this. The cooks started a fire and prepared a meal, while the teamsters parked the wagons, unhitched the tired mules, watered and fed them and then picketed them on the prairie to graze and rest.

The officers had wall-tents for their use, with a tent-fly over them, which made them quite comfortable and cool when the sides were turned up. The soldiers had "Sibley" tents at that time, which were better than the small "A" tents previously used. These tents were the invention of Col. Henry H. Sibley²⁷ of the United States Army. They were patterned after the Indian teepee, but differed from them in that but one tent pole was required. This fitted into the socket of a wrought iron tripod in the center of the tent and upheld the shelter. A hood on top could be opened to emit the smoke from a sheet iron stove in cold weather. These tents, conical in shape, were large enough to shelter a dozen men without crowding.

When the tents had all been set up in "streets," we fished or went in bathing if the water was suitable. Fish were generally plentiful and were a welcome addition to our rations. At times we washed our clothing in the streams, for the laundresses did not perform that work on a march and were never with the troops except when changing stations. On these occasions they and their children rode in the wagons.

Our canteens were made of tin covered with felt and

²⁷General Henry Hastings Sibley. See footnote 3 in "Fremont's Story" in this volume. S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. I, pp. 125, 303.

held about three pints. An old soldier taught me to fill my canteen with water in the evening, saturating the felt covering thoroughly. By hanging it up exposed to the air during the night the water would be kept cool until morning. Next day I was careful to keep the canteen on my shady side while marching. In this way I had a cool drink for a much longer time. Sentinels were posted about the camp and the wagons at night. We had an early tattoo and slept soundly until daybreak next morning. Rainy days added much to our discomfort while marching and made it necessary to make camp on soaked ground, while our clothing was drenched.

We had half a dozen dogs with us on the march to Lookout, for dogs love soldiers. In the cool part of the morning they ran all over the prairie chasing birds or prairie dogs and tired themselves out before the march was half done. When we halted for a rest they went to sleep and it was difficult to make them go on again, except one wise dog who always trotted at the head of the column with the musicians and never wasted his energy in running around the prairie. At times these dogs became a nuisance. They sometimes got to a small pond or waterhole ahead of us and by swimming around in it roiled the water until it was unfit to drink.

Our last day's march was long and hard, but we cheered up when in the middle of the hot afternoon we sighted the Missouri River about five miles away. It was hundreds of feet below us, for we were up on a high range of hills, which the wagons were able to descend only by making long detours.

We encamped on a shady spot near the river bank and remained there for two days while Captain Lyon and another officer explored the region for the most suitable place for the new post. Captain Lyon finally selected a spot three miles below our camp and thirty miles south of the Big Bend of the Missouri River. We moved there at once and encamped until our quarters were completed in the fall.

The site for Fort Lookout was well chosen. The river channel was on that side and the banks high enough not to be overflowed. The wooded bottom-land extended two hundred yards back from the river, then ascended fifty feet above

the water in an easy grade to a plateau. Two small water courses in ravines at right angles to the river and about half-a-mile apart drained the plateau on which the post was to be built. About a mile west of the river the land became rugged and hilly. There were plenty of woods in sight along the river banks as far as we could see.^{27*}

Captain Nathaniel Lyon²⁸ of Company B, Second United States Infantry, the commanding officer under whose direction Fort Lookout was to be built, was a native of Connecticut. He was of average size with sandy hair and beard. His voice had a distinct nasal twang. He was a graduate of West Point and had served in the Mexican War and in Florida. He was a strict disciplinarian, conscientious, patriotic and as strong an "Abolitionist" as Captain Gardner of my company was a "Pro-Slavery" advocate. Nevertheless the two captains seemed to get along very well on duty, but outside of that did not associate much. Captain Gardner usually had his tent put up at some distance from Captain Lyon's, who kept very much to himself and seemed to pass his time in reading and writing.

Captain Lyon was of a most peculiar temperament. While he preserved a fatherly attitude toward his company and saw to their comfort, he was very exacting. The least infringement of rules, which other officers would not notice, he would punish. He seldom put any of his men in the guardhouse, except for some serious offense; but punished them by making them do menial duties or by having them march in front of the company quarters where he could observe them, carrying a log or a heavily loaded knapsack or with a barrel over their shoulders, the head sticking out of the top. He had punishments to fit every grade of offense, most of which

^{27*} Fort Lookout was on the West side of the Missouri River "about eight miles above Chamberlain." Chittenden says: "Fort Lookout was a post of the Columbia Fur Co. and must have been built as early as 1822. Near it was Fort Kiowa, belonging to the American Fur Co. and also built as early as 1822 or immediately after the Western Department went to St. Louis. The sites were so close together that early references confused the two more or less. They were situated on the right bank of the Missouri some ten miles above where Chamberlain, S. D., now stands. . . . Fort Lookout in 1833 consisted of three block-houses." (See description in Chittenden's "American Fur Trade in the Far West," vol. III, p. 953—This trading post was probably abandoned before 1856.) General Harney, writing the Adjutant General of the Army of his decision to build Fort Lookout, said that the site "is below the Big Bend of the Missouri, about twelve miles on the South or West side." (S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, p. 423; vol. VI, p. 187, foot-note.)

were of his own invention. However, he seldom court-martialed any of his men, though some of them would have preferred that to the humiliating punishments they received. When the Civil War broke out, Captain Lyon was in command of the arsenal at St. Louis, Mo., which he saved to the Government. He broke up the rebel "Camp Jackson" under General Frost, defeated the troops under Governor Jackson at Booneville and fought the battle of Wilson's Creek, Mo., against superior numbers under Generals McCulloch and Price. He was killed in that battle on August 10th, 1861, while he was in command of the Union troops with the rank of brigadier-general. General Lyon did much to save the State of Missouri to the Union and in his early death, the Government lost a loyal and efficient officer. One of the last requests that General Lyon made just before his death was that "First Sergt. Griffin of his old company, which was present at the battle, should receive a commission as Lieutenant,"—which was granted.

As soon as our camp was permanently established at the top of the slope leading toward the river, we prepared to erect the necessary buildings. Gangs of men were sent into the woods to cut trees, trim them and haul in the logs.

Others were set to work making bricks for the chimneys and bake ovens out of some suitable clay and sand that had been discovered near the river bank. The bricks were made in moulds and burnt in the usual way. They answered their purpose very well. Every man not required for guard duty was set to work either as a mechanic or a laborer at "extra duty." Carpenters, framers, masons and all other mechanics received forty cents per day and the laborers twenty-five cents per day, extra pay for ten hours' work. The mechanics remained at their work, but the laborers took turns at guard duties. I was put on extra duty myself for a while as a time-keeper and messenger and was rated and paid as a laborer.

Presently the raft which had been made up at Fort Pierre arrived and was unloaded and taken apart. About the first of July a steamboat came in with a full cargo for Fort Lookout, consisting of military stores and some building materials, such as doors, sashes, hardware, shingles, lime, etc. She also

landed three citizen employes, a master-mechanic to take charge of construction and two carpenters. There were in addition some goods for the sutler, who came to establish himself. A cow and some hogs were put ashore consigned to Captain Lyon. To put this cargo in a suitable place on shore and protect it from the elements until storehouses could be built, occupied some time. A small herd of beef cattle also arrived, having been driven up from the settlements.

One of the first things the master-mechanic did was to erect a whip-saw for getting out flooring and roofing boards. This saw was worked by two men, one above and the other below the elevated log. It was slow, laborious work. He next made a plan for quarters for three companies, for another company was to join us later in the season. He directed the carpenters and framers to hew the logs square and cut them into suitable lengths to form the walls of the houses, which were built large enough to hold a company apiece comfortably. They had the luxury of doors, windows and brick chimneys, a wooden floor and a shingled roof, but no ceiling. Log houses were built for the married soldiers, for company kitchens, a hospital, a bakery, the adjutant's office, the guard house and storehouses, but they were put up to be warm and comfortable and had brick fire places, doors and windows, wood floors and shingled roofs, the same as the quarters. For the officers the portable houses rafted down from Fort Pierre were re-erected, but made much stronger. The exterior walls were double with a filled space between them, which made them warmer. Chimneys and fireplaces were built. We built no company mess-rooms, leaving that to be done next year as we already had undertaken all we could possibly accomplish before cold weather.

Captain Lyon was quite busy for a time in outlining the post and locating the various buildings. He seemed very anxious about getting the post lined exact and true to the cardinal points, which he found a difficult task in the absence of proper instruments. He had a factotum named Charley Breen who was his valet, cook, hostler and assistant surveyor. When the captain went out on several nights to observe the north star for hours, he always took Charley who

carried a lantern. Next day the lines were changed again. We had many a laugh with Charley about hunting for the north star with a lantern.

Captain Lyon laid out Fort Lookout in generous dimensions. Perhaps he had orders to do so. He occupied ground enough for about two regiments, the parade ground was large enough to manoeuvre a brigade of troops. The plan was a parallelogram in shape except at the west end where the officers' houses formed a semicircle. The east end near the river was square and there were located the guard house and storehouses.

On the long sides were the company quarters, two on the south and one on the north side. They looked very lonely in that vast space. It was much more than a quarter mile from the guardhouse on the east to the officer' quarters in the west, and nearly half that across the parade ground between the company quarters from north to south. These great distances proved to be very inconvenient in winter, when the snow was deep and much time had to be consumed in relieving the widely scattered sentinels.

Uninterrupted progress was made all through the summer. We had no trouble with the Indians, in fact none came near us until fall, when they began to appear and dance for rations. The only soldiers who were absent from the fort were a small escort under a non-commissioned officer with Lieutenant Warren and his party who were surveying and mapping some of the Dakota country. They approached within a few hundred miles of the place where the National Yellowstone Park is now located, but did not seem to have ever heard of that wonderful region. It appeared to be unknown at that time. We never heard hunters or trappers speak of it and if the Indians knew of it, they kept their knowledge to themselves.

A comet was visible for many weeks during the summer, larger and more brilliant and with a longer tail than any I have seen since. Unfortunately we had no opportunity to learn in what way the Indians regarded this phenomenon.

In the month of August, Company K arrived from Fort Ripley after a strenuous march. They crossed the Missouri

at Fort Pierre in Mackinaw boats and from there came down the west bank to Fort Lookout. This company was much harassed by the Chippewa Indians, while marching through their country, though no direct attack was made. One soldier was stabbed to death by an Indian at a spring near one of their camps, where he had gone alone to fill his canteen. A sad accident occurred on this march. One sentinel shot another dead, mistaking him for an Indian because of his wearing a blanket on a cool night while on post.

Company K brought two Indian guides and their squaws with them: also an interpreter and his squaw. This interpreter proved to be the young man from my company who had deserted from Cantonment Miller about sixteen months before to join the Indians. Why he took the risk to come back in our direction I cannot imagine, unless he was misinformed at Fort Pierre in regard to the whereabouts of his old company. He was much changed, but was recognized in spite of his Indian make-up. He was arrested and put in the guard house, which at this time was a tent from which he escaped easily on the second night, and we never heard of him again.

Brevet Major George W. Patten,²⁸ whom I have previously described, was in command of Company K. He wrote an able article about the march from Fort Ripley, which was published in Harper's Magazine. As Major Patten ranked Captain Lyon, he took command of Fort Lookout on his arrival, but Captain Lyon continued to superintend the building of the post.

During the summer Capt. Lyon got an idea that some other drink besides the Missouri river water would be good for the men, and he started in to make what he intended to be spruce beer. He put us boys to work gathering cactus plants, wild hops, sprigs of spruce and a few other plants of his own selection. Then he made us mash the cactus to a pulp and boil the entire mixture in camp kettles, adding water, some molasses and vinegar. We then strained it and put it into barrels. Under the Captain's supervision it took us a week to make three or four barrels, for, according to his habit, he

²⁸ George Waynefleet Patten, born in Rhode Island; 2nd Lieut., 2nd Inf., 1830; Major, 9th Inf., 1861; Lt. Col., 2nd Inf., 1862; retired, 1864; brvt. Maj. for gallantry in battle of Cerro Gordo, Mex., 1847. Died, 1882.

fussed and spent as much of his time over it as he would have given to an important matter. When this hodge-podge was brewed it was offered to the soldiers. One drink was enough to satisfy most of them. If they took any more they were likely to be unfit for duty next day, but not from any intoxicating qualities of the mixture. When it began to ferment it threw off such a sickening odor and tasted so vile that no one would drink it. Cactus was plentiful in the vicinity. Some of it bore delicious and succulent prickly pears. Wild plums and grapes were also plentiful.

One night we were startled by the sound of a shot that came from the direction of Post No. 3, a short distance from camp. There were cries of "Corporal of the guard, Post No. 3!" and for a few moments there was great excitement.

It turned out that the sentinel on that post had shot off the little finger of his left hand. He explained that he was carrying his rifle across the back of his neck, with the left hand over the muzzle and the right on the lock "when the durned thing went off."

We suspected that he did it on purpose, hoping to get his discharge from the army for physical disability. If so, he was not liberal enough with his self mutilation, for the sacrifice of his little finger did not procure his discharge.

Near the end of summer another steamboat on the way to Fort Pierre stopped and unloaded some more stores, including a quantity of potatoes, onions and turnips to prevent a recurrence of scurvy. This steamer also brought a second lieutenant to join one of our companies. He was one of the appointees from civil life—the only one at the post. He hailed from one of the southern states and, for a soldier, was the most ungainly, awkward and unmilitary figure that I ever saw. He was a young man, so excessively tall that he stooped over and so thin that he barely cast a shadow. He had a glass eye that had a roving disposition. It gave him a very droll appearance. He was quite ignorant of military matters and at his first appearance on parade as officer of the day appeared wearing his sash over the wrong shoulder. Major Patten appointed him Post Adjutant shortly after his arrival, in derision, I think.

At guard mounting he had to be coached by the acting sergeant major, or the officer of the day. When it came to that part of the ceremony where the adjutant turns "About face" and reports to the officer of the day "Sir, the guard is formed!" he nearly fell over himself with his sword scabbard between his legs. He never learned to make an "About face" gracefully. It was very difficult to repress our laughter. With all this, he was arrogant, domineering and conceited, and was thoroughly detested by his company.

When on duty as officer of the day he visited the sentinels on post, demanded their orders and received the customary reply: "To take charge of this post and all Government property in view, to salute all officers according to rank, to allow no one to pass or repass at night without the countersign, in case of fire to give an alarm," etc, etc.

Then he would torment the soldier with such absurd questions as: "What would you do if you saw a steamboat coming down over the hills, or a thousand Indians mounted on buffaloes charging out of the woods?"

One of the sentinels answered him, "I would call for the corporal of the guard to notify you immediately."

Whoever was responsible for his obtaining a commission in the Army had much to answer for. He resigned after a few years and disappeared from our sight and knowledge.

In October we were able to occupy our new quarters which appeared palatial to us in comparison with the wretched hovels in which we lived the previous winter. We had worked hard to accomplish this. About this time a singular affliction came upon nearly one-half of the garrison, which we called moon-blindness. Every evening after twilight they began to lose their vision, and when it became dark they could only distinguish a bright light if very close to them. They had to be led around like blind men. In the morning they could see as well as ever. This lasted about a fortnight, and made it hard for the unafflicted who had to do double guard duty. No one seemed to know the cause of this blindness. Some had an idea that the comet was responsible for it. I was one of the fortunate who escaped this affliction.

Small parties of Indians began to visit us; and about a dozen lodges established themselves in a permanent camp for the winter, but at an inconvenient distance from the fort. It was necessary to cross a deep ravine or make a long detour to get there.

An English sportsman, Sir St. George Gore, stopped for a day to visit the officers. He had been hunting along the upper Missouri and Yellowstone River for two years and was now on his way home. He had come with a crew on a large Mackinaw boat, loaded with furs and other hunting trophies.

Immense quantities of wild ducks and geese were now flying south. We managed to kill quite a number with our military rifles, loaded with shot which we made ourselves by pouring a ladle full of melted lead from an elevated position slowly into a pail of water placed on the ground. This produced shot of various sizes which we assorted, using the smaller shot for blackbirds which were abundant. This home-made shot was all egg-shaped instead of globular. It seemed to be effective enough when fired into large flocks.

As soon as steady frost appeared all of our beef cattle were killed and dressed. Profiting by our sad experience of the last winter this was done while they were still in good condition and the meat placed in a storehouse for use during the winter. Soon there was a deep fall of snow which remained and increased throughout the winter. A space was kept cleared of snow on the vast parade ground with paths leading to it from the officers' and company quarters, for the purpose of holding the daily guard mounting. Spaces were cleared around the quarters and the snow piled up until the buildings were half hidden. I think the winter was fully as cold as the previous one; but we had an abundant quantity of seasoned firewood, which we burnt in stoves and were comfortably warm, except on days when there was a high wind. When the thermometer fell to twenty degrees below zero, orders were issued to call in all the sentinels, except Post No. 1 in front of the guard house, and No. 2 at the store houses close by, and even these posts were relieved every half hour. Our food was more abundant and much better than at Cantonment Miller the previous winter. There was no re-appearance of scurvy and we had plenty of warm clothing.

Captain Lyon, who had imported some hogs, presented them to his company to be killed as a Christmas treat of fresh pork. The captain sometimes visited the pen and gave directions for their care. A sow had a litter of pigs in the fall and fearing that she might kill them, he directed his first sergeant to have her watched for a few days. The Sergeant detailed some men for this purpose, among them a young German, who, considering this a very unmilitary duty, refused to serve, saying "To h—— mit der piggins, I'm no swiney doctor!"

There was very little sickness during the winter, but a number of cases of frost bites, none of them very serious. One death occurred during the midwinter in our little hospital, that of Sergeant Fiske of my company who was a veteran of the Mexican War and had suffered for a long time from a malady to which soldiers long in the service are liable. Sergeant Fiske was an inveterate card player and smoker. On the evening of the night on which he died he sat cross legged on his bed and played his favorite game with some of the other hospital inmates. When he was placed in his coffin, some of his comrades slipped in a pack of cards and his pipe to be buried with him, Indian fashion. With great labor a grave was dug through the deeply frozen ground. On the top of a hill near the fort, we buried Sergeant Fiske with military honors, Lieutenant George H. Paige reading the burial service. A board was put up to mark the lonely grave; but in that bleak spot it probably remained only a short time before the weather obliterated all signs of it.

During this winter I saw but little of the Indians. There were only a small number in camp near the fort and no others arrived. During the long winter evenings we played games or read the few books, magazines and occasional newspapers that we could procure. A mail from the "States" arrived but twice a month and life at the post was monotonous.

At Christmas and on New Year's day an extra dinner was served for all the soldiers, with a dessert of pie made with dried apples by the company's baker. Whiskey punch was also provided. There was no chance for the soldiers to procure whiskey at Fort Lookout unless one of the officers

gave them a drink of it, which happened rarely. This drove some of them who had a craving for it, to use essence of Jamaica ginger and bay-rum which they could buy at the sutler's store. They sometimes made a punch of it by adding sugar and hot water. The sutler had some imported ale and porter, which he was allowed to sell to soldiers; but as the price was seventy-five cents a pint bottle, very little of it was consumed.

In April, when the snow had melted, we began to drill again for the first time since leaving Carlisle Barracks. We had lived more like pioneers than soldiers. Early in May orders were received to abandon Fort Lookout, where we had worked so hard to build quarters, and to proceed to Fort Randall, where the regimental headquarters and four companies had gone when Fort Pierre was abandoned a year ago. We went into camp and began to tear down the company quarters, for they were built of hewn timber which it was desirable to save. We also took down the officers' houses. All this material was hauled down to the river bank to be made into a raft and floated down to Fort Randall. We left all of the log cabins and the brick chimneys standing but removed the doors and sashes. Early in June a steamboat which had discharged her cargo at Fort Randall arrived at Fort Lookout and took on board the three companies and all of the commissary and quartermaster stores and other moveable property. The wagons and mules were sent overland in charge of an officer and escort.

When the steamboat started down the river, I went up on the hurricane deck to have a final look at what remained of Fort Lookout. I saw some Indians prowling around the abandoned log cabins. Brick chimneys alone marked the places where our quarters and the officers' houses had been. I could also make out the white board which marked the lonely grave of Sergt. Fiske on the hill. We were soon out of sight, and arrived at Fort Randall in a few days.

We arrived at Fort Randall in June, 1857. It was located on the west bank of the Missouri river, about a hundred and twenty-five miles north of the Big Sioux River as the crow flies; but more than two hundred miles by following the tor-

tuous water course. At Fort Randall an unusually sharp turn to the east and another to the south, gave the fort a river front on two sides, east and north, with the protection of high banks sloping to a wide strip of bottom land along the shore. That the location was desirable is proved by the fact that it has been used as a military post up to the present time and is now in the midst of a large reservation.

The four companies that went there when Fort Pierre was abandoned a year before, had also worked hard and put up substantial log houses, rough, but comfortable, around a parade ground of reasonable size. Our three companies went into camp and waited for the arrival of the raft from Fort Lookout, which came in about a week. Then the re-erection of our quarters and officers' houses commenced. The cabins for the married soldiers were all placed on the bottom land called "The Hollow." There also were the cabins of all the citizen commissary and quartermaster's employees, married and single, and near by was a considerable camp of Ponca Indians.

There were about a dozen of citizen mechanics at the fort who did the greater part of the work in re-erecting the quarters. They had the help of only a small detail of soldiers. The buildings were improved by ceilings and a mess-room was built—something we had not had for two years.

A large post garden had been planted early in the spring by the companies there and during the summer and fall we had an abundance of vegetables. I had never seen potatoes, onions and tomatoes attain such an astonishing size as they did in that rich virgin soil. A few soldiers detailed as gardeners lived beside the garden in tents about a mile west of the fort.

We drilled and performed guard duty and moved into our new quarters after the middle of August. I did not have much to do and spent a great part of my spare time swimming, fishing and visiting the Indian camp. One day, I swam across the Missouri with some companions, but we were so exhausted we had to come back in a canoe.

There was a singular hot spring or pit on the opposite side of the river. It could not be closely approached because

of the dangerous quick-sand about it. There was no overflow, and the pit seemed to be bottomless. We threw long sticks into it from a distance. They went down but never came up. The spring emitted steam in winter, but it was overflowed by the river in the spring and disappeared.

Major Hannibal Day²⁹ was in command at Fort Randall. There was a band and we did regular garrison duty, including Sunday dress parades and skirmish drills. Once in a while, an escort was furnished to accompany some wagons to Sioux City and back—a place which was then beginning to build up—or a company occasionally made a short march to settle a small Indian difficulty. Our duties were varied and the summer passed quickly.

The sutler had built a roomy store at Fort Randall, with lumber brought from St. Louis. It was stocked with goods for both soldiers and Indians and the prices were lower than at Fort Pierre. He kept ale on draught which, with some restrictions, he was allowed to sell to the soldiers by the glass. Whiskey began to be smuggled from Sioux City and was sold to the soldiers. This made more cases for the guard-house.

An enterprising soldier's wife fixed up a small still in her quarters at the "Hollow" and made a little corn whiskey which she sold to soldiers secretly; but she was informed on after a while and her distilling plant was destroyed. As a punishment, she was deprived of her ration allowance. Every company had some men who were slaves to the liquor habit. There was one in my company who, whenever, he saw an intoxicated man, could not refrain from exclaiming, "I wish I had half of your sickness!"

A second lieutenant, a man of middle age, joined my regiment. He was appointed from civil life, but there was a rumor that he had served as an officer in the navy. If so, the navy was to be congratulated on its loss, for we soon discovered that he was one of those steady drinkers who, without being intoxicated, are almost constantly under the influence of liquor in a minor degree. He was saturated with it and exhaled it. Whenever any severe duty was to be per-

²⁹ Hannibal Day, born in Vermont; d. 1891. 2nd Lieut., 2nd Inf., 1823; Maj., 1852; Lt. Col., 1861; Col., 6th Inf., 1862; retired, 1863. Brvt. Brig. Gen., 1865, for long and faithful service in the Army.

formed he managed to get excused on the plea of sickness and was away on leave as often as he could get it. Unfortunately, he remained with my regiment until after the beginning of the Civil War. By that time he was unfit for field duty. He was on the sick list most of the time and never was present at any battle. We got rid of him in 1862, when he was retired as a captain.

All of the officers' families, from whom they had been separated for two years, joined them at Fort Randall. It was quite a novelty to see white ladies again and to see their children playing on the parade ground.

Captain Gardner was married here to the sister of a lieutenant of another company. He went home to Georgia on leave, and when he returned brought back with him a negro and his wife, both of whom were slaves. The woman cooked and the man did the chores.

A partial alteration was made at this time in the army uniform. The tight fitting jacket was replaced by a loose fitting blouse of dark blue cloth, which was an agreeable change. The light blue trousers were replaced by trousers of dark blue cloth; but in less than two years were changed back to the light blue, which the army has adhered to ever since. There was an absurd change from the old uniform hat to a strange and unmilitary design. The new creation was made of stiff black felt with a broad brim and a high crown. The brim was looped up on the right side and fastened with a brass eagle, otherwise it would have interfered when the soldier had his gun at "shoulder-arms." On the front was a brass bugle with the regimental number in the centre of it and a brass letter of the company above it. Around the hat was a worsted cord with tassels of light blue for the infantry. A single black feather or plume was fastened on the left side of the hat, which few of the soldiers knew how or cared to keep curled neatly. In damp weather it looked like a drenched rooster's tail-feathers. The officers had similar hats of finer material with more generous plumes.

A substantial new guard-house of hewn logs with a large room for prisoners and a few dark cells had been built during the summer. It was at the head of the road leading down to

the river and chance made me the first inmate of one of the cells. Some soldiers who had deserted were recaptured and tried by a general court-martial, which sentenced them to receive thirty-nine lashes on their bare backs, laid on with a rawhide. They were also to be confined at hard labor for four months, lose all pay and allowances and be dishonorably discharged. On the autumn day on which the first part of the sentence was executed we were paraded, and formed three sides of a square, the guard house and prison forming the fourth side. It was the first time that I had ever seen corporal punishment with a rawhide inflicted on a man while in the army and was also the only time, as flogging for desertion was abolished forever by Act of Congress a few years later. The three prisoners were present under guard.

The officer of the day read the sentence, and called out the name of one of the deserters, who was led to the centre of the square, where a triangle formed of strong joists had been set up. Here he was divested of his jacket and shirt, his wrists were bound with cords. His arms were pulled up over his head and tied up to the top, while his feet were spread apart and secured to the bottom of the triangle. It had always been the custom in the army for flogging to be administered by one of the musicians. Why they were selected to do it, I never learned. When all was ready the officer of the day called one of the older boys from the ranks. He was handed a rawhide and told by the officer to strike the prisoner hard from the shoulders to the loins.

At first the blows were moderate, but increased under the officer's threats until each blow left a dark red mark and then began to cut the skin until blood flowed. The poor wretch squirmed and groaned piteously, the more so when some ill directed blow struck him around the side. When the thirty-ninth blow had been struck, the officer who had kept count cried, "Halt". The victim was untied by the guards and, unable to stand on his feet, was dragged towards the guard-house.

The second prisoner was then led forward and prepared to receive his punishment. The officer of the day turned about to select another musician to strike the blows. His

glance rested on me for an instant but he passed me by and called out another by name, for which I felt very thankful. The brutal scene was repeated in all of its revolting details.

When the last prisoner was ready the officer of the day called out my name: but I stood still and shook my head. He then peremptorily called me a second time, to which I replied, "I refuse." He ordered me to be placed in charge of the guard, and called on my drummer to execute the sentence which my refusal to act had delayed for a few minutes.

Charges of disobedience of orders were preferred against me and in about a week I was tried by court-martial. I could only plead guilty and in another week my sentence was promulgated. I was to be confined in the guard house for thirty days, ten of them in solitary confinement on a diet of bread and water, the remainder at hard labor, and to forfeit one month's pay. My captain tried to have my sentence commuted, but it was so glaring a refusal to obey orders without any extenuating circumstances that he was unsuccessful.

I commenced to serve the first part of my ten days at hard labor by going out with the prison gang under guard at seven o'clock each morning, chopping wood at the officers' quarters or sweeping the roads and keeping the parade ground clear until six o'clock in the evening with an interval of an hour for dinner. All of the prisoners "soldiered" and shirked their work as much as they could. None of us worked hard.

My second term of ten days was to be in one of the new cells on bread and water. But all of the sergeants in charge of the guard were friendly to me and let me out of my cell into the guard room for hours at a time after dark. Some took the risk of letting me out in the day time after the officer of the day had made his customary rounds. As for bread and water, I never had any of that. Everyone seemed anxious to smuggle in something nice for me to eat and I had to give away much of it to other prisoners. There was more than one boy could consume. Hot coffee was also supplied to me when it was brought in with the meals for the other prisoners. Friends furnished me with plenty of candles and books.

When my ten days of solitary confinement expired, I commenced the last term of ten days at hard labor the same as before. During those terms I had to sleep on the floor in the large prison room with the other prisoners. I would have preferred to sleep in the cell alone.

But there was enough that was amusing going on at the post to make the memory of my punishment soon lose its sting. For example, there was one man in my company, an old soldier of the Mexican War, who would sometimes take a drink too much. This always made him maudlin and melancholy. At such times he always spoke of the "beautiful senoritas," as he called them. Tears would come into his eyes when he told us the charmers called him "Senor Patrucio Martino". Then he would say with a sob, "Look at me! What am I now? Nothing but plain Paddy Martin," and burst into a flood of tears.

The winter was much milder than the two preceding ones. There were some bitterly cold days during January and February, yet we were quite comfortable. We had plenty to eat and a variety. The general health of all the soldiers was exceedingly good. We got up amusements to pass the time. There were some negro employees in the Quartermaster's Department who could sing plantation songs for us. One of them, a coal black negro who had been on the frontiers for a number of years with the Fur Company, was married to a squaw and had several children who were curious specimens of the human race, combining the most prominent features of the Indian and the negro. Both the father and the mother seemed very proud of them, however.

The Indian camp, of easy access to the garrison, always proved interesting. Its population was sometimes increased by visitors from the large Ponca Village,³⁰ and from a Yankton village not far away. I spent much of my time with the Indians, as I had done two winters previous at Cantonment Miller.

In April, after the breaking up of the ice on the Missouri and the melting of the snow, flocks of wild ducks and geese

³⁰ The Poncas are not Sioux or Dakotas, but speak a dialect of the same language spoken by the Omahas, Osages and Kaws. They were living about the mouth of the Niobrara River in 1804. See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. VII, pp. 257-8.

made their appearance. For a time they came in incredible numbers and we managed to get all we wanted of them.

A man of my company named Jack Lynch, who had a habit of prowling about the country alone, showed us a spoonful of gold dust that he said he had found during his wanderings, but did not tell us where. About this time there were articles in the papers about the discovery of gold in the Black Hills, some hundreds of miles to the west of us; and we saw no good reason why gold should not exist in the bleak hills about Fort Randall. Our man brought in more samples of gold. He was watched and was discovered washing gold in a ravine, through which a small watercourse ran down from the hills a mile or more south of the fort.

Then excitement ran high. Crowds of soldiers went prospecting and washing gold. Places were discovered where it was more plentiful. In fact, too plentiful, for some of the more industrious quickly accumulated a considerable quantity of it. I had about a pint of it myself. Games of poker were played in the quarters evenings, at which the stakes were gold-dust measured out in thimblefuls. Others hoarded their wealth and guarded it jealously. Hope of riches within our grasp warmed our hearts and cheered us.

The excitement had reached a high pitch, when, about a week after our "gold digging" started, some one thought of submitting a sample of the gold dust to the hospital steward, who had the necessary acids for a test. He promptly declared the stuff to be pyrites or "fools' gold." Some of the men were bitterly disappointed, others laughed. The discoverer and a few more, however, clung to their "gold-dust." They believed that it was valuable until they got a report from St. Louis—where they had sent a sample to be assayed—which confirmed the hospital steward's opinion. After a while some of the soldiers began to think that Jack Lynch might have been playing a huge joke on us. He was a peculiar man in many ways, and was the possessor of a pair of eyes that did not match, one of them being light blue and the other dark gray.

During the early spring of 1858, we read much in the newspapers about the Mountain Meadow massacre in Utah in

1857, by Indians instigated by the Mormons. A large party of emigrants had been annihilated, except a few small children, and Col. Albert Sidney Johnston was gathering troops at Fort Bridger, Utah, to punish the Mormons. We also read about trouble on the border line between Missouri and Kansas Territory. Kansas desired to become a "free state," while the Missourians, together with some adherents in the territory, wanted it to become a "slave state." This led to many atrocities on the border line, where people were being driven off their farms and murdered by a gang called the "Border Ruffians."

Soon a rumor spread that some of the companies at Fort Randall would be withdrawn to serve either in Kansas or Utah, and presently an order arrived to send two companies to report at Fort Leavenworth, as soon as transportation by steamboat could be had. For this service my own company and Captain Lyon's Company B were selected. We were ordered to prepare ourselves in light marching order, leaving behind us all of our full dress uniforms and other articles not required on a campaign. We also left behind us the alcoholic second lieutenant, who managed to be excused from going and remained at Fort Randall on duty with some other company. The officers' and soldiers' wives and children also remained. Captain Gardner and Lieutenant O'Connell of my company and Captain Lyon and a lieutenant of Company B were the only officers to go.

We waited impatiently for a steamboat to arrive. She did not appear until near the middle of May, and with her came a paymaster who gave us eight months' pay before our departure. When the boat was unloaded and all was ready, we formed on the parade ground and, escorted by the band, marched to the boat. Among those who watched our departure were a number of Indians and squaws from the camp.

The river was still high and the current swift. The boat was but lightly loaded, so we did not strand on any sand bars and made good progress, running at night on the latter half of our trip. We still had to tie up now and then and cut wood to feed the boilers, but occasionally there was a pile of cordwood for sale.

The great changes that had taken place since we had ascended the river three years before, were surprising to me. Then St. Joseph, Mo., marked the limit of the white settlements. Less than a hundred miles from Fort Randall by river, we made the first landing at Niobrana (Niobrara), where the river of the same name flows into the Missouri. There was a small cluster of houses and a somewhat pretentious hotel, a three-story frame building, which some enterprising citizen had erected. Next we stopped at Sioux City, which had become a considerable village near the river bank, of one and two story frame buildings, with a general store and a small church.

BREASTWORKS AT OAKWOOD LAKES

By G. H. HENRY

When I came to South Dakota with my parents in July 1878, my father's homestead was situated between two of the lakes and our house was about 3-4 of a mile north of the breastworks, which were thrown up on a high promontory on the north side of the lake we called Round Lake.

The breastworks were square with two cannon corners, one in the northeast corner and another in the southwest. The one in the northeast corner looked out over a level piece of prairie, while the one in the southwest was pointing towards the lake and timber.

I should judge the area enclosed by the breastworks would be about an acre of ground. Choke cherry trees were growing on the ridge of the breastworks practically around the entire length, and it was very apparent that the soldiers had gone to the timber and gathered choke cherries and thrown the pits out on the fresh dirt.

We were informed by Samuel Mortimer, an old trapper, that the breastworks were thrown up by a Company of Minnesota Infantry who were waiting for supplies to arrive from Minnesota, but understand there was never any fighting from the same.

About a mile to the south of the breastworks were very plain rifle-pits and same were also up around the lake about three miles to the northwest.

Mortimer told us that there had been a battle between soldiers and Indians at the rifle-pits last mentioned; that three Indians were killed, and, if I remember correctly, one soldier.

THE ASTORIANS IN SOUTH DAKOTA

In 1810-11 John Jacob Astor sent a party overland by way of the Missouri River to the mouth of the Columbia River to found the settlement at Astoria.¹ This was the second great expedition to pass thru the Dakota region and was second in importance only to the Lewis and Clark expedition. It was an important event in the history of South Dakota because this was the first party of white men who left records of their visit to the northwestern part of the State.

"In June, 1810, Mr. Wilson Price Hunt,² one of the partners in the newly-formed Pacific Fur Co.¹ (a branch of the American Fur Co.) went to Montreal, where, in company with another partner, Donald McKenzie,³ he set about organizing the overland party." On July 5th they "set out for Mackinaw At this point Mr. Ramsay Crooks, future president of the Amercian Fur Co., was received into the concern. Mr. Hunt experienced a great deal of opposition at Mackinaw in securing the men he wanted On Aug. 12th the aug-

¹ "The American Fur Co. was incorporated by Act of the Legislature of New York, April 6, 1808. Mr. Astor was the company and the incorporation was merely 'a fiction intended to broaden and facilitate his operations.'" ("History of the American Fur Trade," by H. M. Chittenden, vol. I, pp. 309, 167.) "As a name to cover this particular enterprise (to Oregon) he chose 'Pacific Fur Co.'; but it was in reality only the American Fur Co. with a special name applied to a special locality." (The same, p. 168.—See the following footnote 7, and S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, p. 331).

² Wilson P. Hunt was the "chief American partner of the Pacific Fur Co. (See footnote 1.) A native of New Jersey, Hunt came to St. Louis about 1804, entering a commercial business in connection with one Hankinson. Detecting the abilities and energy of the young merchant, Astor invited Hunt's co-operation in the Astorian enterprise, and the latter dissolved his St. Louis partnership. After the adventures of this expedition, Hunt returned to St. Louis, where in 1822 President Monroe appointed him postmaster, a position he retained until his death or retirement in 1840." ("Early Western Travels," by R. G. Thwaites, vol. V, p. 36).

³ Donald McKenzie was a relative of the explorer Sir Alexander, and had been in the North West (Fur) Co., before entering Astor's employ. Being chosen to assist in the overland division of (Astor's) enterprise, he felt aggrieved that Hunt was made chief of the party, and his dissatisfaction rendered him indifferent to the success of the project. He joined McDougal in propositions for surrendering Astoria to the North West Co., and upon the consummation thereof (1813) once more entered the North West employ, returning via Canada to Ft. William, where he arrived in July, 1814. Two years later he was again upon Columbia waters. After the fusion of the Hudson's Bay and North West Cos. (1821), McKenzie became chief factor of the former's post at Fort Garry on Red River of the North, and was for eight years governor of Assinibolia. In 1833 he retired from the fur-trade and settled at Mayville, N. Y., where he died in 1851." ("Early Western Travels," Thwaites, vol. V, p. 37).

mented party set out for St. Louis, where they arrived Sept. 3rd. At St. Louis Mr. Hunt received another partner, Joseph Miller,⁴ and made a considerable addition to the party. In order to avoid the expense of wintering in St. Louis, he decided to select a place well up the Missouri (River) beyond the frontier,"⁴ where "five or six hunters could easily provide for forty or fifty men."⁷ "Accordingly he set out from St. Louis on Oct. 21st and stopped Nov. 16th a little above the site of St. Joseph, Missouri, near a small stream called the Nadowa.⁴ The river closed with ice the second day after his arrival." The party consisted of about sixty men, with three boats. Here they went into camp for the winter.

They now received "important orders from Mr. Astor giving to Mr. Hunt the chief direction of the overland expedition, which had so far been managed by Hunt and McKenzie on equal footing. This course gave great offense to McKenzie, who considered it a violation of his arrangement with Mr. Astor. It was treasured up as a wrong not to be overlooked and had a decisive influence on his conduct during the trying period which soon arrived on the Columbia. At Nadowa Mr. Hunt was joined by Robert McLellan, a partner of Crooks in his recent trading expeditions up the Missouri River. He was given a partnership in the enterprise. In order to secure more hunters and an interpreter for passing the Sioux Indians, Mr. Hunt" went to St. Louis in January, 1811. In these negotiations "during the winter, Hunt was opposed by the Missouri Fur Co. and by Manuel Lisa,⁵ its principal agent. There seems to have been no adequate reason

⁴ "The mouth of Nadowa Creek was 506 miles above the mouth of the Missouri. ("Early Western Travels," vol. V, p. 37, footnote. See footnote 7 of this article). This account is from the "History of the American Fur Trade," vol. I, pp. 182-84, from which the following quotations also are made. (See footnote 1 of this article and 23, on Joseph Miller).

⁵ "Manuel Lisa, Indian trader, was born of Spanish parents in New Orleans, Sept. 8, 1772." He went to St. Louis about 1790. About 1800 he secured from the Spanish government the exclusive trade with the Osage Indians, displacing Pierre Chouteau. "He went up the Missouri River in 1807; built his (trading) post (on the Yellowstone River) at the mouth of the Bighorn; returned in 1808 and was the moving spirit in the organization of the St. Louis Missouri Fur Co. in the winter of 1808-9," to which company he transferred his Bighorn post. He went up the Missouri River in 1809 and again in 1810. In April, 1811, he set out again for the upper Missouri, making herculean efforts to overtake W. P. Hunt's Astorian party. Died in St. Louis, Aug. 12, 1820. ("American Fur Trade," vol. I, pp. 125-36, 184-88.—See footnote 1 of this article, S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 102, 321-5).

for this opposition inasmuch as the new expedition was not to operate in the Missouri Fur Co. territory; but there may have been a feeling that it was a step on the part of Astor to gain a foothold on the Missouri. Finally, as Mr. Hunt was about to leave St. Louis, this opposition took acute form in the case of Pierre Dorion⁶ who figured for many years as half-breed interpreter among the Indian tribes of the Missouri. Dorion had been in Lisa's service only the year before" and "had contracted a debt for liquor for which Lisa had charged him" ten dollars a quart. "This extortionate charge Dorion refused to pay Lisa tried to secure his services again in opposition to Hunt . . . but Dorion took service with Hunt." Lisa then undertook to have Dorion arrested for debt. "In this he was defeated thru the timely offices of John Bradbury,⁷ the English naturalist, who, with Mr. Nuttall,⁸ also an Englishman, were to accompany Mr. Hunt for a considerable distance up the Missouri. Hunt with his party of recruits left St. Louis, March 12, 1811." On April 8th, at Ft. Osage, forty miles below the present site of Kansas City, he was met by Crooks and a few men and went on to Nadowa, arriving there Apr. 17th.

⁶ Pierre Dorion (or Durion), Jr., the eldest son of the French frontiersman who was the guide and interpreter of the Lewis and Clark expedition in 1804. (See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. IX, p. 520; vol. II, p. 68). He was killed by Indians in Idaho in January, 1814. His "wife was an (Indian) woman of remarkable fortitude and perseverance." See "History of the American Fur Trade," vol. I, pp. 225-6, vol. III, p. 906. (Footnote 1).

⁷ John Bradbury, F. L. S. London, was a naturalist and traveler, born in Scotland. "In 1809 he was commissioned by the Botanical Society at Liverpool to make some researches into plant life in the United States." Thomas Jefferson commended him to Governor Meriwether Lewis and Mr. Bradbury went to St. Louis as the center of his explorations. "The spring and summer of 1910 were spent in short excursions from St. Louis." In the autumn he met Mr. Wilson P. Hunt and others of his party, of whom he wrote: Mr. Hunt "in a very friendly and pressing manner invited me to accompany them up the River Missouri, as far as might be agreeable to my views." He joined this party and the account of his journey with them is published in "Early Western Travels," by R. G. Thwaites, vol. V, from which the preceding quotations are taken (pp. 9, 10, 35-6, see also 38, 39, 41). This account of the journey has been carefully compared with the text of this article and is referred to as "E. W. Travels." From it are taken the dates in parentheses in the article. See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. III, p. 432.

⁸ Thomas Nuttall was a Yorkshireman, who having emigrated to Philadelphia as a journeyman printer, attracted the notice of Dr. B. S. Barton, the well-known Philadelphia scientist. The latter persuaded Nuttall to devote himself to science, in whose interests he made extensive journeys into the interior of North America. From 1822-28 he was professor at Harvard and curator of the botanical gardens. After a journey to the Columbia (River)—1834-35—he returned to England, where he passed the remainder of his life on an estate near Liverpool, dying in 1859. For a more detailed sketch of Nuttall, see preface to his "Travels into the Arkansas Territory," to be published as vol XIII of the present series. ("E. W. Travels," vol. V, p. 38—see preceding footnote).

On April 21st 1811, the entire party left Nadowa,⁹ going up the Missouri River. They had added to their outfit another boat of large size in which they had mounted a swivel gun and two howitzers for protection against the savages. These were probably the first large guns to be brought up the Missouri. On May 10th the expedition arrived at an Omaha village a short distance below the mouth of the Big Sioux River, where they rested for five days. What follows is from Washington Irving's history, "Astoria" (concerning which see S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. III, p. 466; Bradbury's Travels and Brackenridge's Journal are vols. V and VI of "Early Western Travels," by R. G. Thwaites):—

"While Mr. Hunt and his party were sojourning at the village of the Omahas, three Sioux Indians of the Yankton Ahna tribe arrived, bringing unpleasant intelligence. They reported that certain bands of the Sioux Tetons, who inhabited a region many leagues further up the Missouri, were near at hand, awaiting the approach of the party, with the avowed intention of opposing their progress."^{*}

The Sioux Tetons were at that time a sort of pirates of the Missouri, who considered the well-freighted bark of the American trader fair game. They had their own traffic with the British merchants of the northwest, who brought them regular supplies of merchandise by way of the river St. Peter. Being thus independent of the Missouri traders for their supplies, they kept no terms with them, but plundered them whenever they had an opportunity. It has been insinuated that they were prompted to these outrages by the British merchants, who wished to keep off all rivals in the Indian trade; but others allege another motive, and one savoring of a deeper policy. The Sioux, by their intercourse with the British traders, had acquired the use of firearms, which had given them vast superiority over other tribes higher up the Missouri. They had made themselves also, in a manner, factors for the upper tribes, supplying them at second hand, and at greatly advanced prices, with goods derived from the white men. The Sioux therefore, saw with jealousy the

⁹The preceding quotations are from the "History of the American Fur Trade," by H. M. Chittenden, vol. I, pp. 182-6. This History has been compared with the following extract from Irving's "Astoria," and will be referred to as "Am. Fur Trade."

^{**}St. Peter's (next paragraph)—old name of the Minnesota River.

American traders pushing their way up the Missouri; foreseeing that the upper tribes would thus be relieved from all dependence on them for supplies; nay, what was worse, would be furnished with firearms, and elevated into formidable rivals.

Two years before the time of which we are treating, (in 1809), Crooks¹⁰ and M'Lellan¹¹ were ascending the river in boats with a party of about forty men, bound on one of their trading expeditions to the upper tribes. In one of the bends of the river, (near the site of Chamberlain, S. D.) where the channel made a deep curve under impending banks, they suddenly heard yells and shouts above them and beheld the cliffs overhead covered with armed savages. It was a band of Sioux warriors, upward of six hundred strong. They brandished their weapons in a menacing manner, and ordered the boats to turn back and land lower down the river. There was no disputing these commands, for they had the power to shower destruction upon the white men, without risk to them-

¹⁰ Ramsay Crooks was born in Greenock, Scotland, Jan. 2, 1787; "came to America at the age of sixteen and at once entered the service of the Montreal fur traders" (the North West Co.); went to Mackinaw and in 1806 was trading in Wisconsin. He went to St. Louis in 1807 and formed a trading partnership with Robert McLellan, their first enterprise being narrated in the next footnote. Their principal trading post in 1810 was on the west bank of the Missouri near Bellevue, Nebraska (near Omaha). After the failure at Astoria, "Crooks returned overland to St. Louis, arriving there April 30, 1813." In 1814 he was "in Col. Croghan's expedition against Mackinac, attempting to protect Astor's interests at that post." ("E. W. Travels," vol. V, p. 36). In 1815 he went to Mackinaw to take charge of the property Mr. Astor had recently purchased of the South West Fur Co. ("Wisconsin Historical Collections," vol. II, p. 101). In 1817 "Crooks was made a partner and the Western manager of" the American Fur Co. "His headquarters were in New York, but his journeys to the West were frequent," as "he displayed the most extraordinary energy in his work." "When Mr. Astor sold out his interest in the (American Fur) Company in 1834, Crooks purchased the Northern Department, which then took the Company name, and soon after (Crooks) became its president," "displaying executive ability of a high order." "He died in New York, June 6, 1859. He became related thru marriage to the Chouteau family (of St. Louis) having married Emily Pratte, March 1, 1825." (See "American Fur Trade," vol. I, pp. 381-2, 15, 311-20; and preceding footnote—9).

¹¹ Robert McLellan was "one of the most romantic characters in the annals of the Western fur trade. He was a man of many perilous exploits and hairbreadth escapes, a sure shot, a daring hunter and altogether a superb example of frontier manhood. He had greatly distinguished himself in the early Indian wars under General Wayne in Ohio. In 1805 he was trading with the Omahas." In the autumn of 1807 Crooks and McLellan with eighty men set out for the upper Missouri; their outfit was advanced on shares by Sylvester and Auguste Chouteau. The hostile opposition of the Sioux and Aricara (Ree) Indians caused them to turn back and establish their trading post near Omaha (see preceding footnote). In the summer of 1809 they followed the expedition of the Missouri Fur Co. up the Missouri River, as narrated in the text above. His partnership with Crooks ended Dec. 21, 1810. "He probably died in St. Louis" in February or March, 1816. (See "American Fur Trade," vol. I, pp. 159-62. Roosevelt's "Winning of the West," IV, pp. 80-2).

selves. Crooks and M'Lellan, therefore, turned back with feigned alacrity; and, landing, had an interview with the Sioux. The latter forbade them, under pain of exterminating hostility, from attempting to proceed up the river, but offered to trade peacefully with them if they would halt where they were. The party, being principally composed of voyageurs, was too weak to contend with so superior a force, and one so easily augmented; they pretended, therefore, to comply cheerfully with their arbitrary dictation, and immediately proceeded to cut down trees and erect a trading house. The warrior band departed for their village, which was about twenty miles distant, to collect objects of traffic; they left six or eight of their number, however, to keep watch upon the white men, and scouts were continually passing to and fro with intelligence.

Mr. Crooks saw that it would be impossible to prosecute his voyage without danger of having his boats plundered, and a great part of his men massacred; he determined, however, not to be entirely frustrated in the objects of his expedition. While he continued, therefore, with great apparent earnestness and assiduity, the construction of the trading house, he dispatched the hunters and trappers of his party in a canoe, to make their way up the river to the original place of destination, there to busy themselves in trapping and collecting peltries, and to await his arrival at some future period.

As soon as the detachment had had sufficient time to ascend beyond the hostile country of the Sioux, Mr. Crooks suddenly broke up his feigned trading establishment, embarked his men and effects, and after giving the astonished rear-guard of savages a galling and indignant message to take to their countrymen, pushed down the river with all speed, sparing neither oar nor paddle, day or night, until fairly beyond the swoop of these river hawks.

What increased the irritation of Messrs. Crooks and M'Lellan at this mortifying check to their gainful enterprise, was the information that a rival trader was at the bottom of it; the Sioux, it is said, having been instigated to this outrage by Mr. Manuel Lisa, the leading partner and agent of

the Missouri Fur Company.¹² This intelligence, whether true or false, so roused the fiery temper of M'Lellan, that he swore, if ever he fell in with Lisa in the Indian country, he would shoot him on the spot; a mode of redress perfectly in unison with the character of the man, and the code of honor prevalent beyond the frontier.

If Crooks and M'Lellan had been exasperated by the insolent conduct of the Sioux Teton, and the loss which it had occasioned, those freebooters had been no less indignant at being outwitted by the white men, and disappointed of their anticipated gains, and it was apprehended they would be particularly hostile against the present expedition, when they should learn that these gentlemen were engaged in it.

All these causes of uneasiness were concealed as much as possible from the Canadian voyageurs, lest they should become intimidated; it was impossible, however, to prevent the rumors brought by the Indians from leaking out, and they became subjects of gossiping and exaggeration. The chief of the Omahas, too, on returning from a hunting excursion, reported that two men had been killed some distance above, by a band of Sioux. This added to the fears that already began to be excited. The voyageurs pictured to themselves bands of fierce warriors stationed along each bank of the river, by whom they would be exposed to be shot down in their boats; or lurking hordes who would set on them at night and massacre them in their encampments. Some lost heart and proposed to return, rather than fight their way and, in a manner, run the gauntlet through the country of these piratical marauders. In fact, three men deserted while at this village. Luckily, their place was supplied by three others who happened to be there and who were prevailed on to join the expedition by promises of liberal pay and by being fitted out and equipped in complete style.

The irresolution and discontent visible among some of his people, arising at times almost to mutiny, and the occasional desertions which took place while thus among friendly tribes and within reach of the frontiers, added greatly to the

¹² "Crooks and McLellan always claimed that this miscarriage of their plans was due to the machinations of the Missouri Fur Co., whose active agent in accomplishing it was Manuel Lisa." (See "American Fur Trade," vol. I, pp. 161-2).

anxieties of Mr. Hunt and rendered him eager to press forward and leave a hostile tract behind him, so that it would be as perilous to return as to keep on and no one would dare to desert.

Accordingly on the 15th of May he departed from the village of the Omahas and set forward toward the country of the formidable Sioux Tetons. For the first five days they had a fair and fresh breeze and the boats made good progress. The wind then came ahead, and the river beginning to rise and to increase in rapidity, betokened the commencement of the annual flood, caused by the melting of the snow on the Rocky Mountains and the vernal rains of the upper prairies.

As they were now entering a region where foes might be lying in wait on either bank, it was determined, in hunting for game, to confine themselves principally to the islands, which sometimes extend to considerable length and are beautifully wooded, affording abundant pasturage and shade. On one of these, below the mouth of the James River, they killed three buffaloes and two elks, and, halting on the edge of a beautiful prairie, made a sumptuous hunter's repast. They had not long resumed their boats and pulled along the river banks, when they descried a canoe approaching, navigated by two men, whom, to their surprise, they ascertained to be white men. They proved to be two of those strange and fearless wanderers of the wilderness, the trappers. Their names were Benjamin Jones and Alexander Carson.¹³ They had been for two years past hunting and trapping near the head of the Missouri, and were thus floating for thousands of miles in a cockle-shell down a turbulent stream through regions infested by savage tribes, yet apparently as easy and unconcerned as if navigating securely in the midst of civilization.

The acquisition of two such hardy, experienced and dauntless hunters was peculiarly desirable at the present mo-

¹³ Jones and Carson "had probably been of the party of forty 'Americans and expert riflemen' who escorted back to his home (1809) the Mandan chief who three years before had accompanied Lewis and Clark on a visit to the East. Carson later settled on the Willamette, Oregon, and was killed by the Indians at a place which still bears his name—Alec's Butte, in the North Yamhill country." ("E. W. Travels," vol. V. p. 93).

ment. They needed but little persuasion. The wilderness is the home of the trapper; like the sailor, he cares but little to which point of the compass he steers; and Jones and Carson readily abandoned their voyage to St. Louis and turned their faces toward the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific.

The two naturalists, Mr. Bradbury and Mr. Nuttall, who had joined the expedition at St. Louis, still accompanied it and pursued their researches on all occasions. Mr. Nuttall seems to have been exclusively devoted to his scientific pursuits. He was a zealous botanist and all his enthusiasm was awakened at beholding a new world, as it were, opening upon him in the boundless prairies, clad in the vernal and variegated robe of unknown flowers. Whenever the boats landed at meal times, or for any temporary purpose, he would spring on shore and set out on a hunt for new specimens. Every plant or flower of a rare or unknown species was eagerly seized as a prize. Delighted with the treasurers spreading themselves out before him, he went groping and stumbling along among a wilderness of sweets, forgetful of everything but his immediate pursuit and had often to be sought after when the boats were about to resume their course. At such times he would be found far off in the prairies or up the course of some pretty stream, laden with plants of all kinds.

The Canadian voyageurs who are a class of people that know nothing out of their immediate line and with constitutional levity make a jest of anything they cannot understand, were extremely puzzled by this passion for collecting what they considered mere worthless weeds. When they saw the worthy botanist coming back heavy laden with his specimens and treasuring them up as carefully as a miser would his hoard, they used to make merry among themselves at his expense, regarding him as some whimsical kind of madman.

Mr. Bradbury was less exclusive in his tastes and habits, and combined the hunter and sportsman with the naturalist. He took his rifle or his fowling-piece with him in his geological researches, conformed to the hardy and rugged habits of the men around him and of course gained favor in their eyes. He had a strong relish for incident and adventure, was curious in observing savage manners and savage life, and ready

to join any hunting or other excursion. Even now, that the expedition was proceeding through a dangerous neighborhood, he could not check his propensity to ramble. Having observed, on the evening of the 22d of May, that the river ahead made a great bend near Bon Homme which would take up the navigation of the following day, he determined to profit by the circumstance.¹⁴ On the morning of the 23d, therefore, instead of embarking, he filled his shot-pouch with parched corn for provisions and set off to cross the neck on foot and meet the boats in the afternoon at the opposite side of the bend. Hunt felt uneasy at his venturing thus alone and he reminded him that he was in an enemy's country; but Mr. Bradbury made light of the danger and started off cheerily upon his ramble. His day was passed pleasantly in traversing a beautiful tract, making botanical and geological researches and observing the habits of an extensive village of prairie dogs, at which he made several ineffective shots, without considering the risk he ran of attracting the attention of any savages that might be lurking in the neighborhood. In fact he had totally forgotten the Sioux Tetons and all the other perils of the country, when, about the middle of the afternoon, as he stood near the river bank and was looking out for the boat, he suddenly felt a hand laid on his shoulder. Starting and turning around, he beheld a naked savage with a bow bent and the arrow pointed at his breast. In an instant his gun was leveled and his hand upon the lock. The Indian drew his bow still further, but forbore to launch the shaft. Mr. Bradbury, with admirable presence of mind, reflected that the savage, if hostile in his intents, would have shot him without a chance of defense; he paused, therefore, and held out his hand. The other took it in sign of friendship and demanded in the Osage language whether he was a Big Knife, or American. He answered in the affirmative and inquired whether the other were a Sioux. To his great relief he found that he was a Ponca.¹⁵ By this time two other Indians came

¹⁴ "This bend would appear to be the one above Bon Homme Island, with the town of Springfield, S. D., on its upper side." ("E. W. Travels," vol. V, p. 94. The account in the text is given in the following pages (94-96) of "Early Western Travels").

¹⁵ The Ponca are "a small Siouan tribe residing in northeastern Nebraska." (S. D. Hist. "Collections," vol. IV, p. 159, note 28; vol. II, p. 16, says: "Siouan is the generic name for many tribes having a common origin and speaking a similar language" (including the Poncas): see vol.

running up and all three laid hold of Mr. Bradbury and seemed disposed to compel him to go off with them among the hills. He resisted, and sitting down on a sand-hill, contrived to amuse them with a pocket compass. When the novelty of this was exhausted, they again seized him, but he now produced a small microscope. This new wonder again fixed the attention of the savages, who have far more curiosity than it has been the custom to allow them. While thus engaged one of them suddenly leaped up and gave a war-whoop. The hand of the hardy naturalist was again on his gun and he was prepared to make battle, when the Indian pointed down the river and revealed the true cause of his yell. It was the mast of one of the boats appearing above the low willows which bordered the stream. Mr. Bradbury felt infinitely relieved by the sight. The Indians on their part now showed signs of apprehension and were disposed to run away; but he assured them of good treatment and something to drink if they would accompany him on board of the boats. They lingered for a time, but disappeared before the boats came to land.

On the following morning they appeared at the camp accompanied by several of their tribe. With them came also a white man, who announced himself as a messenger bearing missives for Mr. Hunt. In fact he brought a letter from Mr. Manuel Lisa, partner and agent of the Missouri Fur Company. This gentleman was going in search of Mr. Henry and his party, who had been dislodged from the forks of the Missouri by the Blackfeet Indians, and had shifted his post somewhere beyond the Rocky Mountains.¹⁶ Mr. Lisa had left St. Louis three weeks after Mr. Hunt and having heard of the hostile intentions of the Sioux, had made the greatest exertions to overtake him, that they might pass through the dangerous

I, pp. 85-6; vol. VII, pp. 257-8). "The Ponca are closely allied with the Omaha, in whose company they are supposed to have migrated to the Missouri and settled near the Niobrara River." "Smallpox and attacks of the Sioux reduced them from a powerful to an insignificant tribe. Being usually friendly to the whites, a trading house (or post) was maintained among them for many years." ("E. W. Travels," vol. V, p. 96).

¹⁶ "Lisa set out from St. Louis (about March 31st)... to learn what had become of Andrew Henry and also to bring down the winter's trade.... He had one of the best keel boats that ever ascended the Missouri and had manned it with twenty picked men. Lisa was a host in himself, being a man of intense energy and never afraid to take hold of any part of the work with his men, leading them in their songs and otherwise stimulating them to extraordinary exertions." (See "American Fur Trade," vol. I, pp. 186-7).

part of the river together. He had twenty stout oarsmen in his service and they plied their oars so vigorously that he reached the Omaha village just four days after the departure of Mr. Hunt.¹⁰ From this place he dispatched the messenger in question, trusting to his overtaking the barges as they toiled up against the stream and were delayed by the windings of the river. The purport of his letter was to entreat Mr. Hunt to wait until he could come up with him, that they might unite their forces and be a protection to each other in their perilous course through the country of the Sioux. In fact, as it was afterward ascertained, Lisa was apprehensive that Mr. Hunt would do him some ill office with the Sioux bands, securing his own passage through their country by pretending that he with whom they were accustomed to trade was on his way to them with a plentiful supply of goods. He feared, too, that Crooks and McLellan would take this opportunity to retort upon him the perfidy which they accused him of having used, two years previously, among these very Sioux.¹² In this respect, however he did them signal injustice. There was no such thing as covert design or treachery in their thought; but McLellan, when he heard that Lisa was on his way up the river, renewed his open threat of shooting him the moment he met him on Indian land.

The representations made by Crooks and McLellan of the treachery they had experienced, or fancied, on the part of Lisa,¹² had great weight with Mr. Hunt, especially when he recollected the obstacles that had been thrown in his way by that gentleman at St. Louis. He doubted, therefore, the fair dealing of Lisa, and feared that, should they enter the Sioux country together, the latter might make use of his influence with that tribe, as he had in the case of Crooks and McLellan, and instigate them to oppose his progress up the river.

He sent back, therefore, an answer calculated to beguile Lisa, assuring him that he would wait for him at the Ponca village, which was but a little distance in advance; but no sooner had the messenger departed than he pushed forward with all diligence, barely stopping at the village to procure a supply of dried buffalo meat, and hastened to leave the other

party as far behind as possible, thinking there was less to be apprehended from the open hostility of Indian foes than from the quiet strategy of an Indian trader.

It was about noon when the party left the Ponca village, about a league beyond which they passed the mouth of the Niobrara.

After having proceeded some distance further, they landed and encamped for the night. In the evening camp the voyageurs gossiped, as usual, over the events of the day, and especially over intelligence picked up among the Poncas. These Indians had confirmed the previous reports of the hostile intentions of the Sioux and had assured them that five tribes, or bands, of that fierce nation were actually assembled higher up the river and waiting to cut them off. This evening gossip and the terrific stories of Indian warfare to which it gave rise, produced a strong effect upon the imaginations of the irresolute and in the morning it was discovered that two men who had joined the party at the Omaha village and had been so bounteously fitted out had deserted in the course of the night, carrying with them all their equipments. As it was known that one of them could not swim, it was hoped that the banks of the Niobrara River would bring them to a halt. A general pusuit was therefore instituted, but without success.

On the following morning (May 26th), as they were all on shore, breakfasting on one of the beautiful banks of the river, they observed two canoes descending along the opposite side. By the aid of spy-glasses they ascertained that there were two white men in one of the canoes and one in the other. A gun was discharged, which called the attention of the voyageurs, who crossed over. They proved to be three Kentucky hunters, of the true "dread nought" stamp. Their names were Edward Robinson, John Hoback, and Jacob Rizner.¹⁷ Robinson was a veteran backwoodsman, sixty-six

¹⁷ "It is probable that these five men belonged to the forty 'Americans and expert riflemen' who escorted the Mandan chief to his nation." ("American Fur Trade," vol. I, p. 187. See footnote 13.) "Jacob Rezner (Rizner, Regnier, etc.)" "These three Kentuckians...accompanied the Astorians to Snake River, where they were detachd on a hunting expedition (Oct. 10, 1811)." The next summer they were robbed by the Arapaho Indians; but getting fresh supplies, they continued hunting and were murdered by Indians in Idaho, together with Pierre Dorion, Jr., in January, 1814. "A river in Wyoming still bears the name of Hoback." ("E. W. Travels," vol. V, p. 98. "American Fur Trade," vol. I, p. 225.)

years of age. He had been one of the first settlers of Kentucky and engaged in many of the conflicts of the Indians on "The Bloody Ground." In one of these battles he had been scalped and he still wore a handkerchief bound round his head to protect the part. These men had passed several years in the upper wilderness. They had been in the service of the Missouri Company under Mr. Henry and had crossed the Rocky Mountains with him in the preceding year, when driven from his post on the Missouri by the hostilities of the Blackfeet Indians. After crossing the mountains, Mr. Henry had established himself on one of the head branches of the Columbia River. There they had remained with him for some months, hunting and trapping, until, having satisfied their wandering propensities, they felt disposed to return to the families and comfortable homes which they had left in Kentucky. They had accordingly made their way back across the mountains and down the rivers and were in full career for St. Louis, when thus suddenly interrupted. The sight of a powerful party of traders, trappers, hunters and voyageurs, well armed and equipped, furnished at all points, in high health and spirits, and banqueting lustily on the green margin of the river, was a spectacle equally stimulating to these veteran backwoodsmen with the glorious array of a campaigning army to an old soldier; but when they learned the grand scope and extent of the enterprise in hand, it was irresistible; homes and families and all the charms of green Kentucky vanished from their thoughts; they cast loose their canoes to drift down the stream and joyfully enlisted in the band of adventurers. They engaged on similar terms with some of the other hunters. The company was to fit them out, and keep them supplied with the requisite equipments and munitions, and they were to yield one-half of the produce of their hunting and trapping.

The addition of three such staunch recruits was extremely acceptable at this dangerous part of the river. The knowledge of the country which they had acquired, also, in their journeys and hunting excursions along the rivers and among the Rocky Mountains, was all important; in fact, the information derived from them induced Mr. Hunt to alter his fu-

ture course. He had hitherto intended to proceed by the route taken by Lewis and Clarke in their famous exploring expedition, ascending the Missouri to its forks and thence going, by land, across the mountains. These men informed him, however, that on taking that course he would have to pass through the country infested by the savage tribe of Blackfeet (Teton Indians) and would be exposed to their hostilities.¹⁸

Hoback and Robinson advised Mr. Hunt to leave the Missouri river at the Aricara (or Ree) village at the mouth of Grand river and cross the mountains about where the headwaters of the Platte and Yellowstone take their rise in a region abounding with game and where they would run less risk of trouble from the Blackfeet Indians. The Aricaras too possessed an abundance of horses and they might purchase a sufficient number of them for the great journey overland.¹⁸

After reflecting on this advice and consulting with his associates, Mr. Hunt came to the determination to follow the route thus pointed out, in which the hunters engaged to pilot him.

The party continued their voyage with delightful May weather. The prairies bordering on the river were gayly painted with innumerable flowers, exhibiting the motley confusion of colors of a Turkey carpet. The beautiful islands also, on which they occasionally halted, presented the appearance of mingled grove and garden. The trees were often covered with clambering grape-vines in blossom, which perfumed the air. Between the stately masses of the groves were grassy lawns and glades, studded with flowers, or interspersed with rose-bushes in full bloom. These islands were often the resort of the buffalo, the elk and the antelope, who had made innumerable paths among the trees and thickets, which had the effect of the mazy walks and alleys of parks and shrubberies. Sometimes, where the river passed between

¹⁸ "The Aricaras (or Rees) originally formed one or more of the tribes of the Pawnees and belong to the Caddoan family. . . . The Aricara are the remains of ten different tribes of the 'Pawnees,' who had been driven from their country lower down the Missouri River (in northern Nebraska) by the Dakotas" (or Sioux). They were in Dakota Territory before the Sioux Indians went there. (See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. III, pp. 275, 271-2—footnote—313, 381, 422, 460, 462, 473-4, 496-99, 500-27, 537; vol. I, p. 87, 245; vol. II, pp. 24, 141. The Blackfeet are a branch of the Teton Sioux, vol. II, p. 27).

high banks and bluffs, the roads made by the tramp of buffaloes for many ages along the face of the heights looked like so many well-traveled highways. At other places the banks were banded with great veins of iron ore, laid bare by the abrasion of the river. At one place the course of the river was nearly in a straight line for about fifteen miles. The banks sloped gently to its margin, without a single tree, but bordered with grass and herbage of a vivid green. Along each bank for the whole fifteen miles, extended a stripe, one hundred yards in breadth, of a deep rusty brown, indicating an inexhaustible bed of iron, through the centre of which the Missouri had worn its way. Indications of the continuance of this bed were afterward observed higher up the river. It is, in fact, one of the mineral magazines which nature has provided in the heart of this vast realm of fertility, and which, in connection with the immense beds of coal on the same river, seem garnered up as the elements of the future wealth and power of the mighty West.¹⁹

The sight of these mineral treasures greatly excited the curiosity of Mr. Bradbury, and it was tantalizing to him to be checked in his scientific researches, and obliged to forego his usual rambles on shore; but they were now entering the fated country of the Sioux Tetons, in which it was dangerous to wander about unguarded.²⁰

This country extends for some days' journey along the river, and consists of vast prairies, here and there diversified by swelling hills, and cut up by ravines, the channels of turbid streams in the rainy season, but almost destitute of water during the heats of summer. Here and there, on the sides of the hills, or along the alluvial borders and bottoms of the ravines, are groves and skirts of forest; but for the most part

¹⁹ Mr. Bradbury was probably a better botanist than geologist. He seems to be mistaken about this iron ore. Mr. J. N. Nicollet, in his report on the geology of this part of the Missouri River, says nothing about iron-ore. See "Nicollet's Account, 1839," in this volume. "The reference is evidently to the chalk-rock hill's along the river which have a reddish brown appearance and might be mistaken for iron."

²⁰ The Tetons are the largest branch or tribe of the Dakota or Sioux nation, and "made their home on the west side of the Missouri River, roaming from the Platte (River) on the south to the headwaters of the Missouri and westward to the Black Hills." (S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 85-6; vol. II, pp. 22-28, 31). They call themselves Titonwan—"those who live on the prairie"; the Dakota word "titonwanse" means "proud, haughty, because the Teton are thought to be so." "Dakota-English Dictionary," edited by Rev. S. R. Riggs, 1890).

the country presented to the eye a boundless waste, covered with herbage, but without trees.

The soil of this immense region is strongly impregnated with sulphur, copperas, alum, and glauher salts; its various earths impart a deep tinge to the streams which drain it, and these, with the crumbling of the banks along the Missouri, give to the waters of that river much of the coloring matter with which they are clouded.

Over this vast tract the roving bands of the Sioux Tetons hold their vagrant sway, subsisting by the chase of buffalo, the elk, the deer, and the antelope, and waging ruthless warfare with other wandering tribes.

As the boats made their way up the stream bordered by this land of danger, many of the Canadian voyageurs, whose fears had been awakened, would regard with a distrustful eye the boundless waste extending on each side. All, however, was silent, and apparently untenanted by a human being. Now and then a herd of deer would be seen feeding tranquilly among the flowery herbage, or a line of buffaloes, like a caravan on its march, moving across the distant profile of the prairie. The Canadians, however, began to apprehend an ambush in every thicket, and to regard the broad, tranquil plain as a sailor eyes some shallow and perfidious sea, which, though smooth and safe to the eye, conceals the lurking rock or treacherous shoal. The very name of a Sioux became a watchword of terror. Not an elk, a wolf or any other animal could appear on the hills but the boats resounded with exclamations from stem to stern, "Voila les Sioux!" "Voila les Sioux!" (There are the Sioux! There are the Sioux!) Whenever it was practicable, the night encampment was on some island in the centre of the stream.

On the morning of the 31st of May, as the travelers were breakfasting on the right bank of the river, [opposite the mouth of Crow creek, in Lyman county,] the usual alarm was given, but with more reason, as two Indians actually made their appearance on a bluff on the opposite or northeast side and harangued them in a loud voice. As it was impossible at that distance to distinguish what they said, Mr. Hunt, after breakfast, crossed the river with Pierre Dorion, the interpre-

ter, and advanced boldly to converse with them, while the rest remained watching, in mute suspense, the movements of the parties. As soon as Mr. Hunt landed, one of the Indians disappeared behind the hill, but shortly reappeared on horseback and went scouring off across the heights. Mr. Hunt held some conference with the remaining savage, and then recrossed the river to his party.

These two Indians proved to be spies or scouts of a large war party encamped about a league off, and numbering two hundred and eighty lodges, or about six hundred warriors, of three different tribes of Sioux: the Yangtons Ahna, the Teton Bois-brule, and the Teton Min-na-kine-azzo.²¹ They expected daily to be reinforced by two other tribes, and had been waiting eleven days for the arrival of Mr. Hunt's party, with a determination to oppose their progress up the river, being resolved to prevent all trade of the white men with their enemies the Arickaras, Mandans, and Minatarees.²² The Indian who had galloped off on horseback had gone to give notice of the approach of the party, so that they might now look out for some fierce scenes with those piratical savages, of whom they had received so many formidable accounts.

The party braced up their spirits to the encounter, and re-embarking, pulled resolutely up the stream. An island for some time intervened between them and the opposite side of the river; but on clearing the upper end, they came in full view of the hostile shore. There was a ridge of hills, down which the savages were pouring in great numbers, some on horseback, and some on foot. Reconnoitering them with the aid of glasses, they perceived that they were all in warlike array, painted and decorated for battle. Their weapons were bows and arrows, and a few short carbines, and most of them

²¹ The Yangtons Ahna are the "Yanktonais, now known as the Crow-Creek Sioux. They were entirely distinct from the better known Yanktons. The name is evidently a corruption of the original Dakota form which Dr. Riggs pronounced Ihanktonwanna." All three are branches of the Dakotas or Sioux. The "Bois-brule" were the Brules ("Burnt legs" or "Burnt thighs"), a band of the Teton. (See S. D. Hist. "Collections," vol. II, pp. 26-7, 49). The "Minnakine-azzo" may be the Minneconjous (or Minikoozhu), a band of the Teton. Riggs' Dakota Dictionary (1890) spells it Minikanyewozhu, adding, "some of them pronounce their name thus: Miniko-ozhu." (S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 85-6, 341-2).

²² See footnote 18. The Mandans and Hidatsa ("formerly called Minnitar or, objectionally, Gros Ventres") are divisions of the Siouan stock of Indians. See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, pp. 87, 98, 131 (n. 64), 135, 319-20, 360.

had round shields. Altogether they had a wild and gallant appearance, and, taking possession of a point which commanded the river, ranged themselves along the bank as if prepared to dispute their passage.

At sight of this formidable front of war, Mr. Hunt and his companions held counsel together. It was plain that the rumors they had heard were correct and the Sioux were determined to oppose their progress by force of arms. To attempt to elude them and continue along the river was out of the question. The strength of the mid-current was too violent to be withstood and the boats were obliged to ascend along the river banks. These banks were often high and perpendicular, affording the savages frequent stations whence, safe themselves and almost unseen, they might shower down their missiles upon the boats below and retreat at will, without danger from pursuit. Nothing apparently remained, therefore, but to fight or turn back. The Sioux far outnumbered them, it is true, but their own party was about sixty strong, well armed and supplied with ammunition; and besides their guns and rifles, they had a swivel and two howitzers mounted in the boats. Should they succeed in breaking this Indian force by one vigorous assault, it was likely they would be deterred from making any future attack of consequence. The fighting alternative was, therefore, instantly adopted and the boats pulled to the shore nearly opposite to the hostile forces. Here the arms were all examined and put in order. The swivel and howitzers were then loaded with powder and discharged, to let the savages know by the report how formidably they were provided. The noise echoed along the shores of the river and must have startled the warriors, who were only accustomed to sharp reports of rifles. The same pieces were then loaded with as many bullets as they would probably bear; after which the whole party embarked and pulled across the river. The Indians remained watching them in silence, their painted forms and visages glaring in the sun and their feathers fluttering in the breeze. The poor Canadians eyed them with rueful glances and now and then a fearful ejaculation would escape them. "Parbleu! this is a sad scrape we are in, brother!" would one mutter to the next

oarsman. "Ay, ay!" the other would reply, "we are not going to a wedding, my friend!"

When the boats arrived within rifle shot, the hunters and other fighting personages on board seized their weapons and prepared for action. As they rose to fire a confusion took place among the savages. They displayed their buffalo robes, raised them with both hands above their heads and then spread them before them on the ground. At sight of this Pierre Dorion eagerly cried out to the party not to fire, as this movement was a peaceful signal and an invitation to a parley. Immediately about a dozen of the principal warriors, separating from the rest, descended to the edge of the river, lighted a fire, seated themselves in a semicircle round it, and, displaying the calumet, invited the party to land. Mr. Hunt now called a council of the partners on board of his boat. The question was whether to trust to the amicable overtures of these ferocious people. It was determined in the affirmative; for, otherwise, there was no alternative but to fight them. The main body of the party were ordered to remain on board of the boats, keeping within shot and prepared to fire in case of any signs of treachery; while Mr. Hunt and the other partners (M'Kenzie, Crooks, Miller,²³ and M'Lellan), proceeded to land, accompanied by the interpreter and Mr. Bradbury. The chiefs who awaited them on the margin of the river, remained seated in their semicircle without stirring a limb or moving a muscle, motionless as so many statues. Mr. Hunt and his companions advanced without hesitation and took their seats on the sand so as to complete the circle. The band of warriors who lined the banks above stood looking down in silent groups and clusters, some ostentatiously equipped and decorated, others entirely naked, but fantastically painted, and all variously armed.

The pipe of peace was now brought forward with due

²³ Joseph Miller was well-educated, of a good family in Baltimore, the born in Pennsylvania, joined the U. S. Army in 1799 as a cadet and in 1801 was lieutenant in the 2nd regiment of Infantry, afterwards in 1st Infantry, resigning in 1805. "He drifted to St. Louis and began an individual career of fur-trading, hunting and trapping. In 1809 he was a member of the Crooks-McLellan party" (as told before in the text). In the autumn of 1811 he abandoned the Astorians at Ft. Henry, on Snake River. "Stuart met Miller on his overland return journey (1813) and the latter acted for some time as guide. After his return to St. Louis with this division, nothing more is known of his career." ("E. W. Travels," vol. V, p. 106).

ceremony. The bowl was of a species of red stone resembling porphyry; the stem was six feet in length, decorated with tufts of horse-hair dyed red. The pipebearer stepped within the circle, lighted the pipe, held it toward the sun, then toward the different points of the compass, after which he handed it to the principal chief. The latter smoked a few whiffs, then, holding the head of the pipe in his hand, offered the other end to Mr. Hunt and to each one successively in the circle. When all had smoked, it was considered that an assurance of good faith and amity had been interchanged. Mr. Hunt now made a speech in French, which was interpreted as he proceeded by Pierre Dorion. He informed the Sioux of the real object of the expedition, of himself and his companions, which was, not to trade with any of the tribes up the river, but to cross the mountains to the great salt lake in the west in search of some of their brothers, whom they had not seen for eleven months. That he had heard of the intention of the Sioux to oppose his passage and was prepared, as they might see, to effect it at all hazards; nevertheless his feelings toward the Sioux were friendly, in proof of which he had brought them a present of tobacco and corn. So saying, he ordered about fifteen carottes of tobacco and as many bags of corn, to be brought from the boat and laid in a heap near the council fire.

The sight of these presents mollified the chieftain, who had doubtless been previously rendered considerate by the resolute conduct of the white men, the judicious disposition of their little armament, the completeness of their equipments and the compact array of battle which they presented. He made a speech in reply, in which he stated the object of their hostile assemblage, which had been merely to prevent supplies of arms and ammunition from going to the Arickaras, Mandans, and Minatarees, with whom they were at war; but being now convinced that the party were carrying no supplies of the kind but merely proceeding in quest of their brothers beyond the mountains, they would not impede them in their voyage. He concluded by thanking them for their present and advising them to encamp on the opposite side of the river, as he had some young men among his warriors for

whose discretion he could not be answerable, and who might be troublesome.

Here ended the conference; they all arose, shook hands and parted. Mr. Hunt and his companions re-embarked, and the boats proceeded on their course unmolested.

On the afternoon of the following day (June 1st) they arrived at the Great Bend [between Chamberlain and Pierre just above Fort Thompson] where the river winds for about thirty miles round a circular peninsula, the neck of which is not above two thousand yards across.²⁴ On the succeeding morning, at an early hour, they descried two Indians standing on a high bank of the river, waving and spreading their buffalo robes in signs of amity. They immediately pulled to shore and landed. On approaching the savages, however, the latter showed evident symptoms of alarm, spreading out their arms horizontally, according to their mode of supplicating clemency. The reason was soon explained. They proved to be two chiefs of the very war party that had brought Messrs. Crooks and McLellan to a stand two years before and obliged them to escape down the river. They ran to embrace these gentlemen, as if delighted to meet with them; yet they evidently feared some retaliation of their past misconduct, nor were they quite at ease until the pipe of peace had been smoked. Mr. Hunt having been informed that the tribe to which these men belonged had killed three white men during the preceding summer reproached them with the crime and demanded their reasons for such savage hostility. "We kill white men," replied one of the chiefs, "because white men kill us. That very man," added he, pointing to Carson, one of the new recruits, "killed one of our brothers last summer. The three white men were slain to avenge his death."

The chief was correct in his reply. Carson admitted that being with a party of Arickaras on the banks of the Missouri and seeing a war party of Sioux on the opposite side, he had fired his rifle across. It was a random shot, made without much expectation of effect, for the river was full half a mile in breadth. Unluckily it brought down a Sioux warrior, for

²⁴ "According to the Missouri River Commission's map the (Big) Bend is now about twenty-five miles around." ("E. W. Travis," vol. V, p. 110).

whose wanton destruction threefold vengeance had been taken, as has been stated. In this way outrages are frequently committed on the natives by thoughtless or mischievous white men; the Indians retaliate according to a law of their code, which requires blood for blood: their act, of what to them is pious vengeance, resounds throughout the land and is represented as wanton and unprovoked; the neighborhood is roused to arms; a war ensues, which ends in the destruction of half the tribe, the ruin of the rest and their expulsion from their hereditary homes. Such is too often the real history of Indian warfare, which in general is traced up only to some vindictive act of a savage; while the outrage of the scoundrel white man that provoked it is sunk in silence.

The two chiefs, having smoked their pipe of peace and received a few presents, departed well satisfied. In a little while two others appeared on horseback and rode up abreast of the boats. They had seen the presents given to their comrades, but were dissatisfied with them and came after the boats to ask for more. Being somewhat peremptory and insolent in their demands, Mr. Hunt gave them a flat refusal and threatened, if they or any of their tribe followed him with similar demands, to treat them as enemies. They turned and rode off in a furious passion. As he was ignorant what force these chiefs might have behind the hills and as it was very possible they might take advantage of some pass of the river to attack the boats, Mr. Hunt called all stragglers on board and prepared for such emergency. It was agreed that the large boat commanded by Mr. Hunt should ascend along the northeast side of the river and the three smaller boats along the south side. By this arrangement each party would command a view of the opposite heights above the heads and out of the sight of their companions and could give the alarm should they perceive any Indians lurking there. The signal of alarm was to be two shots fired in quick succession.

The boats proceeded for the greater part of the day without seeing any signs of an enemy. About four o'clock in the afternoon the large boat, commanded by Mr. Hunt, came to where the river was divided by a long sand-bar, which ap-

parently, however, left a sufficient channel between it and the shore along which they were advancing. He kept up this channel, therefore, for some distance, until the water proved too shallow for the boat. It was necessary, therefore, to put about, return down the channel and pull round the lower end of the sand-bar into the main stream. Just as he had given orders to this effect to his men, two signal guns were fired from the boats on the opposite side of the river. At the same moment a file of savage warriors was observed pouring down from the impending bank and gathered on the shore at the lower end of the bar. They were evidently a war party, being armed with bows and arrows, battle clubs and carbines and round bucklers of buffalo hide and their naked bodies were painted with black and white stripes. The natural inference was that they belonged to the two tribes of Sioux which had been expected by the great war party and that they had been incited to hostility by the two chiefs who had been enraged by the refusal and the menace of Mr. Hunt. Here then was a fearful predicament. Mr. Hunt and his crew seemed caught, as it were, in a trap. The Indians, to the number of about a hundred, had already taken possession of a point near which the boat would have to pass; others kept pouring down the bank and it was probable that some would remain posted on the top of the height.

The hazardous situation of Mr. Hunt was perceived by those in the other boats and they hastened to his assistance. They were at some distance above the sand-bar, however, and on the opposite side of the river, and saw, with intense anxiety, the number of savages continually augmenting, at the lower end of the channel, so that the boat would be exposed to a fearful attack before they could render it any assistance. Their anxiety increased as they saw Mr. Hunt and his party descending the channel and dauntlessly approaching the point of danger; but it suddenly changed into surprise on beholding the boat pass close by the savage horde unmolested and steer out safely into the broad river.

The next moment the whole band of warriors was in motion. They ran along the bank until they were opposite to the boats, then throwing by their weapons and buffalo

robes, plunged into the river, waded and swam off to the boats and surrounded them in crowds, seeking to shake hands with every individual on board; for the Indians have long since found this to be the white man's token of amity, and they carry it to an extreme.

All uneasiness was now at an end. The Indians proved to be a war party of the Arikaras, Mandans and Minatarees, consisting of three hundred warriors and bound on a foray against the Sioux. Their war plans were abandoned for the present and they determined to return to the Arickara town, where they hoped to obtain from the white men arms and ammunition that would enable them to take the field with advantage over their enemies.

The boats now sought the first convenient place for encamping. The tents were pitched; the warriors fixed their camp at about a hundred yards distance; provisions were furnished from the boats sufficient for all parties; there was hearty though rude feasting in both camps and in the evening the red warriors entertained their white friends with dances and songs that lasted until after midnight.

On the following morning (June 3d) the travellers re-embarked, and took a temporary leave of their Indian friends, who intended to proceed immediately for the Arickara town, where they expected to arrive in three days, long before the boats could reach there. Mr. Hunt had not proceeded far before the chief came galloping along the shore and made signs for a parley. He said his people could not go home satisfied unless they had something to take with them to prove that they had met with the white men. Mr. Hunt understood the drift of the speech and made the chief a present of a cask of powder, a bag of balls and three dozen of knives, with which he was highly pleased. While the chief was receiving these presents an Indian came running along the shore and announced that a boat, filled with white men, was coming up the river. This was by no means agreeable tidings to Mr. Hunt, who correctly concluded it to be the boat of Mr. Manuel Lisa; and he was vexed to find that alert and adventurous trader upon his heels, whom he had hoped to have outmanoeuvred and left far behind. Lisa, however, was too much ex-

perienced in the wiles of Indian trade to be lulled by the promise of waiting for him at the Ponca village; on the contrary, he had allowed himself no repose and had strained every nerve to overtake the rival party and availing himself of the moonlight had even sailed during a considerable part of the night. In this he was partly prompted by his apprehensions of the Sioux, having met a boat which had probably passed Mr. Hunt's party in the night and which had been fired into by these savages.

On hearing that Lisa was so near at hand, Mr. Hunt perceived that it was useless to attempt any longer to evade him; after proceeding five or six miles further, therefore, he came to a halt and waited for him to come up. In a little while the barge of Lisa made its appearance. It came sweeping gently up the river, manned by its twenty stout oarsmen and armed by a swivel mounted at the bow.²⁵ The whole number on board amounted to twenty-six men; among whom was Mr. Henry Brackenridge, then a young enterprising man; who was a mere passenger, tempted by notions of curiosity to accompany Mr. Lisa.²⁶ He has since made himself known by various writings, among which may be noted a narrative of this very voyage.²⁷

The approach of Lisa, while it was regarded with uneasiness by Mr. Hunt, roused the ire of McLellan; who calling to mind old grievances, began to look round for his rifle, as if he really intended to carry his threat into execution and shoot him on the spot; and it was with some difficulty that Mr.

²⁵ "This meeting must have been some twenty miles above the Big Bend and not far from twenty-five miles below the (present) site of Ft. Pierre." (S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. III, p. 436).

²⁶ "Henry Marie Brackenridge, traveler, author, statesman, jurist, was born in Pittsburg, Penn., in 1786;" in 1807 or 1808 he drifted to St. Louis, where "he wrote sketches of the new territory," published as "Views of Louisiana" (1814). He joined Manuel Lisa's party, of whose journey he wrote his "Journal of a Voyage up the River Missouri, 1811" (published, 1816), reprinted in "Early Western Travels," ed. by Thwaites, vol. VI. (See preface thereto or an encyclopedia). In Nov. 1811 he went to New Orleans and later became a federal district judge at Baton Rouge. He made his "Voyage to South America in 1817-18," (book published in 1819). He was U. S. judge in Florida, 1821-32. Died in Pittsburg in 1871. (See quotations from his "Journal" in S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. III, pp. 408-431). His "Journal" of 1811 is "is a record free from youthful exaggeration, being singularly clear and accurate" (see preface to reprint and S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. III, p. 408).

²⁷ "Lisa's "performance had been a prodigious one when the difficulties of keelboat navigation on the Missouri River and the particularly unfavorable weather of the trip are taken into consideration. He averaged over eighteen miles per day for sixty days." ("Am. Fur Trade," vol. I, p. 187).

Hunt was enabled to restrain his ire and prevent a scene of outrage and confusion.

The meeting between the two leaders, thus mutually distrustful, could not be very cordial; and as to Messrs. Crooks and McLellan, though they refrained from any outbreak, yet they regarded in grim defiance their old rival and underplotter. In truth, a general distrust prevailed throughout the party concerning Lisa and his intentions. They considered him artful and slippery and secretly anxious for the failure of their expedition. There being now nothing more to be apprehended from the Sioux, they suspected that Lisa would take advantage of his twenty-oared barge to leave them and get first among the Arickaras. As he had traded with those people and possessed great influence over them, it was feared he might make use of it to impede the business of Mr. Hunt and his party. It was resolved, therefore, to keep a sharp lookout upon his movements; and McLellan swore that if he ever saw the least sign of treachery on his part, he would instantly put his old threat into execution.

Notwithstanding these secret jealousies and heart-burnings, the two parties maintained an outward appearance of civility and for two days continued forward in company with some degree of harmony. On the second day, however, [June 5th, when encamped near the site of Ft. Pierre]²⁸ an explosion took place, and it was produced by no less a personage than Pierre Dorion, the half-breed interpreter. This worthy had been obliged to steal a march from St. Louis, to avoid being arrested for an old whiskey debt which he owed to the Missouri Fur Company and by which Mr. Lisa had hoped to prevent his enlisting in Mr. Hunt's expedition.²⁸ Dorion, since the arrival of Lisa, had kept aloof and regarded him with a sullen and dogged aspect. On the fifth of June, the two parties were brought to a halt by a heavy rain and remained encamped about a hundred yards apart. In the course of the day Lisa undertook to tamper with the faith of Pierre Dorion and, inviting him on board of his boat, regaled him with his favorite whiskey. When he thought him sufficiently mellow-

²⁸ See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. I, p. 323 and p. 324 for Brackenridge's account of the "explosion." See also "Early Western Travels," (Thwaites.) vol. V, pp. 38-41, and pp. 121-2 about the "explosion," which agrees with Irving's account.

ed, he proposed to him to quit the service of his new employers and return to his old allegiance. Finding him not to be moved by soft words, he called to mind his old debt to the company and threatened to carry him off by force, in payment of it. The mention of his debt always stirred up the gall of Pierre Dorion, bringing with it the remembrance of the whiskey extortion. A violent quarrel arose between him and Lisa and he left the boat in high dudgeon. His first step was to repair to the tent of Mr. Hunt and reveal the attempt that had been made to shake his faith. While he was yet talking Lisa entered the tent, under the pretext of coming to borrow a towing line. High words instantly ensued between him and Dorion, which ended by the half-breed's dealing him a blow. A quarrel in the "Indian country," however, is not to be settled with fisticuffs. Lisa immediately rushed to his boat for a weapon. Dorion snatched up a pair of pistols belonging to Mr. Hunt and placed himself in battle array. The noise had roused the camp and every one pressed to know the cause. Lisa now reappeared upon the field with a knife stuck in his girdle. Mr. Brackenridge, who had tried in vain to mollify his ire, accompanied him to the scene of action. Pierre Dorion's pistols gave him the advantage and he maintained a most warlike attitude. In the mean time Crooks and McLellan had learnt the cause of the affray and were each eager to take the quarrel into their own hands. A scene of uproar and hubbub ensued that defies description. McLellan would have brought his rifle into play and settled all old and new grudges by a pull of the trigger, had he not been restrained by Mr. Hunt. That gentleman acted as moderator, endeavoring to prevent a general melee; in the midst of the brawl, however, an expression was made use of by Lisa derogatory to his own honor. In an instant the tranquil spirit of Mr. Hunt was in a flame. He now became as eager for fight as any one on the ground and challenged Lisa to settle the dispute on the spot with pistols. Lisa repaired to his boat to arm himself for the deadly feud. He was followed by Messrs. Bradbury and Brackenridge, who, novices in Indian life and the "chivalry" of the frontier, had no relish for scenes of blood and brawl. By their earnest mediation the

quarrel was with great difficulty brought to a close without bloodshed; but the two leaders of the rival camps separated in anger and all personal intercourse ceased between them.

The rival parties now coasted along the opposite sides of the river, within sight of each other; the barges of Mr. Hunt always keeping some distance in the advance, lest Lisa should push on and get first to the Arickara village. The scenery and objects, as they proceeded, gave evidence that they were advancing deeper and deeper into the domains of savage nature. Boundless wastes kept extending to the eye, more and more animated by herds of buffalo. Sometimes these unwieldy animals were seen moving in long procession across the silent landscape; at other times they were scattered about, singly or in groups, on the broad, enamelled prairies and green acclivities, some cropping the rich pasturage, others reclining amid the flowery herbage; the whole scene realizing in a manner the old scriptural descriptions of the vast pastoral countries of the Orient, with "cattle upon a thousand hills."

At one place, near the mouth of the Cheyenne River, the shores seemed absolutely lined with buffaloes; many were making their way across the stream, snorting and blowing and floundering.²⁹ Numbers, in spite of every effort, were borne by the rapid current within shot of the boats and several were killed. At another place a number were described on the beach of a small island, under the shade of the trees, or standing in the water, like cattle, to avoid the flies and the heat of the day.

Several of the best marksmen stationed themselves in the bow of a barge which advanced slowly and silently, stemming the current with the aid of a broad sail and a fair breeze. The buffalo stood gazing quietly at the barge as it approached, perfectly unconscious of their danger. The fattest of the herd was selected by the hunters, who all fired together and brought down their victim.³⁰

²⁹ June 8th, near Ft. Bennett. "The Cheyenne River takes its name from the Indians of that designation, (S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. III, p. 146) who lived upon its upper waters at the time of Lewis and Clark's expedition." ("E. W. Travels," vol. V, p. 126). Brackenridge says (vol. VI, p. 109): "The moschetoos have been exceedingly troublesome for several days." (See next footnote).

³⁰ June 9th. Brackenridge says of this buffalo: "Notwithstanding his wounds, which must have been mortal," he went to the middle of the

Besides the buffaloes they saw an abundance of deer and frequent gangs of stately elks, together with light troops of sprightly antelopes, the fleetest and most beautiful inhabitants of the prairies. There are two kinds of antelopes in these regions, one nearly the size of the common deer, the other not much larger than a goat. Their color is a light gray, or rather dun, slightly spotted with white; and they have small horns like those of the deer, which they never shed. Nothing can surpass the delicate and elegant finish of their limbs, in which lightness, elasticity and strength are wonderfully combined. All the attitudes and movements of this beautiful animal are graceful and picturesque; and it is altogether as fit a subject for the fanciful uses of the poet as the oft-sung gazelle of the East.

John Day, the veteran hunter already mentioned, displayed his experience and skill in entrapping one of these beautiful animals. Taking advantage of its well known curiosity, he laid down flat in the grass and putting his handkerchief on the end of his ramrod, waved it gently in the air. This had the effect of the fabled fascination of the rattlesnake. The antelope gazed at the mysterious object for some time at a distance, then approached timidly, pausing and reconnoitering with increased curiosity; moving round the point of attraction in a circle, but still drawing nearer and nearer, until being within the range of the deadly rifle he fell victim to his curiosity.

On the 10th of June, as the party were making brisk progress with a fine breeze, they met a canoe with three Indians descending the river. They came to parley and brought news from the Arickara village. The war party, which had caused such alarm at the sand-bar, had reached the village some days previously, announced the approach of a party of traders and displayed with great ostentation the presents they had received from them. On further conversation with these three Indians, Mr. Hunt learned the real danger which he had run when hemmed up within the sand-bar. The Mandans who were of the war party, when they saw the boat

island, showed fight, becoming "ferocious from his wounds..... He received 20 balls in his body before he was brought to the ground." ("E. W. Travels," vol. VI, p. 110).

so completely entrapped and apparently within their power, had been eager for attacking it and securing so rich a prize. The Minatarees, also, were nothing loath, feeling in some measure committed in hostility to the whites in consequence of their tribe having killed two white men above the fort of the Missouri Fur Company. Fortunately, the Arickaras, who formed the majority of the war party, proved true in their friendship to the whites and prevented any hostile act; otherwise a bloody affray and perhaps a horrible massacre might have ensued.³¹

On the 11th of June Mr. Hunt and his companions encamped near an island about six miles below the Arickara village. Mr. Lisa encamped, as usual at no great distance; but the same sullen and jealous reserve and non-intercourse continued between them. Shortly after pitching the tents, Mr. Brackenridge made his appearance as an ambassador from the rival camp. He came on behalf of his companions to arrange the manner of making their entrance into the village and of receiving the chiefs; for everything of the kind is a matter of grave ceremonial among the Indians.

The partners now expressed frankly their deep distrust of the intentions of Mr. Lisa and their apprehensions, that, out of the jealousy of trade and resentment of recent disputes, he might seek to instigate the Arickaras against them. Mr. Brackenridge assured them that their suspicions were entirely groundless and pledged himself that nothing of the kind should take place. He found it difficult, however, to remove their distrust; the conference, therefore, ended without producing any cordial understanding; and McLellan resorted to his old threat of shooting Lisa the instant he discovered anything like treachery in his proceedings.

That night the rain fell in torrents, accompanied by thunder and lightning. The camp was deluged and the bedding and baggage drenched. All hands embarked at an early hour and set forward for the village. About nine o'clock, when half way, they met a canoe on board of which were two Arickara dignitaries. One, a fine-looking man, much

³¹ This day they "encamped three miles above the mouth of the" Moreau River. The next day they passed the mouth of Owl Creek, near Mobridge. ("E. W. Travels," vol. V, p. 127).

above the common size, was hereditary chief of the village; he was called the Left-handed, on account of a personal peculiarity. The other, a ferocious-looking savage, was the war chief or generalissimo; he was known by the name of the Big Man, an appellation he well deserved from his size, for he was of a gigantic frame. Both were of a fairer complexion than is usual with savages.

They were accompanied by an interpreter, a French creole, one of those haphazard wights of Gallic origin, who abound upon our frontier, living among the Indians like one of their own race.³² He had been twenty years among the Arickaras, had a squaw and a troop of piebald children and officiated as interpreter to the chiefs. Through this worthy organ the dignitaries signified to Mr. Hunt their sovereign intention to oppose the further progress of the expedition up the river unless a boat were left there to trade with them. Mr. Hunt, in reply, explained the object of his voyage and his intention of debarking at their village and proceeding thence by land; and that he would willingly trade with them for a supply of horses for his journey. With this explanation they were perfectly satisfied and putting about, steered for their village to make preparations for the reception of the strangers.

The village of the Rikaras, Arickaras, or Ricarees, for the name is thus variously written, is between the 46th and 47th parallels of north latitude and fourteen hundred and thirty miles above the mouth of the Missouri.³³ The party reached

³² "This is the earliest permanent white resident of South Dakota of whom we have a record." He was Joseph Garreau, probably born in Canada about 1764, who went to the Upper Missouri about 1787 and settled among the Aricara in 1792. "He is undoubtedly one of the two white men whom Lewis and Clark found with the Rees and who had resided with them since 1790. It is quite certain that from 1790 forward there was constantly white population" in South Dakota. (Doane Robinson.—See S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. VII, p. 403, note).

³³ These Arikara villages were on the west bank of the Missouri, above Grand River, almost precisely on the present boundary line between North and South Dakota, near the present P. O., Kenel. The villages were "established there about 1798, when the Rees (Arikaras) immigrated from a point a few miles north of Pierre. Later they established themselves a few miles further south than where they were located" in 1811 and there the Rees "villages were destroyed by Gen. Leavenworth in 1823 to punish them for their treachery to Gen. Ashley"—in 1823 (S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. III, pp. 422, 480-90, 559-62). "After 1823 the Rees made their final location north" of Fort Yates, at Emmonsburg, North Dakota; where they remained until the small remnant of their tribe was removed to Fort Berthold (in 1862) where they now are." (Doane Robinson. S. D. Hist. "Collections," vol. III, pp. 522, 572-578-586).

it about ten o'clock in the morning (June 12th) but landed on the opposite side of the river, where they spread out their baggage and effects to dry. From hence they commanded an excellent view of the village. It was divided into two portions, about eighty yards apart, being inhabited by two distinct bands. The whole extended about three quarters of a mile along the river bank and was composed of conical lodges, that looked like so many small hillocks, being wooden frames intertwined with osier and covered with earth. The plain beyond the village swept up into hills of considerable height, but the whole country was nearly destitute of trees. While they were regarding the village, they beheld a singular fleet coming down the river. It consisted of a number of canoes, each made of a single buffalo hide stretched on sticks, so as to form a kind of a circular trough. Each one was navigated by a single squaw, who knelt in the bottom and paddled, towing after her frail bark a bundle of floating wood intended for firing. This kind of a canoe is in frequent use among the Indians; the buffalo hide being readily made up into a bundle and transported on horseback; it is very serviceable in conveying baggage across streams.

The great number of horses grazing around the village and scattered over the neighboring hills and valleys, bespoke the equestrian habits of the Arickaras, who are admirable horsemen. Indeed, in the number of his horses consists the wealth of an Indian of the prairies; who resembles an Arab in his passion for this noble animal and in his adroitness in the management of it.

After a time the voice of the sovereign chief, 'the Left-handed,' was heard across the river, announcing that the council lodge was preparing and inviting the white men to come over. The river was half a mile in width, yet every word uttered by the chieftain was heard; this may be partly attributed to the distinct manner in which every syllable of the compound words in the Indian languages is articulated and accented; but in truth a savage warrior might often rival Achilles himself for force of lungs.

Now came the delicate point of management; how the two rival parties were to conduct their visit to the village

with proper circumspection and due decorum. Neither of the leaders had spoken to each other since their quarrel, (at Fort Pierre). All communication had been by ambassadors. Seeing the jealousy entertained of Lisa, Mr. Brackenridge, in his negotiation, had arranged that a deputation from each party should cross the river at the same time, so that neither would have the first access to the ear of the Arickaras.

The distrust of Lisa, however, had increased in proportion as they approached the sphere of action and McLellan in particular kept a vigilant eye on his motions, swearing to shoot him if he attempted to cross the river first.

About two o'clock the large boat of Mr. Hunt was manned and he stepped on board, accompanied by Messrs. McKenzie and McLellan; Lisa at the same time embarked in his barge; the two deputations amounted in all to fourteen persons and never was any movement of rival potentates conducted with more wary exactness.

They landed amid a rabble crowd and were received on the bank by the left-handed chief, who conducted them into the village with grave courtesy; driving to the right and left the swarms of old squaws, imp-like boys and vagabond dogs, with which the place abounded. They wound their way between the cabins, which looked like dirt-heaps huddled together without any plan and surrounded by old palisades; all filthy in the extreme and redolent of villainous smells.

At length they arrived at the council lodge. It was somewhat spacious and formed of four forked trunks of trees placed upright, supporting cross-beams and a frame of poles interwoven with osiers and the whole covered with earth. A hole sunken in the centre formed the fire-place and immediately above was a circular hole in the apex of the lodge to let out the smoke and let in the daylight. Around the lodge were recesses for sleeping, like the berths on board ships, screened from view by curtains of dressed skins. At the upper end of the lodge was a kind of hunting and warlike trophy, consisting of two buffalo heads garishly painted, surmounted by shields, bows, quivers of arrows and other weapons.

On entering the lodge the chief pointed to mats or cushions which had been placed around for the strangers and on

which they seated themselves, while he placed himself on a kind of stool. An old man then came forward with the pipe of peace or good-fellowship, lighted and handed it to the chief and then falling back, squatted himself near the door. The pipe was passed from mouth to mouth, each one taking a whiff, which is equivalent to the inviolable pledge of faith, of taking salt together among the ancient Britons. The chief then made a sign to the old pipe-bearer, who seemed to fill, like-wise, the station of herald, seneschal and public crier, for he ascended to the top of the lodge to make proclamation. Here he took his post beside the aperture for the emission of smoke and the admission of light; the chief dictated from within what he was to proclaim and he bawled it forth with a force of lungs that resounded over all the village. In this way he summoned the warriors and great men to council; every now and then reporting progress to his chief through the hole in the roof.

In a little while the braves and sages began to enter one by one as their names were called or announced, emerging from under the buffalo robe suspended over the entrance instead of a door, stalking across the lodge to the skins placed on the floor and crouching down on them in silence. In this way twenty entered and took their seats, forming an assemblage worthy of the pencil; for the Arickaras are a noble race of men, large and well formed and maintain a savage grandeur and gravity of demeanor in their solemn ceremonials.

All being seated, the old seneschal prepared the pipe of ceremony or council and having lit it, handed it to the chief. He inhaled the sacred smoke, gave a puff upward to heaven, then downward to the earth, then towards the east; after this it was, as usual, passed from mouth to mouth, each holding it respectfully until his neighbor had taken several whiffs; and now the grand council was considered as opened in due form.

The chief made a harangue welcoming the white men to his village and expressing his happiness in taking them by the hand as friends; but at the same time complaining of the poverty of himself and his people; the usual prelude among Indians to begging or hard bargaining.

Lisa rose to reply and the eyes of Hunt and his companions were eagerly turned upon him, those of McLellan glaring like a basilisk's. He began by the usual expressions of friendship and then proceeded to explain the object of his own party. Those persons, however, said he, pointing to Mr. Hunt and his companions, are of a different party and are quite distinct in their views; but, added he, though we are separate parties, we make but one common cause when the safety of either is concerned. Any injury or insult offered to them I shall consider as done to myself and will resent it accordingly. I trust, therefore, that you will treat them with the same friendship that you have always manifested for me, doing everything in your power to serve them and help them on their way. The speech of Lisa, delivered with an air of frankness and sincerity, agreeably surprised and disappointed the rival party.

Mr. Hunt then spoke, declaring the object of his journey to the great Salt Lake beyond the mountains and that he should want horses for the purpose, for which he was ready to trade, having brought with him plenty of goods. Both he and Lisa concluded their speeches by making presents of tobacco.

The left-handed chieftain in reply promised his friendship and aid to the new-comers and welcomed them to his village. He added that they had not the number of horses to spare that Mr. Hunt required and expressed a doubt whether they should be able to part with any. Upon this, another chieftain, called Gray Eyes, made a speech and declaring that they could readily supply Mr. Hunt with all the horses he might want, since, if they had not enough in the village, they could easily steal more. This honest expedient immediately removed the main difficulty; but the chief deferred all trading for a day or two, until he should have time to consult with his subordinate chiefs, as to market rates; for the principal chief of the village, in conjunction with his council, usually fixes the prices at which articles shall be bought and sold, and to them the village must conform.

The council now broke up. Mr. Hunt transferred his camp across the river at a little distance below the village and

the left-handed chief placed some of his warriors as a guard to prevent the intrusion of any of his people. The camp was pitched on the river bank just above the boats. The tents, and the men wrapped in their blankets and bivouacking on skins in the open air, surrounded the baggage at night. Four sentinels also kept watch within sight of each other outside of the camp until mid-night, when they were relieved by four others who mounted guard until daylight. Mr. Lisa encamped near to Mr. Hunt, between him and the village.³⁴

The speech of Mr. Lisa in the council had produced a pacific effect in the encampment. Though the sincerity of his friendship and good-will toward the new company still remained matter of doubt, he was no longer suspected of an intention to play false. The intercourse between the two leaders was, therefore, resumed, and the affairs of both parties went on harmoniously.

A trade now commenced with the Arickaras under the regulation and supervision of their two chieftains. Lisa sent a part of his goods to the lodge of the left-handed dignitary and Mr. Hunt established his mart in the lodge of the Big Man. The village soon presented the appearance of a busy fair; and as horses were in demand, the purlieus and adjacent plain were like the vicinity of a Tartar encampment; horses were put through all their paces and horsemen were careering about with that dexterity and grace for which the Arickaras are noted. As soon as a horse was purchased, his tail was cropped, a sure mode of distinguishing him from the horses of the tribe; for the Indians disdain to practice this absurd, barbarous and indecent mutilation, invented by some mean and vulgar mind, insensible to the merit and perfections of the animal. On the contrary, the Indian horses are suffered to remain in every respect the superb and beautiful animals which nature formed them.

³⁴ Bradbury's description of the village is given in S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. III, pp. 444-5. He found it "fortified all round with a ditch and with (cedar) pickets or pallisadoes about nine feet high." There were about 160 lodges, "constructed in the same manner as those of the Ottos" (quoted on pp. 445-6; see also pp. 446-66). Brackenridge says: "Around the village are little plats enclosed by stakes, entwined with osiers, in which they cultivate maize, tobacco and beans; but their principal field is at the distance of a mile from the village, to which such of the females whose duty it is to attend to their culture, go and return morning and evening." ("E. W. Travels," vol. VI, p. 116, quoted in S. D. Hist. "Collections," vol. III, p. 413).

The wealth of an Indian of the far West consists principally in his horses, of which each chief and warrior possesses a great number, so that the plains about an Indian village or encampment are covered with them. These form objects of traffic or objects of depredation and in this way pass from tribe to tribe over great tracts of country. The horses owned by the Arickaras are, for the most part, of the wild stock of the prairies; some however, had been obtained from Poncas, Pawnees and other tribes to the southwest, who had stolen them from the Spaniards in the course of horse-stealing expeditions into the Mexican territories. These were to be known by being branded, a Spanish mode of marking horses, not practiced by the Indians.

As the Arickaras were meditating another expedition against their enemies the Sioux, the articles of traffic most in demand were guns, tomahawks, scalping knives, powder, ball and other munitions of war. The price of a horse, as regulated by the chiefs, was commonly ten dollars' worth of goods at first cost. To supply the demand thus suddenly created, parties of young men and braves had sallied forth on expeditions to steal horses; a species of service among the Indians which takes precedence of hunting and is considered a department of honorable welfare.

While the leaders of the expedition were actively engaged in preparing for the approaching journey, those who had accompanied it for curiosity or amusement found ample matter for observation in the village and its inhabitants. Wherever they went they were kindly entertained. If they entered a lodge, the buffalo robe was spread before the fire for them to sit down; the pipe was brought and while the master of the lodge conversed with his guests, the squaw put the earthen vessel over the fire, well filled with dried buffalo meat and pounded corn; for the Indian in his native state, before he has mingled much with white men and acquired their sordid habits, has the hospitality of the Arab; never does a stranger enter his door without having food placed before him; and never is the food thus furnished made a matter of traffic.

Mr. Hunt and his fellow-travelers had not been many days at the Arickara village, when rumors began to circulate

that the Sioux had followed them up, and that a war party, four or five hundred in number, were lurking somewhere in the neighborhood. These rumors produced much embarrassment in the camp. The white hunters were deterred from venturing forth in quest of game, neither did the leaders think it proper to expose them to such risk. The Arickaras, too, who had suffered greatly in their wars with this cruel and ferocious tribe, were roused to increased vigilance and stationed mounted scouts upon the neighboring hills. This, however, is a general precaution among the tribes of the prairies. Those immense plains present a horizon like the ocean, so that any object of importance can be descried afar and information communicated to a great distance. The scouts are stationed on the hills, therefore, to look out both for game and for enemies, and are, in a manner, living telegraphs, conveying their intelligence by concerted signs. If they wish to give notice of a herd of buffalo in the plain beyond, they gallop backward and forward abreast, on the summit of the hill. If they perceive an enemy at hand, they gallop to and fro, crossing each other; at sight of which the whole village flies to arms.

Such an alarm was given in the afternoon of June 15th. Four scouts were seen crossing and re-crossing each other at full gallop, on the summit of a hill about two miles distant down the river. The cry went up that the Sioux were coming. In an instant the village was in an uproar. Men, women and children were all bawling and shouting; dogs barking, yelping and howling. Some of the warriors ran for the horses to gather and drive them in from the prairie, some for their weapons. As fast as they could arm and equip they sallied forth; some on horseback, some on foot. Some hastily arrayed in their war dress, with coronets of fluttering feathers and their bodies smeared with paint; others naked and only furnished with the weapons they had snatched up. The women and children gathered on the tops of the lodges and heightened the confusion of the scene by their vociferation. Old men who could no longer bear arms took similar stations and harangued the warriors as they passed, exhorting them to valourous deeds. Some of the veterans took arms themselves and

sallied forth with tottering steps. In this way the savage chivalry of the village to the number of five hundred poured forth, helter-skelter, riding and running, with hideous yells and war-whoops, like so many bedlamites or demoniacs let loose.

After awhile the tide of war rolled back, but with far less uproar. Either it had been a false alarm or the enemy had retreated on finding themselves discovered and quiet was restored to the village. The white hunters continuing to be fearful of ranging this dangerous neighborhood, fresh provisions began to be scarce in the camp. As a substitute, therefore, for venison and buffalo meat, the travellers had to purchase a number of dogs to be shot and cooked for the supply of the camp. Fortunately, however chary the Indians might be of their horses, they were liberal of their dogs. In fact these animals swarm about an Indian village as they do about a Turkish town. Not a family but has two or three dozen belonging to it of all sizes and colors; some, of a superior breed, are used for hunting; others, to draw the sledge; while others, of a mongrel breed and idle vagabond nature, are fattened for food. They are supposed to be descended from the wolf and retain something of his savage but cowardly temper, howling rather than barking; showing their teeth and snarling on the slightest provocation, but sneaking away on the least attack.

The excitement of the village continued from day to day. On the day following the alarm just mentioned, several parties arrived from different directions and were met and conducted by some of the braves to the council lodge, where they reported the events and success of their expeditions, whether of war or hunting; which news was afterwards promulgated throughout the village by certain old men who acted as heralds or town criers. Among the parties which arrived was one that had been among the Snake nation stealing horses and returned crowned with success. As they passed in triumph through the village they were cheered by the men, women and children, collected as usual on the tops of the lodges, and were exhorted by the Nestors of the village to be generous in their dealings with the white men.

The evening was spent in feasting and rejoicing among the relations of the successful warrior; but sounds of grief and wailing were heard from the hills adjacent to the village; the lamentations of women who had lost some relative in the foray.

An Indian village is subject to continual agitation and excitements. The next day arrived a deputation of braves from the Cheyenne or Shienne nation, a broken tribe, cut up, like the Arickaras, by wars with the Sioux and driven to take refuge among the Black Hills, near the sources of the Cheyenne River, from which they derive their name. One of these deputies was magnificently arrayed in a buffalo robe, on which various figures were fancifully embroidered with split quills dyed red and yellow; and the whole was fringed with the slender hoofs of young fawns, that rattled as he walked. (June 17th).

The arrival of this deputation was the signal for another of those ceremonials which occupy so much of Indian life; for no being is more courtly and punctilious and more observing of etiquette and formality than an American savage.

The object of the deputation was to give notice of an intended visit of the Shienne (or Cheyenne) tribe to the Arickara village in the course of fifteen days. To this visit Mr. Hunt looked forward, to procure additional horses for his journey; all his bargaining being ineffectual in obtaining a sufficient supply from the Arickaras. Indeed nothing could prevail upon the latter to part with their prime horses, which had been trained to buffalo hunting.

As Mr. Hunt would have to abandon his boats at this place, Mr. Lisa now offered to purchase them and such of his merchandise as was superfluous, and to pay him in horses, to be obtained at a fort belonging to the Missouri Fur Company, situated at the Mandan villages, about a hundred and fifty miles further up the river (June 16th). A bargain was promptly made, and Mr. Lisa and Mr. Crooks, with several companions, set out for the fort to procure the horses (June 19th)³⁵ They returned, after upwards of a fortnight's ab-

³⁵ Bradbury's account of this journey is quoted in S. D. Hist. "Collections," vol. III, pp. 452-56. Following (pp. 457-66) he tells of customs of the Arickaras and of what Hunt's and Lisa's parties did. On pp. 432-452 are other quotations from Bradbury's "Travels" ("Early W. Travels," vol. V, pp. 91-188).

sence, bringing with them the stipulated number of horses.⁵³ Still the cavalry was not sufficiently numerous to convey the party and the baggage and the merchandise, and a few days more were required to complete the arrangements for the journey.

On the 9th of July, just before daybreak, a great noise and vociferation was heard in the village. This being the usual Indian hour of attack and surprise and the Sioux being known to be in the neighborhood, the camp was instantly on the alert. As the day broke Indians were descried in considerable number on the bluffs, three or more miles down the river. The noise and agitation in the village continued. The tops of the lodges were crowded with the inhabitants, all earnestly looking toward the hills and keeping up a vehement chattering. Presently an Indian warrior galloped past the camp toward the village and in a little while the legions began to pour forth.

The truth of the matter was now ascertained. The Indians upon the distant hills were three hundred Arikara braves returning from a foray. They had met the war party of Sioux who had been so long hovering about the neighborhood, had fought them the day before, killed several, and defeated the rest with the loss of but two or three of their own men and about a dozen wounded; and they were now halting at a distance until their comrades in the village should come forth to meet them and swell the parade of their triumphal entry. The warrior who had galloped past the camp was the leader of the party hastening home to give tidings of his victory.

While Mr. Hunt was diligently preparing for his arduous journey, some of his men began to lose heart at the perilous prospect before them; but before we accuse them of want of spirit it is proper to consider the nature of the wilderness into which they were about to adventure. It was a region almost as vast and trackless as the ocean and, at the time of which we treat, but little known, excepting through the vague ac-

⁵³ Mr. Bradbury returned July 7th to the Arikara village and found "that Mr. Crooks had arrived safely with the horses and that Mr. Hunt had now obtained nearly eighty in all" ("E. W. Travels," vol. V, p. 168, quoted in S. D. Hist. "Collections," vol. III, p. 454; see pp. 460, 462, as to the honesty and hospitality of the Arikaras).

counts of Indian hunters. A part of their route would lay across an immense tract stretching north and south for hundreds of miles along the foot of the Rocky Mountains and drained by the tributary streams of the Missouri and the Mississippi. This region, which resembles one of the immeasurable steppes of Asia, has not inaptly been termed "the great American desert." It spreads forth into undulating and treeless plains and desolate sandy wastes, wearisome to the eye from their extent and monotony and which are supposed by geologists to have formed the ancient floor of the ocean, countless ages since, when its primeval waves beat against the granite bases of the Rocky Mountains.

We cannot be surprised that some of the least resolute of his party should feel dismay at the thought of adventuring into this perilous wilderness, under the uncertain guidance of three hunters, who had merely passed once through the country and might have forgotten the landmarks. Their apprehensions were aggravated by some of Lisa's followers, who, not being engaged in the expedition, took a mischievous pleasure in exaggerating its dangers. They painted in strong colors to the poor Canadian voyageurs the risk they would run of perishing with hunger and thirst; of being cut off by war-parties of the Sioux who scoured the plains; of having their horses stolen by the Upsarokas or Crow Indians,²⁷ who infested the skirts of the Rocky Mountains; or of being butchered by the Blackfeet, who lurked among the defiles. In a word, there was little chance of their getting alive across the mountains; and even if they did, those three guides knew nothing of the howling wilderness that lay beyond.

The apprehensions thus awakened in the minds of some of the men came well-nigh proving detrimental to the expedition. Some of them determined to desert and to make their way back to St. Louis. They accordingly purloined several weapons and a barrel of gun-powder, as ammunition for their enterprise, and buried them in the river bank, intending to seize one of the boats and make off in the night. Fortu-

²⁷ The Crow Indians, "a powerful and warlike tribe, which, when first known, inhabited an extensive region in Montana and Wyoming..... Their traditional history indicates that they are an offshoot of the Minitaris, called by themselves Hidatsas (Gros Ventres), now at Ft. Berthold, North Dakota." See S. D. Hist. "Collections," vol. I, pp. 95-6, 192.

nately their plot was heard by John Day, the Kentuckian, and communicated to the partners, who took quiet and effectual means to frustrate it.³⁸

The dangers to be apprehended from the Crow Indians had not been overrated by the camp gossips. These savages, through whose mountain haunts the party would have to pass, were noted for daring and excursive habits and great dexterity in horse stealing. Mr. Hunt, therefore, considered himself fortunate in having met with a man who might be of great use to him in any intercourse he might have with the tribe. This was a wandering individual, named Edward Rose,³⁹ whom he had picked up somewhere on the Missouri—one of those anomalous beings found on the frontier, who seem to have neither kin nor country. He had lived some time among the Crows, so as to become acquainted with their language and customs; and was withal, a dogged, sullen, silent fellow, with a sinister aspect and more of a savage than the civilized man in his appearance. He was engaged to serve in general as a hunter, but as guide and interpreter when they should reach the country of the Crows.

On the 18th of July Mr. Hunt took up his line of march by land from the Arickara village, leaving Mr. Lisa and Mr. Nuttall there, where they intended to await the expected arrival of Mr. Henry from the Rocky Mountains. As to Messrs. Bradbury and Brackenridge, they had departed, July 17th, on a voyage down the river to St. Louis, with a de-

³⁸ John Day was a Virginia backwoodsman who had hunted for some time on the Missouri and had been in Crook's employ. He joined the overland Astorian party at their winter quarters on the Nodaway. Upon the outward journey Day and Crooks were left behind, being robbed and stripped by the Indians on the Columbia. They were rescued and carried to Astoria by Robert Stuart's party. Day started to return with the overland party in 1813, but was taken violently insane and attempted his own life. He was sent back to Astoria, where Irving says that he died the following year. There is evidence, however, that he joined the North West Co. and lived until 1819." ("E. W. Travels," vol. V, p. 181; see also vol. VII, pp. 188-93, 223, 265-69).

³⁹ Edward Rose "had been among the Crows for two or three years, having probably gone up the river with the Missouri Fur Co. in 1809, tho possibly with Lisa in 1807." ("Am. Fur. Trade," vol. I, p. 189-90, which see and vol. II, pp. 684-691). "In 1823 Rose was a leader in the company of volunteers raised among the Missouri River trappers in South Dakota" as a part of the "Missouri Legion" in Col. Leavenworth's campaign against the Arikara Indians near the mouth of Grand River. (See footnote 33). "Leavenworth appears to have found him trustworthy and Atkinson and O'Fallon employed him as an interpreter in 1825 when upon their treaty-making expedition. Later he was with the Crows and was called a 'Crow chief'.....as late as 1834." Rose's mother was half Negro and half Indian, which may account for his sinister appearance. See S. D. Hist. "Collections," vol. I, p. 255; vol. III, p. 480).

tachment of Mr. Lisa's party.⁴⁰ With all his exertions, Mr. Hunt had been unable to obtain a sufficient number of horses for the accommodation of all his people. His cavalcade consisted of eighty-two horses, most of them heavily laden with Indian goods, beaver traps, ammunition, Indian corn, corn meal, and other necessities. Each of the partners was mounted and a horse was allotted to the interpreter, Pierre Dorion, for the transportation of his luggage and his two children. His squaw, for the most part of the time, trudged on foot, like the residue of the party; nor did any of the men show more patience and fortitude than this resolute woman in enduring fatigue and hardship.⁴¹

The veteran trappers and voyageurs of Lisa's party shook their heads as their comrades set out and took leave of them as of doomed men; and even Lisa himself gave it as his opinion, after the travellers had departed, that they would never reach the shores of the Pacific, but would either perish with hunger in the wilderness or be cut off by the savages.

The course taken by Mr. Hunt was at first to the northwest, but soon turned and kept generally to the southwest, to avoid the country infested by the Blackfeet. His route took him across some of the tributary streams of the Missouri and over immense prairies, bounded only by the horizon and destitute of trees. It was now the height of summer, and these naked plains would be intolerable to the traveller were it not for the breezes which sweep over them during the fervor of the day, bringing with them tempering airs from the distant mountains. To the prevalence of these breezes and to the want of all leafy coverts, may we also attribute the freedom of those flies and other insects so tormenting to man and beast during the summer months, in the lower plains, which are bordered and interspersed with woodland.

The monotony of these immense landscapes, also, would be as wearisome as that of the ocean, were it not relieved in some degree by the purity and elasticity of the atmosphere and the beauty of the heavens. The sky has that delicious

⁴⁰ Lisa sent two boats loaded with skins and furs to St. Louis in command of Brackenridge. See S. D. Hist. "Collections," vol. III, pp. 428-31, 457, 464-66, (quoted from "Early W. Travels" vol. V, pp. 179, 182-95; vol. VI, pp. 146-52. See especially vol. VII, pp. 265-69, about Dorion's wife.)

⁴¹ Hunt's party was "sixty-four in number, including Dorion's squaw and two children and Edward Rose." ("Am. Fur. Trade," vol. I, p. 189.)

blue for which the sky of Italy is renowned; the sun shines with splendor, unobscured by any cloud or vapor and a starlight night on the prairies is glorious. This purity and elasticity of atmosphere increases as the traveler approaches the mountains and gradually rises into more elevated prairies.

On the second day of the journey Mr. Hunt arranged the party into small and convenient messes, distributing among them the camp kettles. The encampments at night were as before; some sleeping under tents and others bivouacking in the open air. The Canadians proved as patient of toil and hardship on the land as on the water; indeed, nothing could surpass the patience and good-humor of these men upon the march. They were the cheerful drudges of the party, loading and unloading the horses, pitching the tents, making the fires, cooking; in short, performing all those household and menial offices which the Indians usually assign to the squaw; and like the squaws, they left all the hunting and fighting to others. A Canadian has but little affection for the exercise of the rifle.

The progress of the party was but slow for the first few days. Some of the men were indisposed; Mr. Crooks, especially, was so ill that he could not keep on his horse. A rude kind of litter was therefore prepared for him, consisting of two long poles, fixed, one on each side of two horses, with a matting between them, on which he reclined at full length and was protected from the sun by a canopy of boughs.

On the evening of the 23d (of July) they encamped on the banks of what they term Big River;⁴² and here we cannot but pause to lament the stupid, commonplace and often ribald names entailed upon the rivers and other features of the great West by traders and settlers. As the aboriginal tribes of these magnificent regions are yet in existence, the Indian names might easily be recovered; which, besides being in general more sonorous and musical, would remain mementoes of the primitive lords of the soil, of whom in a little while scarce any traces will be left. Indeed, it is to be wished that the whole of our

⁴² Grand River. "It is probable that this camp was about at the western line of Corson County, and not more than sixty miles west of the Missouri River. It is reasonably certain that they crossed Grand River at this point and did not again see it," (Doane Robinson).

country could be rescued, as much as possible, from the nomenclature inflicted upon it by ignorant and vulgar minds; and this might be done, in a great degree, by restoring the Indian names, wherever significant and euphonious. As there appears to be a spirit of research abroad in respect to our aboriginal antiquities, we would suggest, as a worthy object of enterprise, a map or maps, of every part of our country, giving the Indian names wherever they could be ascertained. Whoever achieves such an object worthily will leave a monument to his own reputation.

To return from this digression. As the travelers were now in a country abounding with buffalo, they remained for several days encamped upon the banks of Big River to obtain a supply of provisions and give the invalids time to recruit.

On the second day of their sojourn, as Ben Jones, John Day and others of the hunters were in pursuit of game, they came upon an Indian camp on the open prairie, near to a small stream which ran through a ravine. The tents or lodges were of dressed buffalo skins, sewn together and stretched on tapering pine poles, joined at top, but radiating at bottom, so as to form a circle capable of admitting fifty persons. Numbers of horses were grazing in the neighborhood of the camp or straying at large in the prairie; a sight most acceptable to the hunters. After reconnoitering the camp for some time they ascertained it belonged to a band of Cheyenne Indians, the same that had sent a deputation to the Arickaras. They received the hunters in the most friendly manner; invited them to their lodges, which were more cleanly than Indian lodges are prone to be, and set food before them with true uncivilized hospitality. Several of them accompanied the hunters back to the camp, when a trade was immediately opened. The Cheyennes were astonished and delighted to find a convoy of goods and trinkets thus brought into the very heart of the prairie; while Mr. Hunt and his companions were overjoyed to have an opportunity of obtaining a further supply of horses from these equestrian savages.

During a fortnight that the travellers lingered at this place their encampment was continually thronged by the Cheyennes. They were a civil, well-behaved people, cleanly in

their persons and decorous in their habits. The men were tall, straight and vigorous, with aquiline noses and high cheek bones. Some were almost as naked as ancient statues and might have stood as models for statuary; others had leggins and moccasins of deer skin and buffalo robes which they threw gracefully over their shoulders. In a little while, however, they began to appear in more gorgeous array, tricked out in the finery obtained from the white men—bright cloths, brass rings, beads of various colors, and happy was he who could render himself hideous with vermilion.

On the sixth of August the travellers bade farewell to the friendly band of Cheyennes and resumed their journey. As they had obtained thirty-six additional horses by their recent traffic, Mr. Hunt made a new arrangement. The baggage was made up in smaller loads. A horse was allotted to each of the six prime hunters, and others were distributed among the voyageurs, a horse for every two, so that they could ride and walk alternately. Mr. Crooks, being still too feeble to mount the saddle, was carried on a litter.

Their march this day lay among singular hills and knolls of an indurated red earth, resembling brick, about the bases of which were scattered pumice stones and cinders, the whole bearing traces of the action of fire. In the evening they encamped on a branch of Big River (Grand River).

They were now out of the tract of country infested by the Sioux and had advanced such a distance into the interior that Mr. Hunt no longer felt apprehensive of the desertion of any of his men. He was doomed, however, to experience new cause of anxiety. As he was seated in his tent after nightfall, one of the men came to him privately and informed him that there was mischief brewing in the camp. Edward Rose, the interpreter, whose sinister looks we have already mentioned, was denounced by this secret informer, as a designing, treacherous scoundrel, who was tampering with the fidelity of certain of the men, and instigating them to a flagrant piece of treason. In the course of a few days they would arrive at the mountainous district infested by the Upsarokas or Crows, the tribe among which Rose was to officiate as interpreter. His plan was that several of the men should join with him, when

in that neighborhood, in carrying off a number of the horses with their packages of goods and deserting to those savages. He assured them of good treatment among the Crows, the principal chiefs and warriors of whom he knew; they would soon become great men among them and have the finest women and the daughters of the chiefs for wives; and the horses and goods they carried off would make them rich for life.⁴³

The intelligence of this treachery on the part of Rose gave much disquiet to Mr. Hunt, for he knew not how far it might be effective among his men. He had already had proofs that several of them were disaffected to the enterprise and loath to cross the mountains. He knew also that savage life had charms for many of them, especially the Canadians, who were prone to intermarry and domesticate themselves among the Indians.

The plot of Rose to rob and abandon his countrymen when in the heart of the wilderness and to throw himself into the hands of a horde of savages, may appear strange and improbable to those unacquainted with the singular and anomalous characters that are to be found about the border. This fellow, it appears, was one of those desperadoes of the frontiers, outlawed by their crimes, who combine the vices of civilized and savage life, and are ten times more barbarous than the Indians with whom they consort. Rose had formerly belonged to one of the gangs of pirates who infested the islands of the Mississippi, plundering boats as they went up and down the river, and who sometimes shifted the scenes of their robberies to the shore, waylaying travelers as they returned by land from New Orleans with the proceeds of their downward voyage, plundering them of their money and effects and often perpetrating the most atrocious murders.

These hordes of villains being broken up and dispersed, Rose had betaken himself to the wilderness and associated himself with the Crows whose predatory habits were congenial with his own, married a woman of the tribe and, in short, had identified himself with those vagrant savages.⁴³

⁴³ Maj. Chittenden says about the "suspicious actions of Rose"; "how far these suspicions were well founded can not be said, but the probabilities are all against them." ("Am. Fur Trade," vol. I, pp. 189-90. See footnote 39 of this article).

Such was the worthy guide and interpreter, Edward Rose. We give his story, however, not as it was known to Mr. Hunt and his companions at the time, but as it has been subsequently ascertained. Enough was known of the fellow and his dark and perfidious character to put Mr. Hunt upon his guard; still, as there was no knowing how far his plans might have succeeded, and as any rash act might blow the mere smoldering sparks of treason into a sudden blaze, it was thought advisable by those with whom Mr. Hunt consulted, to conceal all knowledge or suspicion of the meditated treachery, but to keep up a vigilant watch upon the movements of Rose and a strict guard upon the horses at night.

The plains over which the travellers were journeying continued to be destitute of trees or even shrubs; insomuch that they had to use the dung of the buffalo for fuel, as the Arabs of the desert use that of the camel. This substitute for fuel is universal among the Indians of these upper prairies and is said to make a fire equal to that of turf. If a few chips are added, it throws out a cheerful and kindly blaze.

These plains, however, had not always been equally destitute of wood, as was evident from the trunks of the trees which the travelers repeatedly met with, some still standing, others lying about in broken fragments, but all in a fossil state, having flourished in times long past. In these singular remains, the original grain of the wood was still so distinct that they could be ascertained to be the ruins of oak trees. Several pieces of the fossil wood were selected by the men to serve as whetstone.

In this part of the journey there was no lack of provisions, for the prairies were covered with immense herds of buffalo. These, in general, are animals of peaceful demeanor, grazing quietly like domestic cattle; but this was the season when they are in heat and when the bulls are usually fierce and pugnacious. There was accordingly a universal restlessness and commotion throughout the plain; and the amorous herds gave utterance to their feelings in low bellowings that resounded like distant thunder. Here and there fierce duellos took place between rival enamorados; butting their huge shagged fronts together, goring each other with their short

black horns and tearing up the earth with their feet in perfect fury.

In one of the evening halts, Pierre Dorion, the interpreter, together with Carson and Gardpie, two of the hunters, were missing, nor had they returned by morning. As it was supposed they had wandered away in pursuit of buffalo and would readily find the track of the party, no solicitude was felt on their account. A fire was left burning, to guide them by its column of smoke and the travellers proceeded on their march. In the evening a signal fire was made on a hill adjacent to the camp and in the morning it was replenished with fuel so as to last throughout the day. These signals are usual among the Indians, to give warnings to each other, or to call home straggling hunters; and such is the transparency of the atmosphere in those elevated plains, that a slight column of smoke can be discerned from a great distance, particularly in the evenings. Two or three days elapsed, however, without the reappearance of the three hunters; and Mr. Hunt slackened his march to give them time to overtake him.

A vigilant watch continued to be kept upon the movements of Rose and of such of the men as were considered doubtful in their loyalty; but nothing occurred to excite immediate apprehension. Rose evidently was not a favorite among his comrades and it was hoped that he had not been able to make any real partisans.

On the 10th of August they encamped among hills, on the highest peak of which Mr. Hunt caused a huge pyre of pine wood to be made, which soon sent up a great column of flame that might be seen far and wide over the prairies. This fire blazed all night and was amply replenished at daybreak; so that the towering pillar of smoke could not but be descried by the wanderers if within the distance of a day's journey.

It is a common occurrence in these regions, where the features of the country so much resemble each other, for hunters to lose themselves and wander for many days, before they can find their way back to the main body of their party. In the present instance, however, a more than common solicitude was felt, in consequence of the distrust awakened by the sinister designs of Rose.

The route now became excessively toilsome, over a ridge of steep rocky hills, covered with loose stones. These were intersected by deep valleys, formed by two branches of Big River,⁴⁴ coming from the south of west, both of which they crossed. These streams were bordered by meadows, well stocked with buffaloes. Loads of meat were brought in by the hunters; but the travellers were rendered dainty by profusion and would cook only the choice pieces."

[The next day the lost hunters returned to camp uninjured. The villainy of Rose was finally circumvented by an expedient which proved effective and costly. The parties guaranteed him a greater sum for continuing in his duty than he could hope to receive for treachery⁴⁵ The route continued southwest until the Black Hills were crossed on August 15th and the party passed out of what is now South Dakota on that day. Their subsequent adventures and excessive hardships, although highly interesting, do not pertain to the history of South Dakota.]

⁴⁴ "From the general course pursued and from the identified landmarks which they afterwards reached, it may be inferred that these streams were at the headwaters of the Moreau River, and were not tributary to the Grand River, as stated by" Irving. (Doane Robinson).

⁴⁵ "On the 2nd of September they left Rose among his old associates (the Crow Indians) and resumed their journey." (See "Am. Fur Trade," vol. I, pp. 190-5—footnote 1 of this article).

SOUTH DAKOTA'S CONTRIBUTION TO LIBRARY WAR SERVICE

By WILLIAM H. POWERS

South Dakota's contribution to library war service was a part of the national work. The undertaking, set in motion at a meeting of the American Library Association at Louisville, in June, 1917, was given official governmental sanction by a request dated 28 June from the War Department Commission on Training Camp Activities and organized into activity by a vote of the A. L. A. Executive Board, 14 August. According to the attendance register one person from South Dakota was at the Louisville meeting. Wm. H. Powers, by request of the Free Library Commission, attended the national conference at Washington, 14 August.

At this meeting the plans for a million dollar campaign to put books and librarians in all the camps were explained. The country was divided into eleven sections, each division under a field director, assisted by librarians, the field director being a paid worker who had experience in organizing and was counted an expert in financial campaigns. South Dakota fell into the group with Minnesota, Iowa, North Dakota, and Nebraska—Clara E. Baldwin and Frances Farhart being directors for Minnesota, Charlotte Templeton for Nebraska, Johnson Brigham for Iowa, M. C. Budlong for North Dakota, and Julia C. Stockett and Doane Robinson for South Dakota; Gratia Countryman was the Divisional Director; Miss Anne B. Coushaine was the Field Director.

It was immediately planned to organize a campaign in South Dakota at the meeting of the State Library Association called for Pierre, September 4. Miss Coushaine was in Pierre for a few hours and addressed the association briefly. But the association was eager to undertake the raising of South Dakota's share of the million dollar fund and approved of the plans laid out, and on adjourning went home to do their part of local organization. Miss Coushaine's reluctance to travel at night and her appointment in North Dakota in a

few days made it necessary to turn most of the work of organizing over to Miss Stockett and Mr. Robinson.

Miss Stockett had just come to the State to assume the duties of Field Librarian for the State Free Library Commission (Sept. 1, 1917) and it was a good deal of a burden to place upon her shoulders to ask her to assume responsibility for the office work and a considerable part of the field work in a campaign to raise ten thousand dollars; the way in which she took hold of the work and performed the task reflected great credit on her executive ability and industry; the more especially as there were some obstacles to easy action. In the first place it was a rush job to be completed in about two weeks. Every feature of it was so new that details had to be dealt with from hour to hour as they arose, without previous rule or plan. In the second place, team-work with the national movement was desirable if not absolutely essential, certainly very difficult on the uncharted premises we were all traveling. In the third place, co-operation with the State Commission of National Defense was equally desirable and again made difficult from the lack of precedent and rules. Who was head and who was tail, and by what routine of methods should the work be done and reported?

Perhaps the most vexatious obstacle was put in the way by the difference of judgment as to the amount to be set as an aim in the State. A million dollars meant approximately a cent from every person in the country, from our State on a proportionate basis, something over six thousand dollars. There had been expressed at the Washington conference some skepticism whether the country at large would respond to this appeal and it had been suggested that as the value of libraries is best known in the thickly populated parts of the country, the cities should be asked to respond on a five to ten per cent basis; that is instead of one cent to the person five to ten cents should be asked. Miss Cushaine, in Pierre, was insistent that South Dakota should adopt such a standard and that the quota for our state should be set at \$35,000.00. This did not seem fair; neither did it seem expedient as our people had been responding generously to all the war demands. The commission refused to accept this standard; but Miss Cush-

aine so far prevailed with Miss Stockett that in her letter to the county chairmen she set as an aim the raising in dollars of approximately five per cent of the population. As Mr. Robinson everywhere and consistently set the sum at a little over one per cent, there was at once apparent an inconsistency, making it seem that the directors of the movement did not know their own needs. The irritation was removed only at cost of considerable correspondence and waste of time. Miss Cushaine, after her brief stay in Pierre, proceeded to Aberdeen where she met representatives of several counties and, according to a letter of Sept. 8, was quite successful in starting the movement there with enthusiasm. After that she does not further figure in the South Dakota campaign, altho her coming cost a good deal of money.

Mr. Robinson, to whom had been assigned the whole southeastern portion of the State, set out immediately and within a week had effected good working organizations in nearly every county. Mr. Powers, by telephone and letter, arranged for the campaign in the counties immediately about Brookings. Miss Stockett, partly by personal interview while she was in attendance at the State Fair, partly through correspondence, arranged for the campaign elsewhere. All in all, the campaign was prosecuted with varying degrees of activity and success in practically every county in the State and in such fashion as to make it really a popular subscription.

Different counties pursued different methods in raising the money. A favorite way was to work thru the County council of defense. Several counties worked chiefly thru the schools. In the appendix are reproduced letters which show in detail some of the methods employed.

The date for completing the campaign had been set for Sept. 28; but because of conflict with other drives and for other reasons the time was extended. From most places returns were in before the middle of October. The final statement issued in 1918 is reproduced in the appendix. A few comments are here made.

The total amount reported was \$9,438.45, A. L. A. Bulletin, Sept. 1918. This was a half more than we had felt obliged to give and was approximately the same in proportion as

for the whole country—the total sum reported for the country being \$1,749,706.31. South Dakota was the 29th State in the amount of her contribution; in population she was the 35th. She was surpassed by a number of States of smaller population, by the District of Columbia, Delaware, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont, all of them eastern States where population is denser. On the other hand she surpassed most of the southern States and nearly all of the western States except where she was clearly outclassed in population. She surpassed these larger States: Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Oklahoma and West Virginia; in proportion to population she far outstripped her sister State, Nebraska. On the other hand Oregon in proportion to population far outstripped South Dakota.

One other minor source of confusion arose out of the instructions for remittance of funds. The State Chairman of the Council of Defense gave instructions to remit to Doane Robinson. Others held that remittance should be made to Miss Stockett as State director. Still others remitted to Miss Countryman or to National Headquarters directly. Out of this came before the end a neat little controversy with National Headquarters. The correspondence is introduced as giving a fair sample of the cross purposes that marked long-distance supervision of local affairs. All of which goes to show either that Headquarters unwittingly changed its mind, or that Headquarters found telegrams an imperfect medium for its ideas.

Telegram from Washington, D. C., Oct. 25, 1917, to Doane Robinson:

Library war council greatly appreciates your offer to collect funds from communities of South Dakota. Regret that plans long since made and already under way make this impossible. Experience shows that national plan is only way to handle this. Accordingly will you please send us a list of all collections from communities received by you and check covering same; also similar lists and checks daily.

(Signed) Harold Braddock.

Night letter to Harold Braddock in reply to his telegram:

War Library funds in South Dakota chiefly raised by Council of Defense. I was appointed by Council of Defense State Treasurer of fund and more than five thousand dollars have been sent on by counties and remitted to Dr. Beardsley. I guess you will have to worry along with our methods.

(Signed) Doane Robinson.

Letter of Doane Robinson, dated October 26, 1917, to Harold Braddock, Director War Service Committee, A. L. A., Washington, D. C.:

I have received your telegram of October 25, declining my services as treasurer of the War Library Fund of South Dakota. As I have made no tender of my services directly to you I am a bit curious in the premises. I think you are not informed as to conditions in South Dakota.

To insure that every worthy movement in support of the war receives its just due and to protect our people from exploitation by well-meaning but hysterical people who are constantly coming forward with some war propaganda, the state Council of Defense keeps its hand upon all of these matters.

South Dakota's full share of the proposed million dollar War Library fund is \$6,100. I take it that you have already received this amount from this State and there is every indication that we will exceed our quota by at least 50 per cent.

When the movement was undertaken I was appointed state director; but as Miss Julia Stockett was on September 1 coming to the Free Library Commission, (of which I am secretary), as field librarian, and desiring to give her the first opportunity to get acquainted with the people and conditions in South Dakota, I substituted her name for my own as director; but we have both given our best effort to the promotion of the work.

At the request of Miss Coushaine and Miss Stockett I undertook the organization of one section of the State, Miss Coushaine another portion and Miss Stockett, chiefly the remainder. While I was away organizing my region Mr. Charles H. Anderson, Chairman of the State Council of Defense, without consulting me, but in consultation with Miss

Stockett, appointed me treasurer of the fund for the State and Miss Stockett circularized the county defense men, who in the main had the county promotion of the fund in charge, to remit all money collected to me.

Many of the defense men have followed this direction and up to date I have received as treasurer of the fund the sum of \$5,242.30, \$5,100 of which has already been remitted to Dr. Beardsley, and all collections will be promptly accounted for. Of course I shall continue to receive and account for such sums as the defense men send to me and when the account is closed have the State executive accountant audit my books.

I trust this statement will set you right in the premises. I do not know what your experience may have been, but a rather extensive experience of my own has taught me that every successful organization must work through compact units, and I am very sure that any national propaganda that overlooks State units will not accomplish the best results.

Faithfully, Doane Robinson.

Letter from D. B. Vail, for Mr. Braddock and Library War Council, dated October 29, 1917, to Mr. Doane Robinson:

So many reports are being received here in Washington from various towns and cities throughout the country, and so many State chairmen have practically completed their work, that the Council has decided, in so far as possible, to carry the remaining amount of collections through the Washington office. Mr. Braddock's request merely intended that you should send your final report, together with such itemized list of cities and towns as you have kept, to the Washington office, so that we might use this for reference in carrying out this final clean-up work.

The Second Financial Campaign

The results were so much larger than in the first because the library contributions were but a small part of a larger whole; and because also organization for raising such funds had reached perfection. At first plans were made for a separate campaign for the war library service and were well under way when it was decided to merge, at first with the Y.

M. C. A. and Y. W. C. A. and the war camp community service; later with these and in addition the National Catholic War Council, the Jewish Welfare Board, and the Salvation Army. The entire campaign was under the direction of a National Committee of eleven and was known as the United War Work Drive. Full statement of the conduct of the campaign in South Dakota may be found in the S. D. Library Bulletins for September and December, 1918.

South Dakota had been apportioned \$875,000 and the state committee interpreted this as meaning about \$1.60 for each person. The libraries had little to do with the raising of the money. In most counties the money was appropriated by the county commissioners out of the taxes. The results far exceeded the demand. South Dakota contributed \$1,167,320.54. It was expected that the A. L. A. sum would exceed \$4,000,000 instead of the \$3,500,000 asked for. However, the subscriptions generally were slow in coming in and in the A. L. A. report dated 31 May, 1919 ("Proceedings", 1919, p. 260) the amount received from the United War Work is given as \$2,609,196.25 cash and \$190,803.75 in securities, total \$2,800,000, instead of \$3,500,000. So far, no later reports appear to have been published. The usual statistical year-books do not show the amount actually paid in for United War Work. South Dakota paid \$9,422.56 to the Library Fund out of the money collected in the United War Work Drive.

Connected with these money campaigns is the so-called Enlarged Program of the American Library Association. This, in brief, is an attempt to raise something like two million dollars to assure libraries to all the people everywhere under the flag. Up to date South Dakota has done nothing to promote the subscription. Miss Lewis, Miss Else, and Mr. Powers attended the special meeting of the A. L. A. called in Chicago for January 1, 1918, to consider the project. By special appointment of the Governor, Mr. Robinson, Mr. Beebe of Ipswich, and Mr. Powers attended a regional meeting held in St. Paul, March 14, to lay plans for the organization of the state. Mr. Beebe was appointed State chairman. In this State the feeling seemed to prevail that the aims should be

more limited and more closely defined and that the subscriptions secured should in the main be made a permanent fund. Steps in these directions have been planned by the National Committee.

South Dakota's share in the book-drive was instituted by a circular letter issued from the office of the Library Commission at Pierre under date 1 August. This was issued in accordance with action taken at the A. L. A. conference in Louisville the last of June. A committee which had for a month been considering ways in which libraries could promote the well-being of fighting men made a report, somewhat tentative, somewhat defined thru discussion, and galvanized into energy by the request from the Commission on Training Camp Activities that the A. L. A. assume responsibility for supplying soldiers in camps with reading matter. The responsibility thus assumed quickly turned the minds of the directors of the movement to the large aspects of the matter that made a big sum of money immediately necessary and resulted in the \$1,000,000 campaign that for a time shoved aside the campaign for books. It is true that before this some books had been collected and sent to camps, sometimes in charge of the Y. M. C. A., sometimes to chaplains or officers, sometimes to individuals. But this service during the Mexican border campaign had been sporadic and the result of local initiative. No concerted effort was made until the summer of 1917. The report made at the Louisville convention recognized these scattered undertakings, but pointed out the need of concentrated organization and considered the advisability of co-operating with some other agency, particularly the Y. M. C. A., as it had been up to this time supposed that books would be made available to the men chiefly if not entirely in the Y. M. C. A. huts.

The first large publicity given to the new A. L. A. War Service Committee had nothing to do either with the collection of books or with the \$1,000,000 fund. The War Service Library Week, vol. I, No. 1, issued 15 July 1917, was an appeal to libraries to institute in October a War Service Week to serve as a demonstration of what the library might do in its own community by way of helping in the war. "The Com-

mittee has nothing to do with Camp Libraries." This project was lost sight of in the \$1,000,000 drive.

In spite of the fact that thru the early fall all effort was concentrated on raising the million dollar fund and in South Dakota in particular almost no attention was given to the collection of books, still by the end of the year, when thirty-three camp library buildings had been erected, the Library War Service was able to report that more than a half million books had been given and that these had been shipped to the camps. It was in the issue of the War Library Bulletin for January, 1918, that announcement was made of the coming intensive campaign for more books, the probable date being some time in March. Accordingly announcements from time to time were issued by Miss Stockett to the libraries of the State. In the December S. D. Library Bulletin (1917) it had been announced that about 3,000 books and magazines had already been reported collected. The date for the book campaign was set as March 18 to 25. In the Bulletin for June, 1918, p. 76, the results of the campaign were reported. Shipments from thirty-four towns were reported, totaling 18,594; reports from twenty-eight towns showed books on hand for shipment, numbering 7,584. There was also a small amount of cash reported. Add to these sums the number previously reported (exclusive of magazines), 1,986, and the total up to that date reached 28,164. These gifts bore very little relation to population, altho the largest city, Sioux Falls, stood at the head of the list. Eleven towns reported each a thousand or more. Towns reporting book gifts amounting to 1,000 or more:

Aberdeen	1,021	Milbank	1,155
Brookings (inc. college)	1,388	Mitchell (inc. college)	1,322
Deadwood	1,286	Redfield	1,553
Huron	1,400	Sioux Falls	3,744
Lead (later 325 more)	1,082	Yankton	1,500
Madison	1,000		

Of the eleven, seven are seats of educational institutions. The largest contributor in proportion to the size of the place was Milbank. The contribution from Mitchell included those from six small neighboring towns; without these probably Mitchell would have fallen below the 1,000.

Altho this campaign did not end the collection of books, still later contributions were few and full information not available. Later reports, however, brought Chamberlain (1,500) and Pierre (1,013) above the 1,000. The books from South Dakota were shipped to Kansas City and used largely in Camp Funston.

Personal Service

The way did not open for the many willing ones to engage directly in the Library war service. Two circumstances may be mentioned as contributing to this result: the remoteness of the State from the camps and the relatively light demand for the services of women.

Almost immediately Wm. H. Powers offered his services for the vacation period following the close of college in the summer of 1918. The war emergency led to the closing of the college the last of April instead of the first of June. Accordingly he reported for service at Camp Cody, Wednesday, April 24. Unfortunately, at least for him, as he found the experience valuable, he was unable to get leave of absence during the time of the summer session of the State College and had to leave Cody, June 6, in order to reach Brookings by June 10. The Bulletin for June, 1918, p. 78, contains an account of his experiences at Camp Cody, experiences that seem on the whole to have been typical. The last paragraph might be reprinted as showing how unremitting was the service demanded.

"Time was precious. Getting out of bed at 6:30, we made up the circulation, then breakfasted, and opened shop at 8:00; the doors were not closed until 10:30 at night. On Sundays we took the luxury of keeping the door shut until 8:30, tho we often found the steps crowded with men. We aimed to get off for at least two hours every day or evening, but this we could not always accomplish and usually we were at hand if occasion called."

It should be added that there were during the day quiet periods when the necessary clerical work was done. One typewriter was busy all the daytime hours. The astonishing thing was the circulation. The number of men in camp was

estimated at 25,000. No city of that size ever approximated a monthly circulation of 18,000 volumes.

After the summer school closed, July 20, Mr. Powers reported at Camp Funston for service, but found the camp so well supplied with workers and the use of the library so much less than at Cody that he withdrew after two weeks.

Miss Julia Stockett, Field Librarian for the Commission, had signified her readiness to be of service and in October of 1918 the call came. In November she went to El Paso to become Supervisor of the A. L. A. Border Traveling Library Service. An account of her work appeared in the Bulletin for June, 1919, p. 148. Her travels along the Border took her to Camp Cody—where the hospital was still in service—in January, 1919. The Camp Library was closed, but she heard echoes of the service rendered. "You people did a wonderful work here. We hear praises of the A. L. A. in Camp Cody all up and down the border." Of course the great bulk of this work had nothing to do with South Dakota; still it is pleasant to note South Dakota's connection with so influential a service.

Miss Stockett was very active in establishing the work at Marfa, Texas, which she describes in her Bulletin article. Here she was still in service in February, 1920. In addition to the article appearing in the South Dakota Bulletin, she contributed also to the Library Journal.

When the Students' Army Training Corps were opened in October 1918, the libraries at the different colleges became largely responsible for the direction of supervised study. Before this date, in August, the State College Library at Brookings had been of very material assistance to the group of Vocational Men receiving training there. The library was then under the care of Assistant Librarian, Edith Hubbart. She continued her ungrudging service thruout the S. A. T. C. period. The demands upon the library by the soldiers were so great that the regular college students were almost crowded out. From A. L. A. Headquarters were sent books on military subjects, as the college library had little in this field. Thus South Dakota received for a time direct returns for its contribution to the general fund.

A final very large return was made when at the close of camp service in this country, the valuable books remaining on hand were distributed. The Commission received from A. L. A. headquarters, approximately three thousand volumes. The first institutions to be supplied with books from this consignment, were the State Sanitorium for Tuberculosis at Custer, and the Battle Mountain Sanitarium at Hot Springs. Both of these institutions are caring for ex-service men. A number of books which could be used by foreigners who were learning English, were turned over to Mr. M. Guhin, State Director of Americanization. Books suitable for the traveling libraries and reference collection of the Commission were taken for this purpose. The rest of the books were distributed among tax-supported libraries in the State and American Legion Posts which had made application for books.

The writer of this report would hasten to apologize if he thought anything he had said could be twisted into an implication that this library service was comparable in its extent or immediate contribution to success in the war to other activities so magnificently carried to success in those thrilling times; not comparable for example to real accomplishments of the Y. M. C. A. Yet the help rendered by the libraries was, of the same moralizing character as that given by the Y. M. C. A.; and perhaps because of its fortunate freedom from rancor, the service of the American Library Association was in essential quality even finer than any other humane service rendered in the war, except that done by the Salvation Army. But there is no need in any way to exaggerate the service; it was essentially valuable to men and officers and was a cause contributing to put this mighty world conflict on a different plane from any other ever waged. Moreover, it can be said without fear of contradiction, that the reaction upon those sharing in the service—the little libraries everywhere thruout the land, the state and national organizations, the countless individuals who served and the few who directed service—upon all of these the results were positive, enlarging, promotive of still finer accomplishment in succeeding years—the years of peace that the world still dreams may have been made more certain by the awful years of conflict.

Statement of Contributions

National by States (partial) from A. L. A. Proceedings, 1918, p. 170.

		Population (Intern. Yr. Bk. 1916)
U. S. Total	\$1,749,706.31	102,017,312
New York	221,540.71	9,113,614
Massachusetts	191,199.79	3,747,564
Illinois	114,441.46	6,193,626
Ohio	105,161.68	5,181,220
Alabama	12,260.36	2,348,273
Nebraska	11,396.20	1,277,750
District of Columbia	10,598.07	
*South Dakota	9,398.96	707,740
Louisiana	8,441.52	1,843,042
Kansas	8,166.71	1,840,707

South Dakota Counties contributing \$400 or more:

	Contribution	Population 1915	Ratio of Cont. to Pop.
Brown	\$896.95	25,969	.035
Lincoln	720.25	13,564	.053
Minnehaha	686.33	37,613	.018
Brookings	666.63	15,544	.043
Davison	525.00	13,005	.040
Lawrence	486.45	17,710	.028
Pennington	445.80	10,040	.044

From a few counties nothing was heard. This failure to respond was probably due in most cases to failure to get the proper persons to push the campaign. It is to be noted that all of the counties contributing \$400 or more exceeded the limit set, tho there is a very great difference in the relative amount. If figures were given for the townships in any county, these too would show similar inequalities.

The report of the library war fund for South Dakota was published in the South Dakota Library Bulletin for March, 1918, where the total is \$9,436.45; in the June Bulletin additions were made bringing the total up to \$9,462.05.

APPENDIX

Documents Relating to Organization.

30 Aug. 1917. Portion of a letter from Frank P. Hill, for the War Council:

"Plans for the campaign provide for a local War Council to consist of the Board of Trustees of the local Library and ten prominent men and women of the community. The Library War Council requests you to organize such a War Council in your community and feels confident that under your leadership your city will be eager to do its full share to make the campaign a great success. Your Librarian has been invited by the Library War Council to serve as local Campaign Director."

Thus National Headquarters, anticipating any possible state action, proposed to direct the organization of small local units.

3 Sept. 1917. Portion of a letter from Anne B. Cushaine:

"Within a few days you will have further notice from the State Director of the plans of the campaign, and in order that she may know upon whom she can depend in the formation of committees, we earnestly ask that by return mail you signify your interest and willingness to assist, by communicating with said State Director, whose name you will find in the following list."

Thus it appears that the regional director recognizes the State as the proper agent in its own organization.

4 Sept. 1917. Portion of a letter from Miss Stockett to the County Chairman of the Council of Defense,—the first communication from our State Director:

"South Dakota is expected to raise over \$6,000 as a minimum, thus making the least amount to be raised for your county. It is most important that the state organization be completed at once and your name has been suggested as that of an active business man who would be willing to attend to the details of a campaign. Similar notices are being sent to the Council of Defense Committeemen in all the other counties of the State. We are putting the responsibility of raising the amount estimated above on the Chairman of each county. A good local committee should be

established in each town or city, composed of five to ten key-men and five to ten key-women, who shall district the town between them, appointing such helpers as they need. We shall do all we can from the Free Library Commission to assist you by circular letters to the librarians of the state and by rousing enthusiasm wherever we can."

5 Sept. Portion of a letter from Miss Stockett to Library friends:

"In South Dakota the Council of Defense Committeemen have been appointed chairmen of their respective counties to raise the amount assigned to each county. They will establish local committees to help them. We are asking the librarians of the State to do all in their power for this campaign, remembering that our soldiers are doing their best for us and that each one has a chance to do his patriotic duty now. Let us give all the assistance possible to help out chairmen. We cannot all be soldiers but each of us can do his best in helping the nation win the war."

Circular letters were sent out from Pierre by Miss Stockett on Sept. 8, soliciting the co-operation of local editors; on Sept. 11th a circular letter was sent to the presidents of clubs.

A letter to the County chairmen of War Service Committees, from Miss Stockett, Sept. 8:

"Since the letter sent on the fourth, there has been a conference with Miss Anne Coushaine, Field Director of the northwestern part of the U. S. Because sections of different States cannot be depended upon to be loyal, it is necessary to ask more from parts of the country like South Dakota. We shall need five times the amount of money originally mentioned."

Note the implication here that not to contribute to the book-fund is a mark of disloyalty and that loyal South Dakota must do the part of other disloyal sections.

A circular letter was sent out, Sept. 10, drafted by Miss Cushaine and revised by Miss Stockett and Mr. Anderson, from the chairman of the State Council of Defense to the County chairmen.

Documents Relating to County Organization, additional to those already quoted:—

15 Sept. Portion of a circular letter from Sheriff F. S. Minier sent out to the Minute Men who were deputies under the sheriff in the work of the Council of defense:

"That South Dakota might do its share the State Library Commission, in session last week at Pierre, has arranged for a campaign to be under the direction locally of the members of the State Committee of Defense, assisted by the librarians, library trustees, who constitute a local War Library Council. This council has appointed a committee to manage the campaign in Brookings County.

"Some of the other counties in the State have already made their full contribution to the fund: the date set for the campaign is Sept. 24. Of course Brookings County will stand at the front. You will be taking part in a worth-while work, you will be effectively helping our own enlisted boys, if you will see to it that from your own township or corporation is sent in a substantial contribution. It is thought that from each township or corporation should come at least ten dollars. The money should be sent as soon after September 24 as possible to William H. Powers, Brookings, who is treasurer of the local committee."

This shows the effective use of the local Council of Defense organization.

A letter from Vermilion shows the occasional skepticism encountered. As at Vermilion, letters from Sioux Falls and Mitchell show the campaign carried on thru the schools.

24 Sept. Portion of a letter from Flandreau showing the effect of differing instructions from different sources: "I was delayed in finding out what to do. Three parties wrote to me all giving me different orders and some were to send me blanks to work with." (The blanks did not come.)

Confusion as to remittances is shown by circular letters, one from Miss Stockett directing that money be sent to Miss Countryman as Regional Director (Sept. 4):

"The local committees handle all funds, sending direct to the Divisional Director, Miss Gratia Countryman, Public Library, Minneapolis, Minn., but reporting amount to the Field Librarian of the South Dakota Free Library Commission. Supplies and printing matter will be sent out by the Division

Director. May we hear as soon as possible how you are progressing?"

10 Sept. Circular letter from C. H. Anderson directs that money be sent to Doane Robinson.

As to the amount to be raised:—Letter of F. P. Hill, 30 Aug.; "Your community is asked to contribute a sum equal to five per cent of your population."

3 Sept. From Miss Cushaine: "In the cities of 100,000 and over, the Library War Council asks that the committee will undertake to raise an amount equal to 5 per cent of the population. Committees are asked to raise an amount equal to 10 per cent of the population of the remainder of county in which said city is located, and 10 per cent of all other counties. We are exceedingly anxious to have the notice that you will find under this cover published within the next few days. Will you kindly give the matter your early attention, and will you send either copies or clippings from the newspaper in which it appears, to the undersigned at the earliest possible date?"

4 Sept. From Miss Stockett: "South Dakota is expected to raise over \$6,000 as a minimum."

8 Sept. From Miss Stockett: "We shall need five times the amount of money originally mentioned."

16 Sept. Doane Robinson to Miss Countryman: "We are having a case of too many cooks in South Dakota. Your early letters and letters from Washington talked about a 5 per cent basis, but you did not indicate how five per cent was to be expressed,—in dollars or in doughnuts—but you did bear down upon the fact that it was a campaign for a million dollars. Now our share of a million dollars is a simple matter of computation and consequently we apportioned our share to the counties upon a million dollar basis and went at it to collect our due sum. Then Miss Cushane came along and was dissatisfied and insisted that our committeemen be informed that they must multiply the original apportionment by five. You can imagine how this struck practical men. I went out to organize the counties and they simply would not listen to such nonsense. They said 'this is a worthy matter and must have its bit. South Dakota will do its full share, but it will

not be penalized because it is liberal and loyal. We will not permit our people to be drained dry by this, so that they will not respond to the next and perhaps more important demand.' Consequently I arranged in each county for a definite sum, on the average about 25 per cent higher than the first equal apportionment. In my absence Miss Stockett, who is new and inexperienced in our field, received from Miss Cushaine and others pressing demands for the five per cent basis and she wrote to the men I had arranged with asking them to endeavor to raise the latter amount. In most instances they balked and said that if we do not know our own minds they will have nothing to do with the proposition. I am now engaged in sweetening them up and I hope to get them all in line to put over the sum agreed upon.

"If we are let alone, South Dakota may be depended upon for more than her share of the million. In every county we have a well organized defense council. These councils have their own methods of raising funds. They are apportioned to the townships upon a population basis and if we are reasonable they will come across.

"I simply wished you to know the situation here. As everywhere else, the public are being called upon to support these great benevolent movements pertaining to the welfare of the soldiers, and our people are in splendid spirit and determined to do their full share in support of each worthy object.

"In the organized counties, every movement to raise money for any war purpose, other than through the regular channels, is discouraged."

18 Sept. Miss Countryman's reply to Doane Robinson: "The reason that the basis was made 5 per cent is because it is so impossible to reach all of the rural districts. The urban population, which comprises only about forty million of our population, are the ones that must be depended upon; and even then the reachable population is only about twenty million. For that reason a 5 per cent basis was adopted. I assure you that we will be satisfied with a reasonable amount, and if your men do the best they can that is all we can ask of them."

14 Sept. Portion of letter of protest from Mr. Wanzer, of Armour, to Miss Stockett:

"I am unable to understand why we should be asked to contribute 5 per cent. We have a population of 100,000,000 and a 5 per cent levy would raise \$5,000,000; the one point that seems to me to be uncontradicted all the way through is that the amount to be raised is \$1,000,000; the basis for assessment then should be 1 per cent instead of 5 per cent, which would make our apportionment for Douglas County \$75, as first stated by Mr. Robinson, instead of 5 per cent as stated by Mr. Hill, or \$375 as stated in your letter, which would be the same as 5 per cent. It requires no argument to show what a mix up would result here, and elsewhere, in case these communications had reached different individuals—that is individuals outside of the same family. Mrs. Wanzer and I at once compared letters and decided that neither of us wanted anything to do with the matter until we knew definitely where we stood. We have both been the victims of previous bungling and hope to be able to avoid any unpleasant complications in the future. You will please understand that I do not mean to cast the slightest reflection upon either you or Mr. Robinson. My interpretation of the situation is that this War Council has asked the State War Service Committee to handle this matter in South Dakota, and then has deliberately undertaken to handle the same matter direct from Washington. It necessarily follows that they will get their wires crossed, as in the past. Mr. Hill's letter itself, if attempted to be carried out, would lead to a conflict. He asks Mrs. Wanzer to organize a local War Council for the purpose of raising this fund and then very gently breaks the news that our librarian has been invited by the Library War Council to serve as local campaign director. If that wouldn't lead to a mix up I confess that I cannot see why."

19 Sept. Another letter from Mr. Wanzer:

"This morning Mrs. Wanzer received a telegram from Frank P. Hill as follows:

" 'Reply, your letter. War Council hopes you will adopt goal as high as feasible. Goals established at five per cent of population, as only twenty million out of one hundred million

population can be governed in National Campaign. Sorry wires have crossed, but hope you and Mr. Wanzer will co-operate with Miss Stockett, State Director, to make campaign in your locality overwhelming success.'

"I do not think much of Mr. Hill's idea in regard to raising funds. It is quite true that only a small proportion of the population can be depended upon to raise this fund, but there is no good reason why ten or twenty loyal citizens of Douglas County should pay the just proportion of the entire county and then in addition pay four times that amount to help out some delinquent locality elsewhere. Each county and State should pay its own just proportion and it is up to them to raise the money as they see fit."

21 Sept. Doane Robinson in reply to Senator Wanzer:

"I have yours of the 19th and I wholly agree with your view.

"The conference at Washington arrived at the conclusion that only the larger cities could be reached and so adopted a basis that would return sufficient money. The organizers out here tried to adopt the same basis where every township joins in doing its bit. On the basis of \$75 to Douglas county, South Dakota will provide its full share and, so far as I can determine it, when we have done our share the business will end here.

"I regret that I do not have the bulletins, or in fact any other printed material in quantity. This library and the Free Library Commission has up to date, in spite of our constant urging, received just two bulletins and two sets of the circulars. They may arrive later and if so I will send you a supply.

"In many places the schools are raising the money on the basis of ten cents to the pupil. That gets a wide and equitable distribution of the burden. I thank you for all of your care and help."

2 Oct. From A. E. Ayres, Sioux Falls:

"There seems to be something peculiar in this proposition, Mr. Robinson. I was advised by Mr. Kennedy, Secretary and Treasurer of our Aberdeen house, who was with me in Chicago, that he was chairman for Brown County and that

some woman came out from the Minneapolis office to see him with regard to the matter and told him that their quota was \$1700 and that Mitchell and Davison Counties' quota was \$1500 and that the way to figure it was 5 per cent of \$1.00 per capita population. However, I have gone ahead with the instructions given me by you to raise \$450 and will try and have about \$600 for you. We could just as well have \$1600, if we had started out for that amount."

WAR SAVINGS STAMP CAMPAIGN IN SOUTH DAKOTA FOR YEAR 1918

By ROGER L. DENNIS

On September 24, 1917, Congress authorized the United States Treasury Department to issue for a popular loan certificate bonds in the form of War Savings Stamps and Thrift Stamps.

The War Savings Stamps matured in five years and sold during January 1918, for \$4.12 and increased one cent a month in value, selling in December 1918, for \$4.23, at the end of which month the sale of the 1918 issue closed. The stamps, however, continued to increase one cent a month in value until at maturity they were worth five dollars. At any time before maturity they could be cashed in at any money order post office for their current value.

The Thrift Stamps sold for twenty five cents and were exchangeable for War Savings Stamps, being simply a convenient manner of saving money for the War Savings Stamp.

South Dakota was allotted \$12,103,580, maturity value, of these certificates to be sold during the year 1918, the allotment being made on a basis of twenty dollars for each person in the State, based on the estimated census for July 1, 1917.

The National War Savings Stamp organization was under the direction of Secretary McAdoo of the United States Treasury Department. Mr. Frank Vanderlip was made National Chairman and Federal Directors were appointed for each Federal Reserve Bank district. Mr. Harrison B. Riley, Chicago, Illinois, was made Federal Director for the Ninth Federal Reserve District, of which South Dakota was a part.

Mr. Roger L. Dennis, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, was selected by Secretary McAdoo as State director for South Dakota, to succeed Mr. M. F. Patton, Mitchell, South Dakota, who had been appointed to that position but had resigned. Mr. Dennis began the active work of the campaign in South Dakota on December 24th, 1917, and devoted the major part of his time during the first eight months of 1918 to this work.

Mr. Dennis, as did the directors in other states, served without compensation. He was ably assisted by Miss Lulu Fellows of Sioux Falls, who acted as secretary to the committee. From time to time Mr. U. G. Reininger of Sioux Falls and Mr. D. W. Steele of Watertown volunteered their services and rendered valuable assistance at various points in the state.

The plan of the national organization was carried out in South Dakota by the appointment of a county director for each county, the appointee being selected by the state director, but having his appointment confirmed by Secretary McAdoo and receiving from the Treasury Department a certificate of appointment. County directors completed the State organization by the selection of chairmen for each city and township in their counties, who in turn selected their own local committees.

The State director issued regular bulletins, keeping the county directors in touch with state and national matters and offering suggestions for carrying on the campaign. Meetings of county directors with the State director and federal directors were called during the year.

Due to the lateness of the appointment of a State director, an active State organization was not completed in South Dakota until the end of February, 1918.

The following table gives the name and address of each county director in South Dakota for the 1918 War Savings Stamp campaign:

County.	Director.	Address.
Aurora	Ludwig Loevinger	White Lake
Beadle	J. McD. Campbell	Huron
Bennett	Wm. Pugh	Martin
Bon Homme	F. A. Morgan	Tyndall
Brookings	Theo. C. Akin	Brookings
Brown	Alex. Highland	Aberdeen
Brule	M. A. Brown	Chamberlain
Buffalo	F. E. Swartout	Gann Valley
Butte	Roscoe Bangs	Belle Fourche
Campbell	J. J. Bentz	Mound City
Charles Mix	O. V. Meyhaus	Geddes
Clark	Homer B. Brown	Clark
Clay	W. C. Bryant	Vermillion
Codington	D. W. Steele	Watertown
Corson	C. H. Belknap	McIntosh
Custer	C. A. Kneeland	Custer
Davison	H. R. Kibbee	Mitchell
Day	L. G. Ochsenreiter	Webster
Deuel	A. J. Lockhart	Clear Lake
Dewey	Raymond Dillman	Timber Lake
Douglas	C. W. Bootjer	Armour
Edmunds	M. Plin Beebe	Ipswich
Fall River	Charles Eastman	Hot Springs
Faulk	W. J. Frad	Faulton
Grant	John W. Liggett	Milbank
Gregory	John P. Biehn	Gregory
Haakon	Ned H. Benedict	Phillip
Hamlin	E. A. Ruden	Bryant
Hanson	F. D. Peckham	Alexandria
Hand	A. B. Cahalan	Miller
Harding	Wm. Fried	Buffalo
Hutchinson	Henry Klatt, Jr.	Tripp
Hughes	Doane Robinson	Pierre
Hyde	C. P. Swanson	Highmore
Jackson	J. H. Snyder	Kadoka
Jerauld	M. M. McDonald (Miss)	Wessington Springs
Jones	E. B. Townsend	Murdo
Kingsbury	Otto Altfillisch	DeSmet
Lake	C. E. Olstad	Madison
Lawrence	R. H. Driscoll	Lead
Lincoln	G. J. Moen	Canton
Lyman	A. L. Freeloove	Kennebec
McCook	H. L. Merrick	Salem
McPherson	L. E. Turner	Leola
Meade	M. M. Brown	Sturgis
Mellette	F. W. Jarboe	Wood
Miner	B. E. Adkins	Howard
Minnehaha	A. A. McDonald	Sioux Falls
	(City of Sioux Falls)	
	U. G. Reininger	Sioux Falls
	(County outside of Sioux Falls)	
Marshall	Charles Hamilton	Britton
Moody	Lars B. Halverson	Flandreau
Pennington	F. J. Knochemuss	Rapid City
Perkins	C. A. Ingalls	Lemmon
Potter	John Campbell	Gettysburg
Roberts	Henry Morris (first 6 mo.)	Sisseton
	Leo. Lukanitsch, (second 6 mo.)	Sisseton
Sanborn	W. H. Allen	Woonsocket
Spink	Z. A. Crain	Redfield
Stanley	C. L. Millett	Fort Pierre
Sully	J. E. Temmey	Onida
Tripp	G. W. Mitchell	Winnier
Turner	A. M. Fisher	Parker
Union	J. A. Roberts	Beresford
Walworth	H. P. Gutz	Selby
Yankton	H. E. Edmunds	Yankton
Ziebach	Frank Riley	Dupree

The War Savings Stamp campaign in South Dakota had two objects. One object was to carry on a campaign of education that would acquaint the public with a new investment in the form of a government security, emphasize the value of thrift and advertise the opportunity for thrift afforded by the War Savings Stamp. The second object was to put over the actual sale of \$12,103,580 worth of the stamps during the year 1918. Both made necessary an intensive and constant publicity programme.

Mr. E. J. Mannix, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, was appointed State publicity director and was in charge of the publicity through the newspapers. He and the State committee kept the newspapers supplied with State and national War Savings Stamp matters and all the newspapers contributed space very generously for this material.

For special campaigns, plates and mats were put out by the national committee. The space for running them was contributed by individuals and firms, but in many cases the newspaper men solicited the contribution.

A State office was opened in Sioux Falls in December, 1917, and an office force engaged to take care of the distribution of many thousand posters and explanatory pamphlets, furnished by the national committee. The posters were very artistic in design and coloring. Both posters and pamphlets were distributed through the State office to every place frequented by the public in South Dakota,—post offices, banks, railroad stations, retail stores, schools. In several communities the Boy Scout troops took charge of their distribution.

In addition to the publicity matter furnished by the national committee, the State committee distributed numerous War Savings Stamp placards for sales stations and supplied all libraries with book-marks. Local committees had special publicity features on different occasions and presented War Savings Stamp matters at public meetings. War Savings Stamp films were shown at moving picture houses and the value of War Savings Stamps brought out by the Four-Minute Men speakers.

In the schools the publicity campaign aimed to familiarize the children with the stamps and through them the parents.

The chief emphasis in the schools was placed on the value of thrift and the opportunities for thrift afforded by the stamps. Special pamphlets and posters were prepared for teachers and pupils.

Before the end of the year the official sign of the campaign,—WSS—was a familiar sight in all public places in the State.

The campaign for the sale of the allotment emphasized two features,—the duty of loaning money to the government and the attractiveness of the security offered.

Advance sales of the stamps were authorized by the Treasury Department to start on December 3, 1917, and a supply of the stamps was placed in each post-office in the state.

Postmasters and postal clerks were instructed by the Post Office Department to assist in the War Savings Stamp campaign to their utmost and in South Dakota all post-offices worked enthusiastically and unremittingly from the beginning to the end of the campaign. Order post-cards were distributed by carriers and orders for the stamps constantly solicited on each round. Many postoffices put on contests for the carriers and thousands of dollars worth of stamps were sold during these contests. It was largely through the work of the mail carrier that the rural districts became acquainted with the stamps and purchased them.

Every bank in the State was appointed an agent for the sale of the stamps and urged to obtain a supply of them from the local post-office or the Federal Reserve Bank. Upon the acceptance of the appointment, the bank received a certificate from the Treasury Department making it an authorized agent. As soon as the South Dakota banks understood the arrangement they accepted their appointments and took a very active part in the campaign.

In addition to the banks and post-offices, all merchants and owners of places where the public gathered, school teachers, railroad agents, and big business firms were asked to keep supplies of the stamps on hand and present them for sale constantly. So many complied with this request that before the year was over there was a sale station for the stamps for about every three hundred people in the state.

The retail merchants were organized into an association for the promotion of the sale of the War Savings Stamps and Mr. Sivert A. Christenson, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, was appointed their director. This division of the War Savings Stamp campaign was not organized until late in the spring; but despite that fact, accomplished a great deal in the way of stimulating the sale of the stamps and in assisting local committees.

War Savings Societies,—groups of ten or more people who organized for the purpose of encouraging thrift and buying War Savings Stamps,—were formed in the schools, churches, lodges, business firms, State and federal buildings, and among the travelling men's organizations. These societies increased the sale of the stamps, but were of far more assistance in the work they did in educating people to habits of thrift and saving.

By the first of June, 1918, the stamps were well established as a popular and attractive security, so much so that the national committee decided that the remaining unsold portion of the allotment could be taken care of by pledges.

June 28, 1918, was proclaimed National Pledge Day by President Wilson. Governor Norbeck, through official proclamation, made it Pledge Day for South Dakota and the mayors in all cities in the State issued proclamations for the cities. Publicity for the day was given through the newspapers and from the pulpits.

All tax payers and property owners were notified by mail to appear before their local school boards or specially appointed committees and pledge themselves to purchase before the end of the year the allotment of stamps made them. Pledges taken on this day in South Dakota were over a million dollars in excess of the allotment made the State.

The pledge cards were turned over to the banks, post offices and agencies for collection and were handled by them through their collection department in the usual manner.

Throughout the remainder of the year a campaign for the prompt redemption of the pledges was carried on, chiefly through newspaper advertising and specially designed posters. The South Dakota State committee prepared check stickers

for the use of grain men and stock buyers,—these stickers being pasted on each grain and stock check and having on them a printed order to the bank to pay part of the check in War Savings Stamps.

The influenza epidemic and the closing of the war curtailed the War Savings Stamp campaign during the last few months of the year; but in spite of these facts, South Dakota came out with an oversubscription of her quota and a high place among the States in the Union.

The records of the sales of the stamps, got out by the Treasury Department in Washington each month during the year, show the readiness with which the people of the State responded to the call of the government for money and the success of the campaign in the State.

The State was practically unorganized during the month of December, 1917, when the campaign started in other States, and was only partially organized throughout January and February, 1918. In spite of this South Dakota rose during this period to a leading position among the States in the total sale of stamps and maintained a high position throughout the entire year. During the month of March, South Dakota sold more stamps per capita than any other State.

The following table, taken from the Treasury Department reports of sales of War Savings Stamps, shows the position of South Dakota among the states in total sales of stamps at different periods during the year.

Date 1918	Per Capita Sales	Position with Reference to Other States
January 1	\$.10	33
April 1	1.82	14
August 1	9.08	6
September 1	10.92	2
October 1	11.98	3
December 31	16.38	3

The per capita sale of the State holding second place on December 31, 1918, was \$16.39—one cent more than South Dakota.

The reports of sales of War Savings Stamps to December 31, 1918, were made up by the Treasury Department early

in January, 1919, at which time complete reports of the sales in South Dakota had not been turned in.

The following statement, taken from the records of the sales kept by the State committee, shows the total results in the sale of War Savings Stamps in South Dakota for year 1918. The figures in this statement are compiled from reports of the Federal Reserve Bank and the South Dakota post-offices and are computed on the basis of maturity value of the stamps sold.

WAR SAVINGS STAMP CAMPAIGN

277

County	Allotment	Sales	Percentage of Sales to Allotment
1-Haakon	\$ 71,060	\$ 105,964.46	149
2-Edmunds	129,960	190,593.02	146
3-Faulk	106,300	151,366.18	143
4-Douglas	134,820	191,028.81	141
5-Hamlin	158,600	216,092.49	136
5-Kingsbury	238,940	326,402.59	136
5-Spink	309,620	437,184.60	136
8-Miner	163,080	220,897.69	135
9-Clark	213,400	285,023.98	133
10-Day	284,700	372,555.49	130
11-Bon Homme	235,600	302,869.62	128
12-Charles Mix	295,800	376,813.28	127
13-Walworth	129,760	163,587.98	126
14-Potter	72,960	91,361.79	125
14-Roberts	319,740	381,345.08	125
14-Turner	299,560	376,770.72	125
17-Brown	520,240	644,156.18	123
17-Davison	271,940	334,767.49	123
17-Minnehaha	820,860	1,013,491.92	123
20-Hanson	126,980	149,213.62	117
21-Lake	247,200	287,830.16	116
21-Marshall	169,180	196,680.99	116
23-Beadle	323,640	374,256.81	115
23-Hughes	101,100	116,566.44	115
25-Brule	126,880	144,236.94	113
25-Lincoln	278,600	317,016.91	113
27-Union	235,220	266,289.75	112
28-Campbell	97,760	110,401.04	111
29-Hyde	53,700	59,083.99	109
30-Buffalo	29,700	32,279.89	108
30-Jackson	41,540	44,972.85	108
32-Clay	188,580	193,571.59	102
32-McCook	203,900	208,061.86	102
34-Yankton	311,760	315,526.30	101
35-Fall River	105,640	105,329.88	99
36-Sanborn	154,160	151,276.94	98
37-Jerauld	106,800	102,519.15	96
38-Brookings	322,620	309,682.72	95
39-Jones	47,560	48,420.39	91
40-Sully	49,240	44,146.63	89
41-Deuel	177,120	154,737.32	87
41-Grant	210,960	183,610.66	87
43-Gregory	238,380	205,955.54	86
44-Moody	202,220	173,338.40	85
45-Corson	68,380	58,011.78	84
46-Codington	313,280	262,904.70	83
47-Aurora	139,800	115,723.18	82
48-Hand	140,720	114,406.48	81
49-Stanley	45,020	35,227.62	78
50-Dewey	45,420	34,528.28	76
51-Hutchinson	268,580	193,482.15	72
52-Meade	174,480	124,033.22	70
53-Custer	60,400	42,013.21	69
53-Tripp	221,880	155,108.96	69
55-Butte	125,600	85,865.70	68
55-Lyman	148,240	100,937.85	68
57-Lawrence	393,880	261,938.18	66
58-Pennington	180,080	111,289.21	61
59-McPherson	139,960	81,875.86	59
60-Ziebach	51,420	15,707.31	30
61-Harding	101,500	30,035.67	28
61-Mellette	83,360	24,182.64	28
61-Perkins	296,960	63,806.94	28
64-Bennett	29,760	4,536.78	15
Unorganized Counties		7,422.94	...
State Totals	\$12,103,580	\$12,396,615.82	102

These figures are evidence of the success of the campaign in South Dakota in raising and loaning to the government over twelve million dollars, and are also evidence of the success of the campaign for thrift, as they represent that much money saved and placed in a sure investment.

The campaign in South Dakota was so successful that it attracted the attention of the Canadian Finance Committee, who were planning the organization of a similar campaign in Canada. This committee sent representatives to interview Mr. Dennis, State Director, and get an outline of the South Dakota organization and its method of working.

At the end of the year 1918, the people of South Dakota felt that the War Savings Stamp as an investment had filled not only a war need but a general need; namely, a reliable investment for small savings, and that its continuance after the war would be advisable.



W. G. BICKELHAUPT

SOUTH DAKOTA FUEL ADMINISTRATION

By W. G. BICKELHAUPT

Shortly after the United States declared war against the Central Powers it became very evident that assistance must be given to the producers of coal in this country in order that there should be no lack of fuel to keep the wheels of industry revolving; otherwise, the war program of this country, as well as of our Allies, would be seriously interfered with. It also became evident that some Governmental restraint would be necessary to keep prices of fuel at a figure that would be fair to both producer and consumer. On August 10th 1917, the Lever Act was passed by Congress, which placed the control of Food and Fuel in the hands of the President. It was at once conceded by the public, without protest, that this was necessary in order that our Army and Navy might be fully equipped and our fighting forces placed in France in the shortest possible space of time.

President Wilson very wisely selected Dr. H. A. Garfield, President of Williams College, placing him at the head of the United States Fuel Administration to take charge of and direct the production and distribution of coal. He immediately began building up a National Organization with all the necessary machinery efficiently to carry out the provisions of the Lever Act, so far as it related to the fuel problem.

On October 31st 1917, Dr. H. A. Garfield, at the suggestion of the South Dakota State Council of Defense, appointed W. G. Bickelhaupt to serve as Fuel Administrator for the State of South Dakota. Offices were established in Aberdeen.

Under a general organization plan the following men were at once appointed to act as an Advisory Committee:

Served from To		
E. G. Kennedy, Sioux Falls	Volunteer	11-22-17 3-1-1919
C. D. Smith, Lemmon	Volunteer	11-17-17 3-1-1919
C. C. O'Harra, Rapid City	Volunteer	11-19-17 3-1-1919
John Moodie, Watertown	Volunteer	11-28-17 3-1-1919
William M. Smith, Mitchell	Volunteer	11-25-17 3-1-1919

And County or District Committees were appointed as follows:

		Served from	To
AURORA			
Name and Office or Station.	Volunteer	12-	3-17
Lathrop, W. T., Chm., Plankinton	Volunteer	11-17-	17
Smith, W. P., Stickney	Volunteer	11-22-	17
Sale, J. C. G., White Lake	Volunteer	12-	3-17
BEADLE			
Kinthead, A. L., Chm., Huron	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Fiford, H. L., Yale	Volunteer	11-15-	17
Fry, W. B., Wolsey	Volunteer	11-15-	17
BON HOMME			
Chaldek, F. F., Chm., Tyndall	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Wagner, James A., Tabor	Volunteer	12-	4-17
Stephens, James H., Springfield	Volunteer	11-14-	17
BROOKINGS			
Flittie, T. L., Chm., Brookings	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Swift, A. E., Chm., Brookings	Volunteer	8-	1-18
Berke, E. A., Elkton	Volunteer	11-15-	17
Burgess, W. A., White	Volunteer	8-15-	18
Ulevan, J. S., White	Volunteer	11-15-	17
BROWN			
Bottum, R., Chm., Aberdeen	Volunteer	11-21-	17
Mather, R. C., Groton	Volunteer	11-21-	17
Putzenreuter, Geo., Hecla	Volunteer	11-21-	17
BRULE			
Crisp, E. E., Chm., Chamberlain	Volunteer	11-19-	17
Stowell, S. S., Pukwana	Volunteer	11-19-	17
Lentz, P. V., Kimball	Volunteer	11-19-	17
BUFFALO—(This county under Jerauld Committee)			
BUTTE			
Simons, L. M., Chm., Belle Fourche	Volunteer	11-14-	17
McCoid, H. G., Harding	Volunteer	12-	3-17
CAMPBELL—(This County under Walworth Committee)			
CHARLES MIX			
Pratt, C. W., Chm., Geddes	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Knapp, H. C., Platte	Volunteer	11-15-	17
Patten, Frank, Wagner	Volunteer	11-19-	17
CLARK			
McClelland, C. D., Chm., Clark	Volunteer	12-10-	17
Burdie, W. T., Willow Lakes	Volunteer	12-	8-17
Perry, D. W., Bradley	Volunteer	2-25-	18
Scanlon, John, Bradley	Volunteer	1-29-	18
CLAY			
Barrett, C. H., Chm., Vermillion	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Bryant, W. C., Vermillion	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Westre, John R., Vermillion	Volunteer	11-19-	17
CODINGTON			
Gospfert, R. D., Chm., Watertown	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Hagna, B. N., Watertown	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Cannon, R. C., Watertown	Volunteer	11-17-	17
CORSON			
Belknap, C. H., Chm., McIntosh	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Karley, A. A., Dupree	Volunteer	12-	5-17
Millman, F. J., Morristown	Volunteer	11-22-	17
Tscherner, P. J., Lemmon	Volunteer	12-10-	17
CUSTER			
Perlin, C. E., Chm., Custer	Volunteer	11-15-	17
Hesnard, A. T., Chm., Hermosa	Volunteer	12-	5-17
Palmer, W. H., Buffalo Gap	Volunteer	11-17-	17
DAVISON			
Mitchell, F. W., Chm., Mitchell	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Wells, J. E., Mitchell	Volunteer	11-14-	17
Kelley, P. H., Mitchell	Volunteer	11-14-	17
DAY			
Chilson, A. E., Chm., Webster	Volunteer	11-22-	17
Nordness, R. L., Lily	Volunteer	11-22-	17
Schultz, J. A., Waubay	Volunteer	11-23-	17
Sletten, Ole J., Pierpont	Volunteer	11-23-	17

	Served from To	
DEUEL		
Lockhart, A. J., Chm., Clear Lake.....	Volunteer	.....11-16-17 4-13-1918
Arnold, W. G., Chm. (Succ.) Clear Lake.....	Volunteer	.....4-14-18 3- 1-1919
Stevens, John C., Gary	Volunteer	.....11-19-17 3- 1-1919
Rose, E. J., Brandt	Volunteer	.....11-20-17 3- 1-1919
DEWEY		
Milligan, Ed L., Chm., Timber Lake.....	Volunteer	.....11-14-17 1- 2-1918
Dillman, R. L., Chm., (Succ.) Timber Lake	Volunteer	.....1- 3-18 3- 1-1919
Raymond, S. A., Isabel	Volunteer	.....11-14-17 3- 1-1919
Clark, Eldon W., Eagle Butte	Volunteer	.....11-26-18 3- 1-1919
DOUGLAS		
Wenzlaff, E. G., Chm., Armour.....	Volunteer	.....11-13-17 2-22-1918
Edwards, E. E., Armour	Volunteer	.....11-13-17 2-23-1918
Edwards, E. E., Chm., Armour	Volunteer	.....2-23-17 3- 1-1919
Fenega, Garrett, Corsica	Volunteer	.....8- 1-18 3- 1-1919
Norton, Timothy, Armour	Volunteer	.....11-14-17 3- 1-1919
EDMUNDS		
Jackson, C. L., Chm., Ipswich	Volunteer	.....1-31-18 3- 1-1919
FALL RIVER		
Juckett, E. R., Chm., Hot Springs.....	Volunteer	.....11-24-17 3- 1-1919
Birdsell, J. C., Edgemont	Volunteer	.....12- 1-17 3- 1-1919
Osmothery, F. G., Hot Springs	Volunteer	.....12-19-17 3- 1-1919
FAULK		
Moore, A. M., Chm., Faulkton	Volunteer	.....11-14-17 3- 1-1919
Rouse, J. A., Faulkton	Volunteer	.....11-14-17 3- 1-1919
Meier, S. D., Faulkton	Volunteer	.....8- 1-18 3- 1-1919
Jacobs, W. J., Faulkton	Volunteer	.....11-14-17 7-31-1918
GRANT		
Williams, C. E., Chm., Milbank	Volunteer	.....11-13-17 4- 7-1918
Coons, O. J. (Succ.) Chm., Milbank	Volunteer	.....4- 8-18 3- 1-1919
Nelson, J. O., Strandburg	Volunteer	.....11-17-17 3- 1-1919
Saunders, L. N., Milbank	Volunteer	.....11-13-17 3- 1-1919
GREGORY		
Coffey, D. E., Chm., Fairfax	Volunteer	.....12- 7-17 3- 1-1919
Visha, Louis, Dallas	Volunteer	.....12-13-17 3- 1-1919
Brookings, F. C., Burke	Volunteer	.....12-12-17 3- 1-1919
HAAKON		
Welch, I. J., Chm., Philip	Volunteer	.....11-14-17 3- 1-1919
Stuart, O. E., Kadoka	Volunteer	.....11-15-17 3- 1-1919
Taggart, H. G., Midland	Volunteer	.....11-17-17 3- 1-1919
HAMLIN		
Holaday, C. B., Chm., Estelline	Volunteer	.....11-16-17 3- 1-1919
Gage, L. A., Bryant	Volunteer	.....12-17-17 3- 1-1919
Linstrom, H. A., Hayti	Volunteer	.....12-19-17 3- 1-1919
HAND		
Cahalan, A. B., Chm., Miller	Volunteer	.....11-13-17 3- 1-1919
Gardener, R. F., Ree Heights	Volunteer	.....12-15-17 3- 1-1919
Fugate, George, St. Lawrence	Volunteer	.....12- 4-17 3- 1-1919
HANSON		
Peckham, F. D., Chm., Alexandria	Volunteer	.....11-22-17 3- 1-1919
Schiltz, J. F., Emery	Volunteer	.....12- 3-17 3- 1-1919
Sodergrass, A. W., Mitchell	Volunteer	.....12- 3-17 3- 1-1919
Brooks, F. S., Farmer	Volunteer	.....12- 3-17 3- 1-1919
HARDING—(This County under Butte County Committee)		
HUGHES		
Roberts, T. B. Jr., Chm., Pierre	Volunteer	.....11-15-17 3- 1-1919
Quackenbush, H. C., Pierre	Volunteer	.....11-15-17 3- 1-1919
McNamee, T. C., Pierre	Volunteer	.....10-15-18 3- 1-1919
Williams, H. D., Pierre	Volunteer	.....11-15-17 10-14-1918
HUTCHINSON		
Peckham, J. W., Chm., Parkston	Volunteer	.....11-17-17 12- 9-1917
Glynn, W. H., Chm. (Succ.) Parkston.....	Volunteer	.....12-10-17 3- 1-1919
Dimmock, Warren, Menno	Volunteer	.....11-15-17 3- 1-1919
Lintz, L. F., Tripp	Volunteer	.....11-17-17 3- 1-1919
HYDE		
Swanson, C. P., Chm., Highmore	Volunteer	.....11-16-17 3- 1-1919
Huston, L. B., Highmore	Volunteer	.....11-16-17 3- 1-1919
Drew, C. H., Highmore	Volunteer	.....11-15-17 3- 1-1919
JACKSON—(This County under Haakon County Committee)		

	Served from To	
JERAULD		
Vessey, F. G., Chm., Wessington Spgs.	Volunteer	11-26-17 3- 1-1919
Aisenbery, K. T., Alpena	Volunteer	11-27-17 3- 1-1919
Downing, C. W., Lane	Volunteer	12- 4-17 3- 1-1919
JONES AND MELLETTE		
Zeske, A., Chm., Draper	Volunteer	11-22-17 4-28-1918
(Jones Co. only)		
Lange, C. E. (Member) Murdo	Volunteer	11-23-17 4-29-1918
(Chm.) Murdo	Volunteer	4-29-18 3- 1-1919
Jones, Robert, White River	Volunteer	12- 1-17 3- 1-1919
KINGSBURY		
Waters, A. N., Chm., DeSmet	Volunteer	11-15-17 3- 1-1919
Wimmarth, D. F., Iroquois	Volunteer	11-17-17 3- 1-1919
Leavitt, R. W., Arlington	Volunteer	11-16-17 3- 1-1919
LAKE		
Wadden, Thos. A., Chm., Madison	Volunteer	11-17-17 1-19-1918
Atherton, L. G., Madison	Volunteer	11-17-17 1-19-1918
Atherton, L. G., Chm., Madison	Volunteer	1-19-18 3- 1-1919
Holdredge, H. H., Madison	Volunteer	11-17-17 3- 1-1919
Mundt, F. J., Madison	Volunteer	2- 1-18 3- 1-1919
LAWRENCE		
Bullock, Seth, Chm., Deadwood	Volunteer	11-16-17 1- 6-1918
Franklin, N. E., Chm., Deadwood	Volunteer	1- 7-18 3- 1-1919
Thorpe, Elmer C., Lead	Volunteer	11-16-17 3- 1-1919
Coburn, Atherton A., Deadwood	Volunteer	4-29-18 3- 1-1919
Kelliter, Paul D., Deadwood	Volunteer	11-16-17 4-28-1918
LINCOLN		
Jacobs, H., Chm., Lennox	Volunteer	11-15-17 3- 1-1919
Cooper, F. J., Canton	Volunteer	1-30-18 3- 1-1919
Hulsman, Jay, Hudson	Volunteer	11-20-17 3- 1-1919
LYMAN		
Brown, R. E., Chm., Reliance	Volunteer	12-14-17 3- 1-1919
Stockstad, P. L., Kennebec	Volunteer	12-24-17 3- 1-1919
Sedgwick, E. M., Presho	Volunteer	12-22-17 3- 1-1919
MCCOOK		
Merrick, H. L., Chm., Salem	Volunteer	11-24-17 3- 1-1919
Schmidt, O. P., Salem	Volunteer	12- 1-17 3- 1-1919
Davis, C. M., Salem	Volunteer	12- 1-17 3- 1-1919
MCPHERSON		
Vorander, C., Chm., Eureka	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
Blanchard, George L., Leola	Volunteer	11-24-17 3- 1-1919
Joachim, D. M., Greenway	Volunteer	11-14-17 3- 1-1919
MARSHALL		
Banbury, S. M., Chm., Britton	Volunteer	11-15-17 3- 1-1919
Wismer, Charles (acting) Britton	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
Lindquist, G. A., Langford	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
MEADE		
Steele, F. E., Chm., Sturgis	Volunteer	11-22-17 3- 1-1919
Jenks, George W., Faith	Volunteer	11-26-17 3- 1-1919
Angel, E. R., Owanka	Volunteer	2- 1-18 3- 1-1919
MINER		
Gass, Jesse, Chm., Howard	Volunteer	11-19-17 3- 1-1919
Wick, J. A., Canova	Volunteer	11-22-17 3- 1-1919
Walker, L. J., Carthage	Volunteer	11-23-17 3- 1-1919
MINNEHAHA		
Warren, R. H., Chm., Sioux Falls	Volunteer	1- 9-18 3- 1-1919
Lemen, D. P., Sioux Falls	Volunteer	9- 1-18 3- 1-1919
Salscheider, E. T., Wentworth	Volunteer	1-11-18 3- 1-1919
Freese, J. M., Sioux Falls	Volunteer	1-12-18 8-31-1918
MOODY		
Bligow, J. T., Chm., Flandreau	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
Keith, L. B., Colman	Volunteer	11-15-17 3- 1-1919
Loucks, Asa, Trent	Volunteer	11-14-17 3- 1-1919
PENNINGTON		
Wentzy, Harry, Chm., Rapid City	Volunteer	11-14-17 3- 1-1919
Hughes, Richard L., Rapid City	Volunteer	11-15-17 3- 1-1919
Boland, John A., Rapid City	Volunteer	11-15-17 3- 1-1919
PERKINS—(This County under Corson County Committee)		

FUEL ADMINISTRATION

283

	Served from To	
POTTER		
Mesick, O. E., Chm., Gettysburg	Volunteer	11-19-17 3- 1-1919
O'Keefe, J. D., Gettysburg	Volunteer	11-25-17 3- 1-1919
Wall, Frank T., Gettysburg	Volunteer	1-31-18 3- 1-1919
ROBERTS		
Carlberg, W. F., Chm., Sisseton	Volunteer	11-14-17 3- 1-1919
Lien, Chris H., Summit	Volunteer	11-16-17 3- 1-1919
Gumo, John, Clair City	Volunteer	11-16-17 3- 1-1919
SANBORN		
Noble, R. C., Chm., Woonsocket	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
Fish, George L., Woonsocket	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
Faulkhauser, Dr. F. E., Woonsocket	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
SHANNON—(This County under Fall River County Committee)		
SPINK		
Crain, Z. A., Chm., Redfield	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
Wood, H. R., Redfield	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
Johnson, U. G., Redfield	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
STANLEY		
Millett, C. L., Chm., Ft. Pierre	Volunteer	11-16-17 7-31-1918
Harvey, Guy H., Chm., Ft. Pierre	Volunteer	8- 1-18 3- 1-1919
Corez, C. M., Wendt	Volunteer	11-25-17 3- 1-1919
Weirauch, C. M., Sansarc	Volunteer	11-23-17 3- 1-1919
SULLY		
Barker, F. S., Chm., Onida	Volunteer	11-23-17 1-14-1918
Murphy, P. J., Chm. (Succ.) Onida	Volunteer	1-15-18 3- 1-1919
Lester, B. M., Onida	Volunteer	11-28-17 3- 1-1919
Garrett, Chas. E., Agar	Volunteer	11-29-17 3- 1-1919
TODD—(This County under Tripp Committee)		
TRIPP		
Evans, L. D., Chm., Winner	Volunteer	12-14-17 7-14-1918
Davies, S. L., Chm., Winner	Volunteer	7-15-18 3- 1-1919
Knecht, John, Colome	Volunteer	12-28-17 3- 1-1919
TURNER		
Sanford, N. A., Chm., Parker	Volunteer	11-28-17 8-31-1918
Wood, W. R., Chm. (Succ.) Parker	Volunteer	9- 1-18 3- 1-1919
Jammer, W. J., Marlon	Volunteer	11-15-17 3- 1-1919
Thompson, James S., Centerville	Volunteer	11-17-17 3- 1-1919
UNION		
Sturgis, H. A., Chm., Beresford	Volunteer	11-16-17 8-31-1918
Gardener, Paul, Chm. (Succ.) Beresford	Volunteer	9- 1-18 3- 1-1919
Peterson, Charles J., Alcester	Volunteer	11-19-17 3- 1-1919
Ryan, T. H., Elk Point	Volunteer	11-22-17 3- 1-1919
WALWORTH		
Pierce, G. C., Chm., Selby	Volunteer	12- 8-17 3- 1-1919
Fenelon, J. J., Pollock	Volunteer	12-12-17 3- 1-1919
Ryan, George W., Java	Volunteer	12-10-17 3- 1-1919
WASHINGTON—(This county under Pennington County Committee)		
YANKTON		
Wyman, A. L., Chm., Yankton	Volunteer	11-13-17 3- 1-1919
Odland, Ole, Gayville	Volunteer	11-14-17 3- 1-1919
Killon, F. A., Lesterville	Volunteer	11-14-17 3- 1-1919
ZIEBACH—(This County under Corson County Committee)		

These men generally realized the responsibility that had been laid upon them and in many instances put aside their personal work and donated not only time but money to carry on the work of the Fuel Administration.

The State Office personnel was as follows:

		Served from	To
Hedger, Frank C., Exec. Secretary			
Aberdeen	Volunteer	11-10-17	2-28-1918
Hedger, Frank C., Exec. Secretary			
Aberdeen	Salary	3- 1-18	3-25-1918
Williams, Harry, Exec. Secretary			
Aberdeen	Salary	1-19-18	3- 1-1919
Newcomb, C. O., Dir. of Enforcement			
Aberdeen	Volunteer	11- 1-18	3- 1-1919
Tyler, George W., Dir. Hotel Conservation, Sioux Falls			
Aberdeen	Volunteer	11- 1-18	3- 1-1919
Behrens, H. C., Adviser to State Administration, Aberdeen			
Aberdeen	Volunteer	4- 7-18	3- 1-1919
Berkey, Helen M., Clerk, Aberdeen			
Aberdeen	Salary	12-19-17	11- 1-1918
Barkey, Lila E., Stenographer, Aberdeen			
Aberdeen	Salary	11-10-17	1-31-1919
Crippes, Mathilda G., Clerk, Aberdeen			
Aberdeen	Salary	11- 9-17	7-30-1918
Jones, Loyd C., Clerk, Aberdeen			
Aberdeen	Salary	12-12-17	12-30-1917
Swanson, Cordella, Stenographer, Aberdeen			
Aberdeen	Salary	8- 1-18	3- 1-1919
Wilson, Ethel, Clerk, Aberdeen			
Aberdeen	Salary	7-13-18	1- 4-1919

The winter of 1917-1918 set in early and was unusually severe, the stocks of Anthracite Coal on the docks were much below normal; a campaign advocating conservation and the substitution of Bituminous Coal for Anthracite was inaugurated and our State passed through the first winter without physical suffering. Local shortages were experienced, caused entirely by transportation difficulties. Monthly reports were required from each retail dealer of the State, which reports were passed through the committees of the various districts before reaching this office in order that a check might be kept on retail prices and further that the average gross margin obtained by each retail dealer did not exceed his pre-war gross margin. This required a great deal of work on the part of the County Committees, which patriotic duty was in each and every instance cheerfully performed.

Before entering upon the coal year 1918-19 a Uniform Gross Margin was adopted, which greatly simplified the work of the State Fuel Administration.

Bituminous Coal

No shortage of Bituminous coal was experienced during the coal year 1917-1918 other than local shortages caused by transportation difficulties, such as shortage of cars and adverse weather conditions which interfered with the free movement of shipments. For the coal year April 1st 1918 to April 1st 1919 the Fuel Administration, Washington, D. C., made the following allotment of bituminous coal for industrial and domestic purposes to be drawn from the source of supply as indicated:

South Dakota Estimated Requirements of Bituminous Coal

Domestic	990,000
Industrial	186,000
Total	1,176,000

Field of Origin	Shipments	
	Total for Year in Net Tons	Cars Per Week
Lake Docks	599,000	230
North Dakota	12,000	5
Illinois	250,000	96
Montana	70,000	27
Wyoming	200,000	77
Colorado	30,000	12
Iowa	15,000	6

Total Commercial Coal requirements. 1,176,000 453

Owing to the extremely mild weather experienced up to the time of the suspension of all rules and regulations (Feb. 1, 1919) it was the opinion of the State Fuel Administration that the above allotment would be in excess of the amount which would be actually consumed.

Anthracite

There was allotted to this State for the coal year April 1st 1918 to April 1st 1919, 185,920 tons of Anthracite, this amount being 20 per cent less than the tonnage actually consumed by this State for the coal year 1916-1917. Allowing for normal growth of 10 per cent annually, our requirements of Anthracite for the coal year 1918-1919 would be approximately 280,000 tons. We were therefore short 94,080 tons for the current year, which must be taken care of either by substitution or conservation.

It was thought best to make an allotment of our available Anthracite to each established retail dealer in the State, the movement of the same to be made entirely by placing priority orders through the office of the State Fuel Administrator, as in no other way could a just distribution of the available tonnage be made.

On January 31, 1919 our records showed that 169,874 tons, or 91.36 per cent of our total allotment of 185,920 tons had actually been shipped from the docks, and on February 1st, 1919 it appearing to Fuel Administrator Garfield that the supply of fuel on hand would meet all requirements, all regulations as to distribution and price were suspended, and after that date the movement of coal was proceeded with under normal pre-war conditions.

Attorney Appointed

Realizing that Legal Counsel might be necessary to enforce and carry out the orders and regulations of the Fuel Administration, Hon. Clarence O. Newcomb, Attorney, Aberdeen, S. D., was on Nov. 1st 1918 appointed Legal Adviser to the Administration. His advice was generously given on matters in connection with the activities of the office.

Conservation Campaign

One of the activities of the work of the Administration in South Dakota was in connection with the conservation campaign.

Owing to the fact that South Dakota is engaged only to a very limited extent in general manufacturing, and also that the largest city within the borders of our state has a population of about 25,000 inhabitants, we do not have any large steam-driven electric plants; and as statistics compiled by the fuel administration show that South Dakota uses only approximately 185,000 tons of coal annually for industrial purposes, it was not thought advisable to build up a separate organization for the handling of conservation matters, but that the regular fuel administration organization might handle such necessary conservation matters as might apply to conditions existing in this State.

The total coal consumption for both domestic and industrial purposes being approximately 1,350,000 tons per annum, no conservation engineer was assigned to this State by the Fuel Administration. Conservation engineers were appointed only in States consuming 5,000,000 tons or more.

On November 1, 1918, Mr. George W. Tyler, of Sioux Falls, South Dakota, was appointed Director of Hotel Fuel Conservation for this State; but as the Armistice was de-

clared on November 11, 1918 and it being thought best to curtail instead of expand, the conservation program, Mr. Tyler did not get started in his work; therefore, he has no report to make.

The fuel administration State organization directed its conservation efforts mainly to inducing newspapers, through their editorial columns, to place before the public the necessity for and methods of conservation; also so to distribute the literature furnished by the Conservation Division that it reached practically every family in this State.

Estimate of Conservation Effectuated

	Tons
1. Stationary steam plants	5,237
2. Domestic	52,539
3. Saving from the substituting of wood for coal (Practically no wood available)	0
4. Consolidation or interconnection of central stations (Not feasible, as 90 per cent of electrical generating plants are gasoline or oil engines from 25 to 100 Horse Power in size)	0
5. Closing down isolated plants. (Same reason given No. 4)	0
6. Substitution of water power for steam power (No water power available)	0
7. Street Railway. Skip, stop, etc. (Only two systems in the State operating five and ten cars respectively. Both companies purchasing power from Electric light plants)	0
8. Combination artificial ice and refrigerating plants (Only natural ice used)	0
Total estimated conservation	57,776

The order made with reference to cutting down street lighting and outside electrical sign lighting was universally observed and the records of this office show that only two merchants were permitted to pay \$10.00 each to the Red Cross Society for violation of Lightless Night Order, which violations, however, were not intentional.

The Zone System

Profiting by the experience gained during the first winter that the Fuel Administration was in effect, the National Fuel Administration at Washington, being convinced that one of the big causes of coal shortage was caused primarily by a lack of Railroad transportation, adopted what is known as the Zone System. Under this plan the shipment from certain fields of production was limited to certain defined areas, thus eliminating long cross-hauls, saving millions of miles of car mileage. Under this plan South Dakota was allowed to ship in coal from the docks on the Great Lakes, also from the States of North Dakota, Montana, Wyoming and Colorado. Iowa coal was allowed to come into a small section in the Southeastern part of the State and Illinois coal could be shipped in to that part of the state lying south of the C. M. & St. P. Ry. line between Ortonville, Minn. and Mobridge and East of the Missouri River, and for the period only from April 1st to Nov. 1st.

While this plan disorganized the pre-war system of distributing coal, I am convinced that as a war measure it accomplished its purpose and resulted in the saving of a great deal of transportation.

It gives me pleasure to state that the people of this State cheerfully met and observed the rules and regulations of the Fuel Administration, thus proving their patriotism and their desire to stand back of our government in its time of need.



W. W. SOULE

THE STATE EXEMPTION BOARD

By WILLIAM W. SOULE

Report to the State Historian.

You have requested a statement from me as Chairman of "The State Board", usually referred to as "The State Exemption Board", on the functions and work of the same during the time that I was connected with the Selective Service.

I left my home in Rapid City, New Year's morning, 1918 and on January 2, arrived in Sioux Falls, where I called a meeting. The members reported at the Minnehaha County Court House in the County Court Rooms, which were tendered to the Board by the County, and which were the headquarters of the Board until November 20, 1918.

The Selective Service and procedure governing was one of the most comprehensive systems of selective operation ever devised. It is credited to Provost Marshal General E. H.

Crowder; it was in operation from May 18, 1917, under an act of Congress and permitted the quick and effective enrollment and selection of men of various ages for the army, as well as determining their usefulness and fitness for every activity and requirement both in civil and military walks.

The law provided for various divisions in the Selective Service plan and certain steps to be taken in order follows:

First—Registration and enrollment;

Second—Filling out Questionnaires;

Third—Appointment of Local County Boards which received Questionnaires and information. Local Boards were composed of: One physician and surgeon, one lawyer, one business man, one Government Appeal Agent (the County Attorney), and one clerk.

Local or County Boards had original jurisdiction in all cases of dependency and citizenship, and under the rules were required to place all men who were engaged in Agricultural or Industrial pursuits in Class 1. This rule or requirement was not a classification. It acted to hold registrants until they were classified by the District Board.

Fourth—Committees consisting of Lawyers were appointed to act in an advisory capacity in assisting registrants to properly make out their questionnaires and to draw affidavits and statements when necessary, to attach to the record in individual cases; and the Government Appeal Agent and the County Judge were usually the ones looked to for such service.

County Attorneys of the respective counties were, as stated, made Appeal Agents; that is, the ones to make complaint to in all cases wherein it was considered either by the registrant or the government that a correct classification had not been made either by the Local or District Board.

Fifth—In every Federal Judicial District there was a District Board appointed, whose jurisdiction was co-extensive with the territory embraced in the Federal District; and as Federal Districts are apportioned according to population in a given area and as South Dakota was entitled to only one Federal District, there was but one District Board in this State.

The District Board was composed of five members and had original jurisdiction in all cases of Agriculture and Industry, and Appellate Jurisdiction in cases of dependency and citizenship, and the authority of rehearing in all cases of rehearing or corrected classification; and after cases were finally determined by the District Board, the law provided a further relief to registrants of appeal to the President of the United States.

As I recall, only three cases were appealed from the District Board's classification to the President, out of the fifty odd thousand determined by the Board; two of those cases were affirmed and one modified.

Sixth—On account of the "Work or Fight" rule being adopted in the summer of 1918 by the War Department and the extension of the age limit for service men, an Advisory Board was provided, one member to be named by the Department of Industry, one by the Department of Agriculture, who were to be confirmed by the District Board, and one named by the District Board; the personnel of which was T. W. Dwight, of Sioux Falls, T. J. Frick, of Yankton, Ben Ash, of Bison.

It was a new subject of procedure and a new experience for every one, and it was soon discovered that there should have been a general meeting of the Local Boards and the District Board, and a general discussion of the Selective Service Law by everyone connected with its administration, so that uniformity of understanding and subsequent action might be had; this was done during the year 1918, for it was developed in many instances, especially in cases of dependency, complaints were being made and innumerable appeals to the District Board were being taken, and there was a divergence of classification, due largely to a failure to have some general rules which could apply to all cases followed, and which a meeting of Local Boards and the District Board and a discussion might have obviated.

The Governor, who was the head of all war activities in the State, lent great assistance to the District Board in his calm and patriotic advice; and the Adjutant General, upon whom the great responsibility of furnishing men to the colors

rested, rendered valuable aid to the District Board in the trying hours of our life's greatest test.

The one and supreme object of the Selective Service Law and the duty of the District Board in its administration under it, was to strike and maintain a sane balance between the requirements of the War Department in its demand for fighting men and the need of home and State and Nation for men in Agricultural and Industrial pursuits. The District Board recognized that while the need for men in the ranks was great, so also was great the need of food production from the ranch and farm, and the products of manufacturing and other industrial institutions; that while men were needed at the front, yet men were also needed at home to produce food and other necessities for them; and it was thought that South Dakota could furnish her quota of men in both activities without bleeding her farms and ranches and industries white. That this objective was accomplished the record shows; that while South Dakota furnished by a small marginal percentage more men to the colors than any other State in the Union during the Selective Service period, she also at the same time was the first State in the Union in Agricultural production.

It became evident to every member of the District Board that our State unlike most others had several and distinct parts, sort of sub-divisions, as to population, climate, rainfall, soil, water and water courses, railroads and resources both agricultural, mineral and industrial, and that what might be classified as a necessary agricultural enterprise, or industry in one part of the state should not necessarily be so classified in another part of the state: for instance, from a line drawn east a little south of Chamberlain on the Missouri river, the portion of the state south of such line, raises much corn, quite an amount of small grain, many cattle and hogs, rainfall plentiful, climate equable and seasonable, with many lines of railroad, good roads, large manufacturing plants, and large population; while, that portion of the state north of such line had fewer railroads, the soil is different, raises less corn; but larger areas of small grain; hence, is not given so much to the raising of cattle and hogs, the degree of rainfall is dif-

ferent, the climate different, manufacturing institutions less and population not so great in a given area, and valuations of land somewhat less. Then there is the vast area lying west of the Missouri River, especially that part embraced in the Rosebud and Pine Ridge Indian Reservations and that lying to the north of it and west to the Cheyenne River, which might be termed the Third Sub-division, with a climate unlike that in the other two east of the Missouri River, less corn and small grain is raised; where farms are called ranches; where many cattle are run on the ranges, where tracts of land are sown to alfalfa; where men are in the saddle much of the time, soil, climate, rainfall, railroad conditions, manufactories and population are different and less than that in the sub-divisions mentioned.

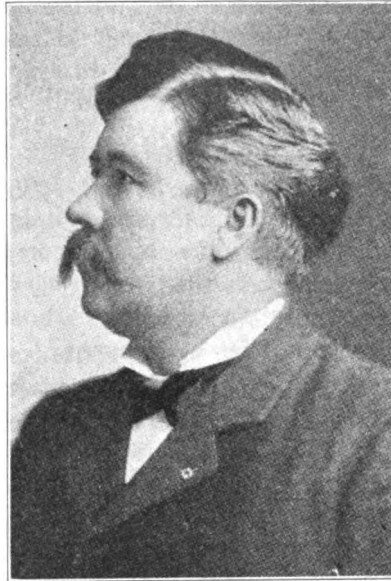
The Fourth division is that lying west of the Cheyenne river and to the mountains, and in and about the foot hills of the Black Hills, rainfall is much like that east of the Missouri river; soil is productive and rich, but differs from the three other subdivisions. Corn and small grain are raised here, it is the alfalfa and alfalfa seed area of the state, all kinds of live stock are raised and fattened, the supply of water is from the mountains and unlike that in other parts of the state. Many lines of railroad enter this subdivision, industrial enterprises and ranches are there; it is in the fruit belt and out of the frost line; population is greater than that in the area to the east of it.

The Fifth and last subdivision is that part of the State lying in the mountain district of the Black Hills, from the foot hills to the Wyoming line. This is a mountainous, timber and mineral producing area, dotted with tracts and parks, which are rich and fertile; climate and rainfall is different than in other subdivisions, railroads enter it, livestock and fruit are raised, population dense in mining districts, but Industrial rather than agricultural enterprises predominate where water supply is plentiful.

All of these conditions were considered by the District Board in its conclusions as to a man's proper classification; for it plainly appeared that what might be considered a necessary enterprise in one part of the State, might not necessarily

be considered so in another. To illustrate—a single man with a small house, no barn or out-buildings, 20 acres of alfalfa and fifty head of stock in Jackson County might be considered as necessary in that part of the state, for the population there is sparse; and to take him out and all others like him for the colors would bleed that county white, and there would be few if any others to take his place on his homestead; fifty head of cattle and their increase would seem to be necessary to the maintenance of the military establishment. Yet a young man with twenty acres under cultivation, small house, no out-buildings and fifty head of stock in the First or second sub-divisions would appear not so necessary; for in the thickly settled part of the state some one over or under the age of service, or a married man, or one who might have some defect that would exempt him, such as poor eye sight or impaired hearing, might be readily found from the great number of men in the district to take over such a small enterprise. In fact, the work of the Board involved constant thought, unbiased judgment, and a knowledge of conditions in the various parts of the State.

The personnel of the District Board changed from time to time. It was first organized in the Fall of 1917 with Wm. G. Rice, of Deadwood, as Chairman; Hibbard Patterson, of Sioux Falls, as Secretary; John T. Belk, of Henry; A. S. Anderson, of Vermillion and Dr. T. B. Smiley, of Mt. Vernon. After the resignation of some of the members, on January 2, 1918, the Board was composed of William W. Soule, of Rapid City, Chairman; Hibbard Patterson, of Sioux Falls, Secretary; James Nash, of Platte; Dr. T. B. Smiley, of Mt. Vernon and B. F. Ruhlman of Redfield. Thereafter, during the year, Dr. Smiley resigned and Dr. G. E. Countryman of Aberdeen, succeeded him; when Dr. Countryman resigned Dr. H. M. Finnerud, of Watertown, was chosen. Mr. B. F. Ruhlman resigned during the summer of 1918 and the following was the personnel when the Board finished its labors: William W. Soule, Rapid City, Chairman; Hibbard Patterson, Sioux Falls, Secretary; Dr. H. M. Finnerud, Watertown; James Nash, Platte, A. L. Berg, Baltic.



EX-GOVERNOR C. N. HERREID

THE FEDERAL FOOD ADMINISTRATION IN SOUTH DAKOTA DURING THE WORLD WAR

By CHARLES N. HERREID

Herbert Hoover, United States Food Administrator, stated the problems which confronted our government by reason of the world war, were as follows:

"If the war was to be fought without collapse of food supplies to the armies and civilian population of the Allies, and without economic disturbance at home, certain things were inevitable:

1. To increase American exports of the critical commodities mentioned above.

- (a) By the immediate reduction of waste and consumption in all commodities and by substitution of surplus commodities for those particularly required abroad;

- (b) By the increase of production.

2. To reduce speculation and profiteering during so great a drainage of supplies, and to assure stability in prices so far as possible, and thus to stimulate production and to secure greater internal economic stability.

3. To control these food exports and imports for the purpose of:

- (a) Directing maximum supplies to the Allies;
- (b) Protecting our own import supplies;
- (c) Securing fair return in services for supplies to neutrals and to eliminate those neutrals who could obtain supplies elsewhere;
- (d) Minimizing the leakage from neutrals to Germany;
- (e) Controlling all buying in our markets as a means of supporting assurance given our farmers, and prevention of profiteering.

To effect these purposes, the Lever Act (August 10, 1917), the Food Survey Act, (August 10, 1917), and the Embargo Acts, (June 15, 1917, and October 6, 1917), were passed by Congress as war measures.

The Food Administration was created by Executive Order, August 10, 1917. The plan of organization adopted was to assemble, as far as possible, the voluntary service of individuals in administrative work and the voluntary co-operation of the householders, farmers and the food trades. The results amply demonstrated the high sense of service in our people, as it proved that measures of legal force were needed for an infinitesimal per cent. The central administration was divided roughly into divisions of Cereals, Meats and Fats, Vegetables and Fruits, Sea Food, Dairy Products, Sugar, Enforcement of Regulations, Exports and Imports, Storage, Conservation, Railway Transportation, Overseas Transport, Distribution, Co-ordinated Allies Army and Navy Purchases, States Relations, Licensing, Statistics, etc. Some dozen of inter-departmental boards were set up to secure co-ordination between the Food Administration and other departments of the Government. Joint boards for co-ordination of activities with the Allies were established to determine needs, pro-

grammes and policies. Some hundreds of voluntary committees of women, scientists, farmers, stockmen, dairymen, and the food tradesmen, were set up for advice and co-operation in various lines of activity. With the approval of the Governor, a Federal Food Administrator was appointed in each State, and he, in turn, selected a local administrator in every county and large city. An Advisory Board of farmers was created with divisions devoted to grain, live stock and dairy produce. Special Committees of Cotton Seed, Rice and Sugar Growers in different parts of the country were similarly created."—Preface to a Report of the United States Food Administration by Herbert Hoover.

President Wilson appointed Herbert Hoover United States Food Administrator. He accepted the appointment on condition that he might serve without compensation; that he should be free to select his own State Administrators who likewise should serve without compensation; and all be free from the red tape of civil service regulations.

In South Dakota pending the selection of a Federal (State) Food Administrator, the Food Administration in Washington, acting in cooperation with the State Council of Defense, began activities to the extent of securing county chairmen in certain counties and circulating "pledge cards" by which the signers pledged themselves to observe the government's food regulations.

In October, 1917, I received a telegram from Mr. Hoover asking me to accept the appointment of Federal (State) Food Administrator for South Dakota stating the service would be without compensation, and generally its responsibilities. Having had no previous intimation, and having declined a proffered appointment in another branch of war service for the reason that I was desirous of obtaining overseas war service, I hesitated, but upon reflection and advice, decided to accept, and was immediately called to Washington for general orders and definite instruction.

The first and immediate work involved the organization of the state. The plan adopted was to secure a chairman for each county,—a "County Food Administrator," and a local committee of one or more for each town, ward and township

in every county. This was speedily accomplished. Through these committees, functioning throughout the war, a great task before the Food Administration was accomplished.

The famous slogan, "Food Will Win the War," did not at first arouse a serious response in a state where the production of food was the principal industry and where everybody had an abundance. The appeal to save food for wheatless and meatless days, etc., was at first even treated jocularly. The people had to be thoroughly impressed with the importance of saving food, preliminary to any efforts to enforce food regulations.

A campaign of education was launched in the Methodist Church, Aberdeen, Sunday evening, November 4, 1917. The pastor, Rev. Gilbert Stansell, D. D., had arranged a patriotic service and invited the Federal (State) Food Administrator to address the meeting: The following is from the Daily News:

"FOOD WILL WIN THE WAR"

"In a vigorous speech, urging hard facts for his proofs, former Governor C. N. Herreid, showed that it was up to the people of the United States to conquer or be conquered, and that food will prove one of the big determining factors in the struggle.

"The war will be won or lost by the United States," said Mr. Herreid. "Our allies, especially Russia and Italy, are practically exhausted. The war will last a long time. President Wilson, voicing the feeling of the people of the United States, said there can be no terms of peace with kaiser, emperor or sultan. That would mean just an armed armistice, a truce while they prepare to spring at the throat of Europe again."

"A lasting peace based on justice to all peoples can only come when the people of Germany, of Austria and of Turkey set up a representative form of government. Autocracy and democracy are absolutely antagonistic forms of government and both cannot survive.

Food Will Win the War

"Food will win this war and it's up to every man, woman and child to do his bit in saving." Mr. Herreid pointed out that the world's production of food has been greatly decreased

for the following reasons: 1. There are 40,000,000 men in arms. 2. There are 8,000,000 men, dead or dying, injured or crippled. 3. Millions more are working at war industries. 4. Hundreds of square miles of food producing land have been devastated. 5. Thousands of ships have been sunk.

President Wilson's Appeal

Mr. Herreid quoted the following statement in President Wilson's appeal to the people to support the food administration: "If our people will economize in their use of food, providently confining themselves to the quantities required for the maintenance of health and strength, if they will eliminate waste, and if they will make use of those commodities of which we have a surplus and thus free for export a larger proportion of those required by that part of the world now dependent on us, we shall not only be able to accomplish our obligation to them, but we shall obtain and establish reasonable prices at home."

Showing the tremendous importance of aggregate saving with each person doing his bit, Mr. Herreid gave as illustrations: Six cents saved every day by each person in the United States would amount to more than \$2,000,000,000 in one year and the saving of one pound of flour a week by every person would total 125 million bushels of wheat in a year.

Although the government had given the food administration great power, it was not its aim to do anything to disturb business: but it proposed, rather, to stabilize and facilitate business by introducing into the business relation between producer and consumer the policy of the square deal all along the line.

Hoover's Message to Us

At the close of his address, Mr. Herreid read the following telegram from Mr. Hoover, written and sent for the occasion as a special appeal to the people of South Dakota:

"The world's ship tonnage has been so reduced by the U-boat warfare that all the available shipping must be concentrated upon the shortest lane, in order to carry the necessary supplies of fuel and foodstuffs to France, Italy and England. Because of this shortage of shipping the large surplus of cereals in Australia and India is beyond the reach of the

allies. The situation in France is very grave, for while the army will get what it needs, the civilian population will be short of foodstuffs this winter because of the serious crop shortage. In Italy the situation is much the same. These countries look to us as the nearest resource to double last year's export of cereals. Both France and Italy are practically out of sugar. Our problem is: To increase the export of wheat by at least two hundred million bushels; to double the export of pork and pork products and beef; to increase our output of wool, by not eating lamb or mutton; by going without animal fat as much as we can and saving from our home consumption the last possible ounce of sugar. This year's crops are harvested; therefore, in order to live up to the responsibility of feeding our allies we must put conscience into patriotism. For wheat we must rigidly substitute corn, barley, rye, oats and rice; for pork and pork products and beef and mutton we must substitute fish, poultry and eggs; for animal fats we must use vegetable oils such as cottonseed, coconut, peanut, and corn and olive oil; for sugar we must use syrup, molasses, a by-product of sugar, and honey.

"The issue is critical; upon the United States rests the responsibility of winning the war, and food will prove a determining factor. Our country must be thoroughly aroused. Every man, woman and child must join the army of food savers. It is for this purpose, we are enrolling the households of the country. It is the housewives of America who finally dispose of ninety per cent of our foodstuffs on whom we must rely to relieve the civilian population of our allies. On the women of this country we depend to carry out the purposes of the food administration. We look to the men and women in every community to see that the hotels and restaurants absolutely live up to the necessary regulations. The women of America, the war mothers, the war sisters, one and all, should join this legion of life to bring relief and support to those legions on the other side, those women and those men who are fighting our war. They fight for the freedom of the world, to make the world safe for democracy and to prove democracy safe for the world.

"Food will win this war, and every South Dakota citizen will, I know, assist.
—"Herbert Hoover."

The report of this meeting and Hoover's special message to the people of South Dakota was sent to every teacher in the state to be read in every school house, and in other ways also brought to the attention of the people. This campaign of education was continued, through the press, the county superintendents, the public schools, the colleges and the churches. Also by a series of mass meetings addressed by distinguished speakers, some of whom had just returned from Europe and had personal knowledge of the horrors of the war. This work produced a profound change in public sentiment and prepared the people for the coming drastic regulations.

By this time an effective organization had been built up. There were about twenty four hundred committeemen through whom the Federal (State) Administrator could instantly reach a now thoroughly aroused and patriotic citizenship, eager to obey the orders which meant "Food Will Win the War"!

Space will permit mentioning only some of the outstanding features of this war work in this state; some were unique and of special and local significance.

School Text Book

On November 6, 1917, the South Dakota Federal Food Administrator wrote Mr. Hoover as follows:

"Your special message to the M. E. Church, this city, and people of South Dakota, which I have sent to all of our schools, is being read and discussed by the teachers this week. It has occurred to me that there should be carefully prepared, an outline of work or text book for the teachers in the lower grades, on the war, the cause of the war, the horrors of this war, patriotism and loyalty to our own country,—as a foundation and preparation for lessons in food conservation. Only those who are sufficiently stirred up by an intelligent understanding appreciate the importance of food conservation.

Such a course of study in current events and civics will install in the minds and hearts of our boys and girls right ideals lasting through life. By this means, I believe, we can reach the homes most effectively.

To me this appears as a tremendously important proposition."

The reply:

* * * "When your letter came it was at once referred to the Department of Education" * * * "We entirely agree with you that the subject is of the utmost importance." * * * "From the interest you have manifested in the subject, we have no doubt that you will do all in your power to encourage this kind of propaganda, and it is needless to say that it will meet with our heartiest approval."

From circular letter, November 23, 1917, to County Superintendents urging the importance of teaching loyalty and food conservation, and announcing the preparation of a suitable text-book:

"I have secured the co-operation of a committee of which President Willis E. Johnson is chairman," (with Supt. J. T. Glenn and Rev. John N. Steele) * * *

"The time has come for teaching Americanism in our public schools. The Melting Pot processes are too slow—dangerously slow. What is more pathetic than conditions in which a child is allowed to grow up as a 'foreigner' in his native land? As the English language is the language of our country, a child reared to THINK in another language becomes subconsciously a foreigner. Every child has a right to demand from the state an environment which will produce Americans.

"At this time a mere passive, perchance sullen acquiescence and compliance with the efforts of our government, is not loyalty and good citizenship, 'in this day of high resolution when every principle we hold dearest is to be vindicated and made secure for the salvation of the nations'."

"Food conservation is of vital and permanent value. War conditions have forced its consideration. While pleading with men and women now on the stage of action, let us properly educate the rising generation."

This work was abandoned by the South Dakota Administrator as he was assured that such a "text book was in course of preparation" in Washington,—

* * * "Hence I have discontinued my efforts, but I wish to urge with all possible emphasis that such an outline for the work of the teachers in our country schools should be prepared and placed in their hands for immediate use, as the most effective work that can be done by the Food Administration." (Letter to Hoover, December 19, 1917)

September 11, 1918:

"May I now again suggest the preparation of a text book for the common schools. * * * It has been, I think, the greatest disappointment in connection with my year's work that I failed to properly emphasize the importance of this specific work when I first brought it up for consideration nearly a year ago." * * *

October 7, 1918, I was informed:

* * * "We hope to send you within a day or two a suggested plan of organization and procedure for your consideration and recommendation. It follows closely your own suggestion and we trust it will, when completed, be adequate for your purpose."

And again October 17, 1918:

"Replying to your favor of the 11th inst., I am pleased to inform you that there will soon be ready for distribution a text book suitable for the children of the grade schools, which we believe will meet all your expectations. * * * We feel confident that this book will be just what you have so long hoped for and we sympathize with your impatience with the delay which has at last been overcome."

The foregoing correspondence, self explanatory, shows the efforts of the South Dakota Food Administrator to secure a text book for use in the public schools. In January, 1919, I received seven thousand copies of "Food Saving and Sharing" and distributed same among the teachers and schools in this state.

Food Conservation and Loyalty Day

At first conservation of food was considered unnecessary and by many even ridiculous. In order to reach the people quickly and effectively, I devised the following unique plan: Appointed a "Committee on Churches," consisting of nine of the most distinguished clergymen in the state. We desig-

nated December 16, 1917, as Food Conservation and Loyalty Day and a program carefully prepared by Dr. Stansell, the chairman, was faithfully and loyally observed in nearly every church in the state of every denomination—an accomplishment which has probably never been equalled anywhere, at any time. This was pioneer work as no other state had at that time either such a committee or had made a similar effort. It marked the turning point of public opinion in South Dakota regarding the War and Food Conservation.

"Food and the War"

Commencing January 17, 1918, the State Administrator published a semi-monthly paper called Food and the War, continued (Nos. 1 to 20 inclusive) until January 31, 1919. It served primarily as a means of communication between the Federal Food Administrator and the committeemen and workers generally, containing orders and regulations and disseminating information of vital importance to the huge organization and to the people generally. At various times this publication by special editions served as the medium for reaching special classes of citizens, for example, the teachers of the state, the clergymen, the hotel and restaurant men, the threshermen, the retailers and wholesalers, etc., etc.

Hoarding

The enforcement of general orders requiring the purchase of sugar, wheat flour, etc., in very small quantities and returning to the channels of trade such commodities on hand would under the rules against hoarding have created the greatest confusion and even hardships, especially in the newly and sparsely settled portions of the state. For these reasons these orders were modified to meet local conditions.

The State Administrator also recognized the fact that the prudent farmer kept on hand a reasonable supply of certain kinds of food, especially flour; that instead of treating such people as "hoarders" and requiring them to surrender such "excess" quantities, particularly flour, he devised a plan of his own to meet this situation.

An order was issued requiring those who, under the general orders, had excess quantities of flour and sugar on hand

and were subject to arrest and prosecution to make to the State Administrator a report, stating the quantity on hand and date of purchase, number of persons in the household, distance from a supply store, with a duly signed pledge that on demand they would deliver such goods for the use of the government at any place designated by the State Food Administrator. Thousands of such reports and pledges were received and filed and the time came when the government required this surplus food for use in Europe and the State Administrator issued his orders, and prepared to assemble for shipment all such surplus quantities of food. But for reasons which could not be divulged the order for taking this "surplus" was abruptly rescinded. For this act the Administrator received much thoughtless criticism. One, of many reasons, may now be stated: Our government had on hand over forty million dollars worth of flour, not a pound of which could be shipped abroad because, suddenly, it had become necessary to use every available ship for transporting soldiers and before transportation facilities would become available another crop would be harvested.

This South Dakota plan not only saved thousands of citizens from the odium of "hoarding" but avoided the bitter experience of other states with expensive prosecutions and resulting turmoil and no good accomplished. My plan was most heartily commended by the United States Food Administration in Washington.

The "Rule of Reason"

One rule modifying the general orders to fit local conditions became known as "the Rule of Reason" and had to be hastily and arbitrarily promulgated. We had several hundred Farmers' Co-Operative Exchanges, elevators, etc., which sold flour but neither did nor could handle the famous "substitutes." Under the rigid orders they were absolutely barred from selling flour even to their own members. On February 15, 1918, the State Administrator issued a modified order which enabled all the Co-operative Exchanges to continue to handle flour and without interference with the general plan requiring the use of "substitutes" as wheat flour conservation.

The South Dakota Sugar Card

When the sugar famine was approaching a crisis, the State Administrator devised, issued and put into successful operation a card system for buying sugar. For six months no sugar could be bought in this state without this individual card on which a record was kept. The plan was unique and approved by the Washington authorities. In some places afterwards a similar card system was used by county or city administrators and in some states consumers signed a "statement" that they would obey the sugar regulations, but in no other state was there a state-wide card system used by the State Administrator.

The Seed Wheat Order

The United States Food Administration order directing that all wheat within the state should be marketed before May 15, 1918, was on April 23, 1918, modified by the Federal (State) Administrator as follows:

"Any prudent, patriotic husbandman retaining in good faith wheat not in excess of a REASONABLE SUPPLY FOR SEED FOR 1919 until the 1918 crop is reasonably assured, but no longer, will not be held to be 'hoarding' wheat."

This arbitrary but vitally important modification of a general order resulted in a spirited argument with the authorities in Washington. When my order—No. 51—became known to the Department, I received some strong telegrams. From one dated April 26th I quote in part:

* * * "In view our former telegrams and letter, hope this not true. Will disturb conditions in other states. Please wire exactly what you have done."

I did. The next day I received the following:

"Your action in issuing order on seed wheat contrary to our instructions and on authority other than the U. S. Food Administration very disturbing. This is a national question involving many states and policy must be determined here. We may be compelled to ask you to rescind order but will wire you definitely Monday."

I argued the vital necessity of saving acclimated seed and appealed to Mr. Hoover personally. He properly referred

the question to the Secretary of Agriculture who upheld the Washington order:

* * * "The only reason for holding old wheat for seed in South Dakota, the experts advise me, would be to protect against the possibility of failure of the crop now growing as the result of destructive climatic conditions, a contingency which seems to me, from all indications, very remote. In the event that this should happen, IT WOULD BE ENTIRELY PRACTICABLE TO SHIP IN SEED OF THE VARIETIES KNOWN TO BE ADAPTED THERE, WHICH ARE LARGE-
LY GROWN IN KANSAS, NEBRASKA AND OKLAHOMA."

To South Dakotans it is not necessary to say that no farmer would think of using seed wheat from the South and expect a good crop. Mr. Hoover allowed the South Dakota seed wheat order to stand!

The "Substitutes"

To save wheat flour there were varying regulations requiring purchase and use of corn flour, rye flour, etc., etc., to be used in conjunction with wheat flour and known as "substitutes." These general orders were modified by the State Administrator at times to meet local conditions. At one time the retail dealers were not only practically without "substitutes" but unable to secure any from wholesalers or factories and as the people had to have flour, the 50-50 rule was suddenly, temporarily, changed to "4 to 1", etc.

Modified Orders

Many general orders were modified to meet local conditions and such action usually had to be taken promptly and arbitrarily. For example, limiting the purchase of sugar, flour, etc., to very small quantities. In portions of the country where the climate is mild, the roads good at all times of the year and distance to supply stores is short, there could be no hardship. In our state actual conditions were recognized by exceptions to the general orders, increasing the quantities, based on seasons, distances, etc.

Threshermen and Threshing

On July 5, 1918, a threshermen's mass meeting called by the (State) Administrator, adopted the following resolutions:

"The conference of over twelve hundred threshermen of

South Dakota and the Federal Food Administrator, under the chairmanship of Governor Herreid, send cordial greetings to Herbert Hoover. We pledge our loyal, devoted efforts towards feeding the hungry world and in carrying the cause of human liberty towards a glorious victory."

Over twenty-five hundred Food Administration licenses were issued to the threshermen of the state. A special "Threshers' Cook Car" permit to buy provisions was issued. Through these conservation efforts the saving of wheat alone in this state during the season of 1918 was estimated by experts to be over three million dollars. And the lessons in conservation were of permanent value to the state.

The "Exchange" Wheat for Flour Order

At a conference in Washington, the South Dakota Administrator took a firm stand with the Administrator from Kansas in favor of allowing all farmers to provide themselves with a year's supply of wheat flour from the 1918 crop. It would not only enable them, as usual, to provide the necessary supply without being charged with "hoarding" but it would help solve the question of storage and transportation. Mr. Hoover afterwards adopted this plan and promulgated the famous order authorizing farmers to "exchange" wheat for flour. Again I modified a general order to fit our local conditions. I held that as the exchange of wheat for flour was largely fiction, a matter of bookkeeping, that the farmer actually sold wheat and bought flour, this transaction might just as well take place at elevators—buying wheat and selling flour, especially as there were a great many more elevators than mills. Why waste time and energy by driving past elevators to places where there were mills? Again, why limit the "exchange" privilege to those who raise "wheat" excluding those who raise corn, hogs, cattle, etc.? Why bar those who had sold their wheat before this sweeping order was issued? My modified orders went one step further: As the storekeepers had made their contracts for handling flour as usual and had their stocks of flour and "substitutes" on hand before the U. S. Food Administration "exchange" order was issued, and as they were the ones particularly interested in having the "substitutes" sold and used (the mills and ele-

vators having no such special interest) I issued an order permitting wheat flour to be secured at a mill, elevator, or store, optional with the consumer, but guarding against evasions, carrying into effect the intent and real object of the general order.

Confidence In a Pledge

A special order for South Dakota was promulgated in October, 1918, by which farmers signing a pledge, were permitted to exchange wheat for a year's supply of flour without at the same time buying the "substitutes." This was based on confidence, good faith and loyalty.

* * * "There must be no 100 per cent white flour bread,"
* * * "all bread must contain 20 per cent 'substitutes.' So emphatic is this decree that any deviation will be looked upon as evidence of an anti-American disposition and downright disloyalty. Anyone neglecting or refusing to comply with our government's food regulations will be marked as a traitor in the community. On this point let there be no misunderstanding. Buying bonds or displaying a Red Cross sign or standing up while the band plays our national anthem will not shield a person from the wrath of those who are genuinely patriotic and loyal." * * * "Furthermore many farmers grow their own substitutes and it is not desired in this state to force them to buy other substitutes provided that proper compliance with the Food Administration program can be obtained without this requirement."

State Fair Exhibit

Under the direction of Jeannette E. Herreid, Library Publicity Director, and Eva R. Robinson, Home Economic Director, a very interesting and instructive exhibit was shown at the State Fair in September, 1918.

In March, 1918, Mr. Hoover called for a summary of what had been accomplished, from each State Administrator, and from South Dakota received the following:

1. Genuine realization of our being in a world war.
2. Immense saving of exportable food, by consumption of substitutes.
3. Abolishing wasteful habits with resulting thrift and economy.

4. More intelligent cooking, eating and living.
5. Lessons in obedience to lawful authority.
6. Definite demarkation between patriots and traitors.
7. Profound consciousness of need of intensified Americanism.

The State Conference

On May 14, 1918, according to arrangements made by the State Administrator, a meeting was held in Aberdeen, attended by the County Administrators, the various state committees and workers generally. The court room was crowded at 9:30 A. M. when the State Administrator introduced Hon. E. F. Cullen, Mr. Hoover's personal representative, who addressed the meeting. Other addresses were given as follows:

"The World War", E. C. Perisho, president State Agricultural College, Brookings, S. D.

"The Department of Home Economics", Miss Eva M. Robinson, Home Economics Director for South Dakota, Vermillion, S. D.

"The American Newspapers Against the Hun", C. M. Day, chairman, county committee, editor-proprietor, "Argus-Leader," Sioux Falls.

"Food Conservation and Society's Blind Spots", Rev. W. H. Thrall, D. D., committee on churches, superintendent Congregational Home Missions in the State, Huron.

"The Work of the Hotels and Restaurants in Winning the War", J. R. Hubbart, chairman committee on hotels and restaurants, proprietor Sherman Hotel, Aberdeen, S. D.

"The Work of the County Organization", A. F. Milligan, chairman Brown county, Aberdeen, S. D.

Address by Willis E. Johnson, president, Northern Normal and Industrial School, Aberdeen.

"The Work of the Churches in Winning the War", Rev. Gilbert Stansell, D. D., chairman committee on churches, pastor Methodist church, Aberdeen.

"Sioux Falls' response to the Food Administration", Rev. Charles B. Tupper, state secretary, Christian Church, Sioux Falls, S. D.

"The Loyal Merchants Fighting for Victory", R. H. Angell, merchants' representative, Aberdeen, S. D.

"The Food Administration Fighting for Peace", John T. Kean, former lieutenant governor of South Dakota, Minneapolis, Minn.

"South Dakota Over the Top!" Judge J. H. Chamberlain, Chicago, former lecturer South Dakota Agricultural College.

In the evening at a Hooverized dinner, the Sherman Hotel demonstrated what might be done in the way of serving a most appetizing meal though wheatless, meatless, sugarless. The State Administrator had carefully arranged the following program, the most formidable list of distinguished after dinner speakers ever assembled in this state:

Toasts—C. N. Herreid, Presiding

What Does this World War Mean to Civilization?

James D. Elliott, Judge U. S. Court, South Dakota.

One Country, One Language, One Flag.

Rev. James H. Gagnier, First Baptist Church, Vermillion, S. D.

The Law of the Land.

Robert P. Stewart, U. S. Attorney, South Dakota.

School Children and the War.

Alice A. Tollefson, Superintendent Schools, Union County, S D.

Victory First, Then Peace.

C. M. Day, Editor-proprietor, "Argus-Leader," Sioux Falls, S. D.

The Battles for Civilization—Past, Present and Future.

Prof. P. M. Glasoe, Ph. D., President, Augustana College, Canton, S. D.

The Ultimate Triumph of Christianity.

Rev. Harlan Page Carson, D. D., State Synodical Secretary Presbyterian Church, Huron, S. D.

As a Nation Thinketh.

Prof. Willis E. Johnson, President, Northern Normal and Industrial School, Aberdeen, S. D.

The Road to Peace.

Rev. Fr. J. J. O'Neill, special representative of Bishop O'Gorman, Milbank, S. D.

A New World-History.

Prof. E. C. Perisho, President State Agricultural College, Brookings, S. D.

"When All is Said and Done."

Hon. E. C. Cullen, assistant to Herbert Hoover, Boston.
War Pictures.

Paul W. Kieser, Secretary to Federal (State) Food Administrator.

Not only was food saved for famishing Allies but the prices were stabilized. By way of illustration: On December 21, 1918, the day when the Food Administration lid was off, the price of bran jumped from \$27.73 a ton to \$46.00 in Minneapolis and the Associated Press said:

"The sudden rise is due to the removal of all milling regulations by the government."

By reason of the sugar certificate system, during five months—July 1st to December 1, 1918, 775,000 tons of sugar over normal consumption was saved in the United States, and South Dakota did her full share.

On February 15, 1919, after having devoted all his time to this work, the Food Administrator made the following final announcement to his co-workers:

The duties of the Federal Food Administrator are over. To all with whom as a drafted war-worker I had official relations, I wish to express my gratitude for loyalty, devotion and patriotic cooperation.

The marvelous accomplishments of the United States Food Administration will remain one of the wonders of the war. The food saved by our country and shipped abroad saved the Allies from famine and failure.

As Administrator for this state I sometimes arbitrarily modified drastic regulations to meet my ideas of local conditions. Never was such action overruled. I had the confidence of my Chief and his splendid assistants with whom daily there was the most intimate understanding. Never have my relations with co-laborers been more cordial and pleasant than with Mr. Hoover—wonderful patriot, executive, and genius—and his assistants for whom I have the greatest respect and admiration.

This work, arduous, incessant, required firmness, yet forbearance. I was told to produce results. It was new work.

There was no trail to follow. It was scouting in the wilderness.

I tried to keep our people responsive and loyal; to keep business near normal; to avoid litigation; nevertheless do our full share towards pledged requirements. This thankless task is now war-history.

The freely expressed approval of our business men and people generally is duly appreciated. My only reward is the consciousness of having, during this tempestuous period in the World's history, endeavored to do my full duty with loyalty to my country and fidelity to my fellowmen.

"The day is breaking in the East of
which the prophets told,
And brightens up the sky of Time
the Christian age of Gold;

Old Might to Right is yielding, battle
blade to clerkly pen,
Earth's monarchs are her people,
and her serfs stand up as men."

THE STATE ORGANIZATION

Office Staff

Paul W. Kieser, Publicity Director.
(Resigned and mustered into regular army, August, 1918. This work was continued by Grace H. Lightner.)

Owing to numerous changes during the two years, the personnel of the office force is omitted and the list of names, now with records in Washington, is not available for a correct and complete record showing term of service, etc.

U. S. Food Administrator—Herbert Hoover.

Federal Food Administrator, South Dakota—Charles N. Herreid.
Merchants' Representative—R. H. Angell.

Chairman Women's Committee—Dr. Helen S. Peabody, Sioux Falls.

Home Economics Director—Eva R. Robinson, State University, Vermillion.

Library Director—Jeannette E. Herreid.

Field Agents—Carl Gunderson, Vermillion; A. W. Voedisch.

District Field Agents—Alfred Burkholder, Sioux Falls; H. H. Stewart, Lead.

Attorneys

James M. Brown,
Crofoot & Ryan.

Committee on Dairy Products

Prof. C. Larsen, Brookings.
F. J. Herrick, Mitchell.
Fred J. Hansen, Aberdeen.

Committee on Hotels and Restaurants

J. R. Hubbard, Chairman.
N. E. Franklin, Deadwood.
Geo. W. Tyler, Sioux Falls.
J. C. Conway, Mitchell.
W. S. Dudley, Huron.
J. E. Kiley, Watertown.
Guy Burnside, Pierre.

Committee on Flour, Grain and Feed

Prof. A. N. Hume, S. D. A. C.,
Brookings, Chairman.
H. F. Wilson, Aberdeen.
J. C. Hall, Ordway.
J. E. Kelly, Colman.
F. E. Hawley, Watertown.
Wm. McQuaker, Henry.

Committee on Churches

Rev. Gilbert Stansell, D. D., Chairman, First Methodist Church, Aberdeen.
 The Rt. Rev. Hugh L. Burleson, D. D., Bishop Episcopal Church, Sioux Falls.
 Rev. Harlan Page Carson, D. D., State Synodical Secretary Presbyterian Church, Huron.
 Prof. H. S. Hilleboe, President Lutheran Normal School, Sioux Falls.
 Rev. W. H. Thrall, D. D., Superintendent Congregational Missions, Huron.
 Rev. Fr. J. J. O'Neill, representing the Catholic Church of South Dakota, Milbank.
 Rev. Charles B. Tupper, State Secretary Christian Church, Sioux Falls.
 Rev. James H. Gagnier, Pastor Baptist Church, Vermillion.
 Rev. W. Kraushaar, Pastor Zion Lutheran Church, Aberdeen.

County Food Administrators
 Aurora—Mrs. J. E. Sullivan, Plankinton.
 Beadle—B. B. McClaskey, Huron.
 Bennett—Clara Parlaska, Martin.
 Bon Homme—Mrs. S. G. Berry, Tyn-dall.
 Brookings—Mrs. R. L. Patty, Brookings.
 Brown—A. F. Milligan, resigned.
 A. A. Arnett, Aberdeen.
 Brule—Mrs. L. B. Laughlin, Chamberlain.
 Buffalo—J. H. Drips, Gann Valley.
 Butte—L. M. Simons, Belle Fourche.
 Campbell—M. J. Schirber, Herreld.
 Charles Mix—Mrs. G. H. Henry, Platte.
 Clark—Mrs. Katie Sprague, Clark.
 Clay—Dr. W. F. Price, Vermillion.
 Custer—Queen Stewart, Buffalo Gap.
 Codington—Mrs. A. E. Johnson, Watertown.
 Corson—C. H. Hartung, McLaughlin.
 Davison—Mrs. W. S. Hill, Mitchell.
 Day—Mrs. Fred L. Hyde, Webster.
 Deuel—Mrs. C. A. Meade, Clear Lake.
 Dewey—Mrs. J. H. Kindred, Timber Lake.
 Douglas—Mrs. Caroline Smith, Armour.
 Edmunds—Mrs. M. Plin Beebe, Ipswich.
 Fall River—George L. Haven, Hot Springs.
 Faulk—Frank M. Byrne, Faulkton.
 Grant—George S. Rix, Milbank.
 Gregory—A. M. Church, Burke.

Haakon—Mrs. John C. Severin, Philip.
 Hamlin—Mrs. M. J. Russell, Hayti.
 Hand—Glen M. Walters, resigned.
 F. R. Fisher, Miller.
 Hanson—Mrs. P. F. Wickham, Alexandria.
 Harding—Minnie E. Stegner, Buffalo.
 Hughes—Mrs. Ruth B. Hipple, Pierre.
 Hutchinson—Mrs. W. S. Shaw, Parkston.
 Hyde—L. A. Sherer, Highmore.
 Jackson—L. S. DuBois, Kadoka.
 Jerauld—F. N. Dunham, Wessington Springs.
 Jones—Mrs. O. E. Blanchard, Murdo.
 Kingsbury—Mrs. L. F. Altfillisch, DeSmet.
 Lake—Mrs. W. I. Thompson, Madison.
 Lawrence—H. H. Stewart, Lead.
 Lincoln—H. M. Dale, Canton.
 Lyman—F. E. Mullen, Presho.
 McCook—B. F. Myers, Salem.
 Marshall—D. L. Printup, Britton.
 McPherson—E. C. Sigler, Leola.
 Meade—Dr. J. W. Brackett, resigned.
 Mrs. Charlotte Eveleth, Sturgis.
 Mellette—D. L. McLane, White River.
 Miner—W. E. Weygint, Howard.
 Minnehaha—Charles M. Day, Sioux Falls.
 Moody—A. L. Horsfall, Flandreau.
 Pennington—Mrs. G. B. Mansfield, Rapid City.
 Perkins—Mrs. J. L. Wood, White Butte.
 Potter—Mrs. J. F. Whitlock, Gettysburg.
 Roberts—O. S. Opheim, Sisseton.
 Sanborn—H. J. Hobart, Woonsocket.
 Spink—Mrs. Frank Stevens, Redfield.
 Stanley—Roberta Smith, Ft. Pierre.
 Sully—Jesse Hayes, Onida.
 Tripp—J. L. Brown, Winner.
 Todd—Rev. John B. Clark, Rosebud.
 Turner—E. H. Withee, resigned.
 J. W. Watson, Parker.
 Union—Alice A. Tollefson, Elk Point.
 Walworth—Mrs. Kate Clement, Java.
 Yankton—George A. Clark, Yankton.
 Ziebach—Mrs. H. E. Mosher, Dupree.
 Indian Reservations—Betty Ashley, Aberdeen.

In every county there is a local committee for every town, ward and township.

THE STATE OF DAKOTA

The territorial legislature of 1885 provided for a constitutional convention for the south half of the territory, to be known as the State of Dakota: (Chapter 33, Laws of 1885.)

Delegates to this convention were chosen at a general election held in what is now South Dakota on Tuesday, June 30, and the Convention assembled in Sioux Falls, on Tuesday, September 8 and continued in session until September 25. It prepared and submitted to the people at an election held on November 3, 1885, a constitution which in all essential features was identical with the Constitution of South Dakota, still in effect.

Herewith are reproduced such of the papers and records pertaining to this proposed State of Dakota as are readily available.

The Official Canvass

Announcement of the Result of the Statehood and Constitutional Election by the Canvassing Board

(Yankton Press and Dakotan, Nov. 23, 1885)

The State board of canvassers met Saturday at the court-house in this city and opened the returns from the various counties of the proposed State of Dakota, tabulated them and declared the result. The board consisted of the following members of the State executive committee: Hugh J. Campbell, of Yankton, chairman; C. M. Reed, of Sully county, secretary; E. C. Beebe, of Sioux Falls; John Cain, of Huron; S. G. Updike, of Codington County; J. R. Hanson, of Yankton county. These gentlemen were assisted by James H. Teller, Secretary of Dakota, and D. Frank Etter, M. D., superintendent of the Dakota insane asylum. The canvass lasted up to midnight Saturday night, when an adjournment was taken until this morning, with the work incomplete. The entire forenoon today was occupied in finishing up the canvass, the main features of which are given below.

THE CONSTITUTION. The vote on the constitution and its separate clauses (including minority representation) was as follows:

Counties	Constitution		Prohibition		Minor. Rep'tion	
	For	Against	For	Against	For	Against
Aurora	818	100	431	480	296	384
Beadle	2071	280	1201	1130	1462	747
Bon Homme	615	115	207	462	161	497
Brookings	382	415	319	358	266	295
Brown	351	383	277	280	257	520
Brule	1019	116	447	499	438	355
Buffalo	133	11	58	95	86	78
Butte						
Campbell	96	129	96	128	97	97
Charles Mix	469	41	207	248	81	426
Clark	441	114	367	200	224	286
Clay	373	144	345	178	50	429
Codington	583	64	367	198	246	227
Custer	128	48	66	108	70	51
Davison	469	52	329	165	134	245
Day	360	222	287	234	228	153
Deuel	237	135	165	201	192	174
Douglas	716	32	267	440	282	364
Edmunds	175	123	185	111	168	88
Faulk	620	144	488	280	421	281
Fall River	14		6	7	5	5
Grant	370	161	329	196	269	205
Hamlin	98	40	78	66	83	36
Hand	646	161	552	295	328	465
Hanson	478	111	301	249	172	579
Hughes	1093	93	552	604	500	660
Hutchinson	797	122	260	635	247	588
Hyde	351	80	254	142	249	136
Jerauld	563	41	326	302	185	401
Kingsbury	583	170	512	276	508	207
Lake	260	141	206	199	112	228
Lawrence	1003	467	103	1004	84	1009
Lincoln	496	271	464	298	91	630
Marshall	119	27	58	90	68	66
McCook	405	121	281	249	209	268
McIntosh				99	57	69
McPherson	56	100	55			
Miner	454	156	572	217	157	426
Minnehaha	1292	515	901	886	525	1170
Moody	484	119	251	334	36	456
Pennington	540	54	126	439	32	529
Potter	273	44	149	156	170	83
Roberts	165	45	108	99	43	125
Sanborn	465	47	397	151	250	232
Spink	1029	110	604	528	670	292
Sully	637	31	435	220	102	568
Turner	1254	243	841	704	477	1009
Union	501	396	395	498	438	344
Walworth						
Yankton	637	78	282	455	32	495
Totals	25138	6527	15552	15218	11256	16640

For the Capital

Saturday's report of the vote on State capital did not include the county of Faulk. The following is the corrected report of the vote for the capital as announced by the canvassing board:

For Huron	12,690
For Pierre	10,574
For Chamberlain	3,170
For Sioux Falls	3,338
For Alexandria	1,374
Scattering	602
Total	31,815
Huron's plurality, 2,121.	

The State Ticket.

The following is the vote on the State ticket:

Governor—A. C. Mellette, 28,994; scattering, 226.

Lieutenant Governor—A. E. Frank, 28,726; scattering, 200.

Secretary of State—H. S. Murphey, 28,417; scattering, 156.

Auditor—Frank Alexander, 27,323; scattering, 47.

Treasurer—D. W. Diggs, 29,170; scattering, 47.

Attorney General—Robert Dollard, 29,067; scattering, 152.

Superintendent of Public Instruction—A. S. Jones, 28,406; scattering, 161.

Commissioner of Schools and Public Lands—W. H. H. Beadle, 28,311; scattering, 127.

For Supreme Judges

The following was the vote for justices of the supreme court:

1st district—D. Corson, 28,661; scattering, 115.

2nd district—A. G. Kellam, 29,149; scattering, 122.

3rd district—John E. Bennett, 28,130; scattering, 120.

For Representatives in Congress

The following is the vote declared for members of Congress: O. S. Gifford, 29,181; Theo D. Kanouse, 28,750; scattering, 184.

Circuit Court Judges

The following were elected judges of the circuit court:

- 1st district—E. G. Smith
 2nd district—H. H. Keith
 3rd district—D. C. Thomas
 4th district—C. H. Dillon
 5th district—Seward Smith
 6th district—J. W. Nowlin

The Official Figures

Huron's Plurality, Twenty-one Hundred and Twenty-one.

Counties	Huron	Pierre	Sioux Falls	Chamberlain	Alexandria
Aurora	142	34		766	
Beadle	2371	74			
Bon Homme	461	195	23	23	20
Brookings	430	150	59		
Brown	373	181	38		
Brule	2	123	7	876	23
Buffalo		123		26	
Campbell	13	73		17	
Charles Mix		17		526	
Clark	373	7			
Clay	204	252	56	1	
Codington	261	348	3	1	
Custer		116		62	
Davison	14	356		151	
Day	420	8	2		
Deuel	334	18	8		
Douglas	32	599	2	62	
Edmunds	44	37	171	1	1
Faulk	549	267	1	3	
Fall River		21		21	
Grant	247	222			
Hamlin	99	43			
Hanson	4	2	1		624
Hughes	34	1195	3	1	
Hutchinson	229	214	10	15	399
Hyde	15	454			
Hand	141	701			
Jerauld	188	494		13	
Kingsbury	764	44			
Lake	196	93	55		
Lawrence	5	830		306	
Lincoln	238	247	248	9	11
McCook	129	43	146	13	193
Marshall	151	14			
Milner	459	72	86		4
Minnehaha	5	29	1842		
Moody	39	201	308		
McPherson	78	80			
Potter	12	345			
Pennington	6	353	31	159	
Roberts	132	55	1		
Sanborn	308	190	23	9	34
Spink	968	321	31		
Sully	33	585			
Turner	1273	183	120	109	
Union	405	309	37	1	16
Yankton	314	257	25	62	48
Total	12695	10574	3338	3232	1374

DAKOTA STATE LEGISLATURE, 1885

Following is a complete list of senators and representatives in the first legislature of the State of Dakota, with post-office address of each. The list was carefully prepared and is believed to be correct. It will serve as a valuable reference document for all who may have correspondence with the members, as well as for the members themselves.

Senators

1. Union—E. C. Ericson, Elk Point
2. Clay—J. V. White, Vermilion
3. Yankton—R. J. Gamble, Yankton
4. BonHomme—T. O. Bogert, Scotland
5. Lincoln—F. R. Aikens, Canton
6. Turner—A. Haines, Parker
7. Hutchinson—H. L. McClure, Menno
8. Douglas and Charles Mix—Theo Elfes, Castalia
9. Minnehaha—C. E. McKinney, Sioux Falls; G. H. Johnson, Dell Rapids
10. Brule—L. A. Foote, Kimball
11. Aurora and Jerauld—E. V. Miles, Wessington Springs
12. Davison—O. O. Stanchfield, Mitchell
13. McCook and Hanson—J. C. Headlee, Salem
14. Moody and Lake—W. B. Cameron, Madison
15. Sanborn and Miner—S. H. Bronson, Howard
16. Brookings—J. M. McVey, White
17. Kingsbury—V. V. Barnes, DeSmet
18. Beadle—John Cain, Huron
19. Hand and Buffalo—J. M. Templeman, Miller
20. Codington and Deuel—T. E. Sanborn, Goodwin
21. Clark and Hamlin—F. A. Parsons, Estelline
22. Grant and Roberts—Henry Neill, Big Stone City
23. Marshall and Day—J. C. Adams, Webster
24. Spink—F. I. Fisher, Frankfort
25. Brown—J. Q. A. Braden, Aberdeen; J. D. Lavin, Columbia
26. McPherson, Edmunds and Faulk—C. H. Barron, Ipswich
27. Walworth, Potter, Sully and Campbell—C. M. Reed, Blunt

28. Hyde and Hughes—B. J. Templeton, Pierre
29. Lawrence and Butte—F. J. Washabaugh, Deadwood; W. H. Parker, Deadwood
30. Pennington, Custer and Fall River—G. C. Boland, Buffalo Gap

Representatives

1. Union—S. S. Adams, Elk Point; John Dahl, Elk Point; Jesse Aiken, Calliope
2. Clay—D. C. Shull, Vermillion; Ole Oleson, Jr., Meckling
3. Yankton—A. L. Van Osdel, Levi B. French, J. R. Hanson, P. K. Faulk, Yankton
4. BonHomme—J. D. Elliott, Tyndall; John Todd, Springfield; Dan Wilcox, Running Water
5. Lincoln—Thomas Thorson, R. Z. Bennett, Canton; F. H. Treat, Lennox
6. Turner—J. P. Ward, Marion; T. B. Buchanan, Swan Lake; D. C. Turner, Turner
7. Hutchinson—F. A. Morris, Scotland; C. Beuchler, Freeman; E. F. Hosmen, Milltown.
8. Douglas—F. LeCosq, Jr., Harrison
9. Chas. Mix—A. G. Jones, Wheeler
10. Minnehaha—L. Lyman, New Hope; E. P. Beebe, Sioux Falls; L. Shaul, Hartford; J. R. Manning, Valley Springs
11. McCook—D. T. Newton, Bridgewater; A. O. Johnston, Montrose
12. Hanson—J. R. White, Mitchell; L. P. Chapman, Alexandria
13. Davison—Geo. B. Kelsey, Mt. Vernon
14. Aurora—J. B. Jenkins, White Lake; G. H. James, Plankinton.
15. Brule—J. R. Lowe, Bijou Hills; J. W. Cone, Kirkwood; J. M. Green, Chamberlain.
16. Moody—J. F. Goodell, Flandreau; John Hobart, Egan
17. Lake—Geo. W. Wright, Wentworth; A. H. Tuttle, Winfred.
18. Miner—Thos. R. Reese, Howard; John H. Patten, Carthage
19. Sanborn—Robt. Dott, Farwell; J. O. Porterfield, Letcher

20. Jerauld—S. F. Huntley, Templeton
21. Brookings—A. M. Hall, Aurora; Sol Walters, Bruce; J. Amundson, Volga
22. Kingsbury—K. Lewis, Lake Preston; J. R. Smith, Iroquois
23. Beadle—J. W. Shannon, Wessington; C. J. Shefler, Altoona; Karl Gerner, Iroquois; N. D. Walling, F. F. B. Cofflin, Huron
24. Hand and Buffalo—H. M. Smith, Hand; J. F. Cogan, Ree Heights; Joe Donahue, Gann Valley
25. Hyde—J. R. Goudy, Highmore
26. Hughes—W. Summerside, Harrold; R. W. Luther, Canning
27. Sully—S. Dewell, Norfolk, Agate P. O.
28. Deuel—M. F. Greeley, Gary; P. Mulholland, Castlewood
29. Grant—J. B. Whitcomb, Milbank; A. Wardall, Milbank
30. Roberts—Geo. E. Mattice, Wilmot
31. Hamlin—H. P. Ryan, Castlewood
32. Codington—T. V. Eddy, Watertown; J. B. Sweet, Watertown
33. Clark—J. W. Cotes, Warren; J. N. Berry, Willow Lake
34. Spink—Ed. Borwell, Ashton; S. H. Riggs, Ladell; Thos. Farrell, Crandon; Thos. Sterling, Northville; Geo. W. Fenno, Doland
35. Faulk—John R. Dutch, Athol
36. Potter—J. J. Loveless, Gettysburg
37. Marshall—H. R. Turner, Britton
38. Day—J. O. Tronson, Bristol; Jno. Norton, Webster
39. Brown—J. L. Dow, Frederick; J. D. Mason, Bath; W. C. Allen, Groton; J. L. Carlisle, Westport
40. Edmunds—J. B. Richmond, Roscoe
41. Walworth
42. McPherson—S. P. Howell, Frederick
43. Campbell—E. H. Crain, LaGrace
44. Fall River and Custer—A. S. Stewart, Hot Springs
45. Pennington—S. P. Wells, Rapid City
46. Lawrence—W. W. Smithson, Lead; A. K. Knight, J. D. Patton, Deadwood; L. H. Weeden, Central City
47. Butte

GOV. MELLETT'S MESSAGE, 1885

Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives:

You have assembled to exercise for the state of Dakota her first governmental functions. You assemble at the edict of more than a quarter million of free American citizens to ordain for them a state government. You come anointed to your work by their ballots, liberty's simple badge of power. Your warrant of guarantee is the constitution of the United States and the legislative enactments of the American congress, written in the blood of patriots shed from Bunker Hill to Appomattox.

Peculiar Relation of Our State to the Union

I deem it pertinent to call your attention to the peculiar relation sustained by the State of Dakota to the federal union. While that portion of the Territory of Dakota south of the 46th parallel, unquestionably constitutes a State, *de jure*, and by the present exercise of their functions by her legislative and executive officers becomes essentially a State *de facto*, she has not as yet obtained the recognition by Congress to which she is clearly entitled by statute, precedent, justice and reason.

Right of Admission by Precedent

Michigan was for almost two years a State in the full exercise of her functions, legislative, administrative, and judicial, before admission into the union, and her official acts during that period have been fully sanctioned and sustained by the law of the land. Arkansas was recognized and admitted upon a like procedure, as were also the states of Vermont, Kentucky, Tennessee, Maine, Florida, Iowa, Wisconsin, California and Oregon, some of them at the end of long and bitter controversies, accompanied by violence and bloodshed. These victories of the cause of self government were won by the most exalted courage of American citizenship, supplemented by the most thrilling eloquence of the American forum; they have been fully confirmed by the official judgment of the State and national judiciary, and are grounded forever in that safer final depository of all American liberty, the minds and hearts of the people.

Legal Right to Admission

Both the compact contained in the ordinance of 1787 upon which the state of Michigan rested and won her cause and the guarantee contained in the treaty of the Louisiana purchase which was specially evoked in behalf of Arkansas, apply in direct terms and with positive force to sustain the constitution and government of the State of Dakota.

The State Boundaries

But greatly as the State desires and deserves admission, her people will never accept it with boundaries more extended than at present defined, whose area of 80,207 square miles is more than equal to that of the six New England States combined with New Jersey and Delaware; and in the near future, by the aid of self-governing power, is to be the abode of millions of prosperous people. If they are told they can not have two United States Senators, while the States mentioned containing a less area shall have sixteen, they prefer to have none. If her people are to be dependents in fact, they will remain so in name, likewise. We adjure the people of North Dakota, in behalf of our common interest, to remain firm in this their often expressed avowal. If under the promptings of personal ambition we were mean enough to accept such injustice ourselves, we cannot be so base as to sacrifice the untold future generations of freemen to whom we must soon transmit our magnificent heritage.

Agricultural Interests of the Nation Involved in Dakota's Issue

While I fully appreciate the importance to the State of her boundless mineral resources contained in the Black Hills region, which though still in the infancy of their development now yield annually more than five millions of gold and silver and possess untold wealth of coal, petroleum, salt, mica, tin, copper and building material, and commend to you the subject of their development as of the greatest importance; the fact remains that the State must ever rely upon her agricultural resources for the support of the dense population, which is to constitute her chief greatness and importance as a commonwealth through all time.

The fact that the great and paramount questions of adjustment between the various interests of producing, manu-

facturing and transporting the nation's products, between capital and labor, and which from necessity must ever be issues of vital importance in the arena of national politics until that happy mean is discovered and established which will do even and exact justice to all and oppress none, are still unsettled, demonstrates the necessity that the people of this State and of the territorial domain remaining to the United States should insist upon admission into the Union in States of areal extent which will afford them at least a respectable representation in the Senate of the United States, one of the co-ordinate departments of national legislation.

The fact that the balance of wealth is now and will remain forever with the East is rather an argument in support of than against my position; because since constitutional liberty was established and while it exists among men, it must ever be maintained in the interest of the poor rather than the rich, the weak rather than the strong and mighty; as it is the toiling millions who create wealth and power upon earth.

Her Natural Right to Admission

The citizens of Dakota inherit the right to self-government from the Pilgrim fathers and the Huguenot exiles. The blood of their ancestors shed in the Revolution cries out against taxation without representation; while their own blood and limbs left on freedom's battlefields entitles them freemen.

Benefits to be Derived From Statehood

How great soever Dakota's faith in the guides who hold her leading strings, she would walk alone! In truth she has long been of age and needs no guardian. She certainly possesses the best knowledge of and the deepest interest in her own welfare, and concedes to no State a more ardent zeal for the common union.

Should Have a Voice in Land Laws

Her sturdy toilers on the public domain which they have made to blossom as the rose and yield as the pomegranate, insist that they have some rights and interests which deserve to be conserved by a common voice to give true knowledge, backed by a common vote to give power, in the decisions of

questions affecting the title to their homes, as well as those who model their ideas of the "Interior" after that building and its grounds in Washington.

Entitled To a Voice in Indian Affairs

Statehood would also result in a speedy reduction of the Great Sioux, Crow Creek and Sisseton Indian reservations, which would so greatly conduce alike to the welfare of both citizens and Indians. To the former by opening to settlement vast tracts of fertile lands, and to the Indians by bringing them in closer contact with civilization and affording them at the same time means and encouragement to industry and advancement. Forty-four per cent. of the area of the entire state is devoted to the occupancy of less than twenty-five thousand Indians, who can use at most but a small fraction of their lands, and would gladly dispose of the remainder. I am rejoiced to observe that the President of the United States recommends to Congress the reduction of these reservations by fifty per centum, an act which would result in speedily doubling the wealth and population of the State and conduce greatly to the comfort of the Indians.

New Benefit of School Lands

The state of Dakota demands the possession of the lands set apart for her citizens by Congress for the support of their schools, for which they are now taxed almost beyond endurance, while the lands lie idle and begging for the plow, awaiting to unfold their riches to the State and Nation.

But why pursue a question that is not debatable? An American congress does not need to be told why 260,000 American citizens who have been guilty of no crime, fully equipped and organized as a State and bringing all the possible pre-requisites to meet every test of Statehood, should be admitted into the Union. If refused, it will be an unwarranted and shameful act of blind partisan lust for power, to remain forever a burning disgrace to the annals of the Nation and the memory of those who perpetrate the crime.

Conditions of Statehood Fulfilled

The following official statistics, for which we are indebted to the Hon. Lauren Dunlap, Commissioner of Immigration for the Territory of Dakota, furnish an argument for ad-

mission which cannot be questioned. Their absence has been the only excuse ever offered in Congress for refusing for five years the appeals of our people for admission. The population has been ascertained by an accurate census, taken by sworn officers created by statutory enactment of the Territory of which the State recently formed a part; and the statistics were gathered and compiled in the same manner, and are as accurate as possible to be obtained.

South Dakota Statistics—Political

Population, census of 1885	263,465
Vote for delegate, Nov. 4, 1884	53,650
Vote on constitution, Nov. 3, 1885	31,791
Majority for constitution	18,661

Agricultural

Number of farms, June 1, 1885	50,264
Number acres improved land	3,754,868
Number acres under cultivation	1,882,058
Number bushels wheat raised, 1884	12,829,578
Number bushels oats raised, 1884	11,783,727
Number bushels corn raised, 1884	7,540,654
Number bushels flax-seed raised, 1884	2,267,491
Total value of farms	\$87,131,050
Value of live stock	25,950,022
Value of farm products, 1884	17,095,805

General

Number of schools, 1884	1,535
Number school houses	1,340
Number of colleges and universities, 1885	8
Number post offices	5,490
Total assessed valuation, 1885	\$63,570,197
Number of miles of railroad	1,615
Area	80,207 square miles

The following table of comparisons shows whether Dakota is entitled to Statehood from precedents established by the admission of former States, as to the popular support of the movement by the people and the comparative density of her population, and shows a greater vote cast on the constitution; and when it is remembered that 44 per cent of her area is embraced in reservations, a denser population than any State in the list when admitted.

Comparisons

	Vote on Consti- tion	Population when admit- ted.	Ratio of area to Popula- tion.
Wis. 1848	22,591	180,000	one in 8
Kan. 1861	15,951	112,000	one in 7
Neb. 1867	7,774	100,000	one in 12
Dak. 1885	31,791	264,465	one in 8

While I have not at hand statistics touching her manufacturing, banking, and other commercial development, nor of her benevolent societies and institutions, they are all that could be anticipated as the result of the foregoing facts. Her people are peaceable, moral, temperate, earnest, upright and patriotic, many of them scarred and maimed in defense of the Union which they helped to preserve, and for whose crown they bring a new star which they now ask Congress, in the name of their one hundred Posts of the Grand Army of the Republic, to fix in the diadem of liberty.

Right of Admission by Power of Creation

The people of Dakota are a State by the supreme right of creation. They have carved a new State out of the wilds of the prairie in a half decade of years, at a touch of the magical wand of progress. The skeptics of the East, as of old, will not believe until they come and see, when they exclaim in wonder that the half had not been told.

The State is the creature of the people—not of Congress. While Congress alone can endow with life, the people alone can create, else the State were not the government “of the people, for the people and by the people.” The “enabling act” which has preceded the formation of their constitutions by some of the States is at most but an invitation on the part of Congress, accompanied by money to pay the expenses incident thereto, to create a State. The State’s admission must in this case succeed the formation of its constitution, as also its inspection by Congress, which must first pass upon its legality and admit the State already created and equipped. Congress declined to extend the courtesy of assisting in the formation of our State as she might; but she can now only deny admission by arbitrary and unwarranted power. As a

noted jurist in delivering a decision in a similar case expresses it, "because there is no power above to compel Congress to do its duty."

The only possible argument against the case we present to Congress is that the Civil War has materially changed the construction of the constitution and modified the traditions of American law as to the relation sustained by the States to the federal government. It is urged that every precedent upon which we predicate our case is an antebellum construction of our unwritten constitution, obliterated by the blood of that awful sacrifice. Upon careful examination, however, we discover that our issue is not involved in or related to the question settled by the Civil War.

The theory in support of the right of secession was that the rights of a State are original, while those of the federal government are derived, and therefore strictly limited to the needs of the State for a larger protection. It would follow from this construction that a State might narrow or enlarge the power of the federal government as its necessity or interest might require, or even nullify or secede from the operation of its laws. It is this construction that was overthrown by the war and which has given place to another never to be effaced from our book of constitution or severed from the homage of our hearts. It is the broad and comprehensive construction of Hamilton, as expounded by Webster and sealed by the crisis of war, embracing the grand doctrine that the right of the State and the right of the federal government to be, are both original rights emanating from the people of the State and the people of the nation respectively; and therefore neither can limit or nullify the powers of the other as expressed by the people from whom they originate. But neither Hamilton nor Webster nor the apologists for the rebellion, ever maintained the theory necessary to support the objection offered to our procedure and our demand as of absolute right to statehood, viz: That only the rights of the National Union are original, and that State governments are but charters of privilege of derived authority, to be enlarged, narrowed or suppressed as national interest or party greed may dictate.

Boundaries of the State as Desired by People of Both North and South Dakota.

The boundaries of the state have been fixed according to the long avowed and practically unanimous wish, not only of her own citizens but also of the citizens of North Dakota. This common desire has been manifested to Congress during the last five years, in every manner possible to this people. It has been repeatedly and unanimously conveyed by the territorial committees of both the great political parties, and also by unanimous memorials of the territorial assemblies. It has been urged by the territorial delegates in Congress as well as by delegations of her prominent citizens, repeatedly sent from all sections and representing every possible phase of local, political and popular sentiment; and never has any representative body pretending to possess authority thereto from the people, declared against it.

History of the Statehood Movement

In 1883 the people of the State of Dakota, in their primary capacity as sovereign citizens of the United States, proceeded to form for themselves a constitution. After a session of sixteen days duration of nearly one hundred delegates, duly chosen from all the counties by ballot, a constitution was promulgated and afterwards ratified by the people. The charter of statehood being still withheld by congress, in 1885 the territorial legislature unanimously provided for the formation of a second constitution, and also for a State government thereunder. This convention consisting of ninety-two members, regularly elected by ballot, remained in session eighteen days and framed a constitution which commended itself to the people, as expressed by their ballots, 25,225 being cast for its adoption and 6,525 against it. This remarkable vote, representing nearly one-half the suffragists of the State, cast at an election held at the busiest season of the year, without any general canvass or agitation of the subject, and upon an issue which it was conceded would unquestionably prevail, should furnish proof positive abroad of the fact so well known at home, of the practical unanimity of the sentiment of the people in the support of the measure. This constitution is republican in form and will commend itself to the

nation as pre-eminently fitted to nurture and conserve the interests and development of the State. At the regular election which ratified the constitution, officers were also elected to fill the several State, district and county offices, as provided by the schedule and ordinance, as were also two representatives to which the State is entitled in the lower house of the national Congress; the State and congressional ticket elected receiving an average of 29,000 votes out of the 32,000 cast.

Separate Articles Submitted—Prohibition Carried

The question as to whether the manufacture and sale of intoxicating liquors as a beverage should be prohibited in the State was submitted as a distinct issue at the election, and 15,570 votes were cast for the proposition while 15,337 votes were cast against it; so that Article XXIV thus becomes incorporated in the constitution according to the provisions of Sec. 9 of the ordinance and schedule.

Minority Representation Defeated

The issue of minority representation in the legislature was also separately submitted, and 11,273 votes were cast in its favor, while 15,765 votes were cast against it. Art. XXV accordingly fails to be incorporated in the constitution.

Huron as Temporary Capital

The following was the vote cast upon the temporary location of the seat of Government, to wit:

Huron received 12,695 votes; Pierre, 10,649 votes; Chamberlain, 3,232 votes; Sioux Falls, 3,383 votes; Alexandria, 1,374 votes; scattering, 602 votes.

The city of Huron thus receiving a plurality of votes, becomes the temporary seat of government of the State, as provided by sec. 10 of the ordinance and schedule.

Proceed Slowly But Firmly

You will thus observe that your convention at this time and place as the first legislature of the State of Dakota is regular in procedure, and that in my opinion you constitute the sole law making power within the limits of the State, subject only to the limitations of the constitution of the United States, the statutes of Congress and the constitution of the State of Dakota.

Section 32 of the schedule and ordinance of the State Constitution provides as follows:

Nothing in this Constitution or Schedule contained shall be construed to authorize the legislature to exercise any powers except such as are necessary to its organization, to elect United States senators, to provide and pass means and measures, necessary, preliminary and incident to admission to the Union and to assemble and reassemble and adjourn from time to time; neither to authorize any officer of the executive or administrative departments to exercise any powers of his office except such as may be preliminary and incident to admission to the Union; nor to authorize any officer of the judiciary department to exercise any of the duties of his office until the State of Dakota shall have been regularly admitted into the Union, except such as may be authorized by the congress of the United States.

While this section prescribes your functions prior to the admission of the State into the Union to such "means and measures" as may be "necessary, preliminary and incident thereto," it leaves you the sole judges as to what "means and measures" may become necessary from time to time to secure such admission. It however indicates to my mind that it was the intention of the framers of your constitution that you be required first to exhaust all other means and measures before resorting to such as would necessarily place the authorities of the State in conflict with those of the government of the United States, and the Territory of Dakota.

In view of the fact that the constitution provides for the continuance of the Territorial government and the laws enacted thereunder, and continues the territorial officers in the discharge of their duties, until admission into the union, I therefore recommend that after fully completing the organization of both houses, memorializing congress on such internal questions as may in your judgment seem pertinent to the interests of the State, enacting such legislation as may facilitate the labors of succeeding sessions which you are authorized to hold, and after electing two representatives of the State to the United States Senate, you do then adjourn your session, subject to such future assembling as you may by

law direct. I cannot doubt that the simple justice of your cause, when presented by your legally constituted representatives in Congress, will forthwith secure the admission of your State. I have that faith in the broad patriotism, sound discretion and sensitive regard for the right, manifested by the President of the United States, which induces me to believe that he will be a warm supporter of your cause.

I do not deem it necessary, at this time, to communicate my views upon the general legislation necessary to give vitality to the constitution. I trust, however, that in the near future it may become our duty to confer further as to the enactments necessary to give full vigor and vitality to the intent and purpose of the fundamental law of the State, and the promotion of her interests; when we shall feel above, beneath and around us, not only the support of the laws of our country, but also the sympathy and sustaining power of the Union of the States.

Conclusion

The people of Dakota, so long removed from party strife and ambition, can not conceive that the members of Congress, their fellow citizens, to whom is consigned a brief authority, can be so blinded by selfish motives as to mock our helplessness by their very surfeit of power. Kansas struggled to statehood through blood; but her cause can never excite the sympathy of intelligent statesmanship as has the contempt so persistently shown to the rights of the people of Dakota. The State has fully demonstrated herself to be capable of administering and maintaining government, being a very hive of industry and thrift, presenting throughout her domain a model of law and order sustained virtually without courts, the admiration of all well minded and liberty loving peoples.

While constitutional liberty is steel against the mailed hand of the invader, it is as delicate as the petal of the rose to the touch of injustice from within. Robbed of justice, it is robbed of respect; robbed of respect, it is robbed of power; robbed of power, it is robbed of life. Outrage—Contempt—Death—is the epitaph inscribed on Liberty's tablets adown the mausoleum of time. A wrong to a State is a wrong to the

Union. While injustice injures the State directly, the gangrene of her wounds is absorbed into every fibre of the body politic of which she is a member. Amputation is deformity. The only remedy is to heal and the only ointment, righteous justice. Dakota no longer solicits a favor within the province of Congress to grant or withhold. She demands a right granted by law, which Congress cannot legally refuse. If her people are content with less than justice they are unworthy to be free. If the nation offers less, it is unworthy to exist under the name of constitutional liberty. Dakota is a State with every possible prerequisite fulfilled; a fact which she knows and will cause congress to know. She embodies the best effort of the civilization of the age and the broadest charity the world ever produced, begotten by the religion of Christ, fostered by the constitution of the United States under the tutelage of the Declaration of Independence. Situate in the bosom of the Union, whose great artery cuts her in twain as it pulses on to the sea, embracing her mountains of gold, and the limitless expanse of the most fertile soil which laughs at the caress of her happy husbandmen, rejoicing in the most salubrious clime which the sun blesses in his journey, she brings her willing hand and loyal heart—herself—to the sisterhood of States.

I have full confidence that your patriotic devotion and courageous manhood will never permit you to betray the sacred trust committed to your keeping, and that you will devise and adopt such "means and measures" in the future as may be found necessary to realize fully the expectations of your constituencies. If their rights continue to be ignored, if their disfranchisement is enforced until the hardship arising from dependency shall reduce them to poverty and starvation, it will then become a question for freemen and the sons of freemen to decide whether to abandon the beautiful land of their adoption and the ruins of the magnificent State of their creation, a land sacred to them by every tie of patril and social endearment and by the graves of their dead, and to return to their former homes which will have passed into the hands of strangers, or to adopt further measures to maintain their sacred rights.

The prosperity of this state cannot long endure in its present condition—schools, churches and benevolent institutions must be abandoned, or reduced, without the aid of the proceeds of the lands set apart for their support. Remember that Liberty is the touch-stone that inspires the civilization of the age; tyranny long sustained begets subjects fit for tyrants.

The State of Dakota commits her cause to the decision of the American Congress and claims for it consideration paramount to the interest of the remote peoples of the Eastern or even the Western continent, and expects justice. Being again denied her rights she will carry her cause to the national judiciary, and finally, with firm reliance upon their verdict, to the people of the States in their primary and sovereign capacity, as monarchs of even the legislative, executive and judiciary, which are after all the creatures of their will; and upon their verdict will they abide.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE LEGISLATURE

Pursuant to the provision of the constitution the legislature assembled at Huron on Monday, December 14, 1885. The proceedings of that body are reprinted herewith from the Huron Daily Times of that period, copies of which were supplied to the Dept. of History by Mr. R. E. Cone, of Huron. The Senate assembled in Grand Army Hall and the House of Representatives, in the Grand Opera House, which was located upon Third Street at the present location of the Elks' Club.

DAKOTA STATE LEGISLATURE

FIRST SESSION

Senate

The Senators met in Grand Army Hall. Hugh J. Campbell, President of the State Executive Committee, called the Senate to order, and read the proclamation of the Committee and a list of the Senators elect.

The following Senators were found to be present:

Adams, Aikens, Barnes, Barron, Bogert, Boland, Braden, Bronson, Cain, Cameron, Elfes, Ericson, Fisher, Foote, Gamble, Haines, Headlee, Johnson, Lavin, Miles, McKinney, McVey, Parker, Reed, Stanchfield, Templeman, Templeton, Washabaugh, and White.

Absent—Senators McClure, Neill, Parsons and Sanborn.

Judge Campbell administered the oath of office to the Senators present.

Lt. Gov. Frank came forward and took the chair.

John H. Drake, of Brown county, was nominated for secretary.

The roll was called and Mr. Drake was elected unanimously.

Mr. Washabaugh moved that a committee on rules be appointed, consisting of seven members. Carried.

The President appointed as such committee, Senators Barnes, Gamble, Haines, Washabaugh, Reed, Cain and Braden.

The Rev. A. W. Adkinson offered prayer, at the invitation of the Senate.

The committee on rules made a partial report, recommending that the Senate have the following officers: A secretary, an enrolling clerk, an engrossing clerk, a sergeant-at-arms, a doorkeeper, a messenger and two pages.

The report was adopted.

The following officers were then elected, the roll being called in each case:

Geo. L. Becket, assistant secretary.

J. M. Preston, enrolling clerk.

Thos. Garvin, engrossing clerk.

T. B. McCoy, sergeant-at-arms.

Mr. Aikens moved that the remaining offices be filled by the President. Carried.

Mr. Reed moved that a committee of three be appointed to confer with a like committee of the House relative to the holding a joint session for witnessing the swearing in of the State officers. Carried.

The President appointed Senators Reed, Haines and Foote as such committee.

Senator Parsons being present, he was sworn in by the President.

The oath of office was administered to Thos. Garvin, engrossing clerk.

The Senate then adjourned until four o'clock.

House

At 12:23 Judge Hugh J. Campbell, chairman of the State Executive Committee, rapped to order and said:

Gentlemen of the House of Representatives: I will take the liberty of asking you to be in order. I will also take the liberty of inviting to the platform any members of the State government who may be present, to a seat on the platform. Superintendent of public instruction, A. Sheridan Jones, and school land commissioner Beadle, and treasurer D. W. Diggs, accepted the invitation.

Gen. Campbell then read the list of members-elect to the House, and all but Adams of Union, Newton and Johnston of McCook, Goodsell of Moody, Reese of Miner, Wright of Lake, Dott of Sanborn, Huntley of Jerauld, Hall of Brookings, Lewis of Kingsbury, Smith of Hand, Mulholland of Deuel, Ryan of Hamlin, Sweet of Codington, Berry of Clark, Dow of Brown, Wells of Pennington, Stewart of Fall River, Smithson and Patton of Lawrence, Miller of Butte, responded to their names, Messrs. Tronson and John T. Cogan acting as tellers. There were seventy-four present, being more than a quorum.

Mr. Greene nominated H. R. Turner, of Marshall county, as temporary speaker; carried unanimously.

Mr. Cone nominated Thos. McConnell, of Carthage, for temporary clerk. He was so elected.

Here the speaker called on Rev. J. W. Davis, pastor of the Huron Baptist church, to offer prayer. All the Representatives reverently stood during the invocation.

Mr. Elliott nominated T. V. Eddy of Watertown for Speaker and Mr. Beebe of Minnehaha seconded the motion. There being no further motions Mr. Eddy was elected, ayes 77, nays none.

Messrs. Elliott and Beebe conducted the speaker to the chair, where he was introduced by the temporary speaker.

Mr. Eddy heartily thanked the House for the honor conferred on him.

A vote of thanks was given Mr. Turner as the temporary speaker.

Messrs. Reese of Miner and Dott of Sanborn appeared and were sworn in by the speaker.

Thomas McConnell of Miner was elected clerk by a vote of 75 ayes, nays, none. The speaker administered the oath.

Peter Royen, of Yankton, was elected assistant secretary, ayes 82, nays none.

Mr. Buchanan nominated Capt. Charles A. Near, of Turner, for sergeant-at-arms. He was elected unanimously. He was sworn in.

Mr. French offered a joint resolution requiring the clerk of the House and the secretary of the Senate to make a compilation of the votes for State officers for the consideration of the legislature. Adopted.

Mr. Allen moved a committee of three to inform the Senate and the state officers that the House is organized and is ready for business. Adopted.

Message From the Senate

John H. Drake, secretary of the Senate appeared and informed the House that the Senate had organized and appointed a committee of three to confer with a similar committee on the part of the House to determine the time for holding a joint session: the Senate committee consisting of Senators Reed, Haines and Foote.

Under Mr. Allen's resolution the Speaker appointed the following—Messrs. Allen, Thorson and Beebe.

On motion the House took a recess until 3:30 p. m.

The house recommenced at 3:30. Mr. Allen from the committee on conference reported that the Senate and House meet in joint session at 4:00 o'clock. The recommendation was adopted.

Mr. French offered a resolution for the appointment of a committee of seven to draft rules and order of business for the House. Adopted, and the Speaker appointed Messrs. Weeden, Hanson, Hobart, Shannon, Wardall, Tuttle and Willcox as the committee. Mr. Shull offered a joint resolution providing for a joint session of the Senate and House at 11 a. m. of Tuesday, Dec. 15, to elect U. S. Senators. The resolution was adopted.

On motion of Mr. Van Osdel, a committee of three, consisting of Messrs. Van Osdel, French and Turner, was appointed to conduct the governor-elect to a seat on the speaker's stand.

At this point the Senate appeared in the Hall and took seats on the right of the speaker, the Representatives being moved to the left.

Immediately afterward the governor and State officers were announced and took seats on the platform, being received by the Legislature standing.

The oath of office was then administered to all the State officers by Judge H. J. Campbell.

The Senate then retired to its hall, and the House adjourned till 9:30, Tuesday morning.

Senate

Monday, Dec. 14, 4 p. m.

The Senate met at 4 p. m., the president in the chair.

The conference committee reported conferring with the House committee and agreeing to meet at 4 o'clock in joint session. Report adopted.

The House resolution for a joint session at 12 Tuesday to elect U. S. Senators was amended by making the hour 11 o'clock.

On motion of Senator Gamble a joint committee of three was appointed to wait on the governor and inform him it is ready to receive any message he may communicate. Messrs.

Gamble, Adams and Washabaugh were appointed members on the part of the Senate.

Messrs. Cameron, Bogart and Templeton were appointed on a joint committee to prepare rules for the government of joint sessions.

The Senate adjourned to 10:00 a. m., Tuesday.

Senate

Tuesday, Dec. 15th—The Senate met at 10 o'clock a. m.

A message was sent to the House, informing that body that the Senate was ready to convene with it in joint session.

The Senate proceeded to the House.

Upon its return a motion to adjourn until 3:00 p. m. was carried.

The Senate assembled at the hour to which it adjourned.

A motion to proceed to the election of United States senators prevailed.

Gideon C. Moody received the votes of all the senators present except that of Senator Lavin of Brown, who refused to vote. Senators McClure and Sanborn were not present.

The vote for second senator resulted as follows: For Alonzo J. Edgerton—Adams, Aikens, Barnes, Barron, Bogert, Boland, Braden, Bronson, Cameron, Elfes, Ericson, Foote, Gamble, Haines, Johnson, Miles, McKinney, McVey, Neill, Parker, Parsons, Reed, Stanchfield, Templeman, Templeton, Washabaugh and White—27.

For Hugh J. Campbell, Cain, Fisher and Headlee—3. Absent—Senators McClure and Sanborn.

Senator Lavin refused to vote.

The following Committee on memorial was appointed: White, Adams, Barnes, Haines and Cain.

The Senate then adjourned until Wednesday morning at ten o'clock.

House

Huron, Tuesday, Dec. 15, '85.

According to adjournment, the House met, Speaker Eddy in the chair.

Prayer was offered by Rev. M. Aikens, of Redfield.

The speaker announced the very serious illness of Mr. Dutch, the member from Faulk county.

Roll called and nearly all of the members found present. The journal of Monday was read, corrected and approved.

A message from the Senate informed the House of the passage of the joint resolution for the election of Senators, with an amendment changing the hour from 11 to 12 m., and asking the concurrence of the House therein.

Mr. Wright, of Lake, appeared and was sworn in.

Mr. Shull moved to concur in the Senate's amendment of the resolution for the election of Senators. Lost—36 to 40.

The committee on rules made a report embodying the rules of the last Territorial legislature, with a few changes. The report was read at length by the clerk, amended and adopted.

After the adoption of the rules, the House received the Senate for the purpose of canvassing the vote for State officers.

Judge John E. Bennett was sworn in as one the Justices of the Supreme Court by Judge Campbell.

The rolls of the Senate and House were called.

Moved that the joint session proceed to canvass the votes for State and judicial offices, cast at the November election. Carried.

The votes cast at said election as certified by the State executive committee, were read by the clerk of the House.

Senator Haines moved the appointment of a joint committee of two Senators and three Representatives to examine the returns just read and report on them as soon as possible. The motion was adopted. Senators Haines and Gamble and Representatives Turner of Marshall, Elliott and Wardall were appointed said committee.

After a brief time the joint committee on compilation of votes made a report, which was read by the clerk, declaring the State officers elected as heretofore stated. The report of the committee was adopted.

Mr. Washabaugh from the joint committee to wait on the governor, reported that he is ready to meet the legislature and communicate with them. The report was received and the committee was instructed to at once escort Governor Mellette to the Hall.

The governor appeared in the hall, was received by the members standing, escorted to the platform, introduced to the legislature and proceeded to deliver the following message. (Given in this article before the Proceedings of the State Legislature).

Adjourned until 3 o'clock p. m.

The House met at 3 o'clock . In accordance with the constitutional provision, the clerk transcribed the oath of office on a sheet of legal cap and the Representatives came forward and signed it.

It was now voted to proceed to vote for United States Senators.

Judge A. J. Edgerton was nominated by Mr. Elliott.

Judge G. C. Moody was named by Mr. Shull.

Judge Hugh J. Campbell was named by Mr. Sterling.

Mr. Shull withdrew Judge Moody's name.

Messrs. Donahue and Greeley were appointed tellers. The results were Campbell 35, Edgerton 53. Mr. Edgerton was declared the choice of the House for U. S. Senator. (For vote in detail see end of these Proceedings.)

Mr. Shull nominated Judge Moody for the second senator and a member from Lincoln county seconded the nomination.

Proceeded to ballot. Judge Moody received 70 votes and Judge Campbell 16 votes. Moody was declared the choice of the House for the second senator.

Voted to concur in the House joint resolution to meet the Senate at 12 tomorrow to compare the votes on United States Senator.

Adjourned to 10 o'clock Wednesday morning.

Senate

Wednesday, December 16.

Senate convened at 10 o'clock; president in the chair.

Roll call and journal of previous session read.

Mr. Gamble introduced a bill providing for calling of future sessions by the Governor, Lieut. Governor and Speaker. The rules were suspended, bill read three times and passed.

The following joint resolution was presented and unanimously adopted.

Be it resolved, by the Senate and House of Representa-

tives of Dakota, That the sincere thanks of the legislature are hereby tendered to the State Executive Committee for the able, patriotic and efficient manner in which they have discharged their responsible and laborious duties; and that it tenders especial congratulations to the Hon. Hugh J. Campbell, president of the executive committee, upon the founding of this State, to the creation of which he has devoted so much energy, zeal and ability; that it recognizes that the intelligent and firm sentiment of the people which has established and now supports the State is largely due to his able and enlightened labors, and that the people will ever remember his patriotic services.

Mr. Templeton introduced a joint resolution memorializing Congress to open up a portion of the great Sioux Reservation, and it was referred to the committee on Federal Relations.

The Senate then proceeded to the House of Representatives to meet in joint session.

House

Huron, Dec. 16, '85.

The speaker called the House to order at 10 o'clock. Prayer was offered by Rev. J. W. Davis.

Voted to appoint a joint committee of three to consult with a similar committee on the part of the Senate to propose a set of joint rules. Messrs. D. C. Turner, Cotes and Wilcox were appointed such committee.

Rev. J. W. Davis was unanimously elected chaplain of the House.

A. C. Bierenatzki, of the Salem Register, was elected engrossing and enrolling clerk.

J. A. Gier, of Bon Homme, was chosen assistant sergeant-at-arms.

E. R. Ruggles, of Day county, was elected assistant engrossing and enrolling clerk.

Lewis Mathews, of Clark county, was elected messenger.

Iver Quam, of Union county, was chosen janitor.

Mr. Turner from the committee on joint rules made a report, which was read, approved and adopted.

On motion of Mr. Allen the rules were amended by in-

creasing the number of committees to include Prohibition, Improvement of Rivers, Constitutional Amendments, Apportionment.

The speaker appointed the following committees:

House Committees

Judiciary—French, Allen, Sterling, Elliott, Shull, Walling, Donahue, Weeden, Gerner.

Railroads—Mason, Cone, Hobart, Norton, Wright, Berry, White, Thorson, Knight.

Agriculture—Wardall, Johnston, Sweet, Buchanan, Ferris, Reese, Lewis.

Printing—Cogan, Greeley, Shannon, Mattice, Hall, Coffin, Ryan.

Banking—H. R. Turner, Summerside, Gerner, Treat, Shaul, Duell, Mulholland.

Engrossed and Enrolled Bills—Greeley, Cone, Bennett, Borwell, Lowe, Van Osdel, Todd.

Public Health—Richmond, Wilcox, Ward, Shefler, Johnston, Whitcomb, Dahl.

Military Affairs—Knight, Farrell, Dow, Oleson, Morris, Lyman, H. M. Smith.

Ways and Means—Norton, Howell, Beebe, Carlisle, Walters, Coffin, Jenkins.

Public Buildings—Whitcomb, Goudy, Dutch, Aiken, Kelsey, Dott, Amundson, Jones, Tronson.

Appropriations—Tuttle, James, H. R. Turner, Beebe, Todd, Loveless, Riggs.

Federal Relations—Sterling, Newton, French, Elliott, J. H. Patton, Porterfield, Hosmer.

Public Lands—Allen, Luther, Manning, Tronson, Cotes, LeCocq, Goodsell.

State Affairs—Beebe, D. C. Turner, Hanson, Huntley, James, Mattice, Shannon.

Counties—Berry, Green, Hobart, Faulk, Chapman, Beuchler, Wardall.

Insurance—Shannon, Donahue, Dewell, Adams, Fenno, J. R. Smith, Lewis.

Mines and Mining—D. C. Turner, Weeden, Greeley, Buchanan, Van Osdel, Green, Hall.

Rules—Walling, Cotes, Richmond, Shull, Allen, Dahl, Wells.

Warehouses, Grain, Grading and Dealing—Jenkins, Sweet, Goodsell, Chapman, Cone, Aiken, Lyman.

Manufactures—Chapman, Walters, Ward, Wright, Hanson, Goudy, Dow.

Elections and Privileges—Shull, Ryan, Bennett, Donahue, Cogan, Borwell, Mason.

Education—White, Cotes, Mulholland, Newton, Shefler, Hall.

Immigration—Cotes, French, J. D. Patten, Oleson, Morris, Manning, Dutch.

Highways, Bridges and Ferries—Wilcox, Jones, Amundson, Howell, Huntley, Kelsey, White.

Penal Institutions—Hanson, J. H. Patten, Porterfield, Reese, Riggs.

Charitable Institutions—LeCocq, Summerside, Treat, Wardall, Farrell, Crane, Carlisle.

Indian Affairs—J. R. Smith, Knight, Greene, Mattice, Shaul, Faulk, Loveless.

Townships and Cities—Newton, Berry, Lowe, Tronson, Whitcomb, Dott, Morris.

Constitutional Amendments—Elliott, Hosmer, Fenno, Goudy, Jenkins, Tronson, Weeden.

River Improvements—Greene, Luther, Stewart, Mulholland, Sterling, Ryan, Riggs.

Apportionment—Hobart, Lewis, H. R. Turner, Walling, LeCocq, Kelsey, Loveless.

Prohibitionary Legislation—J. H. Patten, Greeley, Buchanan, Shannon, D. C. Turner, H. M. Smith, Duell.

Ten minutes' recess.

Mr. Shannon introduced House Bill No. 1, which provides for the reassembling of the legislature at the capital on sixteen days' notice, given by the governor and the speaker of the House.

The bill was read three times and passed unanimously.

At the hour of twelve the Senate entered the hall of the House and took seats at the right of the speaker.

Lt. Governor Frank announced the joint session to be

for the purpose of comparing the votes of the two houses for U. S. Senators. By his direction the secretary of the senate called the roll of the senate and there was found to be a quorum present.

On motion of Senator Parker, the journal of the Senate relating to the proceedings for the election of U. S. Senators was read.

Also the House journal was read of the same date. The President then declared that as the journals of the two houses showed Messrs. Moody and Edgerton had received a majority of the votes of each house they were elected United States Senators for the State of Dakota.

Senator Parker moved to appoint a committee of two to wait on these senators and ask their presence in joint session. Amended by Senator Gamble to fixing the hour of receiving the senators at two o'clock. The amendment was adopted, and the motion as amended was carried.

Messrs. Gamble and Todd were appointed this committee.

Adjourned till two o'clock.

At 2 o'clock the joint convention reconvened, and Senators Moody and Edgerton were at once conducted to the platform.

Senator Edgerton was first introduced, and returned his thanks for the honor placed upon him. He expressed the hope that success would result to the present movement for statehood.

Senator Moody made an eloquent speech of thanks for being preferred in this high office. He also expressed a strong hope for success in this effort of the people to secure statehood.

Judge Campbell was called for and made a ringing speech full of encouragement and assurance that there would be no failure in the good work so well begun. He indorsed with his whole heart the message of Gov. Mellette, and said he should be given his cordial support in all things done to further the people's government.

When he concluded he was not only enthusiastically applauded, but the whole body rose to their feet and gave him three cheers.

The senate then retired.

A committee of three, with Mr. Van Osdel as chairman, was appointed to consult with a similar committee on the part of the Senate relative to a memorial to congress.

The speaker appointed William Allen a page for the House. Recess of ten minutes.

Senate

Wednesday, Dec. 16, 4 p. m.

Roll called. Journal of previous day approved.

Mr. White made a report from memorial committee, submitting draft of joint memorial to the President and Congress on the subject of statehood.

The memorial was passed.

The President announced the following standing committees.

Judiciary—Gamble, Haines, Aikens, Barnes, Fisher, Stanchfield, Parker.

Education—Barnes, Ericson, Bronson, McKinney, Templeman.

Elections—Stanchfield, White, Lavin, McVey, Templeton.

Agriculture—White, McVey, Miles, Sanborn, Elfes.

Engrossment and Enrollment—Foote, Neill, Reed, Bogert, Ericson.

Insurance—Johnson, Barron, Braden, Gamble, Neill.

Assessment and Collection of Taxes—Braden, Miles, White, Bogert, Foote.

Apportionment—Ericson, Neill, Parker, Barron, Templeman, Parsons, Stanchfield.

Banks and Banking—Aikens, Bogert, Fisher, Headlee, McClure.

Appropriations—McKinney, Foote, Fisher, Cameron, White, Cain, Templeton.

Railroads—Cameron, Haines, Aikens, Braden, Elfes, Adams, Barnes.

Revenue—Reed, McClure, Braden, Headlee, Cain.

State Affairs—Cain, Ericson, Parsons, Templeton, Washaugh.

Federal Relations—Adams, Parker, Gamble, Reed, Haines.

Counties and Townships—Fisher, Johnson, Miles, Barnes, Foote, Barron, Templeman.

City and Municipal—Templeton, Stanchfield, Neill, Boland, Foote.

Public Buildings—Miles, Templeman, Sanborn, Headlee, Lavin.

Public Printing—Neill, Bronson, Adams, Cain, Elfes.

Mines and Mining—Washabaugh, Parker, Boland, Barron, Johnson.

Warehouse and Grain Grading—Barron, Templeman, White, McVey, Elfes.

Corporations—Haines, Cameron, Neill, Parker, Templeman.

Military Affairs—Lavin, Bronson, Reed, Cain, Miles.

Charitable and Penal Institutions—Templeman, McClure, Headlee, Cameron, Parsons.

Immigration—Headlee, McVey, Elfes, Adams, Boland.

Highways and Bridges—Elfes, Aikens, Cain, Sanborn, Washabaugh.

Rules—McVey, Barnes, Reed, Aikens, Gamble.

School and Public Lands—Bogert, Haines, Fisher, Stanchfield, McVey.

Constitutional Amendments—Parsons, Sanborn, McClure, Lavin, Boland.

River Improvements—Bronson, McKinney, Templeton, Ericson, Elfes.

Mr. Gamble offered a joint resolution providing for adjournment of legislature at 6:30 p. m. Adopted.

A message was received from the house stating that it had refused to agree to the resolution fixing hour of adjournment, and had appointed a committee to confer with a like senate committee to consider question of adjournment.

Senators Cameron, Aikens and Fisher were appointed to confer with the house committee. They reported that the house would not be able to adjourn before 11 a. m. Thursday.

The committee on Federal relations made a report recommending the passage of the memorial to congress concerning Indian reservations. The memorial was passed.

The senate then adjourned until Thursday at 10 o'clock a. m.

Thursday, Dec. 17.

The senate met at 10 a. m., the president in the chair.

Prayer by chaplain. Roll call. Journal of Wednesday read and approved.

Mr. Gamble offered a resolution fixing per diem of officers and employes as follows: Secretary and assistant secretary \$6 each; sergeant-at-arms, enrolling clerk, engrossing clerk, \$5 each; doorkeeper \$3; chaplain, messengers and pages \$2 each.

Mr. Cain moved to amend by increasing the salary of the chaplain to \$5, and the doorkeeper to \$4 per day. Carried. The resolution as amended was adopted.

The select committee on per diem and mileage submitted its report.

Mr. Cain moved to strike out his mileage allowance—Lost.

The report was adopted.

A message was received from the House, announcing the passage by that body of Senate joint resolution relating to reduction of Indian reservation. Also, a message announcing the appointment of a committee to act with a like Senate committee in notifying the Governor that the Legislature was about to conclude its business and to ask him if he had any further communication to send to the Legislature.

The President appointed as a committee on the part of the Senate for that duty, Senators Adams, Braden and Cain. The committee submitted a message from the Governor stating that he had no further matters to call the attention of the Legislature to and commending the action of the members.

A joint resolution was introduced by Senator Barnes providing for the adjournment of the legislature at 12:30 p. m. Adopted.

A message was received from the House announcing that that body had passed the Senate joint resolutions thanking Hugh J. Campbell and the State Executive Committee; also the Senate joint memorial to the President and Congress; also, the Senate joint resolution providing for reassembling of

the legislature; also, the Senate joint resolution providing for adjournment.

The Journal of Thursday was approved.

The Senate, at 12:30 p. m., adjourned.

House

Wednesday, Dec. 16.

The committee on salaries recommended that the following be allowed:

Chief clerk, assistant clerk, enrolling and engrossing clerk and their assistants, \$6 a day.

Sergeant at arms, \$5. Page, \$2. Chaplain, \$5.

Report was adopted.

Messrs. Hanson and Dott were appointed a committee to consult a similar committee on the part of the Senate to ascertain at what time the legislature will adjourn.

It was moved by Mr. Berry and seconded that the representatives and officers of the House donate their per diem and mileage to the State of Dakota.

This was ridiculed so that the mover withdrew it.

Mr. Van Osdel from the joint committee reported that they had drafted a memorial which is now in the Senate. Report accepted.

Mr. Shull moved a roll call and that each member announce the number of miles he traveled to reach the capital. Laid on the table.

A message was received from the Senate announcing that it will be ready to adjourn sine die at 6:30 p. m.

The Senate joint resolution for final adjournment was not concurred in.

Messrs. French and Wardall were appointed a committee of conference.

A message was received from Mr. Hughitt through Senator Edgerton stating that members of the legislature will be returned to their homes at one-fifth fare, over the Chicago & Northwestern Ry.

A letter was received by the speaker from W. W. Smithson, representative from the 46th district, regretting his inability to be present and therefore deprived of the privilege

of voting for G. C. Moody, the unanimous choice of the Republicans of that district for U. S. Senator.

The joint memorial to Congress was unanimously adopted.

The senate joint resolution to adjourn at 6:30 p. m. was amended by making it 11 a. m. of Thursday and adopted. It was soon reported that the senate had concurred in the amendment.

Adjourned to 9:30 a. m. Thursday.

Thursday, Dec. 17.

The House met at 9:30 a. m., the Speaker in the chair.

Prayer was offered by the chaplain.

The roll was called and seventy-one members responded to their names.

Phil. K. Faulk appeared, and at the suggestion of Mr. Hanson was sworn in as a representative.

The clerk began reading the House journal from the commencement of the session.

At its conclusion it was corrected and approved to 11:45 this morning.

The speaker by request changed Mr. Lewis from the committee on River Improvement to the committee on Insurance, and Mr. Riggs from the latter committee to the former.

Mr. Shull was appointed to assist the clerk in preparing the mileage table.

A committee of three was appointed to inform the senate that the house will be ready to adjourn at 12 today.

The following resolution was offered by Mr. Crane and unanimously adopted:

That a vote of thanks be extended to the city of Huron for the efficient manner in which they have entertained us while sojourning in their city; and also a vote of thanks to Messrs. Helm & Walters, proprietors of the Grand opera house, for its use during this session.

The speaker announced three additional changes (in committees):

Ryan from Mines and Mining to River Improvements; Mr. Van Osdel the reverse.

Ward from Insurance to Public Health; Mr. Dewell, reversed.

Powers from Highways and Bridges to Counties; changing with Mr. Faulk.

Mr. Cone, from the committee to wait on the governor, reported that he had no further communications to make to them, except to commend them for the wisdom they have shown during the first legislative session of the State of Dakota.

The Speaker signed the joint resolution for convening the legislature.

The members contributed enough money to purchase a bound book for the Clerk to record the House journal in.

The Speaker signed the joint resolution of thanks to the State Executive Committee.

The Secretary of the Senate announced that that body had passed a joint resolution to adjourn at 12:30.

The House concurred in the joint resolution.

The House gave E. C. Johnson ten minutes to inform the House of his forthcoming History and Directory of Dakota.

On Mr. Allen's motion a vote of thanks was tendered to the speaker and the officers of this House for their courtesy and efficiency in the discharge of their duties.

Adjourned.

[Editorial—?—From the "Huron Times"]

Following is the vote in the House on U. S. Senators:

Those voting for A. J. Edgerton were: Messrs. Aikin, Allen, Bennett, Berry, Beuchler, Buchanan, Cone, Cogan, Cotes, Carlisle, Dahl, Dott, Donahue, Elliott, Green, Goodsell, Goudy, Hosmer, Hall, Hobart, Howell, James, Jenkins, Jones, Kelsey, Knight, LeCocq, Luther, Lyman, Mattice, Morris, Mulholland, Norton, Oleson, Patton, J. H.; Ryan, Shull, Smith, H. M.; Summerside, Todd, Thorson, Treat, Turner, D. C.; Turner, H. R.; Tuttle, Tronson, Van Osdell, Ward, Wardell, Weeden, Whitcomb, Wilcox, Mr. Speaker—53.

Those voting for Hugh J. Campbell were: Messrs. Amundson, Borwall, Chapman, Coffin, Duell, French, Farrell, Fenno, Gerner, Greeley, Hanson, Huntley, Johnston, Lewis, Loveless, Lowe, Lyman, Newton, Patton, J. H.; Porterfield,

Reese, Richmond, Riggs, Shannon, Sheffler, Shaul, Smith, H. M.; Smith, J. R.; Sterling, Sweet, Walters, Walling, White, Wright.—35.

Those voting for G. C. Moody were: Messrs. Aikin, Allen, Amundson, Beebe, Bennett, Borwall, Buchanan, Chapman, Cone, Coffin, Cogan, Carlisle, Crain, Dahl, Dott, Donahue, Duell, Elliott, French, Farrell, Fenno, Green, Goodsell, Gerner, Goudy, Greeley, Hanson, Hosmer, Hobart, Howell, Johnston, Lowe, Luther, Manning, Mason, Mattice, Morris, Mulholland, Newton, Norton, Oleson, Porterfield, Richmond, Ryan, Shannon, Sheffler, Shaul, Shull, Smith, H. M.; Smith, J. R.; Sterling, Sweet, Summerside, Todd, Thorson, Treat, Turner, D. C.; Turner, H. R.; Tuttle, Tronson, Walters, Walling, Ward, Weeden, White, Whitcomb, Wilcox, Wright, Mr. Speaker.—70.

Those voting for Hugh J. Campbell were: Messrs. Berry, Beuchler, Cotes, Hall, Huntley, James, Jenkins, Jones, Kelsey, LeCocq, Lewis, Loveless, Lyman, Patton, J. H.; Reese, Wardall.—16.

The Reception and Inaugural Ball, Dec. 14, 1885.

The reception and dance at the Grand last night, under the auspices of La Co Tah Commandery K. T., in honor of, the first assembling of the Dakota State legislature, was a most brilliant affair. The hall was elaborately and artistically decorated. Streamers of red, white and blue bunting suspended from the center of the ceiling to the outer walls above the balconies at regular intervals, produced a most pleasing effect. Knights Templar banners in many designs, covered the walls and were suspended from railings, windows and balconies. Banners containing the names of the thirteen original states and one for the colonies hung from the lower balcony. The names of the twenty-five states added to the original thirteen with the date of admission, hung above the balcony, interwoven with the bunting and Knights Templar banners. Numerous oil paintings figured conspicuously in the decorations. At the right and left of the stage were placed the flags of Germany and the United States. The thirty-ninth star shone brightly for Dakota on a dark blue ground

surrounded by the thirty-eight stars for the older states on the flag of our country. An oil painting by Hopkins Bros., of this section of the country as it appeared in 1880 and as it is today, attracted the attention of all. At the left of this picture was a representation of the Goddess of Liberty knocking at the door of Congress for the admission of Dakota into the Union. Over this was Dakota's motto: "Under God the People Rule." Immediately over the speaker's desk were the words "Dakota, 1885" in bold letters.

The guests began assembling at an early hour. The Sir Knights greeted all with a hearty welcome. The cloak rooms for ladies and gentlemen, with check boys, on the second floor of the Grand, were appreciated by the large number present. In fact every convenience to make the guests comfortable had been provided. The reception began at 8:30. The guests passing to the front of the hall in couples and in groups were introduced to Gov. Mellette and his wife, and Speaker T. C. Eddy and wife. During the reception the military band delighted the audience with several of their best pieces.

At 9:15 Eminent Commander J. A. Colcord introduced Right Eminent Commander Levi B. French, who delivered an address of welcome. Gov. Mellette was next introduced and gave a short address, which drew round after round of applause. Messrs. Updyke, Eddy and Price followed with short addresses.

At 10 o'clock the band commenced playing the grand march; when at least two hundred and fifty couples passed in double file around the large hall. The balcony was filled to its utmost capacity with spectators.

The brilliant uniforms of the Sir Knights interspersed about the hall among the many elegant costumes of the ladies afforded a sight that will not soon be forgotten by the hundreds of spectators in the balconies. Of the hundreds of elaborate toilets present a "Times" reporter calls to mind the following:

Mrs. A. C. Mellette, Watertown, black silk.

Mrs. Lucky, black velvet.

Mrs. Eddy, Watertown, cream satin and ruby velvet.

- Mrs. Bates, Yankton, brocaded satin.
Mrs. Addington, black silk.
Mrs. Rowley, ashes of roses and brocaded satin.
Mrs. Brayton, Ree Heights, India mull and flowers.
Mrs. George Turner, pale blue silk and lace.
Mrs. George Love, white brocaded satin and surah silk.
Mrs. Lauren Dunlap, cream cashmere, overdress brocade, nun's veiling, garnet velvet and ribbon trimming.
Mrs. F. E. Ketchum, ecru silk and red velvet.
Mrs. Will Davis, ashes of roses, navy blue trimming.
Mrs. N. D. Walling, foulard silk en train, front scarlet velvet, draping white lace.
Mrs. Chas. Barrows, garnet silk with garnet and gray brocade overdress.
Mrs. Buell, India silk mull, white lace trimming.
Mrs. J. B. Kelley, pale blue silk, white lace.
Mrs. J. W. Campbell, creamy white cashmere.
Mrs. Frank Pechin, white oriental lace, pale blue trimmings.
Mrs. Frank Eldridge, blue cashmere and white lace.
Mrs. Dallas, white embroidered mull.
Mrs. W. Cash, white oriental lace, cream satin trimming.
Mrs. G. W. Moody, black silk.
Mrs. Choate, white nun's veiling, lace trimmings.
Mrs. Kent, black cashmere, jet trimming.
Mrs. Willets, dark cardinal silk, brocaded velvet and flowers.
Mrs. Jos. Alexander, brown silk and brocaded satin.
Mrs. Morse, dark blue velvet.
Mrs. Hathaway, cream cashmere, satin trimmings.
Mrs. Carroll, black cashmere, jet trimming.
Mrs. Huff, wine colored silk, white lace.
Mrs. F. F. Smith, brown silk and velvet, en train.
Mrs. Taylor, black and white silk, lace trimmings.
Mrs. Crofoot, pink satin and white lace.
Mrs. Morgan, cream colored cashmere and satin.
Mrs. Stevens, black silk, lace and flowers.
Mrs. Pierson, red silk, red brocade velvet trimming.
Mrs. Kerr, black silk.

- Mrs. Miller, brown satin.
Mrs. Walters, fawn colored and gold satin, black lace overdress.
Mrs. Harris, black and white silk.
Mrs. Chas. Reed, black silk and velvet.
Mrs. Kemp, gray silk, lace trimmings.
Mrs. Cain, garnet silk.
Mrs. Scoville, dregs of wine brocaded satin.
Mrs. Roberts, lavender silk, white lace overdress.
Mrs. Nash, white mull with pink basque.
Mrs. Frank Strong, blue satin, white lace and flowers.
Mrs. R. H. Brown, black silk and lace.
Mrs. Flescher, light blue cashmere, ribbon trimming.
Mrs. Pinkney, black velvet.
Mrs. Sterling, black silk.
Mrs. J. E. Elson, green silk.
Mrs. A. M. Elson, brown silk.
Mrs. Ayres and Mrs. Spaulding were each in black silk.
May Miller, pale blue silk and white lace.
Nellie Morrison, pink silk, swiss overdress.
Cora Shober, embroidered India mull, lace trimming, with flowers.
Anna Kent, linen lawn and lace with flowers.
Miss Houston, blue silk and lace.
Georgia Ambrose, navy blue silk, lace trimming.
Ella Houghton, light blue, lace and natural flowers.
Gertie Pratt, tan colored fancy stripe.
Fanny Soule, pale blue silk, lace overdress.
Jean Alexander, blue cashmere, lace trimming, flowers.
Nellie Burt, blue satin.
Hattie Hall, brocaded black velvet.
Mattie Smythe, black silk.
Belle Wheeler, pink cashmere, applique trimming.
Clara Abell, garnet silk.
Julia Blake, Wessington, black silk, lace overdress.
Georgie Carroll, India mull, lace overdress and flowers.
Fannie Alexander, white dress, pink silk basque.
Carrie Miller, garnet cashmere, lace trimming.
Myrtle Elson, India mull, blue satin trimming and basque.

Mamie Wilson, dregs of wine dress, brocade velvet trimming.

Lillie Giem, pale blue, nun's veiling overdress.

Annie Hayward, Wessington, brocaded wine colored silk and lace.

Miss Sisson, pink costume, lace overdress and flowers.

Maie Dickinson, brown silk and brocaded velvet.

Lillian Russell, brown silk and oriental lace.

Anna Wood, white swiss with ribbon trimming.

Miss Gregory, pink nun's veiling, white pearl front.

Mae George, white nun's veiling.

May Addington, brown cashmere.

The music by the Ft. Sully military band surpassed anything ever before in this city. During the evening they were frequently applauded by both dancers and spectators.

The last number was called at 3:00 a. m. Even when Home, Sweet Home was played many of the younger people lingered on the floor, seemingly regretting that the hour for leaving had arrived.

Those who were present will long remember with thanks the pleasure given them by the Sir Knights of La Co Tah commandery.

Editorial Comment

The following editorial comment from the columns of the "Huron Times", contemporaneously with the session of the Legislature of the State of Dakota, indicates the sentiment of the period:

Great prominence is promised the Dakota question in Congress for the immediate future.

Born, in Huron, Dakota, Dec. 14, 1885, a daughter to Mr. Uncle Samuel; weight, a ton; name, Dakota.

Hon. J. W. Shannon's speech in seconding the nomination of Judge Campbell, in the House, was an eloquent effort.

Among the nominations sent to the Senate by the President on Wednesday were those of the following: Huron, G. J. Love; Pierre, E. B. Miller; Watertown, F. M. Thomas; Woonsocket, Cornelius Carr. [For Postmasters?]

Senator Harrison introduced a bill for the admission of the State of Dakota into the Union under the present Consti-

tution, in the Senate on Tuesday. He may be depended upon to ably champion the cause of the people of the new state.

Mr. Ziebach says that the President had inserted a paragraph in his message favoring division, but that the enemies of division represented that admission as a whole was favored by all except the politicians, and he therefore omitted the honorable recommendation.

The memorial to Congress provided for by the constitutional convention, was laid before the United States Senate yesterday. Senator Harrison announced that he would present at an early day a bill for the admission of the State of Dakota under the present constitution.

Senator Ingalls yesterday introduced bills in the Senate to authorize the construction of a bridge across the Missouri river at Pierre; to provide for additional judges in Dakota; and to create two additional land districts in Dakota.

The Washington Post thinks Dakota is guilty of brazen audacity in electing United States Senators. The Post is wrong in its application of brazen audacity. That quality is displayed by those Democratic journals that favor a denial to Dakota of her rights.

The message of Gov. Mellette, delivered to the Legislature today in joint session, contains a masterly presentation of the rights of Dakota and an explicit statement of the salient points of the situation. The warm applause with which it was received demonstrated the fact that the people of Dakota are determined properly to assert their rights.

In discussing the Dakota Statehood movement, the New York Times says: "The proceeding is exceptional; but there is nothing unconstitutional or extra-legal about it. The admission of the State, with its ready made government, however, still depends on the will of Congress."

Gov. Zeibach and M. H. Day have started Dakota-wards from Washington. It is stated that they held a funeral service and buried "Zieb's" hopes before leaving the Capital. He will have much sympathy.

The state executive committee was required by the terms of the ordinance and schedule of the constitution to appoint two citizens of the State to act with the Governor, United

States Senators, and members of Congress in presenting the Constitution to Congress and the President, and in asking for the admission of the State. In obedience to that requirement, the committee on Wednesday selected the Rev. Joseph Ward, of Yankton, and Judge J. H. Drake, of Aberdeen. Both gentlemen are in thorough accord with the present movement and are its active supporters, and they will render valuable aid to the other representatives of the State of Dakota in the struggle in its behalf.

The New York Sun is not opposed to the division of Dakota, apparently. It says: "Southern Dakota knocks at the door of the Union for admission. When she comes in give her another name. Call her either simply Dakota, or find some wholly new appellation." If the Sun were fully informed, it would know that its desire has already been gratified, so far as the people of Dakota are concerned.

Senator Butler, of South Carolina, seems to have become suddenly fearful that good government and order will not prevail in Dakota. He displayed on Thursday in the United States Senate an apparent anxiety for the welfare of the citizens of Dakota, which was entirely unwarranted. Dakota is not in a state of revolution, but its people would inform the Senator from the State which fired on Sumter that they understand what rights they are entitled to and that they propose to insist on the enjoyment of them.

President Cleveland is represented by a Washington correspondent as having informed a party of Dakotans that he does not propose to disturb Gov. Pierce until his term expires. At any rate, it is safe to predict that but few attempts will be made by the executive to remove Republican officials for political reasons while the Senate is in session. No officer whose case is governed by the tenure of office law can be arbitrarily suspended now, nor can one be ousted from office without the consent of the Senate, and these facts will beyond doubt have an exceedingly restraining influence upon the administration. We may now look for a practical application of civil service reform.

This day will be memorable as long as the annals of Dakota are read. For the first time a State Legislature is in

session in Dakota. A great step forward has been taken by the people. The desire is pre-eminent that the succeeding steps to be taken in the present movement will be so wise and so fortunate as to lead to its success. The end specially sought is statehood under the present constitution; and to the work of attaining that end the representatives of the people are now called upon to address themselves. Every true citizen of the State will hope that the Legislature will be enabled to do precisely what is necessary for it to do to secure the admission into the Union of the State for which they labor.

The following is a complete copy of the Dakota resolution introduced in the United States Senate by Senator Butler, on Wednesday:

Resolved, That the committee on territories be, and they are hereby, instructed to inquire and report to the senate under and by what authority a so-called state legislature has been organized in the territory of Dakota, and by what warrant or authority the said organization proceeded to elect senators to this body, and that said committee inquire further and report whether the said organization is not calculated to bring about a conflict of authority prejudicial to the good order of the said territory and demoralizing to the territorial government, legally organized and administered under the authority of the national government; and that the said committee have leave to report any special matter relative to the affairs of said territory requiring or demanding the attention of Congress.

An animated debate resulted in the United States Senate yesterday when the Butler resolution came up for consideration. Senator Harrison again championed the cause of Dakota and did it so well that towards the close of the debate for the day, Senator Butler was persuaded to say "that if the proceedings in Dakota were regular and proper no one would more quickly recognize this fact than himself. He had offered the resolution for the purpose of ascertaining the facts." The subject went over until today. It is really fortunate for Dakota that the Butler resolution was offered, because it has precipitated a debate in which all the questions relating to Dakota's admission are likely to be fully discussed. This discus-

sion would not otherwise have been had until after the submission of the report of the committee. Now that the subject will be fully aired at once, the bill can be put upon its passage soon after it is reported back. Much valuable time is therefore being gained by the present debate.

Ayes and Nays

Is there any relationship between Senator Lavin and Senator Wash(abaugh) ?

Adam(s) and Cain met in the Dakota legislature for the first time since the celebrated firing out episode on the Euphrates.

It was not generally known that the representatives were pugnacious; but they had a Duell each day of the session.

Mr. Turner, of Turner, thinks the Times made him a little darker than he is by saying that he had been an editor when he had only been a printer. If Mr. Turner feels aggrieved how does he suppose the editorial profession feels?

It was a grave and demure senator who responded when his name was called on the vote for U. S. senator, "I pass!" And then all the other 32 senators looked at each other in wonderment at what the 25th senator was talking about. The senator seems to be more "progressive" than his brethren.

Mr. McConnell, the clerk of the House, will go home Saturday afternoon. He has more work to do than any other officer, or any member of the state legislature.

The Elfes of the senate had a terrible racket t'other day. It seemed that the old Adam (s) had got into the creatures, for they went to (up) Braden each other because their proceedings had been so Barron of results, notwithstanding they had traveled many Miles to reach the capital. One of the members growled out that the hall was as cold as his Barnes; another wanted to Foote the fireman; a third said he would Gamble money on it that the fireman had nothing but Reeds to build a fire with. Then the White Parsons appeared, but he proved not to be a Temple-man, and complained that his Head(lee) was Aiken(s) from a fall he had just had in the Bog(art) on Sanborn street. The boys offered to Wash(abaugh) him off, but while they were Lavin him he took up his Cain and drove them all into the Drake pond, except one

who Neill(ed) and begged not to be put where the Fisher(s) might eat him. The president here appeared and showed so much Frankincense at the actions of the senators that they all—including the son of Eric and the son of John and the son of Bron and the sons of Par—took a ramble in the Park(er) and (Stanch)field for twenty minutes.—[“Huron Times”]

A STEAM WAGON INVENTED BY AN EARLY RESIDENT OF SOUTH DAKOTA

Introduction

In 1859 a steam wagon was invented by Major Joseph Renshaw Brown, who had it built and tested in Minnesota in 1860. In 1862 he had an improved steam wagon built, which so successfully stood the tests near Nebraska City that six other steam wagons were ordered, as narrated in the following pages. One who rode on the steam wagon in 1860 says: "This machine was really the first automobile....His idea was right, as time has proven."¹ If another improved steam wagon could have been built in 1862, it would have greatly helped the development of the West. But only one man had faith enough in it to give sufficient money for the improvement of the machine; so the untimely death of Major Brown was more than a local misfortune.

Joseph R. Brown went to Minnesota in 1819 as a drummer-boy in the Regular Army troops that established Fort Snelling. After attaining the rank of First Sergeant, he was discharged from the Army in 1825, became "a clerk for an (Indian) trader and in 1830 entered the Indian trade on his own account under the auspices of the American Fur Company, whose Chief Factor in Minnesota was Sibley. Between Sibley and Brown there was always the warmest and most intimate friendship. Sibley's was the more commanding position in human affairs, but Brown's was the greater intellect, the clear sight and the brightest genius for origination and invention."²

Col. S. J. Brown writes us: "My father resided for a while with the Cut Head band of Yanktonais Sioux and traded with them at the Bald Hills (Pa-ha-shda-shda)—Devil's Lake region—during the fall and winter of 1840-41 (maybe

¹ From speech of Hon. Henry Poehler, quoted near the beginning of the following article; read that and its footnote 4.

² Henry H. Sibley, the first Governor of the State of Minnesota. (S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. I, p. 125). See history of "Minnesota in Three Centuries," by Hubbard and Holcombe, vol. II, pp. 92, 93, 94, and III, p. 343, about the battle of Birch Coulee, where Major Brown was in command of the white troops. See also III, p. 412-417. See "Minn. Historical Collections," vol. XII, pp. 298, 524.

1842-3). It is said he walked on snowshoes from this point to Prairie du Chien on his way to Madison in order to be present at the calling together of the Wisconsin legislature—having been elected as a member of that body from St. Croix County.” (Probably in December 1840 or January, 1841.)³

Early in 1845 Major Brown established an Indian trading post in Dakota “at the foot of the eastern slope of the Coteau des Prairie, nine or ten miles west of the present town of Sisseton, Roberts County, South Dakota. The spot where the trading house stood is generally known among the Indians as ‘Siarmi-To-Ti-wota’ (Crooked Foot’s abandoned home).” His son, Samuel J. Brown, was born here on March 7, 1845. Early in 1846 Major Brown built a “trading post at Buffalo Lake,” now in the south-eastern corner of Marshall county, near the present town of Eden, where he lived and traded with the Indians about a year.”⁴

His son writes us: “My father visited [Fort] Pierre on business connected with the fur trade in 1845. He went from his trading post near the present town of Sisseton, alone and on foot (he always preferred foot-back to horse-back or any other mode of travel, and was noted among the Indians as a great walker—outstripping them in many instances.)”⁵

In October, 1862, Major Brown went into Dakota Territory with the expedition of Lt. Col. Wm. R. Marshall to capture Indians “straggling about Lac-qui-Parle or between that point and the Coteau des Prairies,” Gen. Sibley ordering Col. Marshall to “use a wise discretion, upon consultation with Major Brown, who accompanies you.” They “proceeded to within thirty-five miles of the James River and passed within 26 miles of Big Stone Lake.” They returned to Camp Release about Oct. 20th with “39 men and about 100 women and children prisoners.” Gen. Sibley reported: “Among the men are known to be several murderers and rascals, who will of course be made to pay the penalty of their crimes. [Col. Marshall] was ably assisted by Major Brown, of my staff, who accompanied him.” He was also on Gen. Sibley’s staff at the

³ From letter of Col. Samuel J. Brown (dated March 5, 1921) who now lives at Brown’s Valley, Minn., not far from where he was born in South Dakota.

⁴ From letter to S. D. Department of History from Col. Samuel J. Brown dated Feb. 25, 1921. See preceding footnote.

battle of Wood Lake, Minn. (Sept. 23), probably as Chief of Scouts or Chief Guide or both.⁵

Major Brown came into Dakota Territory in 1863 in General Sibley's army that pursued the Sioux Indians guilty of the Minnesota Massacre of 1862. He was "Chief of Scouts and Chief Guide," in command of a large number of Indian scouts (Dakotas).⁶ In October, 1863, he was sent "by the Government (with Father Andre) to make peace with the Minnesota Sioux who fled to the North after the Outbreak of 1862,"⁷ his headquarters being at Pembina, North Dakota.⁴

General Sibley in his report of Oct. 10, 1864, to Gen. Pope says that in the autumn of 1863, "knowing that there were among the Sisseton Sioux quite a considerable number who were anxious to make peace with our government,"⁷ I employed, with your sanction, Rev. Father Andre⁷ and J. R. Brown as special agents on the part of the military authorities to open a communication with them and endeavor to detach them and also well-disposed Indians of other bands, from the hostile combinations. Their efforts were only partially successful. Some of the chiefs and principal braves appeared at Ft. Abercrombie and signed the conditions of peace which

⁵ Gen. Sibley's order, Oct. 13, 1862 and his letter to Gen. Pope, Oct. 21, 1862 ("Official Records of the War of the Rebellion," Series I, vol. 13, pp. 735, 757, 280.)

⁶ Gen. Sibley gives a good brief account of this campaign of 1863 in S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. VIII, p. 396.

⁷ Gen. Sibley wrote to Gen. Pope (Sept. 16, 1863): "Standing Buffalo, a leading chief of the Sisseton Sioux and who has been consistent in his opposition to the hostilities initiated.....in 1862 lately visited St. Joseph (in Manitoba) near the British (boundary) line, accompanied by several deputies from the other upper bands (of Sioux) and held a conference with Father Andre, a Catholic priest, who is held in high estimation alike by the half-breed hunters and by the Sioux Indians.....These deputies represented all those powerful bands not immediately implicated in the murders and outrages [on the frontier in 1862], but who participated.... in the engagements with my command in July (1863). In the communication made to me by Father Andre he distinctly states.....that 'judging from the anxiety displayed by these (deputies), the greater portion of the Sioux are desirous of an opportunity to offer their submission.' Standing Buffalo stated his desire to deliver himself up to the government with his band at such time and place as I might designate....With the view of opening communication with [these bands 'disposed to submit'], I respectfully ask that I may be instructed to employ Father Andre and such other competent persons as may be necessary, to visit the Indians and proffer such conditions of peace as you may deem proper." ("Minnesota in the Civil and the Indian War," vol. II, pp. 309-10, 523. This letter and report are worth reading in full.)

In July, 1863, at Camp Atchison, near Devils Lake, N. D., General Sibley "was visited by some 300 Chippewa half-breeds, led by a Catholic priest named Father Andre," who gave him valuable information of the movements of Gen. Sully's troops and of the hostile Sioux, which enabled Gen. Sibley to attack the Indians and defeat them in the battle of Big Mound, July 24th. ("The Minnesota Massacre and Sioux War of 1862-63," by A. P. Connolly—Chicago, 1896—pp. 221, 178-9.)

were granted them; but the larger portion of the friendly disposed Sissetons were prevented from thus surrendering themselves by the menaces of the [hostile] bands." Notwithstanding these difficulties, this mission of Major Brown and Father Andre "resulted in a great number of the Indians coming in to Ft. Wadsworth and to Devils Lake" and "in the establishment of the two [Indian] reservations at Lake Traverse and Devils Lake, as per Treaty of [Feb. 19] 1867" [which probably confirmed the establishment of these reservations. See Treaty of Feb. 19, 1867 and Major J. R. Brown's letter accompanying it.]⁸ Col. S. J. Brown writes that not many Indians came to Pembina while Major Brown was there nor did they go to Dakota Territory then; but "they straggled along to Ft. Wadsworth in 1863 and to Devils Lake later, until the treaty of Feb. 19, 1867. I understood that some hostiles were killed by the soldiers and some taken prisoners in the Pembina country and that my father took some 91 or 92 of them to the prison at Davenport [Iowa, where the other hostile Indians were confined.] This was early in 1864.⁸ He was back at Fort Abercrombie, March 8, 1864.

In June, 1864, Major Brown marched through South Dakota as "Chief of Scouts and Chief Guide" of the brigade commanded by Colonel M. T. Thomas, that went from Minnesota to the Missouri River to join General Sully's "North-western Indian Expedition."⁹ On July 15th he was sent by Gen. Sully from the Missouri with twelve Indian scouts to Fort Wadsworth, S. D.; his report of this dangerous march is given in full in S. D. Historical "Collections," vol. VIII, pp.

⁸ Letters to S. D. Dept. of History, from Col. Samuel J. Brown dated Feb. 28 and March 5, 1921: in the latter he says: "My father's 'letters to me [from Ft. Pembina] as well as his communications to Gen. Sibley are on file in the library of the Minnesota Historical Society." Gen. Sibley in his letter of March 23, 1864, to Gen. Pope says: "Major J. R. Brown, special military agent, arrived some days ago at Fort Abercrombie from Pembina, having in charge ninety men, women and children of the Sioux tribe, who surrendered themselves to Major Hatch [at Ft. Pembina] during the winter. There were originally twenty-one men, 31 women and 39 children, but one man died suddenly on the way. I have ordered all the prisoners to Fort Snelling under guard; and as among the men there are several who were deeply engaged in the outrages perpetrated on this frontier in 1862, I propose, with your sanction, to try the men by a military commission. . . . Among these captives are two half brothers and the four wives of the defunct chief, Little Crow." ("Rebellion Records," Series I, vol. 34, part 2, pp. 712-13; pp. 539-40 give facts and plans of the government which show the importance of Major Brown's services at Pembina as a judicious negotiator and friend of the Indians. "Minnesota in Three Centuries," vol. III, pp. 422-3—Major Hatch.)

⁹ Col. Thomas's report is in "S. D. Historical Collections," vol. VIII, pp. 382-5, 378-82; see pp. 274-5.

410-16; see also pp. 399, 424, 293.¹⁰ On Aug. 9th, Major Brown was relieved as Chief of Scouts and "appointed special Military Agent at Ft. Wadsworth, Dak. Ter." and vicinity (near the present town of Eden). "The object of this appointment is to have an experienced and competent person to communicate with those Sioux Indians who are desirous of a restoration of their former friendly relations with the Government." One of the best of the Dakota scouts, his trusted Paul Mazakutamane¹¹ and five other Indian scouts were "placed under the particular direction of the special agent."¹²

General Sibley entrusted Major Brown with the duty of selecting camps in eastern Dakota for the Sioux who returned from the western prairies and the British Possessions. Major Brown recommended that these Indians should be supplied with some farming tools.¹³

June 28, 1865, Gen. Sibley ordered Col. Robert H. Carnahan to take his 3rd regiment of Illinois cavalry and go to Devil's Lake, scouring "the country from there to the British [boundary] line....or in the direction of the Missouri Co-

¹⁰ Ft. Wadsworth was first named Ft. Sisseton.

¹¹ Paul Mazakutamane (also called Pleasant Voice, Little Paul or Paul May) an elder in a Christian Church, "was president of the Hazelwood Republic (among the Christian Indians in Minnesota), a magnetic orator and natural diplomat." He was leader of the Indians who rescued the Spirit Lake captive women, May 30, 1857. In the Minnesota Massacre of 1862 "he entered the camp of the hostiles and with a bravery which has few parallels in all history, called the (hostile) leaders to account for their (murderous) conduct in a speech which . . . is a wonderful piece of oratory. He said, in part: "By your involving our young men (in this Massacre) without consulting us, you have done us a very great injustice . . . I am opposed to their continuing this war or committing further outrages, and I warn you not to do it . . . Give me your (white) captives and I will carry them to Ft. Ridgely . . . If any of you have the feelings of men, you will give them up." (See the article on "John and Paul" in "The Monthly South Dakotan," vol. III, October, 1900, and in vol. V, Jan. 1903, p. 323). "Beyond all controversy, Paul . . . was the most energetic and fearless in his opposition to the (Sioux) rebellion" and most active in the counter-revolution among the friendly Sioux, so that "under his leadership the white captives were delivered. But Paul would not have been what he was, the eloquent and successful denouncer of the course pursued by the hostile party, except for the quiet and firm support which he received from Mr. (Gabriel) Renville and others . . . All that was done to help white persons to make their escape, to deliver the captives and to weaken the power of the hostile party by forming a loyal one, was done by Christian Indians and such as were under their influence." ("Gospel Among the Dakotas," by Rev. S. R. Riggs, D. D., pp. 319-20. See the important account of the friendly action of Christian Indians in S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. II, pp. 278-9, 292-7; and about Paul, pp. 217—portrait—239-41, 243; vol. I, pp. 111-2; VIII, p. 411). "Paul was born at Lac-qui-Parle, Minnesota, in 1806 and died near Sisseton, S. D., in 1887." (Paul is called "Pleasant Voice" in "Minnesota in Three Centuries," vol. III, p. 236; see p. 400).

¹² See military orders in S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. VIII, pp. 428-9; and see especially pp. 479-82, also 520-22 about Major Brown's important duties.

¹³ "Rebellion Records," Series I, vol. 48, part I, pp. 579 (2), 953(2).

teau" in order to attack hostile Sioux Indians and to prevent their "raiding excursions to the [white] settlements..... Major Brown, special military agent, will accompany you. Major B. has had many years' knowledge of the country you are to visit and of all the Indians, and as he is a man of great intelligence and good judgment, you will find him to be a most valuable counselor and guide."¹⁴ But excitement in the vicinity of Ft. Wadsworth caused by hostile Indians and their murders, prevented Major Brown from going, as "it was deemed of the utmost importance that he should remain."¹⁴

Major Brown continued his difficult and responsible duties as special Military Agent at Fort Wadsworth until March 31, 1866, when "he resigned to accept the position of Special Agent of the Interior Department for the purpose of conducting (representatives of) the (Sioux) Indians to Fort Rice (near Bismarck, N. D.) to meet the United States peace commissioners there." This was probably the delegation of Santees mentioned in Kingsbury's History: In June "a treaty was also made with 188 lodges of Santees who had sent a delegation to (Fort) Rice for that purpose, claiming that at no time had they engaged in war against the whites and had been in the company of hostile Indians only under compulsion."¹⁵

In 1866-67 Major Brown was "senior member of the trading establishment of Brown, Searles and Downie at Ft. Wadsworth.....He was then appointed special agent to conduct a delegation of Sisseton and Wahpeton Indians of Ft. Wads-

¹⁴ "Rebellion Records," Series I, vol. 48, pt. 2, pp. 1022-3. "Report of Adjt. Gen., Illinois," vol. vii, (1861-66) p. 578, "North Dakota Historical Collections," vol. iii, p. 220, says that the regiment "encountered no Indians." Nothing more can be found about this expedition in the "Rebellion Records." See "Minnesota in Three Centuries" (history) vol. iii, p. 424. Col. Samuel J. Brown writes us: "I am quite positive my father did not go with Col. Carnahan on his expedition north to the British possessions in 1865. The excitement in the Ft. Wadsworth country on account of the Jewett murder near Mankato (Minn.) in May of that year and the capture and hanging (by a mob there) of the leader (Jack Campbell) of the murderers, as well as the killing of the rest of the party of hostile Indians on their return, by the Scouts stationed at 'Hawks Nest' under Chief Two Stars and [at ?] 'Drifting Guts' (officially known by that name—a lake about twenty miles southwest of Ft. Wadsworth), under chief Inihan (Excited),—also of the capture of a crazy white man by the scouts stationed at the head of Lake Traverse under Chief Wasuideya (Sets-fire-to-Hall), and various other causes too numerous to mention here, prevented my father from leaving as first contemplated." (Letter of March 28, 1921, to S. D. Dept. of History.)

¹⁵ Referred to in Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 230 (1) and in Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, pp. 408-410, 411.

worth to Washington (about 21 in number), who made the treaty of Feb. 19, 1867."^a

Further facts with regard to Major Brown's life and work will be found in the following article, especially in the part connected with footnotes 21 and 22 and in footnote 25.

March 31, 1866, by "instructions from the District headquarters" (U. S. Army), Major Brown's duties as special Military Agent at Ft. Wadsworth were turned over to his son, Samuel J. Brown, who writes: "I administered the affairs of the (Military Indian) Agency until my disability, April 19-20, 1866." He thus modestly refers to his heroic endeavor to prevent bloodshed between whites and Indians by a ride of a hundred and fifty miles in fourteen hours, during which he was "overtaken by a terrific blizzard" in which he nearly lost his life. We quote the narrative of this gallant exploit (made at the age of twenty-one years) to show the perilous condition of the frontier settlements six months after it was supposed that the Indian outbreak had been crushed.¹⁶ To show, among other things, the difficulty of transportation at that time, we also print a copy of Major Brown's letter of March 31, 1866, to his son, who kindly sends it, telling us that it has never been published and that "the original of (this) copy is on file in the library of the Minnesota Historical Society at St. Paul."

Military Agency, Fort Wadsworth, D. T. March 31, 1866
Samuel J. Brown, Inspector of Scouts, Sir:—

As I propose closing my connection with the service with the close of the present month, I will turn over to you the affairs connected with the Indian Service, you being in accordance with the instructions from District headquarters, the proper person to take charge of the same until other instructions are issued by the proper authority.

¹⁶On March 17, "1866, President Johnson proclaimed the ratification and effect of the treaties (with the Sioux Indians) signed at Fort Sully in October, 1865, and in less than thirty days the Indian camps (in Dakota Territory) were informed that peace had come . . . Samuel J. Brown . . . was in the spring of 1866 (Inspector) of (Indian) scouts, with headquarters at Ft. Wadsworth (Sisseton). On the 19th day of April, 1866, word came to young Brown that Indian tracks had been discovered at the crossing of the James River, not far from Jamestown, North Dakota, which indicated that the hostiles were making their way back toward the settlements. It was Brown's business, as chief of scouts, to keep all of the scouting stations on the 'qui vive' and to notify the military of any suspicious movements. Hastily writing a note to the commandant at Fort Abercrombie, he left it at Fort Wadsworth to be dispatched the

As my successor in the control of the Indian Service at this post, you will be "under the command of the officer commanding the 3rd Sub-District," and at present will receive your instructions from Lieut. Col. Adams. When questions or duties present in regard to matters which Col. Adams has issued no instructions, you will be guided by the instructions to me from District Headquarters.

I have no property whatever belonging to the government except two horses for which I have given a memorandum receipt to the A. Q. M. at Fort Abercrombie, which I will turn over to you upon your receipt if you desire to use them. Otherwise I will return them to Fort Abercrombie.

There were 9 bbls. of pork belonging to the Scouts at Elm River, stored with me at different times while those Scouts were well supplied with Buffalo meat, to be saved until the supply of Buffalo should fail. Upon my return from Abercrombie, learning that the Scouts were destitute of meat, and being unable to obtain government transportation, I arranged with Capt. Searles to deliver the pork at the Elm

following morning, and at sundown mounted an Indian pony and started for Joe Ruillard's (Rooyar's) scouting camp at Ordway, fifty-five miles distant. It was a beautiful but moonless evening" and he reached the camp in five hours—at midnight. Ruillard at once informed him of the President's proclamation of the peace treaty and its acceptance by the Indians, ending hostilities. "Fearing that his message to Ft. Abercrombie, if not intercepted, would (mislead the military) and create unnecessary alarm and expense to the settlers, Brown decided to return at once to Wadsworth to intercept the dispatch; so saddling one of Ruillard's Indian ponies, he dashed away in the dark."

Mr. Brown's own account says that heavy clouds and an occasional flash of lightning indicated a storm; but he reached the James River safely and after crossing to where the country was level, "I felt that I could keep ahead of the storm coming from the west. I whipped up my pony and dashed forward at breakneck speed until half way between the river and the fort, when the thunder and lightning became terrible and I was struck by the most terrific wind-storm I ever knew. Very soon the rain came in torrents, turning into sleet, hail and snow and a Dakota blizzard was in full blast . . . Soon my clothes began to freeze and . . . the inky blackness of the night, the danger from savages and wolves combined to increase my terror. My pony galloped on . . . through slush and mud and across icy places. Twice I was thrown," but my lariat, fastened to the pony's bit and the other end to my belt prevented him from getting away. "The storm increased in fury. When I first recognized landmarks I found that I was fifteen miles off my course (near the Waubay lakes) and twenty-five miles southeast of the fort." He was compelled to turn about and face the storm, which both he "and the pony dreaded. At first the little fellow lagged; but soon pricking up its ears it took a dog-trot which it followed until we reached the military station one-half mile west of the fort, about eight o'clock in the morning, having traveled about one hundred and fifty miles" in fourteen hours. "I rolled off my pony and fell in a heap on the ground, bereft of the use of my legs"—which were paralyzed. "He has since been a physical wreck, not having the power to take a natural step." ("History of South Dakota," by Doane Robinson, vol. I, p. 229. "Brown's own account" is from "The Monthly South Dakotan," vol. III, July, 1900, p. 75—a vivid story worth reading in full. S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. II, p. 348).

River Camp. This was rendered necessary in consequence of the instructions from District Headquarters that the horses of the Indians should be used for no purpose whatever and be put in condition for active service in the Spring. It was not until yesterday that Capt. Searles informed me that owing to the sudden change in the weather, he had not been able to transport the pork, and I have written to the Camp that I was about to leave the service, and desired to know what disposition I should make of it.

There is also 10 bbl. flour, 4 bbls. pork, 332 lbs. sugar, 81 lbs. soap, 121 lbs. coffee, drawn for the Bone Hills Scouts for February and March, for which I could obtain no transportation, and have retained for those Scouts until the supplies could be transported.

You will find in my instructions from District Headquarters, an outline of the policy proposed, and the objects desired by the Commanding General, and it will be your duty, while you remain in Service, to lend all your energies to the attainment of the ends contemplated.

There is on hand, 3,720 lbs. Oats drawn for the Scouts at Bone Hills, but as it is impossible to get the Oats to them, I would suggest the propriety of issuing a portion of them to the horses in the camps of the Scouts and surrendered Indians at the post, as they are in a suffering condition.

Respectfully, Your Obt. Servt.

(signed) J. R. Brown, Mily. Agt.

A STEAM WAGON IN MINNESOTA AND NEBRASKA IN 1860 AND 1862.

Major Joseph Renshaw Brown went to Minnesota in 1819 as a drummer-boy in the Regular Army. About 1860 he was living at Henderson, Minn., and engaged, among other things, in freighting from St. Paul to Fort Ridgely and Indian agencies along the Minnesota River and also in running a stage line to Traverse des Sioux and other settlements.¹ Seeing the need of a better and faster means of transportation, Major Brown devised a steam wagon which he had built in New York by J. A. Reed, in 1859, and which was sent to Henderson by steamboat, arriving there in 1860. It "was assembled there on Main Street by Charles B. Sloat and Beers Johnstone after the parts had been taken from the steamboat on which they arrived. It was used for a time in running about town and in hauling freight from the steamboat landing (a mile away) to the stores up town. It was found that it was not geared low enough to negotiate Fort Hill (a steep hill near Henderson), so some changes were made before its ascent was accomplished and the initial trip made to old Fort Ridgely."² At the dedication of the monument to Major Brown at Henderson, the Hon. Henry Poehler^{2*} (a former business associate) said: "In 1860 we celebrated the Fourth of July by running this steam wagon up and down Main Street, where it worked all right.⁴ This machine was really

¹ This article is compiled from newspaper clippings and original letters kindly sent the State Historian by Major Brown's son, Col. Samuel J. Brown, of Brown's Valley, Minn., with letter dated Feb. 10, 1919; by his daughter, Mrs. A. Brown Robertson, of Martin, S. D.—Feb. 17, 1919; and by Mr. George G. Allanson, P. M., Wheaton, Minn.—Feb. 24, 1919. An article on a "Man who did things First in Minnesota—the First Steam Propelled Vehicle," in the "St. Paul Pioneer Press," July 25, 1915, says: Major Brown's "business as government Indian agent included seeing to the freighting of supplies for the agencies from the terminus of steamboat traffic at St. Paul. The only means of getting these big consignments . . . to the western frontier was on the backs of Indians or on dog-sleds or ox-carts or wagons at a speed of 10 or 15 miles a day . . . For a time he ran a stage line from St. Paul to Henderson, Traverse des Sioux and other settlements."

² From letter of Geo. G. Allanson, of Wheaton, Minn., dated Feb. 24, 1919. He is a grandson of Major Brown.

^{2*} Henry Poehler was born in Germany, 1833, came to the U. S. in 1848 and to Minnesota in 1853; was a representative in the Legislature in 1858 and 1865; a State senator, 1872-3, 1876-7; and a representative in Congress, 1879-81. ("Minn. Historical Society Collections," vol. XIV, p. 606.)

the first automobile and we all rode upon it. His idea was right, as time has proven. All traction engines and automobiles.....are built on that same line of thought or invention; and they are, in a way, a far greater monument to him than this granite shaft. The condition of the country roads at that time, however, was against the practical use of the steam wagon. The sloughs were not graded and the creeks were not bridged,.....But even under these adverse circumstances his steam wagon was run to within a few miles of Fort Ridgely, about forty miles.”³

While the steam wagon was being put together, it was found that some parts of the machinery had been lost and others broken or bent in transportation.⁴ On July 3rd, Mr. John A. Reed, who built the machine, arrived and spent several weeks in perfecting and experimenting with it. He found that it was more complicated than was necessary and that in another steam wagon a portion of the machinery could be omitted or simplified, thus greatly reducing the weight.⁴ In the autumn a freight wagon was attached to the engine and, Mr. Beers Johnstone in charge, they started for Fort Ridgely. “On the way they met with many obstacles and Mr. Johnstone was obliged to cut and split timber to carry it over marshes, etc.”⁵ There had been a good deal of rain, the roads were soft, so that the trailing “freight wagon became stuck in the mud.”^{5*} When they reached Three Mile Creek, near the Fort, the steam wagon sank deep in soft ground and could not be extricated. “It began to snow and by morning

³ Newspaper clipping, probably from a Henderson, Minn., paper; name and date unknown, but probably about Oct. 7, 1910. (See footnote 23).

⁴ Newspaper clipping from an unknown paper which quotes an article “From the Henderson Weekly Democrat,” which printed it probably in July or Aug., 1860; sent by some one mentioned in footnote 1 of this article.

⁵ From newspaper clipping, probably from a Henderson paper, with the headline, “Original Chauffeur Revisits Henderson—Beers Johnstone.” This article also states that Beers Johnstone, who then lived at Grand Forks, North Dakota, and was in the eighty-first year of his age, “had gone to Henderson in 1857, arriving in the spring, on the Jeanette Robar, a steamboat plying on the Minnesota River. He was a mechanic and handy man and Major Brown took to him mightily . . . During the winter (of 1860-61) Mr. Johnstone put up timber and lumber for Mr. Brown . . . In August, 1862, Mr. Johnstone enlisted in Company H, Seventh Regiment (of Minnesota Vol. Infantry) under Captain Adam Buck, and they were side by side when the Indians attacked the fort at Ridgely. Mr. Johnstone was discharged in 1864 and went to Vermont for a time, returning to Henderson in 1867 and soon after was sent to Big Stone (Lake) by Major Brown.” See footnote 4, above. Also see S. D. “Historical Collections,” vol. IX, p. 472.

the snow had drifted from one to four feet.”⁵ So it was found necessary to abandon the wagon for the winter. “Afterwards the engine and boiler were taken from it and brought back to Henderson, where they were used in my grandfather’s (Major Brown’s) grist mill.⁶ Parts of the machinery were stolen and the steam wagon was never reassembled. In 1862 my grandfather had a lighter wagon built at the same place” (John A. Reed’s factory in New York City—See footnote 10). “The Nebraska legislature had passed a bill allowing or authorizing the building of a road for steam wagon freighting and this wagon was brought to Nebraska City.”⁶

Here let us notice a description of the first steam wagon. No photograph or picture of it has been preserved. “It was a massive affair, the drive-wheels being some twelve feet in diameter.”⁷ “This machine is shaped very much like an old fashioned railroad locomotive. It has but three wheels, however, two on the sides for driving and one in front for guiding. It is steered by an apparatus in front, similar to the pilot’s wheel of a steamboat (only smaller) which is so geared that by turning it with the hand the wheel below is guided with perfect ease. The wheels at the side are two large rims of boiler-iron describing a circle about eight feet in diameter and about one and a half broad on the ‘tread’. Inside of each of these is another wheel about six feet high, with a rim one foot broad. The periphery of this inner wheel is supplied with short rims or knobs, placed at regular intervals, which work into holes cut through the outer wheel or rim and give motion to it. About six inches of the middle of the periphery of this inner wheel is supplied with cogs. On top of this inner wheel, and between it and the outer rim, is a small cog wheel which fits into the cogs on the inner wheel. This small cog wheel is attached to the end of the shaft, and the motion of the wheels is dependent upon it. The rim is held steadily by small rollers which work against the inside of it at the sides and top. The complication is such as to give immense power to the wheels. The front or guiding wheel is about three feet high and is

⁵ The freight wagon was left in the mud and the engine proceeded. “St. Paul Pioneer Press,” July 25, 1915.

⁶ From letter of Geo. G. Allanson; see footnote 2, with which agree parts of the newspaper article mentioned in footnote 5.

simply a broad iron wheel. The wheels of the freight wagons are simply large, 'broad-tread' wheels, made of wood."⁷

Major Brown wrote about this first steam wagon: "In all the various tasks of this necessarily imperfect machine, the fact that steam could be profitably used for the purposes contemplated was established beyond all doubt. That steamer ascended a grade of sixty feet to the mile hauling twenty tons in cars behind it and hauled thirty tons over plowed ground. On a hard, level road its capacity to draw appeared almost unlimited. . . . The wagon was so geared that its capacity for speed was limited to two and a half miles per hour.

"In 1862 I built another steamer with such improvements as experiments with the first one had suggested, which I designed to operate on the hard level plains along the Platte River. This steamer, after being satisfactorily tested here [in New York] I took to Nebraska City, where the various tests were so satisfactory that the citizens of Otoe County, by almost unanimous vote, appropriated \$12,000 for the construction of bridges and improvement of a road through that county leading to the Platte River plains.

"Pending this work I returned to New York to build three additional steamers for the purpose of establishing a semi-weekly line between Nebraska City and Denver.¹⁴ But the Indian outbreak (of 1862) which led to the captivity of my family and the destruction of most of my available means, compelled my return to Minnesota and the abandonment of steam wagon operations, temporarily."⁸

In 1862 "a firm at Nebraska City had a contract for supplying the government forts at Fort Kearney and Fort Laramie with military stores. They thought Major Brown's engine would serve them well. . . . and wrote to him to bring them one and test it. The major did so" (as shown in his letter just quoted.) "He took Charlie Sloat with him from

⁷ From the newspaper clipping mentioned in footnote 4, with the headline, "Jos. Brown's Steam Wagon," first published probably in July or Aug., 1860.

⁸ Autograph letter of Maj. Joseph R. Brown from New York, dated Nov. 30, 1869. Original in the Department of History, South Dakota. Mr. Allanson says that Maj. Brown "countermanded the order" for three steamers. See footnote 2, 14 and especially footnote 27.

St. Paul as the engineer;⁹ and "David Osborn, of New York, as assistant engineer."¹⁰ Taking to Nebraska City the "improved model" of his steam wagon or tractor, he there "hailed a half dozen wagons with loads weighing a ton and a half each under such a variety of road conditions that the members of the (freighting) company were convinced of its merits and gave an order for (six) of the new wagons to be delivered as soon as possible.¹⁰ This was in August, 1862. The major placed the order with his manufacturers in New York and started for that city to oversee the building of them. But when he reached Chicago he heard of the (Sioux) Indian outbreak in Minnesota and hastened home to look after his family and his property interests at the Upper Agency, at the junction of the Yellow Medicine River with the Minnesota. Major Brown found that his buildings (and store) at the Agency and their contents had been destroyed by the warring natives; but his family had escaped (death, altho taken captive by the Sioux) . . . He joined the defenders of the State with the rank of major. While commanding the white troops in the battle of Birch Coulee he was painfully wounded."⁹ (Sept. 2, 1862.)

The steam wagon at Nebraska City was left there to be repaired by Sloat and Osborn, as "a flaw in one of the gear castings broke and disabled it. My grandfather ordered new parts and four ("six" is erased) other machines like it."² But Sloat wrote Major Brown on Aug. 25th: "The steamer Omaha came up today, but did not bring the crank" (of the engine). Mr. Allanson says of the article about his grandfather's steam wagons, in the "St. Paul Pioneer Press" of July 25, 1915:

⁹ From the "St. Paul Pioneer Press," November 26, 1911, and July 25, 1915. (See footnotes 1 and 10).

¹⁰ Letter of Major Brown's son Col. Samuel J. Brown, dated Feb. 10, 1919, in which he says of what follows in the text above: "A fairly good account of the (steam) wagon is given in the inclosed newspaper clipping ('St. Paul Pioneer Press,' July 25, 1915) which embraces pretty much all of my recollections of it—except such mistakes in it as I have indicated."

Mr. David L. Osborn "was a graduate of Columbia College" and resided in Kansas City, Mo., on Nov. 16th or 17th, 1905, as noted in the "Kansas City Star" of that date, which also says that he was then eighty-five years old. At the request of Mr. Paul Morton, President of the Equitable Life Assurance Co., (and son of Hon. J. Sterling Morton), Mr. Osborn wrote him "on Jan. 23, 1906, from Kansas City, and extracts from the letter were published in the 'Nebraska City Tribune' on Jan. 30, 1906."

Mr. Osborn makes some mistakes in details about which he was not correctly informed or which he could not accurately remember at the

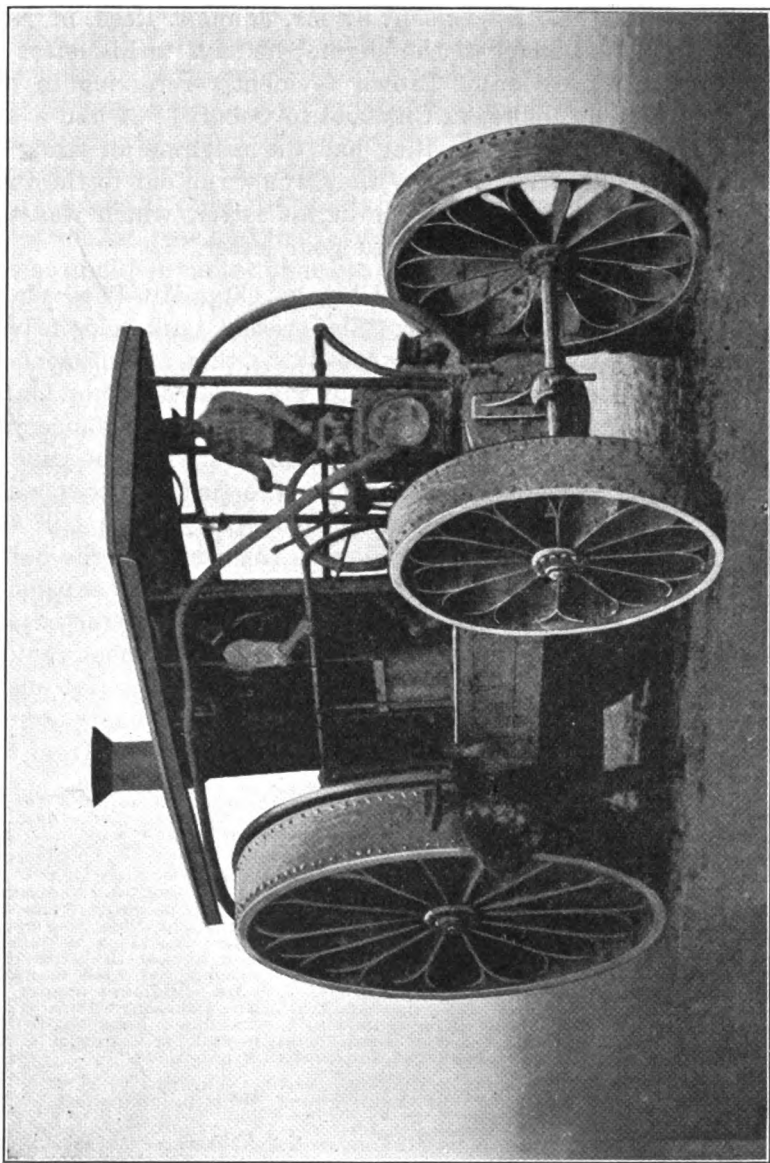
"The picture shown gives the Nebraska wagon. There is none extant of the first one."² "The man on the (steam) wagon and at the steering wheel is Charles B. Sloat, the engineer, and the man back of him is David Osborn, the assistant engineer. The man on the ground, standing against the huge driving wheel, is supposed to be Hon. J. Sterling Morton, late Secretary of Agriculture" (in President Cleveland's cabinet), "Father of Arbor Day."¹⁰ Mr. Morton wrote in 1871: "The Steam Wagon belonging to the late J. R. Brown still stands here, upon my farm, where he left it in 1861 or 2. Never have been offered more than two hundred dollars for it and

age of 85. Omitting evident mistakes and irrelevant parts, Mr. Osborn's letter was as follows:

"Major-General Joseph R. Brown, Indian agent of the Sioux in Minnesota.....came to New York in 1857 to John A. Reed's machine shop, located where the Novelty Iron Works were on the East River near Dry Dock, New York City. Mr. J. A. Reed was at that time consulting engineer of New York City. The writer of this was his master mechanic and foreman. We built a line of marine engines" (among which were those of the "Adriatic" of the E. K. Collins line plying between New York and Liverpool"). "General Brown conceived the idea of building a wagon or a road traction engine with oscillating engine to haul Indian supplies from the river towns to the agency, and ordered Mr. Reed to draw designs and specifications for the said steam wagon. During the contemplation of building said steam wagon General Brown went to Washington, D. C., to attend the inaugural of James Buchanan in 1857....."

"Gen. J. R. Brown returned to New York City in 1860 and ordered J. A. Reed to build the second, improved steam wagon, which was called the 'Prairie Motor,' after the drawings and specifications were formulated and subject to the general's approval, at a cost of \$12,000, and eighteen months time to build said motor or traction engine. Mr. J. A. Reed gave me the drawings to execute the said motor. This was the steam wagon that came to Nebraska City, as General Brown had opened a correspondence with your father, J. Sterling Morton, who informed the general that there was a big opening and demand for hauling supplies across the prairies to mining camps. Mr. J. A. Reed's contract with Gen. J. R. Brown was that he personally would accompany the steam wagon to Nebraska City and install the motor on its mission to Denver, Colo.".....Mr. Reed in 1861 had "contracted to build a United States gunboat of the John Ericsson model—a monitor—could not positively leave the city, so under these circumstances the general released him, and the writer, D. L. Osborn, represented him with the steam wagon and brought it to Nebraska City. I left New York City, June 7, 1862, from the shops on the Dry Dock, East River side. We came to 23rd Street and Lexington Avenue, and to Madison Square, thence to Fifth Avenue, when—I think it was at 18th Street—we broke a wheel. Also the mayor of the city.....served an injunction prohibiting us to run the wagon by daylight, as it was a huge affair, unsightly in appearance and frightened horses. After making repairs....I ran it by night to the Christopher Street ferry to Hoboken, New Jersey. From there I ran it by steam to Montgomery Street and railroad crossing and shipped the wagon by R. R. to Quincy, Illinois; thence "to Hannibal by boat; from there to St. Joe by rail; from St. Joe by steamboat, the 'West Wind'—she plied between Omaha and St. Joe for years. I arrived in Nebraska City, July 14, 1862."

After giving an extended account of the festivities in Nebraska City, Mr. Osborn says that after the banquet at the Seymour House they "made arrangements to leave for Denver, Colorado. Gen. Brown was called to Minnesota owing to the Indian outbreak....So we left the city headed for Denver. Went as far west as nine-mile house—you may remember that was about four miles west from your old homestead, Arbor Lodge,—when we broke a crank of one of the engines. Returned to Nebraska City, secured new crank, replaced it and [tried to take the steam-wagon] to the city. When we reached your father's house, Arbor Lodge, he permitted us to store it there.....The county commissioners of



MAJOR BROWN'S SECOND STEAM WAGON

therefore never sold it. It is badly eaten by the rust and is worth nothing except for old iron."¹¹

David L. Osborn was sent by Mr. John A. Reed, of New York City, the builder of the engine; he says in his letter of Sept. 22, 1862, to Major Brown (evidently referring to the steam wagon at Nebraska City and to Osborn): "I had a letter from Dave last week: they had the machine all ready to work again—awaiting orders—they would run out to the road in a day or two from the date of his letter, which was the 12th—they had not yet received your letter."¹²

Of this steam wagon at Nebraska City, Mr. Reed wrote on July 30th to Major Brown: "The present tank holds fifteen bbls. of water, which weighs 4500 lbs.; this is sufficient to run from 3½ to 4 hours, providing the boiler does not foam: but here I apprehend is the cause of all the annoyance you have experienced, having to fill the boiler with the muddy water of the Missouri R., along with the rust collected while standing empty.... I am confident that more than half the water you used on the first trials was thrown from the boiler into the engines before it was evaporated into expansive steam; and thus it was not only wasted, but obstructed the engines; and having to be replaced, absorbed the heat rapidly and diminished the power at least 50 per cent.... I think I could improve what has been done (in building the engine); but it would not be by adding to (it), but by taking from the

Otoe county issued bonds for \$20,000 payable in 20 years optional 10 per cent., to build Steam Wagon Road, which bears its name to this day.... Another cause for the abandonment of the steam wagon was..... that the U. P. R. R. ran west from Omaha in 1865."

The Librarian of the Nebraska State Historical Society, Mrs. C. S. Paine, has kindly given us the information in this footnote and says: "We have copies of references to the steam wagon road from the records of the board of commissioners of Otoe county showing that bonds to the amount of \$2500 were issued to build the road. In 1914 a monument was erected in Nebraska City for the steam wagon and at that time Mr. Paine collected a great deal of material and corresponded with many of the old settlers who remembered the event. I find a statement among his notes: 'I have yet to find out whether J. Sterling Morton was a silent partner in the enterprise.' The articles of agreement between Brown and Reed—on file here [in the Historical Society]—call for six other steam wagons but they were not delivered and probably not made."

¹¹ Autograph letter from J. Sterling Morton, Nebraska City, Feb. 14, 1871," to S. J. Brown, Esqr., St. Paul, Minn., "as Administrator" of his father's estate. See footnote 14.

¹² Autograph letter, in which he afterwards refers twice to "Dave." He also writes about repairing and "completing the alterations on the machine in Minn.; if it could be run to Council Bluffs next month as it is, it would save much time and money." Then he gives suggestions about this and asks Major Brown to write him "in regard to this plan."

present weight and friction....I fear the Boys carry too much water in the boiler to get the best result."¹³

We can find no confirmation of the following statement in the "St. Paul Pioneer Press"; it may be true, altho Mr. Samuel J. Brown doubts it:¹⁴ "Eventually the consignment of (six steam) wagons for the Nebraska company was built and delivered; but about that time the company went into bankruptcy, and it is said that the wagons were left to rust in warehouses at different points where they had been delivered, only one or two of them ever being put into active service. What finally became of the others (Major Brown's) friends now living say they don't know."¹⁴ Major Brown wrote: "Before I was prepared to resume those operations (between Nebraska City and Denver) the locomotive had taken possession of the route I had selected, consequently the enterprize was abandoned."⁸ (The Civil War and the beginning of the Pacific railroad from Omaha westward in 1865 probably also prevented the operation of steam wagons in Nebraska.)

The Sioux Indian War of 1862-65 caused the loss of nearly all of Major Brown's property. He was on active service during this War, first as Major of the "Mounted Rangers" and in 1863-4 in Gen. Sibley's army that pursued the Indians into Dakota he was in command of a large company of Indian scouts and later was Chief of Scouts and Indian Agent at Ft. Wadsworth, Dak. Ter.¹⁵ "The Indian War had left him in bad shape financially and it was several years before he could have another steam wagon built."¹⁵

¹³ Autograph letter from "John A. Reed, No. 12 Pine St., New York," dated July 30, 1862.

¹⁴ "St. Paul Pioneer Press," July 25, 1915, illustrated article about "Major Joseph Brown" and his "First Steam Propelled Vehicle." A similar statement is made in the "Pioneer Press" of Nov. 26, 1911, p. 4, "State's First Road Engine," which also says: "A transportation company which had ordered (the steam wagons) from Major Brown and of which J. Sterling Morton was president, failed soon after placing the order, and nobody else seemed to want them." Col. Samuel J. Brown writes us (Feb. 25, 1921): "I do not know anything about 'the transportation company' you speak of and do not believe there was one. My impression is (derived from information at the time and since then) that some of the citizens of Nebraska City got so elated over the success of the tests and were so favorably impressed with the workings of the steam wagon, that they 'chipped in' for the purpose of furthering the project of a line of steam wagons between Nebraska City and Denver. Hence the 'Company.' The County Commissioners appropriated money and issued the bonds of the county of Otoe for the purpose—all showing faith in the device. My father ordered several steam wagons to be built, but countermanded the order at Chicago" because of the Indian outbreak of 1862. (See footnotes 8 and 10, end.)

¹⁵ Letter of Geo. G. Allanson, Feb. 24, 1919. (Footnote 2). See S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. VIII, pp. 410-16, 428-29, 520-22, 404-6.

On Nov. 30, 1869, Major Brown wrote from New York: "I am now constructing the third steam wagon I have built in this city. . . . Now the completion of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad to the Red River valley, in connection with the fact that a large quantity of freight will pass over that road next summer for points beyond its terminus, opens a field for steam wagon operations that cannot be surpassed in any portion of the Northwest." He goes on to show that conditions in Dakota and northwestern Minnesota are favorable for such operations, advises the preparation of a road for the "steamers," the bridging of streams and the erection of water-tanks and station-houses. Then he gives statistics at length to prove that it would be profitable to organize a company to haul freight, mail and passengers with seven steam wagons.¹⁶ (This letter is given fully in footnote 27 of this article).

On Sept. 21, 1869, Major Brown wrote that he was in New York City "at work getting up the models and drawing of the (steam) wagon and now we are ready to go at the castings, etc. I fear we cannot get ready to start before the 20th or 25th of Oct., as it will be thoroughly tested here before it is taken out. . . . We have made many alterations and improvements. . . . Mr. Reed has worked constantly on the wagon since I have been here" (John A. Reed). On Oct. 5th, Maj. Brown wrote: "The (steam wagon) we are building now is small, calculated to carry five tons and travel five miles an hour. . . . It will travel eight miles per hour with one ton behind it. There is no useless weight whatever on the machine, every piece of iron about it is so arranged as to make or use power. Even the grate is so constructed as to generate steam. There are four engines, either of which I can lift."¹⁶

"About February, 1870," Major Brown went "to St. Paul and lobbied a bill through the Legislature, authorizing counties to bond for 'traction motors'."¹⁷

About this time Mr. Robert Taylor, of New York City, wrote Major Brown: "It would be well for you while making experiments in steam road transportation not to lose sight of the great value there would be in adapting it to the purposes

¹⁶ Letters to his son, Col. Samuel J. Brown.

¹⁷ Letter from Samuel J. Brown, Feb. 10, 1919.

of plowing—for there is nothing so important now as a speedy mode of preparing the soil for seed.”¹⁸

In the autumn of 1870 Major Brown again went to New York to superintend the completion of this steam wagon. “He went to bed in a hotel in New York apparently feeling well as usual and was found dead there the next morning”¹⁸ (Nov. 9, 1870). “He is supposed to have died from heart-failure.”¹⁷

The builder of these steam wagons, Mr. John A. Reed, wrote on Jan. 11, 1871, to Major Brown’s son: “I am aware that there are machines being built for the same purpose for which this machine is designed (the steam wagon).... I see by the scientific papers that there are over one hundred traction engines building at the present time, of the English pattern, and yet they have never developed more than 50% of the power, for moving freight, which was developed by the first machine which your Father had built; this machine moved as great a burden on soft ploughed ground as the English machine moved on macadamized road, where less than half the power is required.... (The steam wagon) will weigh from seven to eight tons.”¹⁹

Major Brown’s family did not have the means to do anything more about the steam wagon. The “Pioneer Press” says: “At the time of his death he had designed and was perfecting a sort of passenger car with an attached engine of perhaps ten horse-power, the car to hold six passengers. From the description of this machine by those who saw it and the designs left by Major Brown, it lacked only gasoline as the motor-agent and rubber tires to be substantially the present touring-car form of the automobile.... He designed that his passenger car should become a sort of stage coach to ply between various Minnesota towns.”²⁰

Major Brown’s son writes: “A bill was introduced, or proposed to be introduced, I forget which, in Congress in 1870 (the exact date and the No. of the bill I cannot recall) granting lands for a railroad ‘from the head of Lake Traverse to the Pier river’ (wherever that is—maybe on some old map

¹⁸ Letter from Robert Taylor, 320 West 19th St., N. Y. City, March 4, 1870.

¹⁹ Letter to Samuel J. Brown, from “57 Liberty St., New York City.”

²⁰ “The St. Paul Pioneer Press,” Nov. 26, 1911, p. 4. So also the “Pioneer Press” of July 25, 1915.

and meant for the James or Missouri River) 'and a branch road to be operated by steam' from that point in a northerly direction to a point about where Jamestown or Bismarck is. Such a bill or something like it was sent to me by my father, but it is lost—at least I have never been able to find it among my papers. My impression is that the bill was introduced in Congress by Senator Ross, of Kansas, but of this I am not sure. I received another bill of this kind about the same time authorizing the appointment of certain commissioners to lay out a road 'from the head of Lake Traverse to Walla Walla' (Wash.), which was, I think, intended to be used for the steam wagon."¹⁷

Major Joseph Renshaw Brown was a prominent citizen in the early days of Minnesota. He was born in Harford Co., Maryland, January 5, 1805. After 1845 Brown was "engaged in lumbering, town building, farming and in printing and publishing." As a member of the Legislature of Wisconsin (1840-42) he urged the organization of Minnesota Territory and advised the present spelling of Minnesota. "He laid out the first town-site in Minnesota, at Stillwater, and built the first house there. He laid out the first wagon road...from Ft. Snelling to Lac qui Parle...His influence over the Indians was strong and of great value (as he spoke their language well). He was their agent for four years (1857-61), negotiated the important treaty of 1858 with them, etc. In early times he was easily the first man in Minnesota in point of general ability. He became prominent in the military affairs of the State and at one time was Major General of the militia.... The county of Brown and the town of Brown's Valley were named in his honor."²¹ He "was editor and owner of 'The Minnesota Pioneer' from 1852 to 1854, the newspaper which later became the 'Pioneer Press' (of St. Paul). He was

¹⁷ From "Minnesota in Three Centuries" (History), vol. II, pp. 91-93; see also 55, 61, 86-7, 105-8, 137, 329, 349-57, 362-67, 407, 414, 423, 438, 442, 476, 492; vol. III, pp. 48, 274-76, 343-45, 349, 393, 400, 412, 423, 515; vol. IV, p. 411. See S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. II, pp. 241, 284 and footnote 15 of this article. Hon Henry Poehler said of Major Brown: "I got acquainted with him and his family in 1853, when they lived across the river opposite St. Paul, now a part of West St. Paul. . . . In 1854 he moved his family to Henderson, which he laid out into a townsite. In August of that year I was employed by him to take charge of his business here, where he had a small store. He also had a contract to transport government supplies from here to Fort Ridgely, which had just been built." (See footnote 23 of this article and footnote 25).

a member of the Democratic wing of the constitutional convention in 1857."²²

Dr. A. W. Daniels wrote of Major Brown: "I wish briefly to call attention to his four years beneficent work as Indian agent, which, as medical officer, came under my personal observation (1857-61, at Redwood, the "Lower Sioux Agency," on the Minnesota River). Major Brown, from a life-long association and observation, had acquired a most intimate knowledge of Indian character, he spoke fluently their language and was thus enabled to impress his ideas upon them without the assistance of an interpreter. When he became their agent this knowledge served him well, as it secured the influence and co-operation of many of the leading men of the different bands. He labored assiduously to impress upon his wards the duty of becoming self supporting from the cultivation of their lands, and established a farmers' band to encourage them in carrying out this idea. Members of the band were required to have their hair cut, dress in citizens' clothing and locate on lands they were pledged to cultivate.

"Radical demands of this character proved a severe test; but in time, two hundred had submitted to the ordeal and faithfully carried out their pledges to become farmers. This promising work was only fairly under way when a change of administration took place, and under the vicious system then in vogue, another (agent) was appointed to take his place, and the good work came to an end. The new appointee was utterly inexperienced, a stranger, without knowledge or influence, and was received by the Indians with sullen suspicion. Complications ensued—delay in money and supplies, want and suffering and then, within a little more than twelve months, followed the most barbarous massacre the country has ever known. My long and intimate knowledge of these Indians leads me to fully concur in the opinion of historian Folwell

²² Newspaper clipping, dated Friday, October 7 (probably 1910) from a paper named "Ind"—(probably the "Independent"—perhaps the Nicollet County Independent, published at St. Peter, as it does not seem to be a Henderson paper). Headlines, "Honor Maj. Brown. Dedication of Monument to Founder of 'Minnesota'." The monument is a granite shaft, which "at the base has this inscription: 'Joseph R. Brown, Pioneer, Soldier, Statesman, 1805-1870. Founder of Henderson'." (Footnote 1 of this article). For his prominence in the constitutional convention see "Minnesota in Three Centuries," vol. III, pp. 43, 48-55.

that had Major Brown remained in their charge the outbreak would not have occurred"²³

Mr. John A. Reed deserves much credit for the care, skill and faithfulness with which he worked to make the steam wagons successful. He wrote on December 27, 1870: "Should you conclude to have the steam wagon finished and shipped, it would require an outlay of from one to two hundred dollars more to put on the tyre and wheel fenders. . . . The principal feature in this machine is the strength of its boiler. I have worked it under a pressure of 220 lbs. to the square inch and last week I set up and tested one of the same construction 230 lbs. also with the water at any point from bottom to top without the slightest danger. I consider this the main leaver to the success of this enterprise and hope it will be your privilege to see the realization of your Father's hopes." On January 11, 1871, he wrote with reference to the new steam wagon: "I shall take pleasure and spare no pains in proving the practicability of this all important object, which so long (has) been the chief desire of your father and in which I have more than once sacrificed my business, health and reputation."²⁴

The letters sent the Department of History of South Dakota about Major Brown's steam wagons have an added value and interest because of Col. Samuel J. Brown's endorsement on Charles B. Sloat's letter of Aug. 25, 1862 (mentioned in this article): "This, as well as other papers dated before the Indian outbreak, was picked up on the prairie after (Maj. Brown's) house was burned by the Indians at time of outbreak of 1862."²⁵

²³ Newspaper clipping, probably from a Henderson (Minn.) paper published about Oct. 7, 1910, giving an account of Major Brown and the dedication of his monument. (Footnote 1 of this article).

²⁴ Letters to "Saml. J. Brown, St. Paul, Minn."

²⁵ "R. I. Holcomb, author, official of the Minnesota Historical Society, and a man who is said to have known Major Brown more intimately than any other person now living except members of the major's own family, enumerated the following as some of the distinctions attained by the major:

"He beat the first reveille at Fort Snelling, having arrived there with the first soldiers in 1819, a drummer boy of 14; he was the first white man to explore Lake Minnetonka and Minnehaha creek, the latter for many years being known as 'Joe Brown's Creek.' He took the first claim in Minnesota, it being near the mouth of Minnehaha Creek and there built a cabin. He laid out the first townsite in Minnesota, that of Stillwater, which he called 'Dahkotah.' He built the first public road in the Territory, from Fort Snelling to Prairie du Chien and drove the first team over it. He cut and shipped the first lumber down the St. Croix river. He was the first justice of the peace in the Territory. He was a member

The South Dakota Historical Society is indebted to Col. Samuel J. Brown, of Brown's Valley, Minn., for photographs, newspaper clippings and autograph letters, of which he wrote to the Secretary (Feb. 10, 1919): "I am sending you a batch of papers which I hope will throw some light upon the much talked of Steam Wagon or Prairie Motor. A lot of papers relating to this matter have been given to and are now in the possession of the Minn. Historical Society. But the papers herewith (sent you) and the facts therein stated embrace about all there is to it." (See footnote 10 of this article). His father, in 1869, was planning to form a company to haul freight by steam wagons through Minnesota and Dakota,²⁶ as is shown in "his letter of Nov. 30, 1869," which "was evidently written to some capitalist for funds." Parts of this letter have been quoted in this article (footnote 8) and the remainder is given in the following footnote.²⁷

of early Wisconsin legislatures from St. Croix county, which was mainly in Minnesota, and during that time conceived the scheme of organizing Minnesota as a Territory, drawing a bill for the purpose. He built a log castle at 'Dahkotah,' which he expected to have used as the State House of the new Territory, his design being to include part of Wisconsin and part of the present Minnesota in this Territory, making 'Dahkotah' very nearly the geographical center of it. He suggested the name, 'Minnesota,' with its present spelling for the new Territory.

"He was a member of both houses of the Territorial legislature, and it was he who originated the plan by which the two warring wings of the convention agreed upon the same constitution. He helped organize the Territorial Society, and was its vice president in 1855. He also helped organize the State Agricultural Society. He was the first general of the State militia. He was the first successful wheat grower in Minnesota, his first plantings being on the site of the present town of Hastings. He built the first house in Hastings. He was a town builder, having laid out Stillwater, Hastings, Brown's Valley and Henderson. He named Henderson after his mother, that being her maiden name. Major Brown established Hastings in the early fifties, and built a house there which is still standing." (From "St. Paul Pioneer Press," July 25, 1915, col. 6).

"He was secretary of the Territorial Council (Minnesota) 1849-51, a member of the Council in 1854-5 and of the (Territorial) House (of Representatives) in 1857." ("Minnesota Historical Collections, vol. XIV, p. 84. See also vol. III, pp. 201-12, 68, 111, 247, 267-8, 270; vol. IV, pp. 41, 182).

²⁶ Major Brown in his letter of Sept. 21, 1869, to his son Samuel, said: "I am glad Angus (Samuel's brother) is going to examine the country, although he will not pass over the route I propose to take to Devil's Lake (North Dakota), as I do not wish to cross the Cheyenne (River) until I get near the Lake." And on Oct. 5, 1869, he wrote: "I hope the claim on the Bois des Sioux was properly made, as I think our transportation operations must be carried on from there, instead of from the Pomme de Terre."—Col. Samuel J. Brown, in his letter of Feb. 10, 1919, wrote of his father: "I also remember that a few weeks previous to his death he wrote—I want you to get 10 or 12 wagons ready and in good repair and bring them down to Willmar soon as possible after I telegraph you from Chicago or St. Paul—the object being to hitch these common lumber wagons to and behind the steamer and haul them to Lake Traverse (now known as Brown's Valley). (Willmar was a station on the St. Paul and Pacific R. R.—now Great Northern—about half way to St. Paul from here—Brown's Valley). While the men were engaged in repairing the wagons and getting them ready for the Willmar trip, an Indian runner (who happened to be at the end of the R. R.) came up and handed me a

telegram which I supposed was from my father but which turned out to be a message announcing his death" (which was on Nov. 9, 1870).

"New York, Nov. 30, 1869—Sir—I am now constructing the third Steam Wagon I have built in this city. The first I built in 1859 as an experiment to satisfy myself as to the practicability of using steam as a motive power on a common road.

But like a loaded wagon hauled by oxen it would sink below the surface in swamps and marshes, and as at that time the settlements (and business) in Minnesota were confined to the timbered land and the prairies near the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers where swamps and marshes were numerous over which proper roads could only be constructed at a heavy expense,—and as the wagon was so geared that its capacity for speed was limited to 2½ miles per hour, it was laid up for the time being and subsequently shared the destruction that reached most of my property, in common with that of others, during the Indian outbreak in Minnesota.

Now the completion of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad to the Red River valley, in connection with the fact that a large quantity of freight will pass over that road next summer for points beyond its terminus, opens a field for Steam Wagon operations that cannot be surpassed in any portion of the Northwest.

The land for miles on each side of the Northern Red River from the terminus of the St. Paul and Pacific road to Lake Winnipeg, far into the British Possessions, is a hard loam, level as a barn floor, and free from swamps. There is an abundance of fuel along the river the entire distance, near which the road would pass over a clean prairie. There are a number of streams to be crossed that would require bridging—the Cheyenne is about 50 feet wide, none of the others I think exceed 20 feet. Bridging these streams, opening wood yards, erecting water tanks, and building station houses comprise the expenditures necessary to prepare the road for active use of Steamers. This route also possesses the advantage of permanency, as there is railroad contemplated down the Red River from the Minnesota State line into the British Possessions.

The business of the Red River valley below the terminus of the St. Paul & Pacific road the past year in round numbers was:

	Miles	Tons
To Fort Garry in the British Possessions.....	300	600
To Pembina near the British Line	240	30
To St. Josephs near the British Line	280	50
To Red River Indian Reservation	200	50
To Fort Abercrombie on Red River	20	450
To Georgetown on the Red River	50	50
Total		1,280

Counting 10 tons per trip, and 100 miles per day with Steamer, the transportation of the above freight would consume 450 working days, equal to almost 18 months; and as the goods must be delivered between the first of May and the last of Nov. to meet the necessities of the Traders and the requirements of the government, three Steamers would be necessary.

The above transportation at \$1.25 per 100 pounds per 100 miles, (figures below ox team competition) would amount to \$55,675.00 and the cost of operating one Steamer for one month would be

For 2 Engineers and 2 Steersmen Each	\$100.00	\$400.00
6 Firemen and Laborers Each	60.00	360.00
Fuel, Oil, and other contingencies say		440.00

Making for one Steamer

	\$1,200.00
--	------------

and for 3 Steamers six months \$21,600.00 which deducted from the price of transportation, would leave \$34,075.00 exclusive of mail and passenger transportation, which should yield about \$20,000.00 per annum.

Statement of Military and other supplies transported in 1869 to points beyond the terminus of the St. Paul & Pacific Railroad, in ox teams.

	Tons
To Fort Garry in the British Possessions, 300 miles, for Hudson Bay Co.	600
To Pembina on British Line, 240 miles, for Indians and Traders....	30
To St. Josephs on British Line, 280 miles, for Indians and Traders....	50
To Red River Reservation, 200 miles, for Government Supplies.....	50
To Fort Totten (Devil's Lake) 170 miles, for Military and Traders Supplies	650
To Fort Ransom (Cheyenne River) 100 miles, for Military and Traders Supplies	375
To Fort Wadsworth (Coteau des Prairie) 100 miles, for Military and Traders Supplies	470

To Sioux Agency (near Lake Traverse) 80 miles, for Government Supplies	150
To Fort Abercrombie on Red River, 20 miles, for Military and Traders Supplies	450
To Fort Ripley on the Mississippi, 60 miles, for Military and Traders Supplies	400

Total transported with ox teams at \$1.55 per 100 pounds per 100 miles\$225

The same transportation with Steam Wagons in 1870 at \$1.25 per 100 pounds per 100 miles (figures below ox team competition) at 10 tons per trip would be

	Per Ton	Amount
To Fort Garry, 60 trips of 6 days each—360 days at \$75.00....		\$ 47,000.00
To Pembina, 3 trips of 5 days each..... 15 days at \$58.00....		1,740.00
To St. Josephs, 5 trips of 5½ days each... 28 days at \$70.00....		3,500.00
To Red River Reservation, 5 trips of 4 days each	20 days at \$50.00....	2,500.00
To Devil's Lake, 65 trips of 3½ days each 228 days at \$42.50....		27,325.00
To Fort Ransom, 37½ trips of 2 days each 75 days at \$25.00....		9,375.00
To Fort Wadsworth, 47 trips of 2 days each 94 days at \$25.00....		11,750.00
To Sioux Agency, 15 trips of 2 days each 30 days at \$20.00....		3,000.00
To Fort Abercrombie, 45 trips of ½ day each 23 days at \$ 5.00....		2,250.00
To Fort Ripley, 40 trips of 2 days each 80 days at \$15.00....		6,000.00

Total 953 days to even.....\$114,430.00

953 working days is equal to, say 37 months—Expense of Steamer per month would be for 2 Engineers and 2 steersmen, each \$100.00	\$ 400.00
6 Laborers and Firemen, each \$60.00	360.00
Fuel, oil, and other contingencies per month.....	400.00

Making the expense of running one Steamer per month.....\$1,160.00 which for 37 months would be \$42,920.00 leaving net earnings \$71,510.

But as most of the transportation must be done between May 1 and Nov. 30, there would be required 7 Steamers to do the work at \$7,000.00—\$49,000.00 leaving a balance for the first six months work of \$22,510, which would be ample to build all the bridges, open wood yards, erect water tanks and meet all other contingencies of putting the roads in order.

The above represents the business for the first six months exclusive of mail and passenger transportation which should net at least \$10,000.00 per annum. In the winter the Steamers could transport wheat, etc., in Minnesota on favorable routes remote from railroad lines.

I did hope that after the Steamer had developed its powers under the tests to be made here that a few men of means would join in forming a company with, say, 3000 shares, some 500 of which they would take and pay 10 per cent thereon, to be expended in getting the Steamer to Minnesota and exhibiting its powers there. That done I would feel confident in securing favorable legislation in Minnesota and Dakota, if not in the Dominion, and then stock could be disposed of there at par to provide Steamers and put the road in perfect order for business in the spring. The unappropriated stock remaining the property of the company. Delay now would deprive me of all hope of carrying out these plans.

Respectfully, etc. (Signed) J. R. BROWN.



REV. MARY CLEMENTINE COLLINS

REV. MARY CLEMENTINE COLLINS

The following extracts from articles on the life and work of the Rev. Miss Mary C. Collins, who died at Keokuk, Iowa, May 25, 1920, are from various publications. The first is an extract from her autobiography, a pamphlet printed by the American Missionary Association, New York City. It opens with this introduction by the Rev. A. F. Beard, honorary secretary of the Association:

The Rev. Mary C. Collins died at Keokuk, May 25, 1920, after an illness of nearly a year. Miss Collins was born in 1846. At the age of twenty-nine years, after having been a teacher at Keokuk for some three years—in 1875—Miss Collins went to Dakota Territory as a missionary to the Sioux

Indians, under the appointment of the American Board.¹ Her devotion and accomplishment have had the glad testimony of the A. M. A.² from time of the transfer of these missions, when her work came under our auspices (in 1883). So significant it was that it became nationally known, and whenever and wherever important conferences were held Miss Collins was sure to be recognized as an influential factor as well as an unusually interesting speaker. Universally beloved by the Indians who adopted her into the tribe with the name of Winona (Princess), her influence with them was incalculable. Of her 35 years of consecrated service, 25 were lived at Little Eagle Station on Grand River in her home³ made of logs, which she used for both school and church. It took a brave woman and no small heroism for one to live alone thirty miles away in complete isolation from any person of her race among Indians, many of whom were not half civilized and were still pagans. During the long, bleak winters, often shut in from all contact with the outside world day by day, she gave of her self-denying and fruitful life to these really wild Indians, traveling with her team over a large region to visit them in their rude homes, and often sharing in their willing though rude hospitality. It took an unusual woman with no ordinary consecration to live this life; nevertheless she was not only contented but happy in it, as these children of the plains became converted to the faith which was her inspiration and joy. After having preached to the Indians for more than a score of years, Miss Collins became a regularly ordained minister of the Gospel, that she might possibly add in some ways to her power to serve and to her already abundant usefulness. Ten years ago, Miss Collins retired from the Indian country, but never did she demit her work or lessen her interest until illness made this impossible. In the pages of the *American Missionary Magazine*, throughout the years, have

¹ The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions carries on the foreign missionary work of the Congregational Church of the United States. It had charge of the work among the Sioux Indians in Minnesota and Dakota from its beginning until 1883, as this was considered practically foreign missionary work.

² The American Missionary Association is the agency of the Congregational Church for its work among the Negroes, Indians, Chinese and Japanese in the United States.

³ Little Eagle was about twenty miles west of Mobridge. Miss Collins went there in December, 1885. (See footnote 5).

been recorded the history of a life greatly lived, and of a personality beloved and honored.

Miss Collins wrote: "My father was an eastern man born in Chelsea, Vt., and my mother was a southern woman born near Raleigh, N. C., her father a Virginian. My father's grandfather Stanton went from Stonington, Conn., to Vermont after the Revolutionary War to take land instead of Continental money, which he would have been obliged to take for money he had loaned the Government. My mother's grandfather Herbert Lewis went to North Carolina to take land there for the same reason. Both these great grandfathers were in the Revolutionary War. I must have inherited the pioneer spirit from these early New England and Virginia ancestors, for I still feel the call of the wild as I always felt it when even a child.

"I was educated in public and private schools in Keokuk and received the degree, in later years, of Master of Arts from Ripon College, Wisconsin. My religious training was gained in church and Sabbath school where I was sent at an early age. Physical training was given largely by my brothers, who inspired me to do whatever they did—ride horses, row boats, harness and drive a horse and climb trees, lift heavy weights and endure hardships without whining; they said, I could play and if I got hurt I did not cry like a girl; I stood it like a boy.

"I have told in my leaflet, "How I Became a Missionary," how I was trained for my future calling by my Sabbath school teacher, Mrs. Mary S. Thacher.

"I was called to missionary work in 1875 by the American Board (of Commissioners for Foreign Missions) as our Indian work was at that time under this Foreign Board.¹ I wanted to go to Micronesia, but could not pass the necessary medical examination on account of my lungs. I had repeatedly had pneumonia. I was asked, with my friend, Emmarette J. Whipple, to go as a missionary to the North American Indians in Dakota Territory. We left about the first of October to attend the meeting of the Board in Chicago, where we met Rev. Thomas L. Riggs and his wife, who were missionaries at Peoria Bottom, near Fort Sully, about two hundred miles

north of Yankton, the capital of the Territory. We made our first stop at Yankton, the end of the railroad, and were entertained in the home of President and Mrs. Ward, two wonderfully far-seeing people, who started Yankton College and through it impressed the two States with such an unmistakable stamp that to this day their influence is felt for good, for education and for righteousness. From there, by team, we went to Santee and spent a few days, staying over Sunday; and this was my first glimpse of Indians.

"Dr. Alfred L. Riggs and wife had been here about five years and gathered quite a village and a school about them. Their sweet Christian lives were in themselves enough to do much toward civilizing a people. The home life was ideal. From here we started north following the Missouri River. Our first night was spent at the Presbyterian Mission, at Yankton Agency, where John P. Williamson was the missionary. He and Alfred Riggs were sons of the old missionaries, Riggs and Williamson, who were the first missionaries to the Sioux in Minnesota and who translated the Bible into the Sioux language. Both these men spoke the Sioux language and were therefore well prepared to follow in their honored fathers' footsteps. Here we met Miss Calhoun and Mr. Hall, who afterwards married and became the missionaries at Fort Berthold, where they have done a wonderful work.

We traveled on after this without seeing any more white people until we reached Fort Thompson where we spent the night. From there we saw no more white people until we arrived at our destination, on November 10, 1875.

"I had dedicated my life to this work little knowing how much of hard physical labor and drudgery were required of a missionary in our own land. I had been in school all my life either as a student or a teacher, so that I was not very well fitted for hardships, and had I not felt that everything I did was for the uplift of the Indians I could not have held out. The out-door life and plain living brought health and strength. Three of my paternal ancestors came over to New England in 1630 and learned the Indian language; one was educated at Harvard for missionary service to the Indians; one was King's Commissioner and Interpreter to the Indians, and one was a

man of great influence whose home was ever open to his friends, the Indians, and who conversed with them in their own tongue. With this wealth of blood in my veins I had no trouble in learning the language and in seeing the Indian side of any question.

"My knowledge of medicine gave me a hold on them, and as a Medicine Woman I had many privileges which I could not otherwise have had. So at once I felt at home with the people. I had been a school teacher, so I knew by experience that a teacher must never become one of them. Always kind, always true, always sympathetic, but never an Indian. So I always held their respect. Never under any circumstances were they rude or impolite or too free with me. They named me Winona. They had a custom of calling the first-born, if a girl, Winona, which is the same as "princess." If a boy he was Chaske (pronounced Chaskay), or the "prince." So my name was a name of honor.

"My years of service for the Indians were years of delight. The work on the Reservation was not all; I had many opportunities to visit churches and to speak in their behalf. I have addressed universities, colleges, public schools and churches as well as conferences. Some of my experiences in this line may be interesting. I spoke once in Washington to a large audience with many noted men present. After I had finished one very large and self-important man arose and said, "I would like to ask the lady a question." I said, "I will gladly answer if I can." He said, "If the Indians have as many fine qualities as the lady represents, what makes them so savage on the war path?" It was given me at once to answer. I replied, "The gentleman will remember that the Indians have no West Point to teach them how to kill men in a kind, gentle, Christian manner." General O. O. Howard was there and afterward wrote me asking me to write down my answer for him.

"I so long to see the Indians of our land saved, treated as we should treat our own, with patience and love and every consideration; see the churches filling up the ranks now so pitifully thinned by our missionaries growing old like myself and no longer able to carry heavy burdens, or already passed over to the other side to do God's bidding over there."

At her death the Rev. C. L. Hall, of Ft. Berthold, wrote:

The news of Miss M. C. Collins' death seemed to take part out of our lives. "The mile-stones are becoming tomb-stones," as Lowell wrote on his 68th birthday. But Miss Collins' work and influence will live on. She grew under the work and difficulties of a frontier Missionary life. It is a good thing for a woman to have a work to do, said a well known man to me once, speaking of a Dakota Mission worker. Miss Collins had that, and the work was not only good but great because it was Christlike, with a great purpose to save the Indians.

She passed thru the frontier town where I was, next to the Indian field, but not yet in it in 1875. She had a fine attractive lady companion missionary. They went together to Oahe. Before long that companion was taken from her, and then followed Mrs. T. L. Riggs, the mother of the household. It was a great trial to be left so alone on the front where lady friendship means so much. Some would have been discouraged, but she held on. She was brave enough later to go alone among the Indians to a new place. Her reward was that she earned their love as an elder sister. She learned to know the language of their lips and their heart. So she was the channel of God's grace to their souls.

The Keokuk "Gate City" published the following biographical sketch:

Mary Clementine Collins, daughter of Ephraim and Margaret (Lewis) Collins, was born in Upper Alton, Ill., April 18, 1846. She came with her parents to Keokuk before she was two years old, and was educated in public and private schools here. Miss Collins taught in the old Brighton Row school for two or three years, and there are several of her pupils who are living and who remember her with kindness.

She was a member of the First Congregational church of Keokuk from an early age, and in October, 1875, went to Dakota Territory as a missionary to the Sioux Indians, near what is now the city of Pierre, from that church, under the auspices of the American Board.

Miss Collins was ordained a minister of the Congregational church in October, 1899. The Rev. R. L. Marsh delivered

the sermon at the ordination ceremonies, and the Rev. O. W. Rogers made the ordination prayer. The Rev. W. L. Byers, pastor of the local church, offered the right hand of fellowship. The charge was given by the Rev. J. E. Roy.

About the year 1910, she was obliged to give up her work in the field as increasing years and failing strength made it impossible for her to do such hard work or to live alone, and she has since made her home in Keokuk with her sister Mrs. J. L. Canby. Until the last year, however, she has done a great deal of work for the American Missionary Association, under which the work among the Dakota Indians has of late years been done. She traveled all over the middle West and the eastern states, speaking for the work among the Indians and urging the support of church people for it.

Last year, during the absence of the Rev. Fred W. Long, pastor of the Keokuk Congregational church, in France, she occupied the pulpit of his church for some months, preaching twice a day.

A severe illness early in the summer of 1919 caused her life to be despaired of for some time, but she apparently recovered for a time, only to suffer a relapse last fall, since when she has been confined most of the time to her bed.

Miss Collins came from a long line of colonial and revolutionary ancestry. There is hardly a Congregational church in New England in which the family was not a charter member. John Howland, who came to America in the Mayflower, is the ancestor of Miss Collins' family. Miss Collins was a member of the D. A. R., of Norwich, Conn., and held her membership there long before the local chapter of the daughters was organized here.

A tribute as sincere as it was beautiful was paid the late Rev. Miss Mary C. Collins yesterday by Dr. Frank Newhall White, at the funeral services held in the First Congregational church. Dr. White represented the American Missionary Association, under whose auspices Miss Collins carried on her work. Dr. White characterized Miss Collins as a pioneer in the nth power, and spoke of the hardships which she faced as she went into the great western country to carry the gospel to the Indians.

Her humble home on Grand River at Little Eagle station was a house of refuge to Indians from all that region and as far north as the Cannon Ball River. There they came for counsel on all sorts of domestic affairs; religious problems, legal questions and every phase of Indian rights and citizenship were referred to Winona.

Elsewhere in the South Dakota "Historical Collections"⁴ is the story of her efforts with Sitting Bull at the time of the Messiah craze to persuade him to abandon the ghost dances before the authorities should interfere and serious trouble result, as it finally did. Sitting Bull and Gall, Running Antelope, Rain-in-the-face, John Grass, One Bull and many other prominent Indians were in the habit of coming to her or of receiving her visits kindly and talking over matters of moment to their people with this white woman, who had such a keen understanding of their needs and sympathy with their problems. But Sitting Bull had gone too far too retreat with dignity from his position in the Messiah movement and refused to listen, with fatal results to himself and many others.

A permanent memorial to Miss Collins and her work at Grand River is the excellent picture of her mission home at Little Eagle, to be seen at the South Dakota capitol in the lunette at the right hand side of the main entrance (as you go in)—on the right of the door to the supreme court ante-room.⁵

⁴Vol. V, pp. 393-96. One week before his death, Miss Collins finally prevailed upon Sitting Bull to let her disperse the ghost-dancers at his village, thus saving them from a conflict with the U. S. troops.

⁵An interesting account of her work is given by Miss Collins in her article, "The Passing of the Old," in "The Monthly South Dakotan," vol. V, January, 1903, p. 333. See also "Mary and I: or Forty Years with the Sioux," by Rev. S. R. Riggs, D. D., pp. 322, 317-21, 330-31, 334-5. This article on Miss Collins was kindly prepared by her niece, Mrs. Ethel Colling Jacobsen, of Pierre.

THE CENSUS OF 1860

The Census Bureau at Washington has supplied to the S. D. Department of History photostat copies of the census sheets of 1860 for the portion of Minnesota Territory which lies west of the State of Minnesota, including of course what is now South Dakota. (Population then, 2,376).

These sheets were placed in the hands of Hon. George W. Kingsbury, of Yankton, to analyze, arrange and to elaborate the personal information afforded by the census itself by adding thereto something of his personal knowledge of the persons enumerated. The result follows:

The Census of 1860 collected no statistics concerning religion; no person claiming to be a clergyman or missionary was enrolled. Without the slightest reflection upon the fidelity of the census agent who made the enumeration, it can be stated as a fact that Rev. Charles D. Martin,¹ a Presbyterian clergyman, had been conducting religious services at Vermilion and was a resident of that settlement as early as March, 1860. While the Census was not taken until mid-summer and later, Father DeSmet,² famous Catholic Missionary, was laboring among the Dakota Indians at and before that time, and Rev. M. D. Metcalfe³ resided in the Bon Homme district, and was later elected Chaplain of the House of Representatives of the Dakota Legislature. The Norwegians, who were more numerous than any other nationality in the Territory, were noticeably active in religious work, holding services every Sunday and frequent weekly meetings at the cabins of the Lutheran settlers. The organization of church societies and the providing of schools were among the first community movements of the white settlers in every center of settlement. There was preaching at Yankton, Bon Homme, Fort Randall, Vermilion, and in the settlement at Brule Creek and, without much doubt, at Elk Point during the Spring and Summer of 1860.

¹ Rev. C. D. Martin; see "History of Dakota Territory," by Geo. W. Kingsbury, vol. I, pp. 128-9, 145; "History of South Dakota," by Doane Robinson, vol. I, pp. 186(2) 552.

² Father De Smet; see South Dakota "Historical Collections" vol. I, pp. 131-3.

³ Rev. M. D. Metcalf; see Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, p. 186-7; Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 545(2).

Settlers

A list of the inhabitants of the territory subsequently included in the Territory of Dakota and later in South Dakota, as shown by the United States Census of 1860, with their names and occupations. Dakota Territory had not been organized at that time, the area included in the census being the western portion of the former Territory of Minnesota, reaching from the western boundary of the new state of Minnesota to the Missouri river, and the Territory west of the Missouri then designated on the map as Manda:

JAMES RIVER SETTLEMENT

In the U. S. Census of 1860 there were enumerated the following named settlers, some with families, located in the James River settlement East of the village of Yankton, concerning whom no further information is now obtainable; namely—

WILLIAM STEREO, farmer, age 57, his wife Mary, age 31; children, Henry, age 14; Sarah, age 10; William, age 6; and Margaret, age 3; all born in Ohio.

PATRICK MILLER, farmer, age 26, with \$275 in personal estate, with his wife Bridget, age 23, both born in Ireland; children, John, age 5; Frances, age 2; William, a babe; all born in Iowa.

HELDRE BRUNEL, farmer, age 50, with \$450 real and personal property; born in Norway.

ALEX. OLESON, farmer, age 48, with \$450 real and personal; born in Norway.

HENRY ANDERSON, farmer, age 30, with \$550 in cash and realty; born in Norway.

COLVERSON OLESON, farmer, age 25, with \$375; born in Norway.

LIZRA BULLEN, farmer, age 30; his wife Bersta, age 28; and son Ole, age 8; all born in Norway; also Johnson, age 5, and Susan, age 4, born in Wisconsin.

FUR TRADING POSTS AND VILLAGES

ORPHAN'S VILLAGE, on Big Stone Lake, P. O. Breckenridge, Minn.

WILLIAM BYRNE, Trader, age 30, with \$500 personal property, and **Kate Byrne**, wife, age 23. Her husband was born in Canada, Mrs. Kate Byrne, in Dakota. These were the sole inhabitants enumerated at Orphan's Village in the Census of 1860.

FORT CLARK

WILLIAM BIDON, Trader, age 42, born in Washington Territory; **Manamie Bidon**, wife, age 37; children, Betsy, age 12; Gabriel, age 10; born in Washington Territory; and Antoine, age 3, born in Dakota.

LOUIS DUPAY, Hunter, age 49, born in Canada; **Margarite**, age 38; **Amable**, age 14; **Pierre**, age 10; born in Dakota.

PIERRE MONTON, Trader, age 35; born in Washington Territory.

BAPTISTE PETE, age 37, Trapper; born in Washington Territory.

FORT ALEXANDER

LOUIS AZURE, Hunter, age 40; **Charlotte Azure**, age 38; **Margaritte**, age 16; and **Baptiste**, age 12, all born in Dakota.

HENI LASARTIE, Trader, age 45, and **Josette** (or **Losette**), age 39, born in Canada; children, **Marie Louise**, age 12, and **Gordon**, age 8, born in Dakota.

ONI HEDUZNAS (or **Heduznas**), Trapper and Hunter, age 43, and **Bright Eyes**, age 39, born in Washington Territory.

PIERRE VANDALIN, Hunter, age 36; **Louise**, age 34; children, **Marie**, age 12, and **Sophia**, age 5, born in Dakota.

MEDARY

FRANCOIS LAPAIRE, age 38, Hunter, born in the Hudson Bay Territory, was the only inhabitant of old Medary on the upper Big Sioux River when the Census of 1860 was taken. It will be recalled that a band of Sioux Indians forced the whites to evacuate Medary in 1858 and destroyed the improvements that had been made by the Dakota Land Company. Major F. J. Dewitt, late of Yankton, was one of the white party at Medary at the time. He opposed peaceable retreat and favored a resort to arms, but was out-voted. The whites were not molested in their persons, but their food supplies were largely confiscated by the hungry red men. The pale faces withdrew to Sioux Falls.

BETWEEN THE BIG SIOUX RIVER, ABOVE MEDARY, AND BIGSTONE

JOSEPH GAYFIL, Hunter, age 47, born in Hudson Bay Territory; and Wenona, wife, age 40; children, Joseph, age 16; and Pierre, age 7, all born in Dakota.

HAVRENE HAMIN, Hunter, age 65, born in Canada; his wife Wasta Hamin, age 59; children, Jacques, age 20; Antoine, age 17; Jennie, age 13; all born in Dakota.

FRANCOIS FRANIER, Hunter, age 30, and Genevieve, his wife, age 27, both born in Dakota.

JOSEPH DAMARA, age 57, \$300 personal property; and wife Winona, age 49, both born in Hudson Bay Territory, and son, Joseph, age 18, born in Dakota.

NARCISSUS DAMARA (man), age 25, hunter, born in Dakota.

SIOUX FALLS

GEORGE P. WALDRON, age 39, born in New Hampshire in 1821, with his wife Lydia E., 32, also a native of New Hampshire, and children Luella P., age 9; Charles W., age 7; and Augusta, age 2; with a servant, Margaret Callahan, were listed in the census of Sioux Falls in 1860. This was the largest family that settled at the Falls during its first occupation by whites. Mr. Waldron was a lawyer and a member of the Western Town Company of Dubuque. The evacuation of Sioux Falls in 1862, owing to Indian troubles, caused Mr. Waldron to change the residence of his family to Yankton, where he took up a claim, since known as the Brooks farm, and resided thereon for several years, farming it. Mr. W. was appointed Provost Marshal of Dakota in 1862, and served in that capacity until the close of the Civil War in 1865; but prior to this he represented the Sioux Valley district in the Territorial Legislature, first session. About 1873 he disposed of his farm to Mr. Brooks, a new-comer from Iowa, and removed with his family to Stanley county, where he established a cattle and horse ranch in connection with his son Charles, which they operated for a number of years. Mr. Waldron died at the ranch about 1887. His son is still a resident of that county. The daughters were both married—the elder residing at Fort Dodge, Iowa, and the younger in Chicago. Both were talented musicians.

WILMOT W. BROOKINGS, age 27, attorney, born in Maine, and worth \$1,200 in real estate and \$500 personal property, was listed at Sioux Falls. He was a single man, settled in Sioux Falls in 1857, before Dakota was organized. He was the business manager of the Western Town Company of Dubuque. He became a member of the Squatter Legislature of Big Sioux county and was finally elected Squatter Governor of the proposed new Territory of Dakota. He remained in Sioux Falls until the settlers were driven out by hostile Indians in August, 1862, when he settled at Yankton and remained

there for 25 years. "Brookings Island," in the Sioux River near the Falls, was owned by him. While living at the Falls he was exposed to a violent blizzard in the winter of 1858 and lost both his legs. The amputation was performed by Dr. J. L. Phillips, one of his companions. Mr. Brookings recovered his health and for the remainder of his life walked on artificial legs. He was a man of remarkable courage, energy and ability, and his name will be found prominently connected with the Legislative branch of the government of the Territory during the 28 years of its career. He was appointed Associate Justice of Dakota by President Grant in 1869 and served four years. He was the leading spirit in organizing the Dakota Southern Railroad from Yankton to Sioux City, the first railroad built in the Territory. He was a member of the State Constitutional Convention of 1889, which preceded the admission of South Dakota as a State the same year. He was married in 1882 to Miss Clara Carney, a Maine lady, and thereafter, for several years, the couple maintained a home in Yankton. The family removed to Sioux Falls in 1885 and a few years later to Massachusetts. Mr. Brookings died suddenly while riding in the cars, accompanied by his wife, through Boston, in 1905. Born in Woolwich, Lincoln County, Maine.

MARGARET CALLAHAN, servant, age 18, was born in Illinois. She was listed in the Sioux Falls census as a part of the family of Geo. P. Waldron. Miss Callahan was led to the marriage-altar a few months after reaching Sioux Falls by Jacob B. Barnes.

JACOB B. BARNES, age 21, laborer, born in Iowa; married Margaret Callahan; thus it came about that Miss Callahan was the first white bride in Dakota Territory. They spent their honeymoon in the settlement and enjoyed it and continued to reside there till driven away by the hostilities of Indians in 1862. They removed to Iowa.

CHARLES PHILBRICK, born in Maine, age 33, and wife Kate, age 23, born in Dakota; **Joseph Scales**, **James Wallen**, age 27 laborer, born in Canada; **William Little**, age 27, farmer, born in Maine, and worth \$1,350. **Charles Dingler**, age 30, farmer, born in Maine, and worth \$1,500; and **J. B. Atwood**, age 31, trader, worth \$1,400 in real estate and \$875 in personal effects, were all listed in the census of Sioux Falls in 1860, but do not appear in later record.

CHARLES DINGLER, age 30, male, farmer, real estate \$800, personal property \$700; born in Maine.

JOSEPH SCALES, age 25, male, farmer, real estate \$300, personal property \$500; born in Illinois.

JAMES WALLEN, age 27, male, laborer, real estate \$50, personal property \$200; born in Canada.

WILLIAM LITTLE, age 27, male, farmer, real estate \$1000, personal property \$300; born in Maine.

J. B. ATWOOD, age 30, male, trader, real estate \$1400, personal property, \$875; born in Maine.

HENRY MASTERS, age 22, farmer, native of Maine, and having property amounting to \$1,300 was listed in Sioux Falls. He became prominent in the brief career of this white occupation of the place. Was elected Governor of the Squatter Territorial government there organized and died while in office.

AMOS SHAW, was listed in Sioux Falls. He was 20 years of age, a single man and farmer, born in New Hampshire. He owned real estate to the value of \$500 and personal property valued at \$1,000. He enlisted in Company A, Dakota Cavalry, and became a Corporal. After the war, in 1865, he returned to Sioux Falls and built the first flour mill near the lower falls, which he operated for a time. Prior to this he had resided at Vermillion and taught the first school in the famous ravine. He was an exemplary and enterprising citizen. He finally removed to the Territory of Washington and settled near Vancouver, where a number of ex-Dakotans were living, and died there. [His name in the census is Stram.]

WILLIAM STEVENS, age 28, a farmer, born in New York, and having real and personal property valued at \$1,300. He was a single man. He removed to Yankton when Sioux Falls was evacuated, and was a member of Co. A, Dakota Militia, during the Little Crow War of 1862 and later. He left Yankton in the early seventies.

BERNE C. FOWLER, age 38, born in New York, a farmer, having property valued at \$625, was listed in the census. Margaret Fowler, his wife, was 31, born in Ireland. Mr. Fowler was engaged in carrying the U. S. mail once a week, on horseback, from Sioux Falls to Yankton. He had observed signs of unfriendly red-skins at watering places on his route and reported them; when the evacuation of Sioux Falls came by order of the Governor in consequence of Indian depredations, Mr. Fowler was prepared to say "I told you so." Mr. Fowler removed to Yankton at that time and shortly after located on a claim then bordering Yankton on the north, which he at a later day platted and annexed as Fowler's Addition to Yankton. Mr. Fowler resided in Yankton for long years and accumulated evidences of wealth.

BARCLAY JARRETT, a farmer, age 46, born in Pennsylvania, in 1814, was an employe of the Dubuque Company and their Supt. at Sioux Falls. He removed to Yankton in 1862, when Sioux Falls was evacuated, and resided there for a few years. He was not a well man, but suffering from some serious chronic malady, and died early in 1870.

GEORGE FREDERICK and **John Kelts**, the latter from Pennsylvania, and the former from Switzerland, were both listed in Sioux Falls at this time, but were lost to sight after the memorable evacuation of 1862.

GEO. FREDERICK, age 21, male, farmer, real estate, \$500, personal property, \$300; born in Switzerland.

JOHN KELTS, age 33, male, farmer, real estate, \$800, personal property \$275; born in Pennsylvania.

JOHN McCLELLAN, (or McClelland—McClelland, in census), age 30, born in Ireland, and worth \$900 in real estate, was employed by the Western Town Company of Dubuque. It appears that nearly all the people who went to Sioux Falls at this time or at any time before 1860 were employes either of the Western Iowa Company or of the Dakota Land Company, of St. Paul. Mr. McClellan enlisted in Co. A, Dakota Cavalry, in 1861 and had previously located upon a claim in the village of Sioux Falls, which he proved up on after retiring from the military service and which laid the foundation for a notable fortune. He died in 1899, death caused by an elevator accident. He left not the slightest authentic record from which his lawful heirs could be identified and after years of fruitless litigation participated in by several McClellan claimants, the State of South Dakota was awarded the property, there being no heirs.

CHARLES S. WHITE, age 33, farmer; his wife Betsy, age 27, and daughter Ella, age 4 years, are listed in the census. Mr. White owned property, real and personal, valued at \$2,000. Mr. White was born in Vermont, his wife, in New Hampshire, his daughter, in Minnesota. During the Indian War of 1862-1865, Sioux Falls was entirely abandoned by its white inhabitants and so remained unoccupied except as a military post (Fort Dakota), until 1869. Mr. White, with his family, removed to Yankton, built a house and opened a hotel called the Union House, northwest corner Pine and Fourth streets. Mr. White was an experienced frontiersman and well acquainted with many of the Minnesota Indians, speaking their language. There being a demand for flour at Yankton, he outfitted and drove across the prairies intending to visit Minnesota and procure a load of flour. His departure from Yankton was followed by many weeks of waiting at his home for some tidings, which came at last in the discovery of his body on the prairie near the Minnesota line. It was believed that he had been attacked by hostile Indians, killed, and his team and wagon

taken as a token of victory over the white race. Mrs. White continued to reside in Yankton for a number of years. The daughter Ella removed to Wyoming, where she was happily married.

JOSEPH L. PHILLIPS, age 23, farmer, born in Maine, had \$2,000 in real estate and \$1,000 in personal property in Sioux Falls in 1860. He made a preemption claim of the land upon which much of the city of Sioux Falls has been built and gave a name to the principal avenue and business section of the city. He was highly esteemed as a public spirited citizen; the record does not show that he ever held but one office, that of Justice of the Peace in the earliest years of the settlement. [He was a physician. See Brookings, above.]

JAMES PETERS, age 24, carpenter, born in Canada in 1836, was at Sioux Falls in 1860. He enlisted in Co. A, Dakota Cavalry, in 1861, for the Indian and Civil War, with other Sioux Falls men, and removed to Yankton, the headquarters of the Company. He was the hero in a matrimonial affair that took place in the autumn of 1861. It was purely a love affair—two souls with but a single thought. The heroine resided with her parents in Cedar County, Nebraska, opposite Yankton. Peters lived in Dakota. The parents of the girl objected to the marriage. Peters procured a dugout and in the twilight of a late autumn evening the daughter eluded the vigilant watch of her parents, cautiously found her way to the river bank where her affianced was impatiently waiting her coming with the frail craft that he had provided. The ceremony of embarking was successful and they were soon on their way over the murky flood to the land where the cruel mandates of obdurate parents could not reach them. Paddling a dugout across the Missouri river has never been an agreeable employment for any one except Peters. Landing on the Dakota shore they found a horse and a buckboard, the animal fastened by a rope to a cottonwood tree. Hastily transferring themselves to this conveyance, they drove across the almost unpeopled plain to the ferry house on James river, where by pre-arrangement they found in waiting the Rev. S. W. Ingham,⁴ the Methodist missionary for Dakota, who performed the nuptial ceremony that made them man and wife and the first Peters family in Dakota. Mr. Peters served his term as a member of Co. A with credit, leaving his wife with friends in Yankton. We have no reliable account of his whereabouts after he quit the military service; but we are satisfied that he has not been cheated of success in his ambitions by any ordinary obstacles.

A. KILGORE, age 23, a blacksmith, born in Wisconsin, was in Sioux Falls in 1860. He was a single man and was with the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul. He was appointed by the Minnesota governor as one of the County Commissioners of Big Sioux County. Mr. Kilgore took an active part in the affairs of the settlement and when Sioux Falls was evacuated in 1862 he came across to the Missouri Valley, and is said to have settled on the Nebraska side of the Missouri. We do not find his name connected with the history of the Territory after its organization.

JOSEPH B. AMIDON, age 59, born in Connecticut, in 1801, with his family, was at Sioux Falls in 1860. Mr. Amidon had property amounting in value to \$1,458. His wife's name was Mabala, age 40, born in New York; and children, William, age 18; and Eliza, 15, also natives of New York. Mr. Amidon took up land adjoining the Sioux Falls Settlement, but with his family had a residence in the village as a pre-

⁴Rev. S. W. Ingham, who began his missionary work in Vermillion, Oct. 12, 1860. See Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 187(1), 546; Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, p. 129.

caution against the troublesome Indians. (He was made County Treasurer and Probate Judge.)⁵ While engaged in haying on his claim, August 25, 1862, Mr. Amidon and his son were killed by Indian marauders and their horses driven off.⁶ Their bodies were found at nightfall, when the neighbors in the town, alarmed by their failure to return home, went out to search for them. This bold attack, at noon-day, and atrocious massacre, proved the signal for the evacuation of the settlement, which was ordered by Gov. Jayne. The Sioux Valley was entirely abandoned at this time and was not re-occupied by the whites until 1869; but a military post was built and maintained at the Falls from 1865 until it was safe for settlers to settle on the lands in the county, to till the soil and live without fear of the red-men.

JAMES W. EVANS, age 28, born in Ohio in 1835, a single man, was at Sioux Falls in 1860. He owned property amounting to \$500 in real estate and \$1,525 in cash and merchandise. He was a member of the St. Paul party led by the Dakota Land Company and reached Sioux Falls in 1857. Big Sioux county had been given an organization by the Territorial Legislature of Minnesota, with Sioux Falls as the county seat, and Mr. Evans was appointed by Gov. Medary sheriff of the county, an office he was well qualified to fill. He remained at Sioux Falls until 1862, when the place was evacuated owing to Indian hostilities, when he came to Yankton and engaged in the retail liquor and restaurant business. He made money, and remained in Yankton until about 1878, when he removed to Nebraska.

JAMES M. ALLEN, age 28, born in Ohio, a farmer, with a fortune of \$1,000 was listed in the census. He was a single man and came to Sioux Falls about June 20, 1857, with the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul.⁶ He was appointed Registrar of Deeds of Big Sioux County by Gov. Medary. When the Sioux Falls settlement was abandoned in 1862 he came to Yankton and settled and was appointed Clerk of the U. S. District Court by Chief Justice Bliss, also an Ohio man. Later Mr. Allen engaged in literary and clerical work until the opening of the Black Hills in 1877, when he joined the legion of fortune hunters. He resided in the Hills several years, finally settled at Rapid City, and died there about the beginning of this century. He was a man of liberal education.

JOHN ROUSE, age 26, and worth \$1,200 was born in New York, and settled in Sioux Falls with the Western Land Company of Dubuque, in 1858; he remained there plying his trade as a shoemaker until the settlement was evacuated in 1862. He then came to Yankton and joined Company A, Dakota Militia, for duty against the hostile Indians, and subsequently joined Company B, Dakota Cavalry, at the time of the formation of that company in 1862. The term for which this company had enlisted had not expired in 1865 when the Indian war closed, and Mr. Rouse with a detachment from the company under Lt. Wood was assigned to duty as an escort to the Sawyer Wagon-Road Expedition, organized under the Federal Government to locate a wagon-road from Sioux City to Helena, Montana. The Indians annoyed the Expedition after it reached the Western boundary of Dakota and Corporal John Rouse was reported killed in a skirmish that took place in Montana. He bore an excellent character as citizen and soldier.

YANKTON AND YANKTON COUNTY

ADOLPH MAULKSCH, age 32, a carpenter, born in Russia in 1828, a single man, was listed in the Federal Census of 1860 as a resident of Yankton. He enlisted in Co. A, Dakota Cavalry, in 1861, and served with credit throughout the war, his service being against the hostile Indians. He had taken a claim, before he enlisted, west of Yankton and south of Lakeport; and on leaving the army he took to himself a wife and settled upon his Lakeport claim; throughout the many years of his life he was devoted to cultivating and improving it,

⁵ J. B. Amidon; see Doane Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 204(2).

⁶ Jas. M. Allen; see Doane Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 98.

which he did with such judgment and skill that it was pronounced by those acquainted with it one of the best and most complete farms in the Territory. It was not only a revenue getter, but a home with all its comforts and pleasing surroundings. From his front porch, the Missouri river with its valleys and bluffs, presented an admirable picture worth transferring to canvas. Maulksch held several county and town and school offices and could have held more, but he was not an office seeker. He carried a good influence in his circle of associates. He died at his farm home about the beginning of the century.

J. D. MORSE, noted in the census of 1860 as a laborer, was born in New York in 1830. In 1861 he was appointed by Gov. Jayne one of the census enumerators under the new Organic Act. His district was west of Bon Homme County and the country west of the Missouri River, including Fort Randall and the Ponca Agency and Mixville. He was one of the pioneer boys in the 1857 settlement at Sioux Falls. He enlisted in Company A, Dakota Cavalry, and made an excellent soldier. His comrades called him Deacon and the reader will understand why without further explanation. He was a single man, fond of books and reading. There was a rumor, not authoritatively vouched for, that after quitting the military service in 1865, he went East and entered the missionary field.

JACOB LUDWIG was listed in the census of 1860 at Yankton, occupation, laborer; born in Germany in 1829. He was an enterprising young man and brick-mason. He was a member of Co. A, Dakota Militia. In 1874 he built the Pacific Hotel, corner Cedar and 4th Streets. He married while in Yankton, later removed to LeMars, Iowa, thence to Kansas. He died in the Kansas State Soldier's Home.

WILLIAM THOMPSON was an immigrant to Yankton from Minnesota in 1859. He was 25 years old, a Canadian and a carpenter; he was one of the M. K. Armstrong Company. He inventoried his wealth at \$525, all real property. He was a member of Co. A, Dakota Militia. He remained in Yankton until 1863 and then took passage on one of the mountain-bound steamboats for the Montana gold fields. He returned two years later, coming down the Missouri river from Fort Benton in a mammoth Mackinaw boat with 67 passengers, all of whom had sacks of gold dust, Thompson among the number. He was going to Minnesota. The boat got away late the same day, leaving considerable gold dust in the tills of Yankton merchants. Thompson passed on with his Machinaw companions, which is the final word regarding the genial Thompson, the '59er.

LYTLE M. GRIFFITH, who as a carpenter was employed by the trading firm of Frost, Todd & Co., at Yankton, came to Dakota in 1858. He was a New Yorker by birth, 30 years old, having been born in 1830. He gave his wealth at \$450 real estate and \$150 personal property. Mr. Griffith was a number one mechanic and could build a first-class dwelling house and draw the plans for it. He fashioned and constructed many of the dwellings and business houses of early Yankton, and one which he occupied with his family still stands and is occupied, on 4th St., corner of Pine, S. W. He was married in 1862 to Miss Margaret Stone, eldest child of James Madison Stone, then 16 years of age. He was prominent in the defense of Yankton during the Indian troubles of 1862 and later. About the year 1875 he left Yankton for Oregon, and has not returned. Very scant information concerning him has been received by his relatives.

SAMUEL MORTIMER, who was known in Yankton as "Spot," (very few knowing his true name) was listed in the 1860 census as Mortimer Spot. His age was 33 years, he was born in New York, and was a shoemaker. He was with W. P. Lyman, the foreman for the Indian trading firm at the James River crossing and Yankton. He accompanied Lyman with his ferry boat from Randall, in 1857, to its location in the James River and assisted in the construction of the ferry-house—the first dwelling house of any kind, except Indian teepees along the banks of the lower "Jim" at that time, all as peaceable as doves. Spot was soon assigned to one of the Indian band as a sort of captain to act in connection with the chief in keeping white intruders off their land and he was vigilant in that duty. After the Yankton treaty was made and the Indians had removed to their Charles Mix Reserve, "Spot," lived in Smutty Bear bottom for a number of years conducting a milk-ranch; and in 1869 went up to old Medary on the Big Sioux River, took up government land and opened a farm. He was cultivating the farm with fair success when he last communicated with his friends in the Missouri valley. He had relatives living in Ohio.

ENOS STUTSMAN, a lawyer, favorably and widely known in Dakota and the Northwest in the "fifties," "sixties," and "seventies," was in 1860 at Yankton. That was a year before there was a legal Dakota. He was then 34 years of age, born in the year 1826 in Indiana, when John Quincy Adams was President, and rated his worldly wealth at \$600 all told. He had been a prospectively rich man in the earliest days of Sioux City, but the bottom fell out of real estate and his fortune faded away. Mr. Stutsman, in 1860, was the Secretary of the Yankton Townsite Company, of which Capt. J. B. S. Todd was president. He was elected to the first Territorial Legislature, at the election held in 1861, as a member of the Council, and became the leader of that body during the first session held in March, April and May, 1862. He demonstrated his leadership in originating and securing legislation, and in the location of public institutions. He was re-elected to each succeeding Legislature for five years, but resigned his seat in 1866 to accept from the Federal Government the office of Customs Agent. Quitting that office, he made his residence at Pembina on the Red River, where he was again called to the Dakota Legislature and served three terms in the Council. He was next appointed Receiver of the U. S. Land Office at Pembina. He died at Pembina in 1874, of a lung malady. Mr. Stutsman was a remarkable man both mentally and physically. He had no legs whatever and but one small foot where a left leg would have been. He was born so. Otherwise his body and arms were perfectly developed. He weighed about 175 lbs. and he was much stronger than ordinary men. He walked with crutches. He would throw these into the box of a lumber wagon, seize hold of the upper portion of the box and vault into the seat from the ground with more ease and celerity than the ordinary individual could climb in. Notwithstanding his strength he was not one who could endure hardship or exposure. It was claimed in the early days of Dakota that he had a stronger personal following among the people of the Territory than any other public man and that the reason why he was not elected Delegate to Congress was his absolute refusal to accept the office.

THOMAS McLEESE, age 35, and his wife Margha, age 28, were at Yankton in 1860. Thomas was born in old Scotland in 1825, and his wife in Michigan in 1832. They came to Dakota with Major Redfield when the Yankton Indian Agency was founded in 1859. But they found living among the wild Indians unbearable, resigned from the Agency forces, and came to the Yankton settlement in company with William Borden, who was brother of Mrs. McLeese. Mr. McLeese proved an enterprising citizen. His first venture was the building of the "Cottage Home" Hotel on the corner of Linn and Third Street, nearly opposite Witherspoon's cabin walls which he had laid up to hold his pre-emption. McLeese enlisted for the Civil War of 1861-5 in Company A, Dakota Cavalry, took an active and creditable part in the arduous campaigns of that company and was honorably discharged when the company was mustered out at Yankton. Mr. McLeese remained a citizen of Yankton until 1876, when he joined the multitude of fortune seekers that were invading the Black Hills country. Little was learned from him of this venture. He did not return to Yankton and probably went further West into some of the Pacific States.

CHARLES E. HART, 21 years old, born in Maine in 1839, was in Yankton in 1860. He was a carpenter. He is remembered as a handsome lad, very agreeable and active, but did not appear to have any particular occupation. He was connected with the Dakota troops during

the Civil and Indian wars, and it is believed that the Ben Hart, enrolled in Company A, Dakota Cavalry, and Charles, were one and the same person. He was employed at some of the frontier posts in a civil capacity until the chance came for a speedy fortune in the Black Hills. Hart was one of a number who disappeared at that time and left no trace of their whereabouts.

WILLIAM HIGH, born in Westmoreland County, Penn., in 1838, was among the earliest settlers of Yankton. He took up land near the city, but disposed of his claim within two or three years. He was a member of Company A, Dakota Militia, in 1862, and some time after the excitement and restlessness growing out of the Indian war subsided, he removed farther west and settled in Wyoming, where he was living when last heard from. He was an elder brother of Augustus High, who became a resident of Yankton in 1862, not early enough to be included in the 1860 census.

GEORGE PIKE, who was enrolled in the census of 1860, was a son of George Pike, Sr., well known in Yankton as a mason in early days, and an elder brother of Mr. Herbert Pike, who is numbered among Yankton's most enterprising business men of 1919. George Pike, Jr., was born in Pennsylvania in 1835, was 25 years old in 1860, and had real estate to the value of \$500. He had been in the regular army, where he served five years and was honorably discharged. He was a single man and enlisted for the Civil War of 1861-65 in Company A, Dakota Cavalry. At the close of the war he returned to Yankton, where his company was mustered out, and soon thereafter went to Iowa where he resided two years and where, at the home of his sister, he was married to Miss Martha Howl, an Iowa young lady. He then returned to Yankton and took up a pre-emption claim near the present village of Utica, and operated the farm with good success for nearly 30 years, doing some contract work as a mason—a trade he had learned with his father in earlier years. He died in 1909 at his home on Capitol Street, in Yankton, being 74 years of age. His widow and two children survived him and were residents of Yankton county when this sketch was written in 1919.

MOSES KIMBALL ARMSTRONG, occupation, a surveyor, aged 28 years, is one of the first names met with in scanning the pages of the United States Census of old Minnesota Territory for the year 1860. He came to the Yankton settlement from Minnesota in October, 1859, guiding an ox team drawing an emigrant wagon. In his company were Wm. Thompson, a carpenter and builder, and George Graftt. Armstrong was 28 years old, a single man, had real estate valued at \$100 and \$150 worth of other property. Mr. Armstrong was a native of Milan, Ohio, had gone from Milan to Minnesota a very few years before, but learning of the newer country called Dakota, which was soon to be organized as a Territory, determined to push on farther west. It was an auspicious event in his career. He found fortune awaiting him; and not only a field for employment, but genial companions and frontier life with all its attractions and deprivations. He had reached the boundary of civilization—the jumping off place. Mr. Armstrong was an educated man, a first class surveyor and civil engineer and was equipped with the instruments of his profession; it was not long until he found all his time occupied in surveying the lands of settlers and discovering the boundaries of city lots. The Yankton treaty had been ratified and in 1861 the Organic Act was passed which gave Dakota a Territorial Government. In 1862 the Surveyor General, Geo. D. Hill, gave Mr. Armstrong a contract to survey several townships of government land, dividing them into sections and quarter sections. His work was so satisfactory, so entirely flawless, that for the next eight years he was awarded a similar contract each summer. And in 1867 was sent to the Red River of the North country to extend four standard parallels from the Minnesota surveys through the Red River Valley to the 9th Guide Meridian, which meridian he also established to its intersection with the international boundary line. During these years he was a member of the Territorial Legislature from the Yankton District, was Secretary of the Territorial

Historical Association and a stockholder and director in five railroad companies organized by the ambitious and enterprising people of Yankton, Vermillion and Union County. He surveyed portions of two or three railway lines in a preliminary way. He also built a business block or two, erected two dwelling houses, and had charge, as business manager, of the city property of Chas. F. Picotte, a portion of whose treaty grant formed the eastern half of the Yankton townsite, beginning at Douglas Avenue. He was also a member of the Episcopal Church choir. He wrote a history of early Dakota and of Yankton, closing it at 1864. He dabbled in politics, being a good Democrat, but was uniformly successful in carrying the republican Legislative district in which Yankton was located. (See Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Ter.," vol I, pp. 349-51, 377, 441.) He was temperate in all things and a fairly good politician; but his strength with the people lay in his moral character and general usefulness. He was trustworthy and capable. In 1870 he was elected to Congress as the Territorial Delegate on the Democratic ticket, and re-elected in 1872, and when his second term expired in March, 1875, he removed from Yankton to St. James, Minnesota, and embarked in the banking business. His elder brother, Thomas, was Lieutenant Governor of Minnesota from 1865 to 1869. In the summer and fall of 1869, Mr. Armstrong made a preliminary survey for the Yankton and Mankato Railroad Company, and in co-operation with his brother, organized a strong company to promote it. Sioux Falls, then occupied as a military reservation by the government, was one of the principal points on the surveyed line. At that early day the Empire builders of Yankton had marked out a plan of making St. Paul the commercial head-centre of Dakota. They failed at the time, but at a later day Mr. James J. Hill's Great Northern Railroad ran down nearly on the line of the early Armstrong preliminary survey. Mr. Armstrong's St. James bank prospered for a number of years, but finally fell into trouble owing to the ill health of its president, which continued for a number of years and terminated fatally in 1898. The northern half of Hutchinson County was in 1879 organized as Armstrong County, in recognition of Mr. A's services to the Territory; but a later legislature united it again as Hutchinson County. In 1895 the State Legislature made partial amends for this by dividing Dewey County, west of the Missouri river, naming the southern portion Armstrong County—to the Cheyenne river—the Missouri river forming its eastern boundary. It was unorganized as late as 1919.

WILLIAM PENN LYMAN enjoys the distinction of being the first white man to make his abode in Yankton County. He came in June, 1857, bringing a rope ferry-boat from Fort Randall, where it was built. He had two men to assist him. He placed the ferry in operation on the James River at a point very near where the present iron wagon bridge is located. At that time there were no white settlements in Dakota, but a contemporary settlement was made at Sioux Falls the same month of the same year. The east side of the Big Sioux river was ceded land. At Yankton the land was still held by the Indians, but the U. S. Government had the lawful right to establish wagon roads and ferries leading to its forts or for expedition purposes. Lyman was acting for the U. S. at the time. He built a ferry-house and trading post on the East bank of the James at the crossing and spent the following winter at the ferry. In the following spring he built a trading post at Yankton at the foot of Walnut Street and one about nine miles above on the river for Frost, Todd & Co. Lyman was 27 years of age when the census of 1860 was taken. He was listed as a farmer, having \$1,000 worth of real and personal prop-

erty. His claim was in the timber adjoining the Yankton townsite on Smutty Bear Bottom. He was a son-in-law of the famous Yankton Chief, Strike-the-Ree. His wife's name was Wenona Lyman, as she gave it to the enumerator in excellent English; three children had been born to them—Martha, age 6 years, John, age 2, and Ella, a babe. The children at a later day attended the public schools at Yankton. John finally received a college education at Carlisle, Penn., and became a lawyer. He later appeared for the Red Cloud Indians in their dealings with the government. Major W. P. Lyman remained at Yankton until 1876, when he headed a party backed by the citizens of Yankton to open a road to the Black Hills and investigate the reported large gold discoveries in that famous region. He prosecuted this work with much energy and satisfactorily to the people at home. He then removed to the Black Hills and shortly afterward to Montana, where he engaged in contract work on the new Northern Pacific Railway, which was then in course of construction west of the Missouri river. While employed in this work he was taken ill with an attack of pneumonia during a very stormy winter season, which resulted fatally. His residence had been at Red Lodge and it was there he died about 1880. [See S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. IX, p. 241 note.]

ABNER M. ENGLISH, who became quite a popular and worthy citizen of Yankton, was a carpenter in 1860, age 24; born in Vermont in 1836. He walked to Dakota from Minnesota early in 1860. His wealth was divided into \$200 in real estate and \$75 cash. In 1861 he enlisted in Company A, Dakota Cavalry, and was made Orderly (or First) Sergeant of the company, a very responsible position under the conditions that then existed on the frontiers. He had charge of a detachment of his Company in September, 1862, near James River, and pursued and fought the band of Sioux which attacked John Stanage's cabin. The Indians retreated to the tall grass in the bottom and got away. One was slain. He was with General Sully's Indian expedition to the Yellowstone, crossing the Bad Lands, in 1864, and was mustered out of the service with honor in 1865; settled again at Yankton and resumed his occupation. He was soon married to Miss Annie Helder and built a family residence on a five acre tract which he owned on 7th Street and Maple: there he passed his married life rearing a large family, all of whom have held positions of trust and honor in their native city. He was a member of the Legislature in 1865-6, for many years a member of the City Council and served three terms as Mayor. His public and private life were alike creditable and honorable. Death entered the family circle in 1909 and took away the beloved father; a few years later the mother died, leaving a grief-stricken family of young men and women who still retain the old family homestead, some members of the family occupying it. (See his article, "Dakota's First Soldiers," S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. IX, p. 240.)

CHARLES WALLACE, farmer, age 31, born in Scotland in 1829, was a resident of Yankton in 1860. He had real estate to the value of \$400 and \$100 personal property. He was a member of Company A, Dakota Militia, in 1862; but we have no data of his residence here at a later day nor of his departure.

JOHN BETZ, farmer, age 30, born in Germany in 1830, with realty and personal property amounting to \$800 was listed in the census of 1860. Mr. Betz took up land on the west side of James River that year and was a member of the German colony that occupied a number of claims three and four miles northeast of Yankton. He was a single

man. He enlisted in Company A, Dakota Cavalry, in 1861, served with marked credit during the four years of the Civil and Indian Wars, was mustered out at Yankton in 1865, and returned to his farm. Soon after he was married to Miss Doritta Donaldson. His death followed within a few years and his widow married a second time—her husband being Mr. John Woodman.

HENRY BRADLEY, farmer, age 30, born in Ireland, worth \$300 in real and personal property; and his wife, Mary, age 28, also born in Ireland, were in Yankton in 1860. Mr. Bradley had enlisted in the U. S. Army in 1855, immediately after arriving from the old country, and was sent out to Fort Pierre, Dakota, with a body of recruits, the same year, going by river. He served his full time and was honorably discharged; and removed at once to Yankton, arriving there in time to meet the census taker on the 15th of September, 1860. He took a claim near John Stanage's on the James River and was occupying it when the hostile Indians came down in 1862; but fortunately he was temporarily abiding with Stanage at the time; on the morning of the attack on Stanage's cabin he was down to the river to get a pail of water; when the band of Indians rode down on their ponies, amid a shower of arrows and bullets he managed to reach Stanage's log shelter and was one of its defenders during the attack that followed, which was suddenly interrupted and the Indians driven off by the timely arrival of Sergeant English and a squad of Co. A, Dakota Cavalry. Mr. Bradley removed to Yankton that Fall, and opened a boarding house in a log hotel on the corner of Fourth and Walnut, now occupied by the Telephone people. His wife was a famous cook and the boarding house prospered. Bradley, a few years later, built a frame hotel-building on the same corner, which flourished a number of years as a farmer's hotel. It was called the "Bradley House." He had no children of his own, but adopted a half-breed Yankton boy whom he named Charles Bradley, who was educated in the Yankton common schools, became a painter, and is still a resident of Yankton. Mr. Bradley survived his wife, dying June 17, 1911. [See S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. VIII, pp. 32, 33, notes.]

OLE SAMPSON, farmer, aged 26, born in Norway; and his wife Anna, age 19, also born in Norway, were listed in the census of 1860. Mr. Sampson had \$400 in real estate, goods and chattels. He settled in a locality called "the Lakes," near Gayville, with a number of his countrymen who came in with him, built cabins and fought off the Indians who in 1862 nearly destroyed the settlement and would have burned it down, but the logs were too green to burn, while the Indians were anxious to get under cover in the six foot high grass near by and escape the Company A boys who were on their trail. Mr. Sampson remained a citizen of Yankton County until his death, which occurred thirty years ago (about 1890). He became quite prominent, popular politically, held various county offices, and was a leader in church work as well. He was one of the most useful citizens of the County. A younger brother, Louis Sampson, is now a farmer in Western Meade County; and a nephew, Sigmund Sampson, is the junior member of the firm of Vanderhule & Sampson, Yankton.

JOHN STANAGE, a veteran soldier, age 32, born in Ireland in 1828; with his wife Bridget, age 25; one son, John, age 3, and one daughter, Mary Ann, age 2 years, settled on the East bank of James River in the Yankton district in July, 1859; but the census taker of 1860 spelled his name "Stanwick," which was a serious error; for Mr. Stanage was the pioneer settler of the valley and possibly the pioneer farmer of Dakota. He had been discharged from the regular army at

Fort Pierre in 1858, worked as a civilian at the Fort for a time, when he concluded to become a Dakota farmer. He had been a frugal soldier and saved some money. He went down to Sioux City with his little family, early in 1859, and there purchased two yoke of cattle, wagon and farmer's outfit, with which he retraced his way into Dakota and halted at the James River, where he established his home in a log cabin which he erected with the aid of Indian labor, which was abundant and which he scrupulously paid for. John was Irish and a master of the brogue; but he had taught himself the Sioux Indian language during his soldier-days, having been stationed among them; which proved of great advantage in his pioneer work. He treated the Indians kindly, paid them honestly and the Yanktons became his fast friends; but this did not prevent the hostile Sioux from attacking him in his cabin during the uprising in 1862; the Yanktons were not hostile at any time. Mr. Stanage was elected a member of the House of Representatives of the first Dakota Legislature at the first election held in September, 1861, under the Governor's proclamation. A great deal could be truthfully written in praise of Mr. Stanage's career as a citizen and a Christian gentleman. He was a strong pillar in Father Nicholl's church-work at Mission Hill. He was beloved by his family, trusted and honored by his neighbors, and when his death occurred in 1905, the mourners were found wherever the name of John Stanage was known.

OLE OLESON, and his family were listed in the census of 1860 as residents of Yankton County. Mr. Oleson was a farmer, age 30, and his wife Berter was 25 years old. Both were born in Norway; the children were Sinera, daughter, age 5, and Christiana, daughter, age 2 years, and an infant son named Steffen. The father settled upon a claim bordering the James River on the East side, about two or three miles north of the old ferry house, and lived there when the Indian War broke out in 1862. There were other Ole Olesons in the county a few years later, so that it becomes difficult to trace an individual just by that name alone; though it is claimed that this same Ole Oleson occupied the claim on the Jim, after the danger subsided and outside troops came in. There were seven Norwegian families and twelve Norwegian single men in the Yankton district in 1860, when the census was taken, Mr. Oleson being one of the seven with families.

JOHN CLOUDE was one of the earlier settlers on the West side of the James River not far from the old Ferry crossing and in the neighborhood of Henry Arend. He was a single man in 1860, but a little later took a wife. He was 30 years of age, and owned \$435 in real and personal property. It was said that he was a native of old France, but he was listed in the census as a New Yorker. He was a home-keeper and came out only occasionally and apparently when his larder needed replenishing. He removed about 1870 to Missouri.

DAVID W. REYNOLDS removed from Nebraska to a claim he had taken near Yankton, prior to 1860. His land was Northwest of the townsite. He was a farmer, born in New York in 1830. His wife, Elizabeth, aged 25, and two children, Harriet, aged 8 years and Jennie 2 years, were born in Illinois. His personal estate amounted to \$450. The family removed from the Territory a few years later.

G. L. GILMORE, listed in the census of 1860, was the leader of a small company of young men who came to Dakota in quest of a suitable site for a town in 1859; they decided that Yankton would satisfy their ambition if they could secure it. Mr. Gilmore was a wide-awake, intelligent young man, 25 years of age, and gave Pennsylvania as his native state. He already owned real estate to the value of \$2,000, and \$100 in personal property. He felt that Yankton with its river front on the Missouri, was the finest natural townsite he had ever visited, and it was said that he arranged to secure a quarter section adjoining the townsite. He went away to get more money and more people and when he returned again Yankton was 35 years older and quite a bustling little burg. He found two or three here who remembered him, and enjoyed his visit. He wrote up his impressions of Dakota and claimed that it had prospered beyond his expectation. He had been living in New Orleans for a quarter of a century and had been fairly prosperous.

WILLIAM HUSTON, known locally as "Old Yank," was among the pioneers of Yankton of 1860, when the national government called the roll of settlers. He was born in New Hampshire in 1820, was there-

¹ John Stanage; see Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. IV, p. 284.

fore 40 years old, and among the elder class of pioneers. He was an eccentric man and owned real estate which he valued at \$500. He was educated and could make an interesting address when occasion called for it. He held a claim between the James and Missouri Rivers east of Yankton. But the day came when some one inquired "What has become of Old Yank?" There was no one that could give a satisfactory answer to the question, and it has been unanswered to this day.

WILLIAM H. WERDEBAUGH, a citizen of Yankton in 1860, was enumerated in the census as a trader. He came to Yankton with Mr. Obed Foote in 1859. He was born in Pennsylvania in 1836, came to Sioux City in 1858, thence to Yankton. He became an all-around useful citizen, known to everybody, esteemed by everybody and was implicitly trusted. He was a "Jack of all trades," and a bachelor for many years, finally finding a wife. Mr. Werdebaugh established a chalk-stone factory in the city at the foot of Broadway and manufactured chalk-rock for buildings and for chimneys, etc., by sawing the raw material, which was abundant, into the desired form. He contrived to run his machinery by horse-power and for a season or more found many customers. Some of the chalk-rock buildings which even now-a-days greet the visitor, were built from the product of Werdebaugh's pioneer manufactory. Quite a list could be made of the minor responsible public and private positions he held, given to him because of his trustworthy character. He accumulated quite a fortune, but probably as a result of overwork contracted an ailment that proved fatal. He was sincerely and widely respected and there was genuine grief at his demise. His widow continued to reside here for a number of years, but finally disposed of the homestead on upper Broadway and removed to Parker.

JOSIAH ROGERS, age 40, born in New York, in 1820, with \$2,000 in real estate and \$600 in personal property, was listed in the Yankton census of 1860; but he remained in the Territory only a year or two.

WILLIAM CLAYTON, age 28, born in New York in 1832, was enumerated in the census at Yankton in 1860. He must have left the Territory soon after. He owned \$400 in real estate.

HENRY CLAY ASH, age 32, occupation Hotel Keeper, was at Yankton in 1860. He was born in Maryland in 1828. His wife, Mary Reynolds Ash, age 31, was born in Pennsylvania in 1829. His children, who were registered by the enumerator, were Benjamin, age 9; Julia, age 7; Carrie, age 5; Mollie, age 3; and Henry, one year old. The three children first named were natives of Indiana, the two last noted were born in Sioux City. Ann Reider, age 14, born in Germany, was a ward of Mrs. Ash and listed in the census. She afterwards became the wife of Hon. A. M. English. Mr. Ash removed from Sioux City to Yankton in 1859, erected a hotel-building, occupied it and opened the hotel on Christmas day. It stood on the corner of Broadway and Third Streets, on the site now occupied by the Merchants Hotel. Mrs. Ash was the first white woman to settle at Yankton, and her daughter Lizzie, now Mrs. Eccles of Belle Fourche, was the first white child born at Yankton (1863). Mr. Ash continued in the hotel business until 1866. He was elected to the Legislature of 1866 and was shortly after appointed Timber Agent by the President. Damaging depredations were being made on Dakota's scant timber supply—a flagrant violation of law. Settlers were allowed to cut it for their own use, but many were making merchandise of it. Mr. Ash was a valuable citizen and highly esteemed by the people of Yankton. In 1877 he removed with his family to Sturgis City, Black Hills, where he resided until the close of his life. At the present time, 1919, but two members of his numerous and excellent family are living—the eldest, Ben C. Ash, of Sioux Falls, and Mrs. Eccles, of Belle Fourche.

OBED FOOTE, age 34, born in Indiana in 1826, was enrolled in the census of 1860 at Yankton, as were also his wife, Mary, age 26, and children, Obin (Obed?), age 6 and Mary, age 2. Mrs. Foote and son were natives of Indiana; the daughter was born at Sioux City, where Mr. Foote settled in 1856. Mr. Foote was accounted a wealthy man at that

modest period of the West, having \$20,000 worth of real estate and \$5,000 personal property. He was appointed a Census Commissioner by Gov. Jayne, in 1861, for the Yankton District. He took a pre-emption claim on College Hill, built a fine hewn log house of liberal proportions and furnished it well, so that he was able to accommodate comfortably the Secretary of the Territory, Mr. John Hutchinson, and his family. Accommodations of any kind were rare in the Yankton of that day. Mrs. Foote's widowed sister, Mrs. Edgar, lived with them. She was the lady celebrated by Joseph Mills Hanson's Yankton Pageant—The Stockade Incident—in 1913. After the alarm and excitement occasioned by the hostile Indian outbreak of 1862 had measurably subsided in the Missouri valley, the family, with Mr. Foote, quietly removed from Dakota to Indiana and did not return. A large proportion of the families of the Territory made a visit to eastern connections during that Fall and following Winter and did not return.

B. F. RICE, age 45, born in Kentucky in 1815, and possessed of \$10,000 in real estate and \$1,500 in personal effects, was recorded in the census of 1860 as a resident of Yankton. He did not remain to answer to another roll-call.

DOWNER TENNEY BRAMBLE, who is in the census list of 1860, was among the first actual settlers of Yankton after the land was ceded by the Yankton Indians. He was a merchant and established the first store of general merchandise at Yankton—in fact the first on ceded land in Dakota. He was 27 years old, born in Vermont in 1833. He was possessed of \$1,500 in real property and \$1,600 personal property. His actual residence began before October 1st, 1859. He built his first store building on the corner of Walnut Street and the Levee, facing the Missouri. This was the first frame building in Dakota. The lumber was cottonwood, sawed out at St. James, Cedar County, Nebraska. This building was one story, 24 feet in width and 80 feet long. It was plastered with pulverized chalk-rock, a Yankton product, which made a good warm plaster. It had been put on by unskillful hands, and lacked the smoothness and finish of the best of our modern plastered walls and ceilings. Later builders did not patronize it. Mr. Bramble was a widower, and Yankton's first appointed postmaster. He had resided in Nebraska for three years, keeping a store at Ponca, Dakota County. He had been a member of the Territorial Legislature of Nebraska from Dakota County and was quite a popular citizen. He was a Democrat, appointed postmaster by James Buchanan. In 1861 he was elected a member of the first Territorial Council of Dakota Territory from the Yankton District. In 1861 he leased his store-room to the U. S. Government for use as offices for the Governor, Surveyor General, and Secretary of the Territory and erected a two-story frame building on the adjoining lot East. He was a creditable member of the Legislature. He prospered in his business and took Mr. Wm. Miner as a partner in 1862. The firm handled all sorts of merchandise, receiving their goods largely by steamboat from Pittsburgh and St. Louis. The trader's store at the Yankton Agency was added, and the building of the Excelsior Flour Mills in 1872 was an enterprise in which they had a controlling interest. With the opening of the Black Hills in 1876 the firm established a transportation line from Yankton to Deadwood, shipping from Yankton to Fort Pierre by steamboat, and by ox-trains from Fort Pierre to Deadwood. This grew to be an immense business, requiring from 150 to 1,000 yoke of cattle and a small army of "bull-whackers," who could also defend their train against the attacks of lawless Indians. But in this

season of great prosperity they were sowing the seeds of adversity by too liberal an extension of credits; and as the days of settlement came, they learned this to their great misfortune. The firm continued to do business at Yankton, maintaining a wholesale grocery house and finally winding up its affairs in 1885. Mr. Bramble was married three times. His second wife died at Yankton; his third wife was a Yankton young lady, finely accomplished. In 1885 Mr. Bramble was appointed Register of the Watertown Land Office by President Cleveland and removed with his family to that city, where he died while in office, October 12, 1887. His family continue to reside at Watertown.

PHILIP SHERMAN, age 31, born in New York, and a hotel keeper; with Naomi Sherman, age 23, his wife, and Catherine a three year old daughter (wife and daughter native Pennsylvanians), were at Yankton in 1860. Mr. Sherman had \$500 in real estate and \$400 in personal property. He does not appear subsequently in Yankton or elsewhere in the Territory.

JAMES MADISON STONE was one of the pioneers enumerated in the census of 1860. He was employed by the Indian traders, Frost, Todd & Co., and about that time was operating the ferry across the James River, but was listed as a farmer. He owned \$500 in real estate. He removed his family from Ohio to Yankton the same year and their names appear on the census roll, to-wit: Julia, wife, age 37, born in Maryland; children, Margaret, age 14; Olive, age 10; Alonzo, age 9; Milton, age 8; all the children born in Ohio. He took up land near Yankton, adjoining the Picotte tract on the East, and improved it notably by planting a veritable forest on at least a quarter of his 160 acres, upon which he established his residence and, with his sons, operated the farm. Stone's Grove was a leading attraction for years. The owner had opened a road through it lined with shrubbery and berry-bushes, which was free of access to the public at all times. Mr. Stone was appointed Agent of the Santee Sioux Indians when they were removed from Minnesota to Crow Creek, Dakota, in 1866, and held the position until 1869. He removed his Indians from Crow Creek to Niobrara in 1867 and finally located them on their new reservation in Nebraska, opposite the thriving city of Springfield, where a remnant of the tribe remain to this day; the great majority are now well-to-do citizens of the United States, living a civilized life, the result of the industrial peace policy adopted by the Government by the treaty of 1868. Mr. Stone was the senior member of the firm of Stone & Kingsbury, proprietors of the Yankton Press newspaper established in 1870. He was chosen to the Legislature of 1869-70 from Yankton. He erected Stone's Block, on Capitol and Third Streets, in 1869-70, and was among the leading promoters of the Dakota Southern Railway, built from Yankton to Sioux City in 1872, the first railroad built in Dakota. Mrs. Stone died in 1881 and her widowed husband followed her in 1893.

CHARLES FRANCOIS PICOTTE was a Yankton Indian whose father was a wealthy white Frenchman and fur-trader and his mother said to be a daughter of Strike-the-Ree, Head Chief of the Yankton tribe. Charles was born August 20, 1830, at the Indian trading camp at the mouth of Grand River (a principal tributary of the Missouri in the Northern part of South Dakota.) He had been educated when a child, and until he grew to young manhood, in private schools in St. Joseph and St. Louis, Mo. His father lived at St. Louis. His name was Honore Picotte^a and he personally looked after the education and care of his Yankton son, with the view of making him a good busi-

ness man. Charles had been largely instrumental in securing the treaty cession from the Yankton Indians in 1859, for which service the Government paid him an annuity of \$30,000 in ten annual installments, gave him one entire section of the land treated for and permitted him to have the choice of selecting it. It may be that his original intention was to cover the Yankton townsite with his grant; but the Indian trading firm of Frost, Todd & Co., were entitled under the treaty to purchase 160 acres, at \$1.25 an acre, at any point where they had erected a trading post; the firm availed itself of this privilege at Yankton, having erected a trading post in 1858 near the Missouri river at the foot of Walnut street. Picotte took the section adjoining the trader's grant on the east, which gave him a mile square east of Douglas avenue, covering a large part of the present city of Yankton and all the Yankton College grounds. The traders, now the Townsite Company, made an effort to induce Picotte to relinquish a portion of his grant adjoining the town, but Picotte had enough of the white man's business sense to hold on to his original selection. Mr. Picotte had his residence at the foot of Picotte street. His wife's name was Wenona, age 25, and two sons had been born to them, Newel, age 3 years, and Charles, age 1 year—the entire family born in Dakota. Mr. Picotte was Sergeant-at-Arms of the first Dakota House of Representatives. He was a tower of strength to the whites during the Little Crow Indian War which broke out in 1862 and continued three years. He maintained a Yankton Indian scouting party at his home that prevented a number of depredations attempted upon the deserted homes of the settlers in the surrounding country. He remained a resident of Yankton until after the Black Hills were opened in 1877, and then removed to the Yankton Indian Agency, where he had been appointed interpreter, which position he held until the close of his life, an event that occurred (at Greenwood),⁸ at the Agency March 12, 1896. The promise of a large fortune, which the generous grants of the Government had almost insured him, was not fulfilled, mainly because of his extravagant mode of living and the hospitalities he extended to his host of Indian visitors. It seemed that he kept open-house for them the year around and he was seldom without a number of guests who were royally entertained. Let it be said and remembered by Dakotans for all time that the Yankton Indians remained faithful friends of the whites during the long Indian War of 1862-5, and that Mr. Picotte, Chief Strike-the-Ree, and Major W. A. Burleigh, their agent, deserve a special, friendly remembrance for their unwearying vigilance in guarding them from hostile influences which were insidiously spread in their way by hostile war parties, which sought by bribery as well as by threats of vengeance to seduce them from their loyalty to the white man's Government.

FRANCIS CHAPEL, age 33, a chair-maker, born in New York in 1827, was listed at Yankton in the 1860 census. He returned his estate as amounting to \$10,200 in real estate and \$600 in personal property. He was a member of the Yankton Townsite Company and was temporarily residing at the Company Quarters on the Levee while looking after company interests. His home, or rather his place for spending his winters, was in Sioux City. He took no active part in Dakota affairs and probably returned East during the Civil War period.

⁸ Honore Picotte and son; see South Dakota "Historical Collections," vol. I, pp. 73 (portrait), 113-14; vol. II, pp. 246-8; and portrait of Charles in Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, pp. 250-2, which says he was born near the mouth of the Cheyenne River.

JAMES E. WITHERSPOON was quite prominent among the early pioneers of Yankton—prominent owing to being the tallest in any gathering, and also for physical disability—being afflicted with a constant wriggling motion of his body and limbs, which affected his vocal organs; at the same time he was remarkably energetic and capable of performing the work of a laboring man, which was his principal occupation. He was faithful in doing his work well. He had better than an ordinary education for one in his circumstances and was known as a student of books and kept apace with others in the public affairs of that day when the relations of Northern and Southern States were undergoing that strain which finally broke out in the great Civil War. The event of his life, however, and what gave him almost national notoriety was his audacious “jumping” of a portion of the Yankton Townsite—the portion West of Broadway; and he not only “jumped it” in the face of much opposition, but he managed to hold it and finally brought it into the municipality as Witherspoon’s Addition to Yankton, which appears on all our title deeds to city lots west of Broadway. Mr. Witherspoon was also famous for the long journeys he made afoot. It was averred that he walked from Yankton to Washington, the National Capital, during the contest proceedings for his land, which required several years for adjudication. It was supposed that he was compelled to practise frugality in his expenditures and this led him to patronizing his own natural motive endowment; and while this may have been one strong inducement, he was known to make long journeys. He walked from Yankton to the gold fields of Montana, passing alone through the hostile Indian country and meeting hostile parties who regarded him with a superstitious awe and did not molest him, but occasionally supplied him with food. He returned from Montana by the same conveyance. He walked down to Missouri to collect some evidence against one of his opponents in the land trial, Mr. Frost, of the firm of Frost, Todd & Co., who had been a Colonel in the Confederate army. He also walked out to the Black Hills, two or three times, apparently for nothing else than to keep his locomotive powers from weakening from idle rust. There was a large fortune in his townsite, but it slipped away from him, little by little, without enriching him. He finally went to California where a sister lived and at Bakersfield in that State died in peace. Mr. Witherspoon was known locally as “Limber Jim,” which was usually abbreviated to “Limber.” He was born in Pennsylvania in 1835, and among his ancestors was John Witherspoon, who was one of the New Jersey delegates to the Continental Congress which adopted the Declaration of Independence. The ancestry of the Witherspoons was Scotch, and the John Witherspoon mentioned was a clergyman of the Presbyterian faith and at one time President of the college of New Jersey, now Princeton University, from which the Hon. Woodrow Wilson came to be President of the United States.

OTIS B. WHEELER and his wife Delaview are listed in the census of 1860. They were both natives of Vermont and their prime motive to seek a home in the far West was to find a more genial and healthful climate for Mrs. Wheeler. They were both of fine families, educated and refined and in comfortable circumstances. Mr. Wheeler was born in 1830 and his wife in 1834. They took up a claim near Yankton, now known as Prospect Place, which Mr. Wheeler transferred to the late Major J. R. Hanson within two or three years after his settlement and then returned with his wife to Vermont. Mr. Wheeler was one of the first County Commissioners of Yankton County, appointed

by Gov. Jayne in 1862. He was an efficient official and an exemplary and enterprising citizen.

ALPHEUS G. FULLER resided at the Yankton Agency with his family in 1860. He was a native of Connecticut, born in 1823 and was 37 years old. Mr. Fuller at this time kept the mess-house at the Agency, a place corresponding fairly well to the hotel in a small village. He also furnished the garrison at Fort Randall, 15 miles away, with beef cattle on contract with the government of the United States. He was among the earliest settlers of pioneer Dakota, coming to the Big Sioux Valley in 1857 with the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul, of which he was a leading member. He became one of the founders of the settlement at Medary in 1857. The design of this Company was to secure lands and townsites in the Big Sioux Valley. (Medary, Flandreau and Sioux Falls, being the most prominent centres); and to obtain from Congress a law for the organization of the Territory of Dakota and to place the Capital of the Territory at Sioux Falls. The land on the east side of the Big Sioux River had been ceded to the Government as early as 1851. The first work before Congress was delegated to Mr. Fuller, who was appointed by the Commissioners of Midway County, (of which Medary was the County seat), Delegate to Congress and authorized to go to Washington, apply for a seat in Congress, and to labor for a Territorial organization. Mr. Fuller made exemplary haste in obeying these instructions, but his energetic and intelligent service at the National Capitol availed nothing. He was not even accorded the recognition of a seat in the House. Congress was, at the time, in the throes of an incipient rebellion and the Southern members were talking about that secession of the Southern States which three years later came about and brought on our celebrated and costly Civil War during Abraham Lincoln's Administration. Mr. Fuller returned to Midway without the crown of Delegate and with few words of encouragement. The subsequent action of the Dakota Land Company has since been narrated in a number of Histories. Mr. Fuller lingered in the Big Sioux Valley a few months and then visited Fort Randall on the Missouri River, which had been founded in 1856, and engaged in contracting with the Government. He was not a man to be idle. He also secured the Mess-house at the Yankton Agency. In 1862 he raised a detachment of Cavalry Militia in Bon Homme and Charles Mix Counties for service against the hostile Indians, under a proclamation of Governor Jayne, and was commissioned Captain; but he failed to recruit a sufficient membership to form a company, and his detachment was afterwards merged with Capt. Wm. Tripp's Co. B, Dakota Cavalry. In 1864. Mr. Fuller removed with his family to Yankton, erected a fine residence facing the Missouri River, which is still standing, and rendering satisfactory service as a home for a later generation. He also took up a large area of Government land near the Cement plant on Smutty Bear, which he operated as a farm for a number of years. He was one of the few really enterprising men of the West; at the same time he was an invalid; but despite this drawback and misfortune he kept at work until his malady overcame his strength and he was obliged to surrender. He then sought relief by returning to Connecticut, where he remained until the end of his life, which event occurred about 1895. His family in 1860 consisted of his wife, Lucy S., born in Connecticut in 1825, and one son, Arthur. Subsequently, two daughters, Lillioire and Jessie, were born. Jessie inherited her father's energy. She became a stenographer and in due time was appointed reporter and stenographer for the Supreme Court of South Dakota; before leaving the Territory, by wise investments, she

amassed a comfortable fortune. She is now living with her husband at Amarillo, Texas, and her mother, now 92 years of age, finds with her a comfortable and welcome home.

DAVID FISHER, ABRAHAM FISHER and MICHAEL FISHER, were brothers, born in Pennsylvania, David in 1832, Abraham in 1837, and Michael in 1839. They are listed in the census of 1860. David was in the employ of Frost, Todd & Co., Indian traders; he came in 1858 and set up his blacksmith shop. No white people were allowed in the Yankton Country while the Indians owned the land, except those employed by licensed Indian traders, the U. S. mail carriers and the military people, who were privileged to travel through the country. David Fisher, being an employee of the traders, was a lawful inhabitant. Abe and Michael came in 1859, after the land had been sold to the United States. Abraham was a wagon maker and Michael a farmer. All the brothers were afflicted with a lung malady and evidently had come out to the Northwest seeking a climate-cure. They were all excellent citizens. David was notably a leader during the exciting and perilous weeks of the Indian outbreak of 1862, when Yankton was besieged. He was the first lieutenant of Co. A, Dakota Militia, under Captain Frank Ziebach; and by example and cheering words did much to encourage the people who were penned up in the Cavalry, and was with the detachment that engaged the Indians at Stanage's cabin, on the lower James River. Abraham was a member of Co. A, Dakota Militia; he left the Territory at the close of hostilities and presumably went to Montana where gold had been discovered in paying quantities on Salmon River, in 1862. Michael was married in 186 to and removed to Yankton, building a home on the northwest corner of Second and Linn Streets, where he lived comfortably and prosperously for a number of years. He held some minor City and County offices, including Justice of the Peace. Two children were born to this union. George, the eldest, and Harriet. Mr. Fisher remained in fair health for a number of years, suffering an occasional hemorrhage, but finally yielded to the encroachments of the malady, dying at his home on

JOSEPH R. HANSON was among the Dakota pioneers listed in the census of 1860. He was born in New Hampshire in 1835—his age is given as 25. He owned of real estate \$575 worth, and had \$175 worth of personal property. Mr. Hanson had taken a claim adjoining the Picotte Tract on the east, fronting the Missouri river, upon which he had built a cabin; but the floods and cutting of the river bank had practically destroyed the claim; and in the meantime he secured the fine tract which he named Prospect Place. Mr. Hanson was married in 1872, to Miss Annie Mills, of Rhode Island, and brought his bride to Yankton during their honeymoon. They began their married life on Prospect Place and continued to reside there during the life of the husband, a period exceeding 40 years. One child was born to them, now well known in the literary circles of the West—Joseph Mills Hanson—an author of distinction and a poet of rare and most pleasing talent. The elder Hanson held a number of important public positions. He was Chief Clerk of the first Territorial House of Representatives, in 1862; he was a member of the House in a later term, was Territorial Auditor in 1865, was appointed Agent of the upper Missouri Indians with headquarters at Crow Creek, which position he held until near 1870. He was a prominent member of the Directorate that constructed the first Railroad in Dakota Territory—The Dakota Southern from Yankton to Sioux City, in 1872-3. He was largely interested in real estate and public improvements. He was a member of the State Constitutional Convention of 1889, which adopted the Constitution under which South Dakota was admitted into the Union the same year. Mr. Hanson and W. W. Brookings, of Sioux Falls, were the only members of that famous Convention who came to Dakota before it was organized as a Territory in 1861. They had been with the Territorial Government from its beginning to its close. Mr. Hanson died at Yankton in 1917. His widow and son, Joseph, were residents of Yankton in 1919, though maintaining their proprietorship of Prospect Place, where the son was born.

JOHN DAKOTA, farmer, age 50, with \$700; and **Consac Borac, or Bourret**, farmer, age 21, with \$400, both born in Canada, were listed in the Census of 1860, in the James River Valley, Yankton County. John Dakota was known as "Old Dakota," and he was said to entertain an uncompromising dislike for Indians, though he had traded with them for more than a score of years. He was a member of Company A, Dakota Militia. During one of the nights of excitement in the Yankton Stockade in 1862, the old veteran was accosted near the de-

fenses where he was marching up and back as a sentinel with his rifle, which he patted affectionally, and said, "Ise afeered him wont come," alluding to the Indians. His true name was John Lefevre.

FENCILAY Le BLANC, farmer, age 34, born in Canada; with Susan, his wife, born in Ireland, age 25, and their son William, age 3, born in Dakota, were listed in the Census of 1860 in the James River settlement. This Mr. LeBlanc was a near relative of Felix LeBlanc.

VERMILION AND CLAY COUNTY

A. W. PUETT, age 26, lawyer, born in Indiana, with a small fortune of \$1,550, and **M. L. Puett**, age 19, farmer, born in Iowa, with \$1,100, were listed in the 1860 census at Vermilion. A. W. Puett was elected a member of the first Territorial House of Representatives in 1861 and placed himself near the head of the column for ability and industry before the 60 day session terminated in May, 1862. It was the year of the first overflow of the Missouri after the country was opened to settlement and Mr. Puett, with the other members and officers living east of Yankton, went home in a row-boat, themselves plying the oars and manning the rudder. Vermilion, then under the hill, received the delegation in rubber boots. Mr. Puett was elected Captain of Co. C. Dakota militia, at the outbreak of the Indian War in 1862. He was one of the seceding House members in the session of 1862-3, and was elected Speaker, which position he held for 17 days.⁹ Later in life he engaged in Indian and military contract work, north and west, and finally settled in Montana.

ARTHUR C. VAN METER, age 22, Ferryman, born in Virginia; with his family, namely, his wife, Mary, age 18; Viola, daughter, age one year, and a ward, Ellen Ange, age 8, all born in Dakota, were listed in the census of 1860 at Vermilion. His wife was a civilized mixed-blood of the Yankton tribe and the family lived at the ferry-house near the Vermilion river. Van Meter's claim was part of the Vermilion town-site. For two or three years prior to the opening of Dakota to settlement he carried a horse-back mail for the government from Sioux City to Fort Randall and return, using a pack-horse and a riding animal. The first child born at Vermilion was Viola VanMeter. Mr. VanMeter finally removed to Fort Pierre and west of there established a horse and cattle ranch. He was an enterprising man and a popular frontiersman. He died several years ago.

JOHN W. BOYLE, age 33, a lawyer, was born in Vermont, in 1827. He was at Vermilion in 1860, with his wife, Lama C., age 19, born in Kentucky. His children were Emma, age 4, born in Iowa, and Charles Miner, an adopted son, age 8, born in Iowa. No property statement. He was elected one of the members of the first Territorial Council from East Vermilion in 1861, and took a leading part in the legislation of the first session. He championed Vermilion as a candidate for the capital of the Territory, but was defeated by Yankton. But Vermilion got the University, a far more valuable plum, though not appreciated at the time. He was a member of Co. C. Dakota Militia, in 1862. Mr. Boyle resigned the registership of the Vermilion Land Office at this time. He then took up his residence at Bon Homme and was appointed by Lincoln a judge of the district court. By virtue of his office he was a member of the first Territorial Supreme Court. Some time after his term as Judge expired he removed to Iowa, where he became a Presbyterian missionary, removed to Oklahoma, and died there about the first of this century.

AUGUST BRUYLER (or Bruger, or Brugler), age 46, a farmer, born in France, with \$700 capital, accompanied by his wife Josephine, age 46; and children, Felicity, age 16; Rosanna, age 14; Julia, age 8; and Joseph, 6; all born in France; settled at Vermilion in 1859 and were listed in the census of 1860. Mr. Bruyler took up land in the county. He was a member of Co. C. Militia, in 1862. He continued to reside in the county for many years and was highly respected.

A. PARTRIDGE, a farmer, age 28, born in Illinois, with \$1,350 capital, was at Vermilion in 1860. During the Indian troubles of 1862 he was elected First Lieutenant of Co. C. Dakota Militia, and was foremost in vigilantly guarding the settlement. He occupied a prominent place in the industrial and commercial interests of the University city for many years.

⁹A. W. Puett; see Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, pp. 258-63.

GEORGE W. PRATT, age 25, farmer, born in Ohio, with a capital of \$2,250, together with his family, composed of his wife Emily, age 21, and son, Leonard, age one year, born in Indiana, and Capandra Snyder, age 18, an employee, born in Ohio, were at Vermillion in 1860. Mr. Pratt was among the members of Co. C, Dakota Militia, formed in 1862 for the defense of the settlements. He became one of Clay County's most progressive farmers and enterprising citizens.

JOHN W. CARPENTER, age 60, farmer, with \$1,950, born in Vermont; and **Aaron Carpenter**, age 35, his son, a farmer, with his wife Jane, age 30, both of Vermont, with \$950 capital, were listed in the census of 1860 at Vermillion. Father and son were enrolled together in Co. C, Dakota Militia, for the defense of their firesides and homes. Both became very valuable in shaping the religion and educational activities and institutions of Clay County, one of the State's model counties.

HANS OLESON (or Olson), age 31, a farmer, with a capital of \$700, and Jane Oleson, his wife, age 26, both born in Michigan, were at Vermillion in 1860. Mr. Oleson took up land; and enlisted in 1862, in Co. C, Dakota Militia. There were many Norwegian people in the early settlement of Vermillion and Clay County, many with similar names, and it was found quite difficult to trace their lives, in after years, even where they remained in the county. It was claimed that comparatively few of the Norwegians left the Territory on account of the Indian troubles of 1862 and later; but nevertheless there is a considerable number of the Norwegians who were listed in the census of 1860 who were not in the Territory two, three or four years later.

VICTOR CORDIER, age 44, a farmer, born in France, with a capital of \$850 and a family, was at Vermillion in 1860. Mr. Cordier had resided in the Vermillion country for a number of years trading with the Indians and felt very much at home among frontiersmen. His wife, Mary, age 30, was born in Missouri, as was his eldest son, John, age 10. Clark, age 8, was born in Nebraska; and Adella, age 6, and Alexander, a babe, were native Dakotans. Mr. Cordier was associated in a business way with the "Aleck C. Young" settlement, or trading post, which flourished near Vermillion prior to and at the time of the treaty of cession. Cordier died at the Young settlement. He was best known in Vermillion as Charles Victor Cordier.

MILES R. HALL, age 26, farmer, born in Connecticut, with a capital of \$2,500, was listed in the census of 1860 at Vermillion. He was a single man and came to Vermillion in 1859. Mr. Hall is not found elsewhere connected with the farming or other interests of Clay County; but tradition has preserved for him a good character as a citizen—an all-around good reputation. He acted well his part—there all the honor lies.

ALEXANDER LANDRE, age 31, a farmer and a bachelor, born in France, was at Vermillion in 1860. He came in 1859, took up land north of Vermillion, and "Along the cool sequestered vale of life he kept the noiseless tenor of his way." He does not appear in later events.

PETER NELSON, age 27, a farmer, born in Rhode Island with \$750 as available assets, and a single man, was at Vermillion. He was an enlisted member of Co. C, Dakota Militia, 1862,—a good soldier and a decided credit to "Little Rhody." He could not reconcile himself at first to the greater freedom he had in the ample Dakota land; but he selected a quarter section, frequently averring that if he had it in his native State it would make him a millionaire. Among the 1860 pioneers of Dakota, Mr. Nelson stands alone as the only Rhode Islander.

NELSON MINER, age 36, lawyer, with a fortune of \$3,000, born in Ohio; with his wife Cordelia, age 30, and children, Helen, age 10; Herdvis, age 8, also of Ohio; and Jennie, age 4, born in Iowa, were in Vermillion in 1860. Mr. Miner was one of the leaders in enterprise in Clay county and one of its most popular men. He became Captain of Co. A, Dakota Cavalry, organized under the authority of the War Department in 1861 for service principally on the Dakota frontier of settlement; his term as Captain was characterized by much arduous active service and by notable efficiency and gallantry. In battle he never failed to win the highest encomiums from his commanding general and the plaudits of his brother officers and the soldiers. He was highly regarded by his own company, to which he was warmly attached. After the war he returned to Vermillion and entered upon the practice of law. He was honored by his fellow citizens with civil offices, including membership in the Territorial

Legislature, and was appointed Receiver of the U. S. Land Office at Vermillion in 1866. He died at Vermillion in 1879. His sons, William and Charles settled in Beadle County. "S. D. Historical Collections," vol. IX, p. 240 foll. See appreciation in address of Judge Jefferson P. Kidder, in "Daily Press and Dakotan" (Yankton), Feb. 4, 1880.

THOMAS KARLSON (Carlson?), age 24, a farmer, worth \$700; with his family, consisting of his wife Betsy, age 32, Nalec, age 5, and Henry, a babe, all natives of Norway; and **Yetman Knutson**, age 32, a farmer, with \$525 in property, with his wife Anna, age 31, and daughter Ellice, age 6, all born in Norway; and Carrie, age 3, and Knut, a babe, both born in Wisconsin, were listed in the census of 1860 at Vermillion. Mr. Knutson was a member of Co. C, Dakota Militia, in 1862.

PETER HOLSEN, age 35, a farmer, and a Canadian, with his family composed of his wife Eliza, age 30, and children to-wit: Clara, age 10, and Clark, age 8, all born in Illinois, were among those listed at Vermillion in the census of 1860. We get no further information concerning his family and conclude that Mr. Holsen removed in 1862 to a section not so exposed to Indian troubles as were the new settlements of Dakota during that period.

OLE PETERSON, age 40, farmer, and his family consisting of his wife, Elizabeth, age 38, and having \$300; with children, as follows: Marie, age 18, who with her parents was born in Norway; while John, age 14, Anna, 12, Christina, 8, were born in the Badger State, and Eva, a babe, in Dakota, were listed in the census of 1860 at Vermillion. Mr. Peterson became one of the model farmers of Clay county and an enterprising and influential citizen. His descendants are today reaping the reward of his industrious and well-spent life—a life largely devoted to laying the foundations of the educational and religious institutions of a county which has become the pride of the State.

ELI B. WIXSON, age 26, born in Nova Scotia in 1834, a member or officer of the Legislature of Dakota, gave New York as his native state, occupation, farmer, with a capital of \$800 in real estate and \$1,200 personal property, is listed in the census of 1860 as a resident of Union County. He located at Elk Point in July, 1859, the first settler. He had observed that Elk Point was the highest point of land in that vicinity by observing it from a distance during an overflow of the Missouri bottom lands. He opened a hotel in a log building and traded and fought with the Sioux Indians who camped in the Big Sioux country. He enlisted in Co. B, Dakota Cavalry, Capt. Wm. Tripp, in 1862 and was made Commissary Sergeant. Served creditably during the Civil and Indian Wars. He returned to Elk Point after his discharge and resumed business. He was married in 1865 to Miss Clara E. Christie. Six children were born of this marriage. Mr. Wixson died at Elk Point in 1902, his widow and children surviving him. Another, and we believe a more reliable account, gives Wayne County, New York, as his birthplace. For portrait and early experiences of Mr. Wixson see "Monthly South Dakotan" for May, 1901.

PETER SHORTIN, age 27, a farmer, born in Canada.

BASEY ERASMUS, age 52, a woman and farmer, with \$500; born in Norway.

AUGUST PARRISON, age 30, a farmer, born in Canada in 1820, with real and personal property valued at \$1,000.

SEEBERT ALBERTSON, age 46, with his family composed of his wife Caroline, age 40, and children as follows: Oliver, age 15; Anna, 13; Hans, 12; Halla, 10; all born in Norway; Guter, age 8; Siebert, age 5; and Forson, age 2, all born in Wisconsin.

LEWIS ANDERSON, age 27, a farmer with \$600 capital, accompanied by his wife Anna, age 25, and son Peter, age 8, all born in Norway; also Eula, age 5, and Andrus, age 2, born in Wisconsin.

BETSY BOTTOLFSON, age 23, a farmer, with children, Besta, age 5, and Bottolf or Bottlelof, age 2 years, born in Iowa. The mother was born in Norway.

ABRAHAM ECKLES, age 41, born in Ohio, a carpenter, with his family consisting of Eliza Ann, age 34, and daughter Margaret, age 12, both born in Indiana, and Mary, age 8, and Mehitabel age 6, and Jacob 2, natives of Iowa.

PETER GOLSON, age 30, laborer, with his family made up of Mary, age 27, his wife, and Sarah, age 7, all born in Norway; and Hans, age 3, Wisconsin born, and Ole, a Dakota boy.

- NELS NELSON**, age 30, a farmer, with \$300, and his wife Anna, age 31, and son, Nels Jr., all born in Norway.
- HANS OLSON**, laborer, age 24, born in Norway, a single man. Was a member of Co. C, Dakota Militia, in the Indian troubles of 1862.¹⁰
- MICHAEL SWENSON**, age 23, a laborer and a bachelor, born in Norway.
- MICHAEL LAWSON (or Larson)**, age 32 a farmer, born in Norway, with a fortune of \$1,250. Lawson served in Co. C, Dakota Militia.
- SAMUEL THOMPSON**, age 35, a farmer, and Jane Thompson, his wife, age 54, both born in Norway. Mr. Thompson, was a member of Co. C, Dakota Militia, in 1862.
- ANDREW PETERSON**, age 32, a farmer, and Ingebore, his wife, age 35, both natives of Norway. Mr. Peterson served in Co. C, Dakota Militia, during the 1862 Indian troubles.
- ANDREAS PETERS**, age 27, farmer, born in Norway, with a capital of \$550. He served in 1862 in Co. C, Dakota Militia.
- CHRISTIAN OLESON**, age 33, a farmer, with real estate and cash valued at \$550; with his wife Martha, age 24, both born in Norway, and daughter, Christina, one year old, born in Wisconsin.
- OLE OLESON**, age 40, a farmer, with \$400; and his wife Salvi, age 35, both native Norwegians; with children, Ole, Jr., age 8, Thomas, age 5, and Nelson, age 2, all born in Wisconsin. Mr. Oleson served in militia, Co. C,¹¹ in 1862.
- GEORGE WILCOX**, age 33, a cabinet maker, with \$900; and his wife Sarah, age 30, both born in Ohio; with children, namely, Mary, age 2, born in Indiana, and James, one year old, born in Iowa.
- JOHN R. BINGHAM (or John P.)**, age 28, a cabinet maker, with his wife, Harriet, age 29, both natives of Ohio; and two children, John age 7, born in Iowa, and Nellie, age 3, born in Nebraska.
- JOHN GIDRAS**, (given as Gidross in subsequent record), age 31, a farmer, with his family made up of his wife, Maletola, or Matilda, age 29, and children, John or —, age 7, and Nettle, age 3, all born in Canada; reached Vermillion in 1859. Mr. Gidras served in the Militia, Co. C, in 1862.¹²
- ELLAND OLESEN**, age 35, a farmer, with \$700; and family consisting of Martha, his wife, and two children, Elland, Jr., age 6, and Peter, age 1. The parents were natives of Norway, the children of Wisconsin. Mr. Oleson was listed in Co. C, Dakota Militia, in 1862.¹³
- HARMON PETERSON**, a laborer, age 18, having a small stake of \$300; with Betsy Peterson, age 16, and Caroline, age 8, a brother and two younger sisters, all born in Norway.
- NELSON W. CUSECK**, (Cusek in Co. A, Dak. Cavalry), age 23, born in Michigan, bachelor, reached Vermillion in 1859. He took up land east of the Vermillion river. He enlisted in Co. A, Dakota Cavalry in 1861. He served with credit during the war, returned to his farm when the war was over in 1865, and was residing there a few years ago.
- OTTO OLESON**, age 42, a farmer, having \$650 with a numerous family consisting of Betsy, his wife, age 30; Betsey, a daughter, age 6; Holma, age 2; and Olle, age 1, all born in Norway except the two boys, who was born in Wisconsin. Mr. Oleson came to Vermillion in 1859, and took up land. He was an enlisted member of Militia Co. C, during the Indian troubles of 1862.
- PHILIP JEWELL**, age 49, a farmer, with \$1,700 capital; and his family, namely, Eunice, his wife, age 39, who with Mr. Jewell, was born in New York; and Trobridge R., age 18, and Isaac P., age 9, born in Michigan. Mr. Jewell was a member of Co. C, Dakota Militia in 1862, and his son Trobridge R., was a member and Corporal in Co. B,

¹⁰ Only one Hans Oleson is mentioned in Doane Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 296(2) as in Company C, and his name is there spelled Oleson. See Hans Oleson, near the beginning of this Vermillion list.

¹¹ Ole Oleson was in Co. E (not D) according to Doane Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, pp. 206-7.

¹² Given as John Gedvass in Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 206.

¹³ Erick Oleson is the nearest name given in Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 206.

Dakota Cavalry (Capt. Tripp), during the four years the war continued. After the war he resided with his parents near Vermillion for a number of years and finally removed to the territory of Washington.

M. A. LATHROP, age 35, a farmer; with his wife Eliza, age 22, both natives of Massachusetts, and an infant son, Breckinridge, one year old, born in Dakota, and named after the Presidential candidate of the Democratic party, whom Lincoln defeated. Mr. Lathrop enlisted in Co. B, Dakota Cavalry, in 1862, and served during the war.¹⁴ His military record was without a blemish. After the war he returned to Vermillion. The tradition is that he returned to Massachusetts, studied for the ministry and became a successful evangelist.

H. D. BETTS, age 26, merchant, born in New Hampshire, with a fortune of \$4,000 in real and personal property, removed from Sioux City, to Vermillion in 1859. He had contemplated starting a bank in company with his brother, Wm. C. Betts, who had a capital of \$800 and was already on the ground. William's age was 28. The times were very unsettled, politically, the country over, and they concluded to wait. H. D. Betts was elected a member of the Council of the first Legislature and served during the first session; but he left the Territory during the Indian troubles of that year and did not return. [These names are spelled Betz in the census.]

GEORGE BROWN, age 35, a farmer, with \$1,900 capital; and his family, made up of his wife Lucretia, age 24, Adeline, age 11, Ella, age 7, Julia, age 4, all born in Massachusetts, were Vermillion pioneers in 1859. Mrs. George Brown was one of the two first white women to abide in Clay county. Mrs. Lathrop was the other.

PARKER V. BROWN, age 34, farmer, brother of George, above named, took up his residence at Vermillion at this time. The brothers built a very commodious log structure and kept a hotel; but sold out soon after to Capt. Miner. The brothers then removed to Yankton county, settled at a point ten miles west of the Yankton settlement, built a log hotel and residence, and prepared to entertain the traveling public. There were a number of small lakes in the vicinity and the Browns called the place Lakeport, a name it has since retained, as well as its character as a hospitable tavern-town. Years later the Browns removed again, going to Oklahoma.

G. F. JARDIN, age 31, millwright, born in Vermont, with \$2,300 in property. He had no family with him. He probably assisted in starting the Deuel and Compton mill on the Vermillion river bottom, which was one of the first in the Territory. We find no record of his engagements or movements.

J. M. JENNEL (or *Jenell*), age 23, born in Michigan, a clerk, was a Vermillion pioneer in 1859. If he remained in Dakota, we fail to find any record of him.

JACOB DEUEL, age 27, a merchant, born in New York, with a capital of \$1,800, reached Vermillion in 1859, and in company with Hugh Compton erected one of the first steam saw-mills in the Territory, near the Vermillion river. There was a large forest of timber on the lower Vermillion and Missouri bottoms. Mr. Deuel was elected a member of the first Territorial Council, in which he disclosed excellent legislative ability. The county of Deuel was named for him at the first session. He married later and removed to Nebraska where he was honored by having another county named for him.

HUGH COMPTON, age 26, merchant, born in New York, with \$2,200 in cash and personal effects, companioned Mr. Deuel to Vermillion in 1859, one of his first enterprises was a saw-mill which Deuel & Compton built there in 1859-60. It proved a profitable industry. Mr. Compton took an active interest in the affairs of the frontier settlement, which rapidly accumulated stores of every needed character and for a time was the largest and most prosperous settlement in the Territory. Its one serious drawback was its location on a narrow strip of bottom land under the bluff upon which the present city is built. In 1881 an unprecedented flood in the Missouri washed the buildings away, floated them off bodily and left only a few scattered ruins. No attempt was made to rebuild, but the people with one accord climbed the high bluff and have built a modern University city. Mr. Compton was elected to the Legislature in 1865 and served with credit one term. He afterwards returned to Nebraska.

¹⁴ Merritt G. Lathrop was in Co. A (not B), Dakota Cavalry; see Doane Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, pp. 204, 208.

AUGUST GARZIN, age 30, a laborer, born in France, was listed in the census of 1860, at Vermillion. He came to Vermillion in 1859. He was a member of Co. C, Dakota Militia, in 1862, which is the only record we have of him.¹⁵

JOHN McEWEN, age 45, a farmer, born in Illinois; with his wife, Phoebe, age 41, and Simon, a son, age 15, born in Illinois, and Nancy, age 11, born in Iowa, were listed at Vermillion in the census of 1860. Mr. McCue was a member of Co. C, Dakota Militia, in 1862;¹⁶ but research fails to give any tidings of his whereabouts since that date.

FRANK TAYLOR, age 26, a farmer, born in North Carolina, worth \$1,500 in real estate and \$500 in personal property, is in the census of 1860. Mr. Taylor came to Vermillion in 1859, a single man. He took up land close to Vermillion and opened a farm which he personally conducted and occupied to the end of his life. He was a literary man as well as a farmer. He was the first Clerk of Court of the first Judicial District of Dakota, of which Vermillion was the seat. He was a member of Co. C, Dakota Militia, in 1862. During his life held a number of county offices. Was also a member of the Territorial Legislature of 1867. Among his valuable public services were his frequent and reliable contributions of a historical character, published in the newspapers of the Territory, relating to incidents of the early years of Clay County. He was a faithful historian and a writer of ability.

S. B. MULHOLLAND, age 44, hotel keeper, born in Pennsylvania; and his wife, Elizabeth, age 33, born in Ohio; and children, Rhody Anne, age 17, and Ella M., age 15, born in Iowa; and James, 13, born in Missouri, while Lizzie, age 8, was born in Iowa. They were all listed at Vermillion in the census of 1860. Mr. Mulholland possessed a small fortune for hotel keepers of that day, having \$1,400 in real estate, and \$3,500 personal property in his pocket-book. He reached Vermillion early in 1860 and built the first hotel—a log structure, which was bought by Capt. Miner a little later and continued as a first class public house under the name of St. Nicholas. S. B. Mulholland and also J. P. Mulholland enlisted in the Militia Co. C, for the defense of the frontiers during the Indian hostilities of 1862. We do not find Mr. Mulholland identified with the subsequent enterprises of the city. During this Indian war excitement, Clay County was wholly abandoned for a day and a night, its inhabitants going to the Big Sioux River and across it. Most of these returned, but a larger number packed up and removed East to former relatives and friends.

WILLIAM W. BENEDICT, age 32, farmer, born in New York, with capital of \$450, and a family consisting of his wife Adaline, age 30, and children, namely: Washington, age 8, Alice, age 4, born in New York, and Albert, age 2, born in Minnesota, and Emma, a babe, born in Dakota, were all enumerated in the census of 1860 in Clay County. Mr. Benedict came into Clay County from the Nebraska side of the Missouri River, transferring his family and himself and household goods in a canoe. He was an experienced frontiersman. Mr. Benedict took up a claim near Vermillion and opened a farm. At the breaking out of Indian hostilities in 1862 he enlisted in Co. A, Dakota Cavalry, and carried a musket in Uncle Sam's service for four years, winning an honorable discharge in 1865 when the war ceased.¹⁷ He removed to Yankton county the same year, and settled east of James River. Rumors of renewed Indian troubles grew so threatening that under a proclamation of the Governor, Mr. Benedict organized a company of Militia, composed of his farmer neighbors, in 1867,¹⁸ and was elected and commissioned Captain of the company (F). Other companies were also formed in the county at the same time, information of which reaching the hostile camps, they reconsidered their unfriendly project and returned to their teepees on the Indian land. Mr. Benedict later went to the Black Hills, where he had success. Returning in a few years he settled in Bon Homme county, near Springfield, where he made a residence with a married daughter and died there about 1915, being about 86 years of age.

¹⁵ Spelled Garzon in Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 206.

¹⁶ Only M. McCue is named in Co. C in Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 206. See this article under "Union County" for M. McCue.

VERMILION, (POST OFFICE—SIOUX CITY).

ARMOND HANSON, age 33, male, farmer, property \$900; born in Norway.
LEWIS SEVENSON, age 26, male, farmer, real estate \$400, personal property, \$300; born in Norway.
ANDREW INSON, age 32, male, farmer, real estate \$600, personal property, \$1,740; born in Norway.
BRETA INSON, age 39, female; born in Norway.
MICHAEL INSON, age 9, male; born in Wisconsin.
SEVER INSON, age 5, male; born in Wisconsin.
LEWIS INSON, age 3, male; born in Wisconsin.
CHRISTIAN LAWSON, age 26, male, farmer, real estate \$400; personal property, \$950; born in Norway.
ERICK OLESON, age 29, farmer, real estate \$300; born in Norway.
CAROLINE OLESON, age 63, female, real estate \$200; born in Norway.
OLEE OLESON, age 22, male, farmer, real estate \$200, personal property, \$300; born in Norway.
LEWIS AMORSON, age 38, male, farmer, real estate \$300, personal property, \$200; born in Norway.
ANN AMORSON, age 35, female; born in Norway.
AMOND AMORSON, age 14, male; born in Norway.
BRETA AMORSON, age 10, female; born in Norway.
OLE AMORSON, age 8, male; born in Wisconsin.
THOR. AMORSON, age 2, male; born in Nebraska.
CAROLINE ANDERSON, age 34, female, farmer; born in Norway.
ANN ANDERSON, age 12, female, farmer, real estate \$200, personal property, \$500; born in Norway.
ANDREW ANDERSON, age 10, male; born in Norway.
CAROLINE ANDERSON, age 5, female; born in Wisconsin.
HENRY OLESON, age 25, male, farmer, real estate \$180, personal property \$200; born in Norway.
OLE LEWISON, age 32, male, farmer, real estate \$300, personal property, \$300; born in Norway.
ERICK JOHNSON, age 25, male, farmer, real estate \$300, personal property, \$200; born in Norway.
ELDER RENVEY, age 46, male, farmer, real estate \$400, personal property \$900; born in Norway.
MATHEW RENVEY, age 16, male, farmer; born in Norway.
ELEN RENVEY, age 12, female; born in Illinois.
ANDREW RENVEY, age 10, male; born in Illinois.
PETER RENVEY, age 7, male; born in Illinois.
ANN RENVEY, age 4, female; born in Illinois.
PETER SAMPSON, age 40, male, farmer, real estate \$350, personal property, \$550; born in Illinois.
BERTA SAMPSON, age 30, female; born in Illinois.
ANN SAMPSON, age 14, female; born in Illinois.
OLE SAMPSON, age 10, male; born in Illinois.
HILVER SWANSON, age 37, male, farmer; born in Norway.
CAROLINE SWANSON, age 20, female; born in Dakota.
SUSAN SWANSON, age 6 mo., female; born in Dakota.
OLE OLESON, age 33, male, farmer, real estate \$250; born in Norway.
THERRA OLSON, age 32, female; born in Norway.
LEWIS OLESON, age 6 mo., male; born in Dakota.
OLE OLESON, age 6 mo., male; born in Dakota.
ISABEL OLESON, age 2, female; born in Dakota.
HANS LEWISON, age 40, male, laborer; born in Norway.

UNION COUNTY

AUSTIN COLE, age 45, farmer, born in Ohio, was listed in census between Big Sioux River and Big Stone Lake, but his residence was not far from the Ferry on the Sioux City road. His ancestors were Pennsylvanians and probably Quakers. Mr. Cole was a farmer, a married man. His fortune consisted of \$1,000 in real and \$5,000 in personal estate. His wife's name was Lucinda, age 40, an Ohioan; and children—Martha, 15; and Catherine R., age 9, born in Iowa. The family had resided in Iowa for some years before removing into Dakota. Mr. Cole's intimate acquaintances regarded him with a kinsman's affection, and called him "Uncle Aus." He was a social gentleman, refined in manners and conversation. He was elected to the first Legislative Assembly as a member of the Council of 1862, and the district he represented, when the Territory was divided into counties, was named "Cole county"; which, because of the war for the Union then pending, was changed to Union county by the Legislature of 1863. Mr. Cole, however, was a sincere Union man. He afterwards removed to Bon Homme county and was again elected to the Legislature. He removed from Dakota with his family to Iowa about 1875, and died at his Iowa home late in the last century.

JOHN BROUILLARD, a farmer, age 43, born in Canada in 1817, was one of the first to settle with his family at Jefferson in Union county. He was counted in the 1860 census, with his wife, Belle, age 22; born in Dakota, and children, Sophia, age 8, and Rose, a babe. Mr. Brouillard possessed a small fortune of \$1,000 in real estate, and \$300 personal property. He became quite a prosperous and influential member of the French Settlement at Jefferson.

ABRAM R. PHILLIP (or Phillips),¹⁸ with his family, was noted in the census of 1860 as one of the early settlers of Union County. He took up land east of Elk Point and built a dwelling. He was 55 years old, born in New York in 1805, and he was probably the ranking man in point of age, in the prospective Territory. He owned \$600 in real estate, and \$1,600 personal property. His wife, Rachel, was 48 years old, born in New York. The family early emigrated to Wisconsin where Abel, the first child, was born in 1846. The next remove was back East to Pennsylvania, where Harriet was born in 1849. Then the western fever returned and carried the family back to Wisconsin, where Emeline, age 9, Frank, age 6, and Clark, age 4, were born; thence they came to young Dakota in 1869. Mr. Phillips and his family proved excellent people in the new community of which they were among the oldest settlers. Mr. A. Russell Phillips was a member of Co. E, Dakota Militia, during the Indian war of 1862.

WILLIAM W. FRISBY (or Frisbie), was enumerated with his family in the census of 1860 as a resident of Union county. He was a farmer, age 38, born in Vermont. He was possessed of \$2,600 in real estate and \$1,475 in personal property. His wife's name was Zelah Anne, age 28, born in New York, and their children were Wallace, age 16, Frederick, age 4, and Edward, less than one year, all born in Wisconsin. While the name of Frisbie is met with in the subsequent history of Union county, it does not appear in the annals of pre-Territorial days. Mr. Frisbie was a member of Co. E, Territorial Militia, called out to protect the settlements during the Indian war that broke out in 1862, and known as Little Crow War. [Frisbie]¹⁹

GEORGE STICKNEY, age 33, farmer-lawyer, with \$400 in real estate and \$2,000 in personal effects, born in Massachusetts in 1821, was listed in Union county in the 1860 census. His wife, Mary F., was also listed, age 26, and one child, George Jr., a year old, born in Iowa. Mrs. Stickney was a New Hampshire lady. Mr. Stickney became quite prominent in the affairs of early Dakota. He was sent to the Legislature for a number of terms by the voters of old Union regardless of politics. He was a fairly well educated man and a competent farmer. He built the first mile of railroad grade in Dakota. The work was executed in Union county. The grade became a part of the Dakota Southern. Mr. Stickney was an ardent friend of education and of reforms generally,—a very useful and practical man. He was that kind of a man against whom little could be truthfully alleged of a harmful nature, but much good that he had aided could be easily pointed out and proven. He died in Union county many years ago.

JOHN B. LA PLANT, farmer, age 37, born in Indiana in 1833, worth \$8,750 in real estate and \$1,755 in personal estate, was listed in the census of 1860 as residing in the lower Big Sioux valley. He was a married man. His wife, Mary, age 21, was born in Dakota; his children, four in number, were John, age 5, Joseph, age 3, Lewis, age 2, and Mary, age 9 months. Mr. LaPlant claimed that he first settled in the valley in 1849; and as he had taken a Sioux Indian girl for his wife he was lawfully entitled to reside on the Indian land. He was regarded by settlers who came in after the land was opened to free settlement as the first white settler in the valley. Post-office, Sioux City, Iowa.

DAVID CARSON, farmer, age 40 years, born in Virginia, and rated by the 1860 census as having \$1,000 in real property and \$1,000 in personal property. (This settler was called Colonel Carson by the Sioux Pointers). He had a ranch on the west bank of the Sioux River, near the Ferry, as early as February, 1859. He was living as a single man. We find no record of him since this 1860 census was taken.

EUBERT LE FLEUR, a French Canadian, resided with Col. Carson at Big Sioux Point at the time the census of 1860 was taken. Mr. LeFleur was a single man, age 40, farmer, worth \$800 in real estate and \$650 personal. He probably became a member of the celebrated

¹⁸ Spelled Phillips in Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 207.

French settlement then forming at a place afterward called Jefferson in Union County, where the farmers raised fine crops of such rare quality that the people of Sioux City came over in their carriages to see them.

ADOLPHUS MASON, a farmer, 42 years of age, is noted among the early settlers of Union County by the census of 1860. He appears to have been a single man. He was worth \$1,050 in real estate and \$525 in personal estate. He was born in Canada. He belonged to the Big Sioux Point settlement, which was largely made up of white men who had married into the Yankton tribe.

ANTOINE FLEURY, age 25, farmer, with real and personal estate amounting to \$485 was born in Canada. He was a member of the Big Sioux Point settlement and is noted in the 1860 census as a single man. We do not find his name in later dates of Union county records.

JOSEPH CHATELLION (or possibly *Chatillines*), was a patriarch in the Big Sioux Point settlement of 1860, age 53. His name indicates a French nativity, but Mr. Chatillines was born in Missouri. His occupation was given as a hunter. He had \$2,000 in land and \$100 personal property; and his wife, Mary Angie Chatillines, also a farmer, who was born in Michigan in 1820, owned \$2,000 in real estate and \$375 personal property. Their children were Victoria Angie, age 21, Harriet, age 19, Nicholas 15, Josette 12, born in Dakota; Thomas, 10, and Helen, 8, born in Minnesota, and Matilda, 5, born in Iowa. Name Chatillin in census. [Wife was probably born in Missouri.]

CHRISTOPHER MALONEY, age 33, farmer, born in Ireland, a bachelor, with property valued at \$1,065, was listed in the census of 1860 in Union county. Mr. Maloney had resided for several years in the district known as Big Sioux Point, prior to the coming of the census taker. He was a popular young man and equal in intellectual activity to the average of the frontiersmen in that section. He was elected by the voters of the first Representative district in 1861 to the House of Representatives of the first Territorial Legislature which assembled in March, 1862. He returned to Union county after the session in a skiff, the Missouri bottom having been inundated by a flood. No record of his movements after his return has been found; but it is safe to presume that he removed during the next few years to Charles Mix county, where a number of the Sioux Point people found a home.

CHARLES SURO, age 27, born in Canada, was listed in the census of 1860 as a ferryman in Union county. He was employed by Paul Paquette, who owned and operated the rope-ferry at the Sioux City and Dakota crossing of the Big Sioux River. The owner probably lived on the Iowa side and was not enumerated.

SHERMAN CLYDE, age 30, farmer, with his wife Julia, age 27, both natives of New York, and one son, Wells Clyde, born in Wisconsin, were in Union county in 1860. Clyde enlisted in Co. B, Dakota Cavalry, in 1862, and was made a Corporal. His military record was uniformly very creditable.

MICHAEL RYAN, age 31, a farmer, born in Ireland, was in Union county in 1860. He possessed a thousand dollars worth of property. He was the pioneer settler of Jefferson, Union county, first called the Twelve Mile House. His wife's name was Mary, age 26, born in Ireland; his children were Michael, age 8, Mary Ann, 4, and Ellen, one year old, all born in Wisconsin. Mr. Ryan became one of the most prosperous and enterprising citizens of the county. The substantial village of Jefferson grew about the pioneer home.

MICHAEL McCUE (or *McEWEN*), age 41, born in Ireland, was listed in the census of 1860 in Union county. He was a bachelor and a laborer, and served in Company C, Dakota Militia, during the early part of the Indian outbreak in 1862.

WILLIAM MATTHEWS, age 50, farmer, born in England in 1810, was listed in Union County in the census of 1860. He had a capital of \$1,000 and took up land on Brule Creek. A female, Anne Matthews, probably William's mother, was also listed, as were also a number of children, namely: Wm. S. Matthews, Jr., age 24; John, age 27; Honore, age 19, all born in England; and one child, Andrew W., one year old, born in Dakota. Mr. Matthews was a candidate for the first Legislative Council in 1861, but was defeated by Austin Cole. We get no record of the family later, and regard it as very probable that they left the Territory at the breaking out of the Indian war in 1862, when more than one-half the population removed and a much larger percent of the families that were living on claims.

JOHN R. WOOD, age 45, and a farmer, was in Union county in 1860. He was born in New York, removed to Wisconsin and from that state to Dakota in 1859. He became one of the foremost citizens of the early Territory. His family, which accompanied him, consisted of his wife, Adelia, age 38 and children, Charles, age 10; Lorenzo, age 15; Uriak, 13; Harriet, 10; Margaret, 9; and Mary, 2 years old, all born in Wisconsin, except his wife and eldest son, who were New Yorkers. Mr. Wood settled at Elk Point. He was commissioned 1st Lieutenant of Co. B, Dakota Cavalry, in 1862, and served with great credit during the three years that the war lasted. He accompanied Gen. Sully in the Bad Lands and Yellowstone expedition in 1864. He also commanded the detachment assigned to escort duty with the Sawyer Wagon-Road Expedition in 1865, which had frequent small battles with the Indians. After quitting the military service, Mr. Wood returned to his home in Elk Point and spent the remainder of his days in farming and in discharging the duties of civil offices to which he was frequently called by his fellow-citizens, whose confidence he enjoyed in a marked degree. Died Oct. 29, 1911.

ISRAEL BARTLETT, age 35, born in New Hampshire, a laborer, was in Union county in 1860. He was a married man, his family consisting of Betsy, his wife, age 30, born in Dakota, as were also Wenona, age 16, and Machinda, age 8. Margaret Bartlett, age 40, resided with the family and was born in Dakota. Mr. Bartlett served in Co. C, Dakota Militia, during the Indian troubles of 1862 and later. We have no definite information concerning his residence after the war, but believe it very probable that he removed to the Yankton Indian Reservation.

DAVID BENJAMIN, age 28, laborer, born in New York in 1832, was living in Union county in 1860. He was a highly respected man among the pioneers wherever known. He enlisted in Co. A, Dakota Cavalry, in 1861, and served with such distinction, though holding rank only as a non-commissioned officer, that when a vacancy occurred in the position of 2nd Lieutenant, in 1864, Corporal Benjamin was selected for the position. He was a bachelor and his home in Union county was near Beresford. He died at the Soldier's Home in Hot Springs, Dakota, in March, 1914, aged 82 years.

RENVILLE BENNETT, Indian trader, age 47, and Victoria Bennett, his wife, age 33, both born in Missouri, were listed in the 1860 census. Mr. Bennett had a capital of \$3,425 cash, and \$8,175 real property. He probably had a trading depot at Big Stone Lake and also did work as an itinerant trader. It will be observed that the valley and region of the upper Big Sioux was a favorite section for the fur trader and dealer, and was likewise a producer of furs and fur-bearing animals in large quantity. It was a profitable trapping ground, though a score of years before this census was taken its plains had been covered with buffalo and antelope. We today realize that these sections of the State are most generous in the production of the staple farm products though it may properly be claimed that the entire State of South Dakota was a prolific field for the fur-trade. We find that strong fur-companies at one time erected commodious trading posts in the Big Sioux valley and at Big Stone and at Lake Traverse. Mr. Bennett was a Missourian, and Missouri furnished a large share of our Dakota people of that early day. Bennett had been in the fur-trade as an independent dealer for a score of years. He resided at Big Stone and at Sisseton Agency after the Territory was occupied by white people, and was a man of influence with the semi-civilized Indians of the Wahpeton-Sisseton Tribes.

MARGARETTE COFFEE, farmer, age 27, born in Ireland, with her children Kate, age 7, born in New York, and John, age 5, born in Dakota, and Francisco, a babe, Dakota born. Mrs. Coffee possessed \$1,800 worth of real estate, and \$1,000 cash. She was an energetic, intelligent business woman, and it will be observed that she was not the only woman farmer on this Dakota frontier at that time. She bought and sold cattle and horses, did something in tilling the ground, but not much, as there was no market for any large quantity of farm produce. She resided near the family of Hon. Christopher Maloney, a countryman from across the sea and one of the first members of the Dakota House of Representatives, in the valley of the Big Sioux River; as Sioux City was a near neighbor, it may be that Mrs. Coffee made sale of her property at an early date and removed from the Territory, as we find no record of her after the Indian and Civil Wars of 1861-1865 terminated.

UNION COUNTY—(POSTOFFICE, SIOUX CITY)

WILLIAM SIMES, age 25, male, laborer; born in New Brunswick.

GEO. MICHAM, age 38, male, farmer, real estate, \$400, personal property, \$300; born in England.

BARNYVER WYEKE, age 50, male, farmer, real estate \$400, personal property, \$1,150; born in Germany. [Name may be Wycke.]

GEORGE WOOD, age 38, male, teacher, personal property \$1,000; born in New York.

HENRY CRANE, age 30, male, clerk; born in Iowa.

BETWEEN BIG SIOUX AND BIG STONE LAKE

JOSEPH CHARGER, age 27, male, farmer, real estate, \$500; born in Canada.

CLEMENS HARPIE, age 30, male farmer, real estate \$500, personal property \$2,475; born in Canada.

PIERRE HARPIE, age 34, male, trader, real estate \$200; born in Canada.

SALIMINA KANNA, age 4, female, Indian; born in Iowa.

MICHAUD KANNA, age 8, male, Indian; born in Dakota.

HELEN OREON, age 51, female, farmer, real estate \$800 personal property \$125; born in Dakota.

WALTER OREON, age 16, male; born in Minnesota.

LIZZIE OREON, age 13, female; born in Dakota.

FORT CLARK. (POSTOFFICE, FORT RANDALL)

WILLIAM BIDON, age 42, male, trader; born in Washington.

MANAMIE BIDON, age 37, female; born in Washington.

BETSY BIDON, age 12, female; born in Washington.

GABRIEL BIDON, age 10, male; born in Washington.

ANTOINE BIDON, age 3, male; born in Dakota.

LOUIS DUPAY, age 49, male, hunter; born in Canada.

MARGARITE DUPAY, age 38, female; born in Dakota.

AMABLE DUPAY, age 14, female; born in Dakota.

PIERRE DUPAY, age 10, male; born in Dakota.

PIERRE MONTON, age 35, male, trader; born in Washington Ter.

BAPTISTE PETE, age 37, male, trader; born in Washington.

BON HOMME COUNTY

W. W. ADAMS, listed in the census of 1860 as residing in Bon Homme or Charles Mix County, was a native of Maine, age 32, single man, a laborer. He was commissioned by Gov. Jayne in 1862 as a Lieutenant to recruit for Capt. Fuller's cavalry company which was to be a part of the Militia brigade of Dakota. He raised a detachment, but Fuller failed to fill his company and his recruits were merged with Company B, Dakota Cavalry, Capt. Wm. Tripp, and mustered into the service of the United States at Sioux City in April, 1863. Adams was an enterprising man, but he does not appear in the subsequent history of Dakota. He is entitled to a pension from the United States under the Act of March 4th, 1917.

COLIN CAMPBELL, age 50, occupation, interpreter, probably at the Agency of the Yanktons. He was born in Canada and had been in the employ of the American Fur Company as an interpreter sometime prior to 1860 and had resided at Fort Pierre. He was listed in the census of 1860 as a resident of the Yankton Agency, together with his wife, Asatonka, age 35, who was born in Dakota. His name is associated with the earliest history of Charles Mix county, subsequent to its organization as a county, as a man of influence among the white as well as Indians. Note 62, p. 115, vol. IX, "South Dakota Historical Collections," in which at least four men of this name are identified in the Northwest.

SATANKA WITCO, (in English language, Mad Bull),¹⁰ age 45, born in Dakota, is one of the few Indians listed in the 1860 census. This Indian was a chief of a band of the Yankton Indians, an industrious, intelligent man and a property owner. He possessed 800 acres of land and \$1,500 in cash and other property. His wife's name was Okeo, age 35; and daughters, Manaduta-we, age 18; Jashena, age 16; Cheta, age 13; and Oshee, age 10, all born in Dakota.

¹⁰Tatanka Witko are the Dakota words for "Mad Bull" (or "Foolish Bull"). Tatanka means buffalo bull. There is no such word as satanka.

BENJAMIN F. ESTIS, age 25, laborer, born in New York, with his wife, Madaline, age 20, and son Henry, age 4, both born in Dakota, were listed in the census of 1860 under the caption of the Yankton Agency. The first we learn of him later was his enlistment in Co. A, Dakota Cavalry, in 1861, in which organization he served as a Sergeant during his four years of service; he was highly regarded as a soldier and won the esteem and confidence of the officers and men. Upon his discharge in 1865 he took up land in Charles Mix county and made his home there for many years, cultivating his farm, serving as sheriff and in other official capacities. He accumulated a competency by his thrift and industry, winning the esteem of his contemporaries.

WILLIAM HENRY WOODRUFF, age 23, born in Indiana, was a claimholder in east Vermillion and was listed at Bon Homme in the census of 1860. He was a single man, and enlisted in Co. A, Dakota Cavalry in 1862. He was a patriotic Union man, and completed his military service with credit in 1865. He then returned to Clay County and opened his farm, which he cultivated with success for a number of years. It is not probable that he remained a single man, but we find no record of his marriage.

HERMAN STAGER, age 28, laborer, born in New York, was listed in the 1860 census as a resident of Bon Homme. He was a single man, of whom nothing more is known. Bon Homme county, having the Yankton Indian Reservation for its western neighbor, gained very few settlers during and for a number of years following the war; and it was believed at the time that the whole territory lost more in rural population than it gained.

THOMAS J. TATE, age 23, laborer, born in Pennsylvania, was listed at Bon Homme in the census of 1860. He was a member of the Shober-Minnesota colony that occupied Bon Homme in 1858 and were temporarily removed, being on Indian land, by U. S. troops. Mr. Tate assisted in building the first log school house at Bon Homme, the first erected in Dakota. He became a member of Co. A, Dakota Cavalry, in 1861 and served with honor throughout the war. He was a cheerful, light hearted man, of excellent character. Sometime after the war he established a system of supplying Yankton people with pure Missouri River water, employing large tanks on wheels, with which he was able to meet the growing demand. He made money for a time, but competition crept in and Mr. Tate sold out. Some years later he took up his residence in the State Soldier's Home at Hot Springs, in Custer County, and finally died there in his 71st year. He remained a bachelor to the end. His death occurred in 1910.

LEWIS GATES, age 25, laborer, born in New York, was at Bon Homme in 1860. He was a single man and had resided in Woodbine, near Sioux City, before removing to Dakota. He enlisted in Co. B, Dakota Cavalry, served creditably during his term, and was discharged in 1865. He then returned to Iowa, and died at Woodbine about 1910.

BENJAMIN HART, age 25, laborer, born in Missouri, was listed at Yankton Agency in the census of 1860. He was a new comer from a southern State and possibly had came north and west to avoid getting into the war on the "secesh" side, he being frankly for the Union "one and inseparable." He enlisted in Company A, Dakota Cavalry, in 1861, at Yankton, understanding that the company would probably remain in Dakota to protect the settlements from the hostile Indians. After the war, in which he had acquitted himself satisfactorily, he remained in Yankton and the outside settlements, assisting in organizing expeditions for the Black Hills,—the occupation of a large number of frontiersmen in that period. Mr. Hart was well educated. He went to the Black Hills in 1875-6; but we have no further record of his career.

REUBEN WALLACE, age 47, born in Vermont in 1813, one of the oldest among the Dakota pioneers of that day, was listed in the census of 1860 at Bon Homme. He was a single man and gave his occupation as a trader. He came to Bon Homme with the first Shober colony in 1858. He was elected, with Geo. M. Pinney, a member of the first Dakota Legislature at the first election in 1861, to represent that Legislative District in the House of Representatives. One Legislative session was held in Yankton, beginning in March, 1862. He was a member of Fuller's Militia company of cavalry in September, 1862.²⁰ He was one of the original Bon Homme Townsite Company. He does not appear in the records there after the Black Hills were opened in 1876.

²⁰ In Capt. Gifford's Company B, Dakota Militia; Doane Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 206.

NATHAN McDANIELS, age 50, a farmer, born in Ohio in 1910, with a fortune of \$1,500, was listed with his family at Bon Homme in the census of 1860. He came to Bon Homme with the Shober Colony in 1858. His wife's name was Hannah, age 34, and they had seven children, namely—Daniel, age 17, (wife and Daniel born in Ohio); Anne, age 13; Mary, age 10; and George, 8, all born in Michigan; Joseph, age 6, and Rose, age 3, born in Minnesota. Mr. McDaniels took up land in the Choteau Creek valley and opened a fine farm in the course of a few years. He served in the Dakota Militia during the Indian troubles of 1862 as 2nd Lieutenant in Capt. Gifford's Company B. He finally removed to Meade County where he died. His widow and Daniel, George and Joseph, his sons, were residents of Meade County when last reported.

JONATHAN BROWN'S CHILDREN were listed in the census of 1860 at Bon Homme. The father was with his children, but the census taker failed to get him. The names and ages of the children were Malissa, age 16; John, age 10; Ira, age 8. They were all born in Indiana, and came to Bon Homme in 1859 with one of the Minnesota colonies. The children named attended the first school kept in Bon Homme in 1860, by Emma Bradford. The two boys, though quite young, were both enrolled as members of Company B, Dakota Militia, in 1862. These children returned to Minnesota a few years later and the father removed to Meade County, where he died.

DANIEL GIFFORD, age 26, farmer, and **Edward Gifford**,²¹ age 21, also farmer, brothers, born in New York, were members of the Shober Colony that occupied Bon Homme in 1858. They were both single men, possessed of enterprise and intelligence. Daniel was enrolling clerk of the House of Representatives during the first Legislative session in 1862. He was elected Captain of the Militia Company formed at Bon Homme under the proclamation of October 7th, 1862, during the Indian troubles. His brother Edward was a member of the company.

Charles Gifford, age 60, a farmer, and **Abbie Gifford**, a daughter, both born in New York, were listed separately from the brothers. Charles was the father of the young men and Abbie; but as they were probably holding pre-emptions, their residences would be far apart. Charles served in Co. B, Dakota militia, during the Indian excitement of 1862.²² He was probably the oldest man in the Territory—born during the administration of John Adams, the second President. The daughter, Abbie, spent the late winter and Spring of 1862 at Yankton during the first Legislative session, keeping house for the family in Yankton, and also taught a select school at home, which was attended by Yankton children. It is probable that this was the first school taught in Yankton County. The family left Bon Homme after the close of the Civil War and probably joined Mr. Shober and removed to Montana.

JOHANNA ROUNDS, age 46, born in Pennsylvania, occupation farming, was listed in the census of 1860 at Bon Homme. Mrs. Rounds was a widow with two children, Cordelia, age 12, and George T, age 10, both born in Pennsylvania. Mrs. Rounds, being one of the pioneers at Bon Homme, took up land adjoining the village and engaged in farming, while her children attended the first school kept in the first school house in Dakota, at Bon Homme, in 1860. Mrs. Rounds endured the privations and hardships incident to the Indian hostilities in 1862 with cheerful fortitude and did much to comfort her sister pioneers who were cared for at the Yankton stockade. She died at Yankton in 1901. Her daughter Cordelia married an able lawyer, W. T. Williams, of Tyndall. George T. Rounds, who became one of the prominent young men of Bon Homme, finally moved to Stoneville, in the Black Hills country, where he now resides.

WILLIAM W. WARFORD, age 26, farmer, born in Pennsylvania in 1834, was listed at Bon Homme in the census of 1860. He was possessed of \$500. He came to Bon Homme with the Shober party from Mantorville, Minnesota, in 1858, the first independent white colony to attempt a settlement on the lands of the Yankton Sioux Indians. They were compelled to abandon their settlement by a force of U. S. Troops from Fort Randall and moved across the Missouri river into Nebraska, but returned again after the treaty of Cession was made

²¹ E. W. Gifford is the name given in Doane Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 206, where "Croel Gifford" should probably be Charles Gifford, the father of Edward and Daniel, the Captain.

²² Probably Infantry Co. B. ((Capt. Gifford's), in which the Corporal W. W. Warford mentioned in Robinson's "History of South Dakota," (vol. I, p. 206) was likely Wm. W. Warford.

with the Yanktons in 1859 and founded the town of Bon Homme and took up claims. Mr. Warford was a single man, a half brother of Geo. T. Rounds. He was a Corporal in Co. B, Dakota Militia, a partly formed company of troops under Capt. Fuller, in 1862, afterwards merged with Capt. Tripp's Co. B, Dakota Cavalry.²² He died at Bon Homme during the year 1862.

JOHN H. SHOBER, age 28, born in Ohio,²³ a lawyer, with a fortune of \$10,000 in realty and \$1,750 in cash and cattle, was listed in the census of 1860 at Bon Homme. He was the leader of the Minnesota colonies that formed the first settlement at Bon Homme in 1858. He was not married. He was at the head of the first Bon Homme Company. In 1861 he was elected a member of the first Council of the Legislature of Dakota Territory. He had no opponent, though he was a staunch Democrat. He was elected President of the Council when the first Legislature met in 1862. He was an able man, educated, and made a creditable record as a legislator. He was a member of Capt. Fuller's Militia Company during the Indian troubles of 1862. In 1865 he removed to Helena, Montana, where he practiced law and grew wealthy. He visited Yankton in 1911 for the Jubilee celebration, returned to Montana, and died there a few years later.

DANIEL BRADFORD (or Daniel P.), with one of the best and most numerous families that came to Dakota in the earliest pioneer days, was listed with the members of his family in the census of 1860 as inhabitants of Bon Homme County. Mr. Bradford's age was 49, being born in Massachusetts in the famous year of 1812, at the beginning of the second war between the United States and Great Britain. Harriet, his wife, age 45, was born in Maine in 1815. Their family of children consisted of Henry, age 21, and Elizabeth, age 18, born in Maine; Emma, age 16; John, age 14; Lena, age 11; Ella, 7, all born in Connecticut. Mr. Bradford was a millwright and a skillful mechanic. The family came to Dakota from Fort Laramie, Nebraska, where Mr. Bradford had been engaged in contract work for the Government. Emma, the 16 year old daughter, carved her name indelibly on Dakota's scroll of honor by teaching the first school taught in Dakota at Bon Homme, in 1860. (See Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, p. 122—name given as Daniel P. Bradford). Emma was married later to John Swobe and removed to Hartington, Nebraska. Elizabeth married Samuel Grant, a grand man, who left her a widow, and she removed to Pittsburg, Penn. Ella also married and settled at Scotland. John became a printer and had literary ambitions. Mr. Daniel Bradford died at Tyndall in 1891.

COLUMBUS G. IRISH, age 50, farmer, with his wife Hannah, age 35, both born in Massachusetts, and son Jerome, age 19, born in Wisconsin, were listed at Bon Homme in the census of 1860. The family came to Bon Homme from Dodge County, Minnesota, in 1859. Mr. Irish had \$600 in real estate and \$850 personal property. He was a prominent man in the settlement and was elected 1st Lieutenant of Co. B, Dakota Militia, organized for the Indian troubles of 1862. He remained in Bon Homme several years and was elected Territorial Treasurer in 1866 at the time of the breaking out of the trouble between President Johnson and the Republican Congress regarding the reconstruction of the seceding States.²⁴ Mr. Irish, later, returned to Yankton (in 1866 or '67), built a small hotel on Cedar street, between 2nd and 3rd (it is still standing) and became a hotel-keeper. He removed from Yankton to Onawa, Iowa, about 1879.

JAMES FAULKENBURGH, age 30, laborer, born in Pennsylvania in 1830, was listed in the census of 1860. He was a frontiersman from Minnesota, with the Shober Colony in 1858; his occupation, given as a laborer, should not imply in his case or that of many others listed, that he was without occupation of a definite kind whenever he saw the opportunity open to him. He built a very substantial log building in Yankton, on Cedar Street, east side, just south of Third St., for the accommodation of transient renters. He had no wife or children. He appears to have passed the greater share of his time in the Bon Homme settlement, which was largely a Minnesota Colony, and

²² John H. Shober "was born in 1833 in Loudon Co., Virginia. (his ancestors were from Switzerland), removed to Ohio, then to Illinois, next to Minnesota," thence to Dakota. (Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, p. 212; see also pp. 196, 296 (portrait) 348, 377, 379).

²⁴ No record can be found of his election in 1866 or in 1864 or 1868. He may have been Territorial Treasurer, 1861-63, altho the name of S. G. Irish is given in Doane Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 409. Mentioned in Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, p. 226 (as S. G. Irish) 460, 497; but see for S. G. Irish, p. 218.

there were various improvements made there at this time which Mr. F., being a man of some property, aided in. With the people of Bon Homme, who came down to Yankton, every man, woman and child, during the Indian outbreak of 1862, Mr. Faulkingsburg came, joined Co. A. Dakota Militia, and did a soldier's duty during the siege. He did not return to Bon Homme after that event; in fact none of the settlers returned during the fall and winter following for the purpose of remaining, though some of the young men went up there and joined together under Gov. Jaynes' second proclamation calling out the militia to organize as Cavalry and Infantry and Capt. Fuller's half formed company was the result. It is probable that Mr. Faulkingsburg joined Mr. Schober's party in 1864 and went to Montana. [Falkinburg in Robinson's "History of S. D.", vol. I, p. 206; Falkingsburg in Kingsbury's History, vol. I, p. 236.]

JOSEPH CHARGER, age 27, farmer, born in Canada, was listed at the Yankton Agency in the census of 1860. He possessed a fortune of \$600 most of it in personal effects. Mr. Charger had been on this frontier for a number of years before 1860. His name recalls to mind that this census was taken approximately at the beginning of a transition period in the career of the United States, and particularly of what was then designated as the "Far West". The Civil War had not been actually entered upon, but it was impending and the minds of men were contemplating the condition of the country with anxiety. What had been known as the frontiers were undergoing a complete transformation. Mr. Charger's occupation had been connected with the fur-trade, whose retreating shadow could be discerned far up the Missouri; and as he did not feel inclined to follow it, he must have discovered that, like Othello, his occupation had gone. The white people had begun the invasion of the Indians' lands that had been the home of that race for a thousand years or more. The itinerant trader, the voyageur and trapper were left stranded at the abandoned trading posts and camps; his old occupation had been abolished by the incoming of the white man's industries. He could no longer describe his employment in the terms of the fur trading era, and chose to join the whites and become a farmer. Enough was known of him to give him a creditable record as a reliable man, a trusty guide, a friend of the whites and an honest man.

YANKTON AGENCY

CHARLES P. BOOGE, age 38 years, (born in 1821), resided at Yankton Indian Agency. This Agency had been established in 1859 on the Yankton reservation in Charles Mix County and the postoffice was known as Greenwood. Mr. Booge was the Trader of the Agency. He was a member of the firm of H. D. Booge & Company, of Sioux City, wholesale grocers, then leading merchants of this Northwest. He was born in Pittsford, Vermont. At one time he had a trading store at Fort Randall (date unknown). He was nominated for the office of Delegate to Congress from Dakota Territory in 1861, at a non-partisan convention held at Bon Homme, but was defeated at the first election by Captain John B. S. Todd, the Peoples candidate. He was appointed Adjutant General of the Territory of Dakota by Gov. Jayne in August, 1862, at the breaking out of the Sioux Indian War, and served with great efficiency during the war which continued until the Spring of 1865. Mr. Booge later retired from business and lived in Sioux City. He was one of the leaders in all northwestern enterprises—a public spirited man. His family at this time consisted of his wife, Susan, age 32, born in New York, (died in 1903). His children were two daughters, Corintha, age 14, and Rose, two months old, and one son, Thomas McK., age 3. Corintha subsequently became the wife of William Freney, of Sioux City, proprietor of the old Sioux City Register. Their son, Charles B. Freney, conducts a prosperous printing establishment at Yankton. The living representatives of the family of Charles P. Booge at the present day (1919) are the daughter Rose and the son Thomas McK., both residing at Sioux City. Mr. Booge died at his home in Sioux City Sept. 5, 1874. [Name in census, Booge.]

FREDERICK PLOGHOFF (or Kloghoff), born in Germany in 1828, was an employe at the Yankton Agency in 1860. His wife's name was Wenona, age 20 years, and his daughter's Phoebe, age three months; wife and daughter, born in Dakota, were "mixed bloods," as the Census termed them. Mr. Ploghoff had been in the regular army of the United States, had served the term of his enlistment and been honorably discharged. When Company A, Dakota Cavalry, was formed in 1861-2, he took part in it and was commissioned second Lieutenant of the company, probably because his experience and

knowledge of military life and tactics made his services valuable in drilling and disciplining the raw recruits. He served as Second Lieutenant about one year and then resigned, his place being taken by James M. Bacon, formerly of Sioux City. Ploghoff made a creditable record with Company A.

RICHARD GODFREY, born in Michigan in 1810; **James Kenney**, born in Ireland in 1815; and **William M. Clark**, born in the District of Columbia in 1840, were employees at Yankton Agency. Godfrey afterwards settled in Charles Mix County.

WILLIAM BORDENO was employed at the Yankton Agency in 1860 as a laborer. His name is given in the census as Bordeneau. He was 20 years old in 1860; was born in Michigan, and came to Dakota from Detroit, accompanying Agent Redfield on the steamboat *Carrier*, which brought much of the material with which the agency was to be built and its saw-mill and steam power paraphernalia. Mr. Borden was not pleased with his new position. When he came face to face with the untutored savage and his primitive mode of life, he discovered a strong aversion for it all—an antipathy that he could not overcome; he therefore resigned his portfolio, whatever it was, and in company with his brother-in-law and his wife, Thomas McLeese, removed down to the new settlement called Yankton, where they fixed their abode. Both the men were excellent mechanics and understood house-building, but this was in the day when the best of Dakota houses in such settlements as Yankton were constructed of cottonwood logs, cottonwood timber being abundant and conveniently at hand. They built a log hotel-building on the corner of Third and Locust Streets, where Binder is now located, and named it the Cottage Home. Mr. McLeese ran the hotel for a time. They had some capital which they used liberally and wisely, and it grew in volume. Borden was a financier: he was energetic, enterprising, reliable, and strictly honorable in his business dealings; as Dakota was entirely a new country and Borden came in with almost the first settlers, he at once became one of the few among the best citizens. There were no banks and no money advertised for loaning; but Borden opened his purse to help improvements or to assist some worthy person who was trying to do something for himself and the community. Of the numerous moderate enterprises of Yankton for the first dozen years it is not necessary to make note. In 1872, when the first railroad was under construction to Sioux City, Mr. Borden became the prime mover in the building and operation of the Excelsior flour-mill, an improvement and industry that has contributed largely to Yankton's prosperity and business reputation during the nearly half-century of its operation. Mr. Borden also co-operated in supplying Yankton with its first steam ferry-boat to accommodate the increasing Nebraska business, and was for a time Captain of the first craft called the "Yankton Belle." In the active and crowded years of his business life, yet young and actuated by worthy ambitions, he was suddenly stricken with a serious malady in the year 1874, which resulted in his death at the age of 34 years. Mr. Borden was married to a Detroit lady some years after settling in Yankton and one son was born of the union. This son is now an active and successful business man in Kansas City. He appears to have inherited many of the commendable qualities of his parents. As William Borden, Jr., he is continuing and sustaining in the business world the honorable record transmitted to him by his father. [Wm. Borden is in the list of Co. A (Infantry) Dakota Militia, in 1862. See Doane Robinson's "History of South Dakota," vol. I, p. 206.]

ALEXANDER H. REDFIELD, the first United States Agent of the Yankton Indians, born in New York, but a citizen of Detroit, Mich., for some years prior to his appointment in the Indian service. He was 54 years old in 1860. He had been appointed Agent of the Upper Missouri Indians. He made annual visits during the season of navigation to all the Indian tribes that could be met along the Missouri river, the Yanktons among the number, who at that time had not ceded their land in Southeastern Dakota. On these trips the agent distributed various goods and articles among the Indians which came to them as presents from the Great Father at Washington, as the Indian called him, and were designed to promote peaceful relations between the Indians and whites. When the Yankton Indians removed from their lands in Southeastern Dakota which they had ceded to the United States, (1859), they were located on their reservation of 400,000 acres which had been set apart and reserved for them in the present county of Charles Mix, and a special agent was appointed for them. Mr. Redfield was selected for this office and became the first agent of the Yankton tribe and also the first agent of any tribe in Dakota. His residence and Agency was named Greenwood by the Postoffice Department. He laid out the plans and supervised the building of the agency residing with his family at Greenwood. Mrs. Redfield's given name was Phoebe; she was born in New York in 1811. His children were four in number: Mary W., aged 17; Thomas H., aged 16; Florence, aged 15; and a son, Jud, aged 12. Dr. W. A. Burleigh succeeded Mr. Redfield as agent in 1861. Mr. Redfield arrived at Yankton Agency, July 13, 1859. He was a devoted Episcopalian and from the first Sabbath regularly held religious services. In his report to the Indian commissioner, (1859, p. 128) he says: "During the summer I have insisted upon proper respect being paid to the Christian Sabbath; no sporting, hunting or other improper practices have been allowed at the agency. In only one or two cases of urgent necessity have I allowed any labor to be done on that day. Meetings have been held nearly every Sabbath, at which I have read the Holy Scriptures and the Episcopal daily prayer, also some well-selected sermon. All were invited but none required to attend these meetings; but I am glad to be able to say that the greater part of the people with me have voluntarily and cheerfully attended. I believe the effect in many respects has been good and salutary."

ZEPHYR RENCONTER was one of the Yankton Agency employees, was of French ancestry, but born in Missouri in the year 1800, and had a wife named Sulrago, age 35; a daughter, Alspie, age 22, and a son, Peter; these were all born in the land of the Dakotas. The mother had been a Yankton Indian belle and was married to Zephyr in 1837. Monsieur Renconter had therefore been connected with the Yanktons for many years, had risen to prominence in their councils, and had taken an active part in making the treaty with the Government for the Yankton country in Southeastern Dakota. For this service and because of the esteem held for him by the Indians and the Government, he was allotted a section of the land when the Treaty was made. This he located in Bon Homme County and it proved to be the section upon which the original town of Bon Homme was located. Zephyr continued his residence with the Indians on their reservations and within a few years sold his land to a townsite company, which platted a townsite thereon and named it Bon Homme: it was made the County Seat, and grew to fair village proportions. Cornfields now (1919) flourish where the pioneer village stood and not a landmark is visible to tell of its past municipal history; but there are a few veterans still residing in Bon Homme and Yankton

Counties who have transacted county business in the first courthouse with County Clerk Charles McCoy, a prominent pioneer official, and enjoyed the genuine hospitality of the kindly Hon. Hugh Fraley who kept the tavern and stage station. [Name, Renconto, in census.]

FELIX LE BLANC was the blacksmith at the Yankton Indian Agency. He was born in Canada in the year 1820 and was 40 years of age. He was accompanied by his wife, Anna, born in Michigan, and a son Felix, Jr., born in Iowa. The elder LeBlanc took up a pre-emption claim adjoining that of Hon. John Stanage, on James River, in that portion of the Territory afterward called Yankton county and bordering on the James; while holding his government position, he employed Gonzague Bourret to hold the claim and improve it for him. LeBlanc's claim was the second one taken in the valley of the James. He was a superior mechanic and received a royal salary at the agency, which he was loath to relinquish. He also wanted a James River farm. His employee, Monsieur Bourret, was an eccentric Frenchman and had traded with the Indians for years as a licensed fur trader. Mr. LeBlanc built the first bridge over the James River at a point on his claim. It was a frame structure, supported by piles, for the purpose, primarily, of facilitating the march of General Sully's Indian War Expedition of 1865, as well as for the accommodation of the public. It stood the test for two years and was then burned or swept away by a flood. LeBlanc then built another bridge. He removed from the Agency to his claim at the conclusion of the Indian War ((in 1865) and finally located on the Iowa side of the Big Sioux River.

HORACE GRAER, born in New York in 1810, was the head farmer at the Yankton Agency. He was a man of considerable wealth, being credited with the ownership of real estate valued at twenty thousand dollars and seven thousand dollars in personal property. He had a white family that came with him to abide among the Indians. His wife, Francis B., was born in Michigan in 1812, and one son, Lewis, born also in Michigan in 1855.

WILLIAM H. PENROSE, was the Agency engineer. The Indians had been furnished a steam sawmill, as their Reservation was well supplied with cottonwood and other timber. A grist-mill had also been furnished for use as soon as the Indians were able to raise a crop of wheat or corn. Mr. Penrose was accompanied by his white family. His wife, Harriet, was born in New York in 1838, and a son Charles, also a New Yorker, born in 1856. Mr. Penrose may have been a consanguineous relative of the present able United States Senator (1919) from Pennsylvania.

YANKTON INDIAN AGENCY

BASIL CLEMENT (*Claymore*—nickname, Jacquesmarie), hunter, age 37, with \$700 personal property; of French ancestry, born at St. Louis, Mo., January 7, 1824; his wife, Mary, age 27; children, Joseph, age 12; Antoine, 8; Jolet, 5; Peter, 3; Victoria, 7 months; and Jackson 8 years, a relative; all born in Dakota. Clement came to Ft. Pierre in 1840, remaining in Dakota until 1848-9, when he spent the winter in the Black Hills. In 1849-50 he had charge of the American Fur Co.'s trading post on the Cheyenne River. He was a guide for Gen. Harney in 1851 and for Gen. Sully in 1863-5; U. S. interpreter in 1868 and at Fort Randall, 1870-72. Guide in U. S. Army, 1873-5. His home since 1869 has been on the Missouri near the mouth of the Cheyenne River; he died there about 1911. His name is given as Basil Clemo in the census; it is Claymore in U. S. government records. See sketch of his life in "North Dakota Historical Collections," vol. I, pp. 341-3. Mr. Charles E. DeLand's extended history of Clement will be published in vol. XI of "S. D. Historical Collections"; vol. IX, p. 226, gives his portrait.

MICHAEL DERZANNETTE, age 58, Josette, wife, age 45; and children; Antoine, age 23; Theresa, 19; Peter, 18; Mitchell, 10; Baptiste, 8; Frank and Joseph, twins, 4; James, babe, and Wenona, age 20; all born in Dakota.

JULIA PICOTTE (Julian Pecott, in census), farmer, female, age 44, with \$5,000, and **LOUIS PICOTT**, age 21; farmer, with \$2,000, both born in Dakota.

LOUIS PICOTTE, Hunter, age 31; Nellie Pecott, age 20; Paul, age 18; Susan, age 16; Sophia, age 11; and Charles, age 8; all born in Dakota. Name in census, Pecott.

COLIN LaMONTE, set down as a laborer in the census of 1860, was a civilized mixed blood Yankton Indian, age 31. He was probably the son of one of the members of the firms of fur traders like the Dickinson Fur Company, which flourished from 1830 until near the day when the Yankton lands were opened to settlement, as is evidenced by the chronicles of that period. Colin was quite well known and respected in the early years of the settlement of Charles Mix County, and had an elementary education. His wife's name is not given. The names of his children were Jennie LaMonte, age 13; Colin, Jr., age 9, Maggie, age 7, Pierre, age 5; and Mary, age 2, all including the father, born in Dakota.

GEORGE A. GRANGER, laborer, age 28, born in New York, a single man. He was something of a mill-wright, who removed to the Bon Homme and Yankton settlements about the time the census was taken. He was a member of the firm that established the first saw-mill at Yankton in 1861, and furnished the first cottonwood lumber to the settlers, who until that time had in nearly all cases inhabited log buildings with dirt floors.

DAVIS RENCONTE (or David Renconter), laborer, age 27, born in Canada, according to the census of 1860, was a relative and probably a son of Zephyr Renconter, who was one of the beneficiaries under the Yankton Treaty.

YANKTON AGENCY EMPLOYEES AND NATIVES

C. E. NORTON, age 41, laborer, born in New York. Mary Norton, wife, age 38, born in Michigan.

FREDERICK DELANCY, a hunter, age 40, owned \$750 worth of real estate and personal property. **Akin Pappin**, a hunter, age 25, was worth \$300, and **Louis Vasseau**, also a hunter, age 22, with \$150 worth of goods and chattels, were all born in Dakota and were working for the Yankton Agency. **Francis Randell**, was a farmer, age 40, born in France, was an employee. He had \$900 worth of real estate and personal property. His family, all natives of Dakota, were Louise, age 19; Julia, 16; Antoine, 14; Louisa, age 8, and Felix, age 4.

It was not the design of the government in taking this census to enumerate the native Indians. There were about 2,200 of the Yanktons alone, besides many thousands, not on reservations, scattered through Dakota; but the Agent of the Yanktons, as encouragement to the Indians to learn something of the industrial occupations of civilized people, was at liberty to employ them as an educational measure. Hence we find that the census taker enumerated the following representatives of the tribe, who were occupied in taking the first lessons in agriculture, three being entered upon the census as farmers; m, means male; f, female:

	Property	Age		Property	Age
Na-ta-ma-zee, m.	\$500	32	Wa-rao-ta-ko, m,	\$700	40
Wa-bus-ta-ka, m.		13	Ras-to-ka, f.		36
E-Sua-ke-chet, m.		10	Ne-shao-ka-ka, f.		14
Sha-ka-koo-pa, m.		7	Na-ne-ta-ta-ka, f.		10
Nesh-me-ka, f.		5	Sa-he-to-o-ka, m.		6
Nesha-sa-ka, f.		27	Pa-me-a-me-ma, m.	200	46
Sa-ma-no-ko, f.		1	Sa-as-ka		40

Natamazee's real name was probably Matamaza, meaning Iron Head.

There was also something of a German colony on or near the Agency; as witness:

WILLIAM SMITH, age 31, farmer, worth \$300; born in Germany.
HENRY M. CHREUS, age 38, farmer, born in Germany.
ANN E. CHREUS, age 37, born in Germany.
MARTHA CHREUS, age 16, born in Germany.
JACOB CHREUS, age 10, born in Germany.
CATHERINE CHREUS, age 8, born in Iowa.
HENRY CHREUS, age 4, born in Dakota.
JOE CHREUS, age 1, born in Dakota.
THOMAS FREDERICK, age 37, worth \$895; born in Germany.
MARY FREDERICK, age 36, born in Germany.
MARY FREDERICK, daughter, age 3, born in Iowa.

Mixed-bloods and Indians with their families and children, employed at the Yankton Indian Agency, and enumerated in the census of 1860:

MATO SENETEA, Chief and farmer, age 60, with \$600 in real estate and \$400 in cash; Wenona, wife, age 40; Okeo, 30; Jata, age 20; Chaska (relative), age 20; Victoria, age 6; all born in Dakota.

QA-LA-MEA-PA-PE, Head chief and farmer, age 90, with a fortune of \$1,300; **Weseco**, age 34; **Mato-dusa**, age 28; **Shanka-wakon**, age 25; all farmers and all born in Dakota.

CARDINAL LEGRANDE, mountain trapper, age 90, born in Canada; Margaret Legrande, age 40; Fanny Legrande, age 25; Peter, age 22, wife and children born in Dakota. Peter was a laborer.

PIERRIE CROTEAU, laborer, age 35, born in Canada; Wenona Croteau, wife, age 25, born in Dakota.

MARIE MUDELL, farmer, age 46, female, and daughter Olivette, age 4, born in Dakota.

NARCISSE DRAPEAU, laborer, age 30, born in Canada, Marie, age 8, and Susan, age 3, daughters, born in Dakota.

BROZE CARNER, laborer, age 40, and Jozette Carner, age 16; born in Dakota.

BENJAMIN CADOTTE, hunter, age 37, with \$700, born in Canada; Mary, wife, age 30; children, George, 8, Oliver, 7, Harnt, 5; William, one year old, all born in Dakota.

WILLIAM BEAN, hunter, age 28; Sarah Bean, age 17; and John W. Bean, age 6, all born in Dakota.

WILLIAM OLESON, hunter, age 21, with \$300, and **Charles Oleson**, hunter, age 19; both born in Dakota.

G. H. FISHER, age 27, with \$400; and **Paul Fisher**, age 16; both born in Dakota.

JOHN CLEMORE, hunter, age 35, born in Canada; with \$250; Mary, his wife, age 25; children, John, age 8; Mary, age 7; James, age 5; Peter, age 1; all born in Dakota. This is another of the Claymore family. See Basil Clement at beginning of "Yankton Indian Agency."

YANKTON AGENCY (POSTOFFICE, SIOUX CITY)

BARRY OLESON, age 25, male, farmer, real estate \$150, personal property \$400; born in Norway.

ANNA OLESON, age 27, female; born in Norway.

TERINA OLESON, age 4, female; born in Iowa.

ANNA OLESON, age 2, female; born in Dakota.

JOHN OLESON, age 31, male, farmer, real estate \$170; personal property \$200; born in Norway.

CHRIST. BARSON, age 32, male, farmer, personal property \$200; born in Norway.

FRANE OLESON, age 27, male, farmer, real estate \$200, personal property, \$150; born in Norway.

MATHIUS OLESON, age 27, male, farmer, real estate \$300, personal property \$400; born in Norway.

CAPANDRA SNYDER, age 18, male; born in Ohio.

C. C. MALOY, age 35, male, real estate \$500; personal property, \$2,000; born in Ireland.

MARY MALOY, age 25, female; born in Ireland.

FRANK MALOY, age 2, male; born in Iowa.

MARIA FOX, age 22, female; born in Ireland.

JOHN TRACY, age 21, male, laborer; born in Ohio.

FLEMING McCAN, age 21, male, laborer; born in Ohio.

JOHN R. SNOW, age 35, male, farmer, real estate \$1,000, personal property \$500; born in Ireland.

DAVID SCOTT, age 50, male, farmer, real estate \$400, personal property \$2,600; born in Ireland.

SAMUEL LYONS, age 60, male, farmer, personal property \$1,000; born in Ireland.

JOHN W. CARPENTER, age 60, male, farmer, real estate \$750, personal property \$1200; born in Vermont.

AARON CARPENTER, age 35, male, farmer, real estate \$500, personal property \$450; born in Vermont.

JANE CARPENTER, age 30, female; born in Vermont.

WILLIAM CLAYTON, age 25, male, laborer; born in Germany.

JAMES E. COX, age 21, male, laborer; born in Pennsylvania.

DAVID GIFFORD, age 23, male, laborer; born in New York.

OLE OLESON, age 25, male, farmer; born in Norway.

CHRISTIAN HANSON, age 30, male, farmer; born in Norway.

MATHIAS JOHNSON, age 25, male, laborer; born in Norway.

BENJAMIN H. WOOD, age 30, male, laborer; born in New York.

BLACK HAVOCK, age 30, male; born in Canada.

SUSANNA HAVOCK, age 25, female, Indian; born in Dakota.

MART HAVOCK, age 9, male; born in Dakota.

JAMES SKINNER, age 30, male, laborer; born in Indiana.
ANNA SKINNER, age 26, female; born in Ireland.
JAMES B. CAULKINS (or *Calkins*), age 28, male, Physician; born in New York.
ALEXIE GWIN, age 46, male, laborer, personal property \$1,000; born in Wisconsin.
JULIA GWIN, age 37, female; born in Dakota.
MARGARET GWIN, age 18, female; born in Dakota.
LOUISA GWIN, age 9, female; born in Dakota.
BAPTISTE LAFONTE, age 22, male, laborer; born in Dakota.
J. JAN DRAUX, age 34, male, laborer; born in Dakota.
MARGARET DRAUX, age 27, female; born in Dakota.
JOHN DRAUX, age 6, male; born in Dakota.
GEORGE DRAUX, age 4, male; born in Dakota.
LUCY DRAUX, age 2, female; born in Dakota.
CHARLES McNAB, age 22, male, laborer; born in Scotland.
FRANK EMERSON, age 21, male, laborer; born in Pennsylvania.
GEORGE CROFT, age 30, male, farmer, real estate \$350, personal property \$250; born in Germany.
JANE CROFT, age 27, female; born in Germany.
JARVIS HORTON, age 53, male, farmer; born in New York.
MARY HORTON, age 54, female; born in Connecticut.
JOHN SIMONDS, age 39, male, farmer; born in Virginia.
MARGARA SHELLEN, age 30, male, farmer, real estate \$350, personal property \$150; born in Vermont.
ISRAEL BARTLETT, age 35, laborer, born in New Hampshire; Betsey, age 30; Margaret, age 40; Wenona, age 16; Wachincha, age 8, female; all born in Dakota.
HENRIETTA BARTLETT, age 7, female; born in Dakota.
GEORGIANNA BARTLETT, age 5, female; born in Dakota.
JOHN BARTLETT, age 11, male; born in Dakota.
CHARLES BARTLETT, age 3, male; born in Dakota.
CHABROSKA BARTLETT, age 1, male; born in Dakota.
CONZAC BORAE, age 21, male, farmer, real estate \$400; born in Canada.
OLE PETERSON, age 25, male, farmer, real estate \$200, personal property \$300; born in Norway.
MARY PETERSON, age 23, female; born in Norway.
JOHN PETERSON, age 6, male; born in Norway.
JOHN STANWICK, age 32, male, farmer, real estate \$1,000, personal property \$1,000; born in Ireland.
BRIDGET STANWICK, age 25, female; born in Ireland.
JOHN STANWICK, age 3, male; born in Nebraska.
MARY ANN STANWICK, age 2, female; born in Nebraska.
NELS NELSON, age 24, male, farmer; born in Norway.
MARY NELSON, age 30, female; born in Norway.
MARY NELSON, age 3, female; born in Iowa.
NELS NELSON, age 1, male; born in Iowa.
OLE PETERSON, age 30, male, farmer, real estate \$100, personal property \$400; born in Norway.
BARBARY PETERSON, age 23, female; born in Norway.
CORRIE PETERSON, age 1, female; born in Iowa.
ENGABRIDGE JOHNSON, age 30, male, farmer, real estate \$200, personal property \$450; born in Norway.
ANNA JOHNSON, age 26, female; born in Norway.
CAROLINE JOHNSON, age 2, female; born in Minnesota.
PETER JOHNSON, age 25, male, laborer, personal property \$250; born in Norway.
JOHN JOHNSON, age 22, male, farmer, personal property \$300; born in Norway.
CARRIE OLSDODT, age 65, female, farmer; born in Norway.
PETER PETERS, age 63, male, farmer; born in Norway.

FREE INHABITANTS AT FORT WILLIAM, DAKOTA, NEARLY OPPOSITE THE MOUTH OF THE YELLOWSTONE RIVER

Fort William, a frontier trading post on the east side of the Missouri River, opposite the mouth of the Yellowstone, was something of a British-American settlement.

This population of Fort William indicates the age, occupation and place of birth of the inhabitants of the Indian fur trading stations established by the traders before Dakota was open to free settlement in 1859. They were enumerated in the census of 1860:

BAPTISTE MORICE, age 26, occupation, hunter; born in Dakota.
MARIA MORICE, wife, age 19; born in Dakota.
ANTOINE MORICE, age 1; born in Dakota.
FELIX LACONTRE, age 40, occupation, trader; born, Hudson Bay Ter.
JORETTE LACONTRE, age 30, wife; born in Dakota.
LEWIS MONTA, age 60, occupation, trader, born in Canada.
THERESA MONTA, wife, age 45, born in Dakota.
AMBROSE MONTA, son, age 19, born in Dakota.
ANGELINA MONTA, daughter, age 21, born in Dakota.
JAMES FILMER (or Filran), age 24, occupation, hunter; born in Dakota.
AUGUSTA FILMER (Filran), wife, age 20; born in Dakota.
LOUISE FILMER (Filran), daughter, age 2; born in Dakota.
BAPTISTE TRACOTTE, age 40, occupation, trader, born in Dakota.
MARGARETTE TRACOTTE, age 37, born in Dakota.
AMBROSE TRACOTTE, son, age 10, born in Dakota.
JOSEPH LAFONTA, age 50, occupation, trader; born in Hudson Bay Ter.
CHARLOTTE LAFONTA, wife, age 41; born in Hudson Bay Ter.
ELIZABETH LAFONTA, daughter, age 20, born in Hudson Bay Ter.
JEAN LAFONTA, age 18; born in Hudson Bay Ter.
OLIVER LAFONTA, age 10, born in Hudson Bay Ter.
FRANCOIS LACLERE, age 37, born in Canada.
ANNA LACLERE, wife, age 32, born in Dakota.
JEROME LACLERE, son, age 9; born in Dakota.

FORT UNION (P. O. FORT RANDALL)

In the census rolls of Dakota for the year 1860, we find listed at old Fort Union, built in 1832 by the American Fur Company of St. Louis, only the following:

MARCUS PETE, age 41, hunter, born in Dakota, 1819, and his wife, Clara, age 38, and children, Catherine, age 11, and Jean, age 7, wife and children born in Dakota.
JOSEPH ASSINIBOINE, age 50, hunter, born in Hudson Bay Territory. His wife, Elizabeth, age 43, born at Hudson Bay, and children, Kate, age 19; Clara, age 12; James, age 10; and Jerome, age 7, all born in Dakota. [Name, Assinebone, in census.]

Fort Union had ceased to be occupied as a Fur Company trading post, and was in a dilapidated condition. General Sully took possession of it in 1864, when returning from his Bad Lands and Yellowstone Expedition, repaired it to make it habitable, deposited the material there that he had designed for a post on the upper Yellowstone, and left a small force to guard it. The material designed for the new post is said to have been used in the construction of Fort Buford, on the opposite side of the Missouri river, a few years later.

FORT PIERRE—(FORT RANDALL, P. O.)

LOUIS DUBOIS, age 40, occupation, trapper, born in Hudson Bay Territory.
MARY DUBOIS, wife, age 38, born in Hudson Bay Territory.
JOHN DUBOIS, age 10, and Jane, age 5, born in Dakota.
ABRAM McINTOSH, age 45, hunter, born in Hudson Bay Territory.
JOHN MAGILL, age 38, trapper, born in Arkansas.
FRANCIS DEMAR, age 35, trapper, born in Dakota.
ANNETTE DEMAR, age 30, wife, born in Dakota.
ANTOINE LAFONTE, age 47, hunter; wife Annette, age 37, both born in Hudson Bay Territory.
FRANCOIS LAFONTE, son, age 12, born in Hudson Bay Territory.
WILLIAM JOHNSTON, age 26, carpenter, born in Lower California.
SUSANNAH JOHNSTON, wife, born in Dakota.
FAIR-HAIR JOHNSTON, woman, age 25, born in Dakota.
JEREMIAH GOODENOUGH, age 29, trader, born in Missouri.
JAMES GOODENOUGH, age 35, hunter, born in Missouri.

THE OLD CEDAR FORT, NEBRASKA, (FORT RANDALL, P. O.)

FRANCIS LaFROMBOISE, age 50, hunter and trapper, born in Hudson Bay Territory.

BRIGHT EYES LaFROMBOISE, age 45, wife, born in Nebraska; children: Jeannette, 20, born in Nebraska; Pierue, age 18; Wenona, age 15; Louis, age 12; Henry, age 10; Charles, age 5; Susan, age 2; all born in Nebraska.

LOUIS MONARD, age 43, trader, born in Hudson Bay Territory.

WENONA MONARD, wife, age 39, born in Dakota. Children: Mary Ann, age 19; Georgianna, age 15; Louis, age 12; Henry, age 9; all born in Dakota.

OLD TRADING HOUSE (?), NORTH OF NIOBRARA
(Listed in the U. S. Census of 1860, in Dakota.)

JOSEPH JOHNSON, age 35, hunter, born in Canada; Susan, his wife, age 27, born in Canada; Mary, age 6; Henry, age 4; born in Dakota.

PIERIE ROUSA (or Rouse), age 40, trader, born in Hudson Bay Territory.

HENRIETTA ROUSA, wife, age 34, born in Hudson Bay Territory. Children: Joseph, age 13, born in Dakota; Jeanette, age 10; Georgiana, age 7; Joseph, age 5; Louis, age 3; all born in Dakota.

LOUIS MARTINETTE, age 47, trapper, born in Dakota; Louise Martinette, age 41, born in Dakota; children: Charles, age 20; Wenona, age 18; James, age 15; Louis, age 12; Ellen, age 10; John, age 7; all born in Dakota.

MOSES ARKER, age 38, carpenter, born in Arkansas. Mary Arker, age 23, wife, born in Arkansas. Children: Julia, age 4; George, age 2; born in Dakota.

FORT LOOKOUT

(West of the Missouri River, Neighborhood of American Island.)

HENRY LaMAR, trader, age 54, born in France; Louise, wife, age 47; children: Baptiste, age 23; Catherine, age 18; Margaret, age 16; Sophia, age 12; Gordon, age 10; James, age 5; all born in Dakota.

PIERRE PAQUETTE (spelling in census—phonetic?—Pirrie Ponket), hunter, age 64, and wife Angelina (Angelic in census), age 59, born in Hudson Bay Territory; children, Francois, hunter, age 23; Jeannette, age 20; Marie Louise, age 12; Frank, age 10; Peter, age 8; Marie, age 5; all born in Dakota. [See "S. D. Historical Collections," vol. IX, p. 97, note 17.]

FRANCOIS MACON, trader, age 57, born in Hudson Bay Territory.

GEROME GENEVIE, hunter, age 35, born in Dakota.

OLD FORT GEORGE

BAPTISTE MORIE, hunter, age 26, born in Washington Territory.

BAPTISTE TRACOTTE, hunter, age 32, born in Selkirk Settlement.

ANTOINE GLANDON (or Glandon), trapper, age 45; Catherine, wife, age 40; children: Marie, age 20, both born in Hudson Bay Territory; Pierre, age 18, born in Minnesota; and Pascal, age 15, born in Dakota.

YANTON RA NAJIN, hunter, age 49, born in Washington Territory.

HONSET WANATUS, (Waanatan? "Charger") Indian, age 34, hunter.

DIRTVILLE

(Probably the Old Ponca Dirt Lodges, 15 Miles Below Fort Randall.)

LOUIS GARDEPY, Voyageur, age 60; Maria, wife, age 55; **Joseph Hunter**, age 24; Antoine, age 19; Charlotte, age 13; and Chatteran, age 9; all born in Washington Territory.

WILLIAM GARDNER, trader, age 39, born in Missouri; Sarah, wife, age 29, born in Dakota.

BAPTISTE WILLBOUM (or Willbour), hunter, age 42, born in Dakota.

NAMES OF PERSONS WHO DIED IN DAKOTA TERRITORY DURING THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 1, 1870.

BON HOMME COUNTY

NANNIE SHERMAN, age 5 years, Indian, born in Dakota Territory, died in February; cause of death unknown.
ANNIE SESSEA, age 23 years, white, born in Bohemia, died in March of dropsy.
JAMES SESSEA, age 3 years, white, born in Bohemia, died in February; cause of death unknown.

BROOKINGS COUNTY

GEORGE COLUMBUS, age 16, Indian, born in Minnesota, died in December; cause of death was suicide by drowning.
WINONA, age 18 years, Indian, born in Dakota, died in November, from cholera morbus.

CHARLES MIX COUNTY

MARY PANTON, age 9 years, half Indian, born in Nebraska, was accidentally shot in September.
LIZZIE FOSTER, age 2 months, half Indian, born in Dakota, died in November from consumption.
ZONA GALINO, age 3 years, half Indian, born in Dakota, died in February from lung fever.
JOSEPH YOUNG, age one year, half Indian, born in Nebraska, died in February from pneumonia.
JOSEPH BORDEAU, age 2 years, half Indian, born in Dakota, died in April from lung fever.

CLAY COUNTY

ELLEN WRIGHT, age 24 years, white, born in Illinois, died in June from consumption.
GEORGE SIMONS, age 3 years, white, born in Iowa, died in January from pneumonia.
GEORGE HULL, age 60 years, white, born in Rhode Island, died in June from consumption.
FREDDIE CURTIS, age 1 year, white, born in Dakota, was drowned in a well in August.
MATTIE JAGER, age 3 years, white, born in Norway, died in July from ship fever.
MARTHA J. BARBER, age 11 years, white, born in Pennsylvania, died in November from suicide by poisoning.
ROSY VAUGHN, age 1 year, white, born in Dakota Territory, died in January from pneumonia.
MARY DOWD, age 34 years, white, born in Kentucky, died in January from freezing.
JOHN M. DOWD, age 12 years, white, born in Iowa, died in January from freezing.
NANCY E. DOWD, age 6 years, white, born in Iowa, died in January from freezing.
LAURA I. DOWD, age 3 years, white, born in Dakota Territory, died in January from freezing.
BABY CRESTENSON, age one month, white, born in Dakota Territory, died in May; cause of death unknown.
JOEL B. VAIL, age one month, born in Dakota Territory, died in November from fits.
OLE OLESON, age 40 years, white, born in Norway, died in May; cause of death unknown.
GEORGE W. LIVINGSTON, age 4 months, born in Iowa, died in January from croup.
SAMPSON COLBURNSON, age 24 years, white, born in Norway, died in September from acute diarrhea.
OLE MORFATT, age 31 years, white, born in Norway, died in January from freezing.

MINNEHAHA COUNTY

PETER PETERSON, age 4 years, white, born in Norway, died in August from dysentery.

HARRIET FISHER, age one year, Indian, born in Nebraska, died in February from the croup.
APANA WESTON, age 3 months, Indian, born in Dakota Territory, died in March from cancer.
WILLIAM STEVENS, age 43 years, white, born in New York, died in December from consumption.
OLE ANDERSON, age 50 years, white, born in Norway, died in January from freezing.
HECTOR SHARP, age 50 years, white, born in New York, died in January from freezing.

TODD COUNTY

JOHN THOMPSON, age 32 years, white, born in New York, died in February from freezing.
ANSON WINDOVER, age 21 years, white, born in Canada, died in February from pneumonia.

UNION COUNTY

RHODA SUSAN GIBSON, age 4 years, white, born in Dakota Territory, died in September from tumor on the face.
WILLIAM EDWARDS, age 30 years, white, born in Missouri, died in March from gunshot wound in head.
CHARLES SHAY, age one month, white, born in Dakota Territory, died in December; cause of death unknown.
CYRELL DELLONA, age 65 years, white, born in Canada, died in July from diphtheria.
EDWARD HALL, age one year, white, born in Illinois, died in October from congestion of the brain.
JAMES FISHER, age 2 years, white, born in Dakota, died from consumption in October.
HERBERT MAXWELL, age 7 months, born in Dakota, died in February from tumor on back.
MARGARET CURRIE, age 51 years, white, born in Ireland, died in March from consumption.
JOHN STOUGH, age 6 months, white, born in Dakota, died in March from spasms.
SARAH JANE WALTERS, age one year, white, born in Dakota, died in August from remittent fever.
GEORGE A. DAILY, age 7 years, white, born in Iowa, died in January from spotted fever.
NELSON BRESSO, age one month, white, born in Dakota, died in September from canker in throat (diphtheria).
IRWIN W. BROWN, age 3 months, white, born in Dakota, died in April from canker in throat (diphtheria).
EDWARD O'BRIAN, age 4 years, born in Illinois, died in February from scarlet fever.
MARY BISHOP, age 73 years, white, born in New York, died in May from chronic diarrhea.
E. C. COLLINS, age 33 years, white, born in New York, died in March from erysipelas.
INFANT EDDY, age one day, white, born in Dakota Territory; died in February; cause of death premature birth.
INFANT EDDY, age one day, white, born in Dakota Territory, died in February; cause of death, premature birth.
INFANT EDDY, age one day, white, born in Dakota Territory; died in February; cause of death, premature birth.
ALVINA MOHAN, age 4 months, white, born in Dakota Territory, died in October.
LOUIS LA BRASH, age 7 months, white, born in Iowa, died in November from consumption.
AUSTIN E. WYMANS, age 4 years, white, born in Minnesota, died in June from scarlet fever.
PETER PAYROY, age 53 years, white, born in Canada, died in January from bilious colic.
JOHN MANNERING, age 79 years, white, born in England, died in December; cause of death unknown.

YANKTON COUNTY

JOSEPH SWATUSH, age 5 years, white, born in Austria, drowned in Sept.
GEORGE BACKUS, age 2 years, white, born in Wisconsin, died in March from acute bronchitis.
RITCHART DAWSON, age 17 years, white, born in Michigan, died in March from typhoid fever.
HOSTOF INGERSON, age 2 months, white, born in Iowa, died in July from fits.

- ALLIS EDWARDS**, age 10 years, white, born in Iowa, died in April from dropsy.
- PATRICK FINEGAN**, age one month, white, born in Iowa, died in April from inflammation of the bowels.
- JOE FRICK**, white, age 66 years, born in Austria, died in April from consumption.
- JOHN HAYS**, age 2 years, white, born in Nebraska, died in January from croup.
- J. H. THOMPSON**, age 9 months, white, born in Dakota Territory, died in September from acute diarrhea.
- LIZZIE WELCH**, age one year, white, born in Rhode Island, died in April from croup.
- JOHN N. HAMMOND**, age 71 years, white, born in Connecticut, died in October from apoplexy.

COUNTY UNORGANIZED

- JOHN COLLINS**, age 35 years, white, born in Ireland, died in September from gunshot wound.
- JOHN W. ROBINSON**, age 20 years, white, born in Kentucky, died in February from bronchitis.
- CHARLES SMITH**, age 23, white, born in New York, died in September from gunshot wound.
- JOHN McKENSTURM**, age 22 years, white, born in Germany, died in November from cholera morbus.
- JOHN RYAN**, age 35 years, white, born in Ireland, died in October from consumption.
- JERVIS GOOLD**, age 27 years, white, born in Pennsylvania, died in November from an incised wound.
- JOHN O'NEIL**, age 32 years, white, born in Ireland, died in March from pneumonia.
- JOHN BOBOGE**, age 36 years, white, born in England, died in May from inflammation of the liver.
- DENNIS HARDY**, age 22 years, white, born in Ireland, while on furlough in April was killed accidentally by a locomotive.
- LOUISA PORTER (or Foster)**, age 26 years, black, born in Tennessee, died in August from consumption.
- JOHN MOLONA**, age 33 years, white, born in Ireland, died in May from dropsy.

NAMES OF PERSONS WHO DIED IN THE PORTION OF DAKOTA TERRITORY NOW SOUTH DAKOTA, DURING THE YEAR ENDING 31 MAY 1880.

(As shown by the U. S. Census of 1880.)

BEADLE COUNTY

MANNING, A. W., aged 28 years, white, born in Arkansas, died of congestive fever in May.

BARNHART, M., aged 15, girl, white, born in Wisconsin, died in May of diphtheria.

BON HOMME COUNTY

TRUMBO, FRANK, aged 13 years, white, born in D. T., died in August of consumption.

ROUSE, ANNA, aged 2 months, Indian, born in D. T., died in March of croup.

MAYNARD, CLYDE E., age 1 year, white, born in D. T., died in February of membranous croup.

STABENER, ROSA, aged 2 months, white, born in D. T., died in March; cause unknown.

CURRIER, DANIEL, aged 78 years, white, born in Massachusetts, died in March of consumption.

VOIGT, AMELIA, age 1 year, white, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.

VIELHOUSE, CATHERINE, aged 53, white, born in Russia, died in February of chronic rheumatism.

WISIRT, FREDERICK, aged 2 years, born in Dakota, died in May of diphtheria.

SMITH, JOHN, age 22 years, born in Wisconsin, died in October of typhus fever.

VESPER, FREDERICK, aged 14 years, born in Wisconsin, died in October of typhus fever.

GRANAKOW, CHARLES, aged 19 years, born in Wisconsin, died in October of typhus fever.

WEAVER, CATRINIA, age 2 months, born in D. T., died in August; cause unknown.

CRASS, WILLIAM, age 20 years, born in New York, died in August; struck by lightning.

HEAP, FREDREKA, aged 61 years, born in Russia, died in April of typhus fever.

MARZALF, MARGORETTA, age 36 years, born in Russia, died in June of St. Vitus dance.

MEIDINGER, CATHERINE, age ½ year, born in Russia, died in November of teething.

HASKER, FRED, age 39 years, born in New York, died in September of consumption.

DEIL, CHARLES, age 26 years, born in New York, died in August of malarial fever.

STEPHENS, EMILY A., aged 34, born in Pennsylvania, died in January at child-birth.

HENART, AMI, age 7 years, born in Iowa, died in August of croup.

DYKSTRA, SJOCKJE, age 15 years, born in Friesland (Netherlands), died in May of hemorrhage of the lungs.

DYKSTRA, DIREK, aged 10 months, born in Friesland, died in May, cutting teeth.

DALENBERG, OTTO, age 25 years, born in Germany, died in May by being kicked by a horse.

SMITH, WARD, age 2½ years, born in Dakota, died in September of malarial fever.

SCHULTZ, HENRY, aged 34 years, born in Russia, died in September of liver disease.

MAGNUSON, PETER, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.

MAGNUSON, JACOB, aged 3 years, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.

BEYER, ANNA, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.

BOCZI, EVA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.

- LOWER, LEVI**, age 52 years, born in Indiana, died in February of inanition.
- CARSNER, JACOB**, aged 28 years, born in Ohio, died in November of hemorrhage of the lungs.
- WALTMAN, PAUL**, age 67, born in Russia, died in August of old age.
- WURZ, JOSEPH**, age 48, born in Russia, died in August of pneumonia.
- HOFEK, REBECCA**, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in October of diphtheria.
- WURZ, ANDREW**, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in June of diphtheria.
- WIPE, JOHN**, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in July of diphtheria.
- KOLITZY, JOSEPH**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in July of diphtheria.
- SOKOLOBSKE, DOS**, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in July of diphtheria.
- BOUSKA, BARBARA**, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
- VAGNER, FRANK**, age 9 months, born in Dakota, died in October of diphtheria.
- YOZEL, ALBERT**, age 36 years, born in Bohemia, died in March of consumption.
- HUBBARD, WILLARD**, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in April; was drowned.
- CROFT, CRISLEANY**, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
- CROFT, MARGARET**, aged 3 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
- CROFT, MAGDALENE**, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
- MUN, MALCOLM**, age 11 years, born in Canada, died in March of diphtheria.
- MUN, ALMEDIA**, age 6 years, born in Canada, died in March of diphtheria.
- MUN, CATHERINE**, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
- MUN, ALEXANDER**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
- POFF, AUGUST**, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
- POFF, CAROLINE**, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
- POFF, JULIUS**, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
- YERMER, CHARLES**, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
- FLOOKROAT, FILAPENA**, aged 14, born in Russia, died in February of diphtheria.
- FLOOKROAT, JACOB**, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
- FLOOKROAT, ELIZABETH**, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
- FLOOKROAT, MICHEL**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
- FLOOKROAT, FREDERICK**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
- BARRIT, PHILLOP**, aged 5 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
- BARRIT, FILAPENA**, age 2 weeks, born in Dakota, died in March of a fit.
- SOUDER, JACOB**, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria. (Name, Louder?)
- SOUDER, FILAPENA**, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria. (Name, Louder?)
- CLINK, CHRISTIAN**, aged 9 years, born in Russia, died in December of diphtheria.
- CLINK, DORATY**, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
- CLINK, RAGEANY**, 4 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
- CLINK (?) GUTLEAP**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
- DEICHER, GEORGE**, age 7 years, born in Russia, died in November of diphtheria.
- DEICHER, SOPHIA**, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
- DEICHER, CATHERINE**, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
- MUNCH, ELIZABETH**, age 6 years, born in Russia, died in November of diphtheria.
- MUNCH, CATHERINE**, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.

MUNCH, CRISTEANA, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
BIRELY, EDWARD, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
BIRELY, JOHN, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
WIDENBACH, HENRY, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
MILLER, CATHERINE, age 5 years, born in Russia, died in December of diphtheria.
MILLER, JACOB, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
MILLER, GUTLEAPE, age 11 months, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
SEILER, EDWARD, age 7 years, born in Russia, died in December of diphtheria.
SEILER, HENRY, age 11 months, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
McINTOSH, ABELENA, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
McINTOSH, ARCHY, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
GASMAN, WILHELMINA, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
GASMAN, LIDIA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
MILHIRE, HENRY, age 7 months, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
STAFFORD, SARAH, age 18 years, born in Canada, died in February of diphtheria.
STAFFORD, MARIAN, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
McKAY, JOHN, age 12 years, born in Canada, died in March of diphtheria.
McCAN, DUNCAN, age 33 years, born in Canada, died in April of consumption.
McCAN, MARY, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in April of tuberculosis.
NELLES, CHARLES, age 73 years, born in Canada, died in August of gravel.
NELLES, LAVINA, age 70 years, born in Canada, died in March of old age.
CALDWELL, LILY, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in January of worms.
BELBECK, EUNICE, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in May of diphtheria.
HALL, GEORGE C., age 11 years, born in Canada, died in May of diphtheria.
CASS, JOHN A., age 11 months, born in Dakota, died in August of inflammation of the bowels.
LINK, THEODORE, age 4 months, born in Dakota, died in November of fits.
VEIL, CHRISTINA, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in May of diphtheria.
YITNER, CHRISTOFF, age 3 years, born in Russia, died in June of scarlet fever.
SCHENKINBERGER, JOHN, age 65, born in Russia, died in December of heart disease.
SHENKINBERGER, HANNAH, age 11 years, born in Russia, died in August of diphtheria.
WIDENBACH, SOPHIA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
GEARING, ELIZABETH, age 11 years, born in Russia, died in September of diphtheria.
GEARING, JOHN, age 9 years, born in Russia, died in September of diphtheria.
GEARING, CHARLES, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in September of diphtheria.
GEARING, EMANUEL, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in September of diphtheria.
KOJTOIL, JOSEPH, age 2 weeks, born in Dakota, died in February; cause unknown.
KAEST, CATHERINE, age 9 years, born in Russia, died in September of diphtheria.
KAEST, ELIZABETH, age 7 years, born in Russia, died in September of diphtheria.
KAEST, CRISTINA, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in September of diphtheria.

KARST, LIDIA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in September of diphtheria.
GEARING, AUGUST, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
GEARING, BURTHY, 2 weeks, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
BARTLETT, HENRY, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in December by being scalded.
BOLLINGER, JOHN, age 2 years, born in Wisconsin, died in December; cause unknown.
WILLIS, JOHN, age 25 years, born in Canada, died in November of typhoid fever.

BOREMAN COUNTY

O'BRIEN, ALLAN, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in May of congestion of the lungs.
NOLAN, ANNIE, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in August of meningitis.

BROOKINGS COUNTY

EAVES, Albert B., age 24 years, born in Minnesota, died in May; was murdered. Young Eaves, a theological student, lived upon a piece of government land about five miles north of Elkton. He had proven up on a pre-emption and had filed a contest upon a piece of abandoned land near by and removed his claim shack upon it and was living there. He evidently was shot while in his bed and his body was found at 9 o'clock on the morning of May 30. No clue to the murderer was ever found.
STINEY, EMMA, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in April of pneumonia.
HEAD, BLANCHE, age 4 years, born in Minn., died in July by drowning.
WILLIAMS, HARRY, age 2 years, born in Minnesota, died in August of typhoid-pneumonia.
HAMLIN, C. S., age 5 years, born in Iowa, died in March of diphtheria.
HAMLIN, DANAR, (female), age 3 years, born in Iowa, died in April of diphtheria.
SAGE, DAVID B., age 58 years, born in New York, died in November in a runaway accident.
SUTTON, ESTHER, age ½ year, born in Minnesota, died in August of cholera infantum.
HARRIS, MINNIE, age 12 years, born in Wisconsin, died in April of diphtheria.
HARRIS, GEORGIA, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
HARRIS, ANNA C., age 36 years, born in Wisconsin, died in April of pneumonia.
MOWEE, WILLIAM, age 22 years, born in Wisconsin, died in April; cause unknown.
RATHNE, LAURA, age 13 years, born in Wisconsin, died in April of diphtheria.
RATHNE, MAY, age 11 years, born in Wisconsin, died in April of diphtheria.
BELL, JOHN, age 3 years, born in Minnesota, died in April of diphtheria.
RICHARDSON, S. A., age 16 years, born in Minnesota, died in August of consumption.
ALSETH, SAMIE, age 52 years, born in Norway, died in February of dropsy.
CHRISTIAN, THOMAS, age 23 years, born in Wisconsin, died in February of suffocation.
CHRISTIAN, JACOB, age 26 years, born in Wisconsin, died in February of suffocation.
POLSON, TAYLOR, age 8 years, born in Iowa, died in December of pneumonia.
OLESON, J. HELMAN, age 1 year, born in Michigan, died in August of dysentery.
BRUNICK, B. (boy) age 7 months, born in Dakota, died in November, cause unknown.

BRULE COUNTY

SOMERS, MARVIN H., age 47 years, born in Canada, died in February by murder.

In the Yankton "Press and Dakotan" of February 16, is the following pertaining to the career of "Jim Somers":

"Jim Somers," as he is popularly known, though his real name is Marvin H. Somers, has been a figure more or less prominent in the history of southern Dakota since the first settlers pitched their tents west of

the Bix Sloux. It was about twenty years ago that he settled in what is now Union county and became a part of a congregation of western adventurers who located on Sloux Point. In the first legislature of Dakota he was chosen as sergeant-at-arms of one of its branches, and our recollection is that he was subsequently elected as a member of the legislature from Union County. A few years afterwards he moved from Union county and located on the Missouri somewhere above Yankton and subsequently moved to the spot now known as Brule City. His reputation in those early days was that of a man who would rather fight than do anything else, and it was not considered safe to aggravate his feelings. He was particularly noted for his muscular prowess, but he did not hesitate to resort to the revolver whenever it seemed appropriate so to do. It was in the fall of 1869 that Jim Somers came to Yankton from the upper country and while here enjoyed himself in the usual way—going from saloon to saloon and drinking with the boys. During his perambulations he became boisterous and ugly and one of his drunken freaks was the shooting of a pony which was tied to a post on Broadway. For this offense George Black, who was then sheriff of Yankton county, attempted to arrest him, and in the melee which ensued Somers shot Black, crippling him for life. There was at that time considerable hostility in this community against Black, and through the supposed connivance of some of the enemies of the sheriff, Somers was permitted to escape to the wild region in which he had made his home. Black recovered and Somers was never arrested for the offense. He kept away from Yankton for a number of years, but finally ventured back and finding himself unmolested has since made Yankton frequent visits and has conducted himself in an orderly and gentlemanly manner. He has frequently asserted of late that it was his desire to lead a peaceable and orderly life and to take part in the avocations of the civilization which had overtaken his wilderness home. Still he was never able fully to control the bad that was within him and there are men in the upper country who felt that his hostility endangered their personal safety. At the organization of Brule county, last fall "Jim" Somers was appointed by the governor as one of the county commissioners and at the subsequent election he was chosen to the same position, which he held at the time of his death.

This is the official record of the death "with his boots on", of Jim Somers, sergeant-at-arms of the first Dakota Legislature and one of the most notable desperadoes of his time,—as published in the Yankton "Press and Dakotan" for Feb. 18, 1880:

A correspondent at Brule City sends us the official report of the proceedings of the jury summoned by Coroner Refsnyder to enquire into the cause of the death of Marvin H. Somers, alias Jim Somers. Our correspondent states that at one o'clock on the afternoon of the 13th inst. an encounter took place between Marvin H. Somers and his nephew, Bradley N. Somers, which resulted in the death of both, the uncle shooting the nephew and the nephew, after he had received his death wound, shooting his uncle and killing him instantly. Marvin H. Somers fired only one shot, from a rifle, and Bradley H. Somers fired two shots, from a revolver, the second shot taking effect. The following evidence before the coroner and the dying statement of the murdered nephew give a concise account of the bloody affair:

Lafayette Somers, being sworn, testified: I am acquainted with the deceased; I am his brother; I had a filing on the same piece of land he did; there has been a contest which is undecided; I concluded I had as good a right, if not better, than M. H. Somers; in September or October I placed logs on the same claim; I put the logs on to build a house from; the logs were left undisturbed up to January 1st, 1880; I discovered this morning that the logs had been removed; I hauled more logs today; my boy informed me before I was through my dinner that some one was hauling away my logs; my son Bradley and I hitched my horses up and drove up; Marvin H. Somers came running towards us with the gun; he struck the horses; he struck at them and pushed them and then Bradley got off the wagon; I took the reins and he struck Bradley with the gun; Bradley warded the blow with a wagon stake and then Marvin H. Somers shot Bradley; Bradley said, "My God, father! I'm shot;" Bradley did not raise the muzzle of the revolver; M. H. Somers said he would shoot us; when he shot Bradley he hurried around and pointed the gun at me and tried to extract the shell; Bradley shot twice and shot M. H. Somers.

Melvin R. Somers, being duly sworn, says: I am a nephew of the deceased; I knew that M. H. Somers had pre-emption papers on the same claim; I worked for M. H. Somers; I went down on the claim to-day with him to move some logs; he started away with his gun; I helped load some logs that was piled up, H. Williams assisting; I saw Lafayette Somers and Bradley Somers coming up toward where we were loading

logs; M. H. Somers met them and told them to come no farther; I was sitting down when the wagon got there; when the wagon stopped I got up and stood still; I will swear I did not fix the logs for a barricade; when the first shot was fired I came toward the corn; he made threats if anyone tried to stop him taking the logs he might as well die as to live in that way; I said to him that he'd better not go; he said, "Go and harness the team."

W. H. Williams, being duly sworn, says: I am acquainted with Marvin H. Somers; I am not working for him today; I was working for Mr. Pilger; I came down after a log chain; I met M. H. Somers on the road; I said, "Jim, what are you going to kill?" he said, "I am not going to kill anybody;" he asked me to go with him; I said, "No, I can't, I came down to borrow a log chain;" "Oh!" he said, "you might as well come on;" "No," I said, "I am in a hurry;" he said, "Come on, I won't be but a few minutes;" he did not tell me where he was going or anything about it; we walked along and the team overtook us; he said, "Get on and ride;" we drove up to those logs south of the cornfield, and I said, "Jim, are these your logs?" he said, "Yes, help put them on;" so I helped him put them on one load; then we saw Lafayette Somers coming. Jim said, "Now we will have some fun; I expect they will order me off, then I will order them off;" he did not appear angry; he threw the logs down and he took off his hat, coat and cartridge belt and laid them down; I did not see him take any cartridges from the belt; he ran down to meet the team; he told them to stop; Lafayette told Bradley to drive on; so M. H. Somers commenced punching the horses with the gun; then Bradley jumped off and grabbed a wagon stake from the wagon, then Lafayette said, "Come on, Bradley, there is a sheriff here and we will have him arrested;" Marvin H. Somers said something to Bradley, I could not hear what, when Bradley said, "You old son of a bitch, I will knock the face off you;" M. H. Somers attempted to strike Bradley with the gun; then M. H. Somers shot him, and he fell and said, "I am shot," a number of times; Lafayette said, "Poor Bradley, he is shot now;" I thought M. H. Somers was trying to extract the shell; when he started to run Bradley shot him; I was at the upper end of the breaking when I heard the firing; I did not run away; did not make a remark to a person; I did not realize the intention of the said M. H. Somers, if he had any; I understand logs are property and was M. H. Somers' property; I did not offer to assist in any way; I was opposite the logs.

Melburn R. Somers recalled: Marvin H. Somers ordered them not to drive on said premises; Lafayette said, "Drive on and never mind him;" he stopped the team with his gun; he punched them with his gun; Bradley Somers then got off from the wagon; they had some words and Jim struck at him with the gun; then Bradley raised the stake he had in his hand and they came together; Bradley struck at Jim, with the stake; he called him some name and said he would knock the head off of him; Marvin H. Somers then fired and Bradley fell; he was not on the wagon; he rolled around on the ground, crying out "Father, I am shot;" Jim was trying to extract the empty shell; Bradley then fired two shots; Jim was running this way, coming sideways.

W. H. Myers, being duly sworn, says: I was about sixty rods from where the tragedy occurred; I saw Marvin H. Somers stop the team; I heard no conversation; saw motions after the team had partly turned around; I think they were all off the wagon; M. H. Somers raised his gun to strike the other party; Brad. pulled a stake from the wagon to guard the blows; a moment later they were a short ways apart; M. H. Somers drew up his gun in firing position; my impression is that the gun did not go off the first time; he drew it up the second time and fired, when Brad. Somers fell; Brad. was standing on the ground when shot; Brad. turned over on his side and fired two shots; M. H. Somers fell at the first shot; he was not running when the first shot was fired; I went to where the body lay immediately after the shots were fired; Marvin H. Somers was dead when I got there; I helped take Brad. down to the house, with his father; I came back afterwards to the scene of the homicide; I heard no conversation by persons present at the homicide.

This closed the testimony before the coroner's jury and after consultation they returned "justifiable homicide" as their verdict.

"Territory of Dakota, Brule County, ss.—An inquisition holden at the residence of Mary Somers, in Brule county, territory aforesaid, on the 13th day of February, 1880, before George Refsnider, coroner, of said county, upon the body of Marvin H. Somers, there lying dead, by the jurors whose names are hereto subscribed: The said jurors upon their oaths do say, that Marvin H. Somers came to his death by a shot from a revolver in the hands of B. N. Somers in defense of his father, after he, B. N. Somers, was shot by deceased, M. H. Somers; and that the shooting of M. H. Somers by B. N. Somers was justifiable."

D. W. Spalding, P. R. Hartt, F. W. Hemenway, Jurors.

The following is the dying statement of Bradley N. Somers, given as testimony, the oath having previously been administered by Coroner Refsnider:

"James Somers was stealing logs; James Somers met Lafayette Somers and I with the horses; after Lafayette started to come home, Jim drew his gun, and fired; the first shot struck me; I then fired two shots; then Lafayette turned to come home; I fired to save father's life."

SOMERS, BRADLEY N., age 23 years, born in Canada, died in February by murder.

BUFFALO COUNTY

LANPHERE, GEORGE, age 24 years, born in Wisconsin, died in June by murder. The date of this murder is erroneously given in the census. It occurred on July 4, 1879. A party of four, consisting of Silas Beebe, George Lanphere and Messrs. Williams and Commack, all of Virginia township, Union County, were out on Crow Creek, above the Indian agency, looking for claims. There had been some dispute between Beebe and Lanphere; when noon came, they stopped and took their dinners. Lanphere laid down on a blanket and went to sleep. Beebe took a rifle from the buggy and deliberately shot him. He was convicted and sentenced to be hanged, but the sentence was commuted to life imprisonment by President Hayes.

BURLEIGH COUNTY

McCREARY, MARY, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in February of brain fever.

FLYNN, JOHN, born in Dakota, died in April; still born.

McCORMICK, PATRICK, age 11 years, born in Scotland, died in August by drowning.

MACNIDER, ANNIE S., age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in March of brain fever.

MALLOY, CONNELL, age 7 months, born in Dakota, died in August of acute dysentery.

MALLOY, (boy), age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in February of meningitis.

McCLENY, HUGH, age 50 years, born in Ireland, died in November of pneumonia.

SULLIVAN, MARY, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died (unknown), of cholera infantum.

SULLIVAN, DANIEL, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died (unknown), of cholera infantum.

CLIFF, ERNEST, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in July of inanition.

CLIFF, EUGENIE, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in July of inanition.

LARSON, CHASTIE, age 9 years, born in Sweden, died in July of (ship) typhus fever.

WOOD, HENRY, age 31 years, born in Canada, died in November of alcoholism.

BAILEY, JAMES E., age 55 years, born in New York, died in April by drowning.

McLAUGHLIN, JOHN, age 60 years, born in Ireland, died in November of mountain fever.

GEARY, J. W., age 55 years, born in New York, died in May of mountain fever.

SEALES, T. W., age 24 years, born in New York, died in April by suicide by drowning.

WILSON, THOMAS, age 42 years, born in Maine, died in June of dropsy.

McCARNEY, MICHAEL, age 62 years, born in Ireland, died in May of rupture of bladder.

KUPTIZ, (boy), stillborn, in October.

PEOPLES, (boy), stillborn, in May.

ARMOUR, JOHN, age 30 years, born in New Jersey, died in March of inflammation of the liver.

STANLEY, JOHN, age 31 years, born in England, died in March of inflammation of the bones.

BRADLEY, CALPHIM, age 23 years; place of birth unknown; died in October; cause unknown.

CLIMBS-THE BLUFF, age 30 years, Indian, born in Dakota, died in March of inflammation of the lungs. (Indian scout.)

GRIFFIN, MARTIN, age 2 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in January of diphtheria.

WOODWARTH, MATILDA, age 7 years, born in Manitoba, died in July of diphtheria.

WOODWARTH, SARAH J., age 1 year, born in Manitoba, died in August of diphtheria.

HELLBRINGER, Fred, age 54 years, born in France, died in August of typhoid fever.

KIRBY, MARY J., age 9 years, born in Minnesota, died in June of diphtheria.
KIRBY, WILLIAM, age 5 years, born in Minnesota, died in July of diphtheria.
KIRBY, AGNEW, age 1 year, born in Minnesota, died in July of diphtheria.
McBRATNEY, MACK, age 75 years, born in Ireland, died in April of cystitis.
GIBBONS, JAMES, age 30 years, born in Minnesota, died in September of concussion of the brain.
LEWIS, JOHN, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in August of cholera infantum.
CANAN, (boy), stillborn in August.
WILCOX, CHARLES, age 28 years, born in Dakota, died in March, because of railway accident.
CROTHERS, DAVID, age 37 years, born in England, died in December of insanity.
BURNES, PAT, stillborn in March.
MARSHALL, (boy), stillborn in September.
DOON, HENRY, age, 35, born in Dakota, died in September by drowning.
GRIGGS, CHARLES, age 30 years, born in Dakota, died in September of bone disease.
SHARPE, ADOLPH, age 40 years, born in Dakota, died in March by freezing to death.
HOLMSTEAD, FRED, age 29, born Dakota, died in March of consumption.
THOMAS, (man), age 18, born in Dakota, died in October; struck by a falling body.

CHARLES MIX, TODD AND DOUGLAS COUNTIES

LAMONT, NANCY, age 25 years, born in Dakota, died 7 June 1879 of St. Vitus dance.
HARRIS, WASHINGTON, age 27 years, born in Indiana, died 9 July, 1879, of compound fracture of the leg.
SALLERFIELD, HERMAN, age 35 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in September of dropsy.
LA ROCHE, FRANCIS, 8 months, born in Dakota, died in May, 1879, of diphtheria.
KENNEDY, JAMES, age 40 years, born in Ireland, died in November of consumption.
CAMP, JACKSON, age 30 years, born in Ohio, died in April; shot sparking another man's wife.

In the Yankton "Press and Dakotan" for May 18, 1880, Mr. R. B. Dear, mail contractor for whom Jackson Camp was driving at the time of the fatality, contributes the following information:

Jackson Camp was shot and killed at Rosebud Landing by James Loomer. Being at Ft. Robinson, some three hundred miles west of here, [Rosebud Landing] at the other end of my route, I was dispatched [informed?] of Mr. Camp's death and made the trip through in two days and nights. I immediately commenced to enquire into the cause of his death. I first learned that Mr. James Loomer had married a Miss Sherman about eight years ago, and that during their married life they had been separated three different times, caused by some family troubles, and had not lived together more than four years out of the eight. The last separation between Mr. Loomer and his wife was January last, at which time I can say and substantiate by all parties at the landing, that Mr. Camp had never spoken to Mrs. Loomer three times in his life, that he did not know her at all at the time Mr. Loomer claims that he (Camp) began to cause his wife to speak of leaving him; and furthermore, sufficient proof can be brought to bear at this place, by all who knew Mr. Camp, that he never visited Mr. Loomer's family more than four or five times before or since their separation up to the time he was killed. Mr. Loomer, who had spoken frequently in the presence of a number of gentlemen in a very disrespectful manner of his wife, since their last separation, and who possessed a very jealous and distrustful disposition, happened to see Mr. Camp speaking to his wife in the presence of others at Mr. Lowe's. He waited until Camp had started back to cross the river with the mail and assailed him with a drawn revolver and abused him for everything he could think of, while he (Camp) was entirely defenceless, having no weapons of any kind with him at the time. On his return to the landing to resent the insult that had been tendered him by Mr. Loomer, he sent him word to keep out of his way, as he would kill him on sight. To show whether the deed was premeditated or not on Mr. Loomer's part, he called at Mr. Wm. Huston's, on Hirman Wood Island, opposite the landing, and asked him to loan him his rifle—that he wanted to kill Jack Camp. Mr. Huston's refusing caused him to become very angry and he left, afterwards procuring a revolver from some

one unknown to me yet and concealing himself in a little log cabin near Mr. Charles Lowe's, until Mr. Camp came over with the mail. As he was transferring the mail from one side of the river to the other and was on his way from the river bank to Mr. Charles Lowe's, after passing the cabin a few steps, Loomer made his appearance in the door with a cocked revolver leveled on Camp, at the same time ordering him to throw up his hands. Camp then threw the mail sack from his right shoulder to his left, as he turned to see who it was that spoke, and at that instant Loomer fired and killed him almost instantly. He stated that he thought Camp was reaching for his revolver, when perhaps (seeing the advantage that Loomer had taken of him and the situation he was placed in at that time) he never cared or thought of his revolver.

From the facts that I can gather from the whole affair, and which I will endeavor to prove when his trial comes off, it was a premeditated and cold blooded murder, and I feel it is my duty for the faithful service he has done me and to do justice to the dead, as well as his friends and relations, who are a long way off, to see that the instigator of this serious crime gets his just punishment for the deed he has committed. If he should not be sufficiently condemned for the crime of murder, I have preferred charges against him, through Special Agent Furay, at Omaha, for stopping the mail.

CLAY COUNTY

WALIN, AUGUSTUS, age 14 years, born in Sweden, died in March of inflammation of the liver.

DAHLIN, ANNA, age 39 years, born in Sweden, died in April of consumption.

HENDRICKSEN, JENS, age 25 years, born in Denmark, died in February of pneumonia.

HANSON, CHARLEY, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in November; cause unknown.

SILKESON, WILLY, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in April of palsy.

JENSEN, PEDER, age 14 years, born in Schleswig, died in February of consumption.

LOCKWOOD, LAURA, age 8 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in January of congestion of the lungs.

OPLAND, EMMA, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in June of palsy.

LARSON, HELMINA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in February of palsy.

LYNCH, JOHN, age 70 years, born in Ireland, died in May of chronic bronchitis.

ADRON, LOTTIE A., age 10 years, born in Iowa, died in September of diphtheria.

WAHE, JOHN, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in June of meningitis.

ANDERSON, LUDWICK, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in August; cause unknown.

ANDERSON, LARCENA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in August; cause unknown.

HANDLAND, BARNEY, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in January; cause unknown.

CRONIN, MARGARET, age 57 years, born in Ireland, died in April of pneumonia.

LAWRENCE, ARTHUR, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in November of membranous croup.

NELSON, CARL, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in February; cause unknown.

MULVERHILL, LAWRENCE, age 10 months, born in Dakota, died in October of membranous croup.

FOLAND, SARAH, age 9 years, born in Dakota, died in October of pneumonia.

McCABE, CHARLES, age 4 months, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.

DUFFY, FRANKLIN, age 72, born in Ireland, died in March of old age.

PERSON, ANNA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in August of diarrhea.

WALHBERG, VIVIAN, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in August of diarrhea.

LARSON, LARS B., age 95 years, born in Norway, died of old age in January.

PETERSON, GENA, age 9 months, born in Dakota, died in May of diarrhea.

ANDERSON, GILBERT, age 11 years, born in Iowa, died in March of diphtheria.

ANDERSON, MARIA, age 7 years, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.

ANDERSON, JOHANNA, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.

GULBRANDSON, MARY, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in May of diphtheria.

ERTMAN, THERESA, age 70 years, born in Prussia, died in November of apoplexy.
ANDERSON, LUDWICK, age 1, born in Dakota, died in August of fever.
ANDERSON, BERTHA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in August of fever.
ELLINGSON, OLE, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in June of cholera infantum.
OLSON, SAMUEL, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in March of lung fever.
LEWISON, OLE, age 46 years, born in Norway, died in February of typhoid-pneumonia.
HOWEY, ISAAC, age 7 months, born in Dakota, died in August of canker (diphtheria).
BRANDON, CATHERINE, age 64 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in May of apoplexy.
TAYLOR, ERASMUS, age 19 years, born in Iowa, died in March of consumption.
WELSH, ANNA J., age 38 years, born in Ohio, died in July of apoplexy.
RICHMOND, B., (girl), age 9 months, born in Dakota, died in August of cholera infantum.
MENIR NELSON, age 52, born in Ohio, died in October of hepatitis.
QUARNBERG, PETER, age 17 years, born in Sweden, died in May of Bright's disease.
BETTS, RALPH W., age 35 years, born in New York, died in July of typhoid-pneumonia.
LUISON, BENJAMIN E., age 25 years, born in (Missouri ?), died in January of typhoid-pneumonia.
WALKER, FLORENCE W., age 6 years, born in Wisconsin, died in May of hemorrhage.
WARD, ELMER, age 10 years, born in Wisconsin, died in May of diphtheria.

CODINGTON COUNTY

MAIDGE, CORDELIA, age 2, born in Wisconsin, died in August of congestion of the brain.
MAIDGE, (?) Margaret, age 1, born in Wisconsin, died in April of spinal meningitis.
KEMP, (girl), stillborn in May.
BRIGGS, NELSON, age 6 months, born in Minnesota, died in October of tumor of brain.
HUMPHREY, LILLIAN, age 4 years, born in New York, died in May of dropsy.
RYTHER, MIRANDA K., age 42 years, born in N. Y., died in February of tumor.
JOHNSON, ADDIE, age 13 years, born in (unknown), died in May of diphtheria.
TEEPLER, WILLIAM, age 1 year, born in Iowa, died in December of congestion of the brain.
MOWRY, HATTIE, age 28 years, born in Illinois, died in March at childbirth.
ALBACHTEN, HUBERT, age 2 years, born in Minnesota, died in April of diphtheria.
WHITE, JOHANNA, age 35 years, born in Ireland, died in August of childbirth.
WHITE, CATHERINE, age 13 years, born in Minnesota, died in April of diphtheria.
WHITE, ANNA, age 11 years, born in Minnesota, died in (unknown), of dysentery.
O'BEMIS, JAS., age 2 years, born in Minnesota, died in (unknown) of (unknown).
WHITE (girl), stillborn in August.
SPOONER, (girl), age 6, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
SPOONER, MARY, age 14 years, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
LEEDORE, SALOME, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in December of meningitis.
JENKINS, JOHN, age 8 years, born in Dakota, died in May of diphtheria.
HOWESBUEY, LOUIS, 1½ years, born in Iowa, died in August of congestion of the brain.
GOSUEL, (girl), age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in December of congestion of brain.
JOHNSON, JACOB, age 20 years, born in Norway, died in May of diphtheria.

CUSTER COUNTY

DONAHUE, CORNELIUS, age 46 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in July by homicide, (occupation, "Road Agent"). This was the notorious

"Lame Johnny." He was of a cultured family of Philadelphia and was himself a graduate of Girard College. He was a competent civil engineer and excelled as a bookkeeper. In his infancy he fell from a horse and received injuries which caused permanent lameness. He went to Texas and by diligence accumulated a fine lot of cattle and horses which were all run off in a single night by the Comanches. He set out to recover his stock and so acquired a taste for desperate adventure and finally became a notorious highwayman. On the night of June 20, 1879, Johnny held up the down coach from Deadwood to Sidney and secured but a few trifles. He was captured and hanged by vigilantes in July, 1879, at the point where he robbed the coach.

ELY, EDNA A., age 6 years, born in Iowa, died in April of typhoid-pneumonia.

VUSAN, MISS, age 26 years, born in Dakota, died in November of peritonitis.

DAVISON COUNTY

GEYMAN, AMELIA, age 44 years, born in Switzerland, died in March of pneumonia.

GARTHER, JACOB, age 36 years, born in Switzerland, died in May of accidental injury.

SMITH, HENRY F., age 54 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in May of accidental injury.

APLEGATE, FRANK L., age 10 years, born in Illinois, died in July of myelitis.

SMITH, SAMUEL, age 62 years, born in New York, died in May of consumption.

MILLARD, SARAH, age 30 years, born in New York, died in October of abortion.

VANALSTINE, (boy), stillborn in February

DEUEL COUNTY

BAKER, TRUMAN, age 4 years, born in Iowa, died in July of scarlet fever.
BAKER, ROSA A., age 2 years, born in Iowa, died in August of scarlet fever.

BAKER, HALVER, age 1 year, born in Iowa, died in July of scarlet fever.
DUMARCE, JOSEPHINE, age 9, born in Minnesota, died in June of quick consumption. [Name, Dumarce?]

LAWRENCE, ROXANA, age 8 months, born in Dakota, died in August of brain fever.

NELSON, ENGEER E., age 34 years, born in Norway, died in March of fever.

HERRICK, NELLIE, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in March of croup.
NICHOLS, HARRISON, age 42 years, born in Maine, died in August of dropsy.

McLEAN, GARRETT, age 32 years, born in New York, died in February of consumption.

JACOBSON, JOHN, age 2 years, born in Minnesota, died in February of inflammation of the bowels.

NOSTAD, BERTHA, age 77 years, born in Sweden, died in March of consumption.

HARSTAD, NILES O., age 19 years, born in Minnesota, died in January after an accident.

HJENPA, (girl), age 1 year, born in Sweden, died in May of capillary bronchitis.

ROHWEDER, ANNA, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in January of lung fever.

CARR, ABBY, age 24 years, born in Minnesota, died in July of dropsy of the heart.

LYNNE, ESTHER E., age 11 months, born in Dakota, died in February; cause unknown.

GRANAR, LARS, age 11 months, born in Dakota, died in September of bowel complaint.

PUGH, MARY, age 20 years, born in Dakota, died in January of meningitis.

FORSYTHE COUNTY

ALLABOUGH, FRANK, age 4 months, born in Illinois, died in July of cholera infantum.

ALLABOUGH, NETTIE, age 4 months, born in Illinois, died in July of cholera infantum.

GRANT COUNTY

MONETT, JOHNIE, age 2 years, born in Minnesota, died in December of spinal meningitis.
FOGELSON, AMIL, age 8 months, born in Wisconsin died in August; cause unknown.
MALLETT, MAY, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in May of pneumonia.
MALLETT, MARY, age 20 years, born in New York, died in March of consumption.
UNKNOWN (not named), boy, age 2 days, born in Dakota, died in May of spasms.
DOROTHY, JESSE K., age 1 year, born in Minnesota, died in August; cause unknown.
SCHWEEN, LOUIS, age 4 years, born in Minnesota, died in April of croup.
WELLMAN, ELLEN, age 13 years, born in Michigan, died in June; accident.
ROOT, MINNIE, age 11 years, born in Dakota, died in August of heart disease.
JOHNSON, (boy), age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in October of meningitis.

HAMLIN COUNTY

SHANKS, WILLIAM, age 4 months, born in Dakota, died in June of scarlet fever.

HANSON COUNTY

GARRISON, FRANK, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in January; caused by a fall.
BREEDLOVE, TRUMAN, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in January, caused by fits.
BARNHART, PEARL, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in November of spinal meningitis.
WRIGHT, FLORA, age 3 years, born in Wisconsin, died in May of diphtheria.
DREPEY, OLIVE, age 18 years, born in Iowa, died in March of consumption.
BERG, EDWIN, age 45 years, born in Dakota died in June of heart disease.
MCCARTY, (boy), age 6 months, born in Dakota, died in September; cause unknown.
JOHNSON, ANNA, age 2 years, born in Wisconsin, died in June of bowel disease.
LAPP, LOUISA L., age 3 years, born in Missouri, died in April of enteritis.

ARMSTRONG COUNTY

HOFER, CHRISTIAN, age 73 years, born in Russia, died in March of old age.
WULFUNG, RAYMOND, age 6 years, born in Wisconsin, died in June by a stroke of lightning.
AUDRIEU, ANNA, age 55, born in Russia, died in February of dropsy.
GERTZ, ELIZABETH, age 30 years, born in Russia, died in February at childbirth.
GERTZ, (girl), age 18 days, born in Dakota, died in February of neglect.

HUTCHINSON COUNTY

HAISCH, JACOB, age 14 years, born in Russia, died in November of typhoid fever.
MCCARTY, DENIS, age 60 years, born in Ireland, died in November of cancer.
BERTSCH, GOTTLIEB, age 7 years, born in Russia, died in February of croup.
KUST, KATHERINE, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in April of disease of the lungs.
BAIER, FREDERICK, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in January of croup.
WELK, (boy), stillborn in December.
BAUER, JOHN, 11 months, born in Dakota, died in March of croup.
BAUER, JOHN, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in February of croup.
FUNK, CAROLINE, age 10 days, born in Dakota, died in February; cause unknown.
OSWALD, CHRISTOPH, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
WEBER, CAROLINE, age 7 years, born in Russia, died in October of diphtheria.

WEBER, PETER, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in October of diphtheria.
WEBER, REGINA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in October of teething.
HAUK, CHRISTIAN, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in October of croup.
HAUK, ELIZABETH, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in October of croup.
DIEDE, CATHERINE, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in October of croup.
DIEDE, CHRISTINA, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in October of croup.
MAAS, CHRISTOPH, age 14 years, born in Russia, died in June of consumption.
HECKENLAUBE, CATHERINE, age 7 months, born in Dakota, died in September; cause unknown.
GRENSZ, ELIZABETH, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in April of diphtheria.
KLEINSASSER, JOHANN, age 59, born in Russia, died in December of apoplexy.
STAHL, MARIA, age 60 years, born in Russia died in February of menses.
MEHMEL, HENRY, age 4 months, born in Dakota, died in May of Cramps.
BRAY, MICHAEL, age 23 years, born in Massachusetts, died in March of consumption.
BRAY, MAGGIE, age 11 months, born in Dakota, died in August of consumption.
HADEN, LENORA, age 9 months, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
DORMIER, JOHN, age 14 years born in Russia, died in November of diphtheria.
DORMIER, ROSINA, age 4 years, born in Russia, died in December of diphtheria.
DORMIER, MADELINE, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in May; cause unknown.
ROSNER, LOUISA, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in April of diphtheria.
STERTZ, CHRISTINA, age 31 years, born in Russia, died in January of diphtheria.
FIRST, MARIA, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in May of diphtheria.
SCHURIN, JOHN, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
ZITNER, MICHAEL, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in April of diphtheria.
KLEIN, JOHN, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in August of dysentery.
RIETZ, GEORGE, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in October of diphtheria.
HERR, DOROTHEA, age 4 years, born in Russia, died in January of diphtheria.
HERR, ANNA, age 3 years, born in Russia, died in February of diphtheria.
FENCY, JACOB, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in April of meningitis. [Name, Feney?]
SCHNADEL, (boy), stillborn.
WALZ, WILHELM, age 7 years, born in Russia, died in January of diphtheria.
WALZ, TOBIAS, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
RIND, EDWARD, age 9 years, born in Russia, died in January of diphtheria.
RIND, ANDREAS, age 7 years, born in Russia, died in January of diphtheria.
RIND, FREDERICK, age 5 years, born in Russia, died in January of diphtheria.
WALDNER, ANNA, age 42 years, born in Russia, died in June of consumption.
BALZER, MARIA, age 27 years, born in Russia, died in July at child birth.
BALZER, (boy), died at birth in July.
SLINKER, THEODORE, age 1 year, born in Russia, died in October of diphtheria.
HOFFMAN, SALLYUSA, age 9 months, born in Russia, died in October of dysentery.
SPRECHER, DANIEL, age 2 years, born in Russia, died in November of inflammation of the lungs.
DAY, JOHN T., age 49, born in Indiana, died in February of consumption.

KINGSBURY COUNTY

REMINGTON. PAUL, age 11 months, born in Wisconsin, died in May of pneumonia.

REMINGTON, MYRTLE B., age 3 years, born in Wisconsin, died in May of the measles.
REMINGTON, MAY, age 5 years, born in Wisconsin, died in June of the measles.
WINSOR, CHARLIE, age 6 years, born in Iowa, died in May of diphtheria.
WINSOR, LUCY ANN, age 3 years, born in Iowa, died in May of diphtheria.
WINSOR, WILLIE A., age 9 months, born in Iowa, died in May of diphtheria.
MANEY, BERTHA, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in October of diphtheria.
COOK, NELLIE F., age 5 months, born in Minnesota, died in May of black measles.

LAKE COUNTY

SLIFER, MARY, age 3 years, born in Wisconsin, died in March of membranous croup.
FRENCH, NELLIE F., age 12 days, born in Dakota, died in February of cyanosis.
BOKKE, CHARLES, age 46, born in Norway, died in April of rheumatism.
RICE, (girl), 3 days of age, born in Dakota, died in December of bowel congestion.
BAKER, JAMES W., age 56, born in Indiana, died in April of consumption.
HALL, EBEN ALLEN, age 8 years, born in Minnesota, died in July of diphtheria.
HALL, JOHN W., age 8 years, born in Minnesota, died in July of diphtheria.
HALL, FLORENCE M., age 6 years, born in Minnesota, died in July of diphtheria.
SHERBURNE, L. J., age 10 years, born in Minnesota, died in July of diphtheria. (Boy.)
SHERBURNE, ELIAH W., age 7 years, born in Minnesota, died in July of diphtheria.
SHERBURNE, HARRY B., age 5 years, born in Minnesota, died in July of diphtheria.
SHERBURNE, ALBA, age 2 years, born in Minnesota, died in August of diphtheria.
GOODALL, ACE, age 6 years, born in Minnesota, died in August of diphtheria. (Boy.)
WHIPPLE, ROSA, age 7 years, born in Iowa, died in June of diphtheria.
MOSHER, CHARLES, age 2 years, born in Minnesota, died in July of cholera infantum.
JOHNSON, NELS, age 51, born in Norway, died in January of chronic Bright's disease.
LYON, JENNIE, age 25 years, born in New York, died in September of fever.
LYON, JEREMIAH, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in September of anemia.

LAWRENCE COUNTY

Of the 187 deaths below reported from Lawrence County, in that year of gold excitement, it will be observed that 28 were violent as follows: Homicide, 1; gunshot wound, 2; killed in fight, 1; suicide, 1; killed in mine, 3; cave-in, 6; premature explosion, 6; killed by Indians, 3. The lynching of "Curley," Leo Grimes, which occurred in the spring of 1880, is not mentioned.

NYE, HERBERT N., age 7, born in Kansas, died in May of diphtheria.
MATTISON, GREGOR, age 21, born in Wisconsin, died in April of pneumonia.
CASEY, WILLIAM, age 14 years, born in Montana, died in November of gunshot wound.
TRAULL, GEORGE, age 4 months, born in Dakota, died in April of meningitis.
COURTOIS, JOSIE, age 6, born in Dakota, died in May of diphtheria.
JOHNSON, CHARLES, age 27 years, birthplace unknown, died in October; killed by cave-in of mine.
GALLAGHER, EDWARD, age 46 years, born in Ireland, died in October; killed by cave-in of mine.
HOLDEN, GEORGE, age 48 years, birthplace unknown, died in May of pneumonia.
MILLMANN ADOLPH, age 47 years, born in Prussia, died in May of pneumonia.
McCLOSKEY, MARTY, age 4 years, born in Wisconsin, died in May of pneumonia.

McCULLOM, ROBERT, age 29 years, born in Ireland, died in January of gunshot wound.
FAUST, CARLE, age 4 years, born in Wyoming, died in December of pneumonia.
HAYES, WILLIAM, age 49, born in England, died in August; homicide.
CLARK, OLIVER D., age 31 years, born in New Hampshire, died in May of pneumonia.
CHISHOLM, GERTRUDE, age 3, born in Indian Ter., died in August of hydrocephalus.
MURRAY, ALEX., age 37 years, born in Scotland, died in January from cave-in of mine.
MURRAY, ANNA, 10 years of age, born in Michigan, died in March of diphtheria.
GORMAN, MARY, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in February of infantile convulsions.
TOUN, ALBERT, age 4 years, born in Wyoming, died in April of diphtheria.
MALONEY, BRIDGET, age 39 years, born in Ireland, died in March of pneumonia.
JAMES, WILLIAM, age 5 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in May of diphtheria.
GLENN, WILLIAM E., age 46 years, born in Ireland, died in January of pneumonia.
O'LAUGHLIN, PATRICK, age 31, born in Pennsylvania, died in August from cave-in of mine.
MEHANOVICH, PETER, age 27, born in Austria, died in February; from premature explosion.
SWEENEY, MICHAEL, age 40 years, born in Ireland, died in March from cave-in of mine.
PAGE, WILLIAM, age 21 years, birthplace unknown, died in January of pneumonia.
LARKIN, PATRICK, age 35 years, born in Ireland, died in November of pneumonia.
HARDEN, EDMUND, age 25 years, born in New York, died in October; killed in a fight.
WALLACE, SANFORD, age 26 years, born in Indiana, died in April of Bright's disease.
COFFIN, JAMES, age 38 years, born in Dakota, died in November of alcoholism.
LANONETTE, LOUISA, age 5 months, born in Dakota, died in February of congestion of the brain.
CUSHING, JOSEPH, age 11 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in January of diphtheria.
CUSHING, ELIZA, age 9 years, born in Wyoming, died in December of diphtheria.
WILSON, HENRY, age 43 years, born in Missouri, died in January of pneumonia.
COYNE, SARAH, age 54 years, born in Ireland, died in January of pneumonia.
HOUSE, CHARLES, age 51 years, born in Kentucky, died in January of pneumonia.
CRONAN, JOHN, age 33 years, born in Illinois, died in December of typhoid fever.
HEDGES, JOSEPH, age 58, born in Virginia, died in March of pneumonia.
PURCELL, PATRICK, age 50 years, born in Ireland, died in January of pneumonia.
DAVIS, ALBERT, age 29 years, born in Minnesota, died in January; killed in mine.
LEMONON, JAMES, age 28 years, birthplace unknown, died in June of pneumonia.
STRUNDANT, PETER, age 40 years, birthplace unknown, died in June of apoplexy.
ELLIOTT, MARY, age 28 years, birthplace unknown, died in July of a congestive chill.
ANTONIA, HERMAN, age 30 years, birthplace unknown, died in September of suicide by hanging.
WHITE, ROBERT, age 22 years, birthplace unknown, died in December of pneumonia.
SMITH, MARY, age 26 years, birthplace unknown, time of death unknown; meningitis.
ADAMS, ELIZABETH, age 25 years, born in Scotland, died in January of pneumonia.
McCONNELL, ROBERT, age 60 years, born in Ohio, died in January of pneumonia.
CORREGAN, PATRICK, age 25 years, born in Ireland, died in February of pneumonia.

- SHIVELY, WILLIAM, age 21 years, born in Utah, died in February of pneumonia.
- HUGHES, ALBERT, age 45, born in Wisconsin, died in March of pneumonia.
- GLEW (GLINN?) JOSEPH, age 21 years, birthplace unknown, died in March of endocervicitis.
- McLEAN, CHARLES, age 23 years, born in Canada, died in March from accident in mine.
- McCALL, THOMAS, age 9 years, born in Scotland, died in January of pneumonia.
- McCALL, ELIZABETH, age 5 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in March of pneumonia.
- GOODMAN, GRACE, age 8 months, born in Dakota, died in May of congestion of the brain.
- ADAMS, ALMER, age 22 years, born in Wisconsin, died in June from accident in mine.
- ANDERSON, EDWARD, age 16 days, born in Dakota, died in August of congestion of the brain.
- MATTSON, M. E., age 40 years, born in Ohio, died in December of pneumonia.
- BOWERS, ELIZABETH, age 36 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in August at child birth.
- NETTLEHORST, HATTIE, age 6 years, born in New Mexico, died in February of pneumonia.
- PARROTT, MAUD, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in February of pneumonia.
- PACKARD, ALBERT, age 22 years, born in Maine, died in March of pneumonia.
- MANSUR, MATT, age 31 years, born in Ireland, died in January of pneumonia.
- KIMBLE, SAM'L., age 47 years, born in Wisconsin, died in May as result of an explosion.
- PRUDELL, CHARLES, age 55 years, born in Canada, died in May as result of an explosion.
- GILLMORE, JOHN, age 24 years, born in Wisconsin, died in May as result of an explosion.
- BIGLOW, EMMA, age 5 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in January of diphtheria.
- BIGLOW, KATE, age 1 year, 4 months, born in Pennsylvania, died in September of spinal meningitis.
- BIGLOW, PATRICK H., age 8 months, born in Dakota, died in May of croup.
- NANA, JAMES, age 3 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in February of diphtheria.
- McDONOUGH, MARY E., age 3 years, born in Canada, died in September of diphtheria.
- McDONOUGH, JAMES P., age 2 years, born in Canada, died in August of diphtheria.
- COBBETT, JOHN, age 26 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in December as result of an explosion.
- CROGOW, THOMAS, age 23 years, born in England, died in December of diphtheria.
- JACKSON, J. P., age 23 years, born in Illinois, died in October of typhoid fever.
- WELLS, JOSEPH, age 34 years, born in England, died in May of epilepsy.
- GUYETT, ADOLPH, age 25 years, born in Canada, died in May of pneumonia.
- POWERS, GEORGE, age 32 years, born in Ohio, died in September of typhoid fever.
- LARSON, L. E., age 30 years, born in Sweden, died in October of typhoid-pneumonia.
- NEWTON, ALTA A., age 5 years, born in Colorado, died in April of inflammation of the bowels.
- CORKWRIGHT, JOSEPH, age 30 years, born in Illinois, died in November as result of an explosion.
- WADE, WILLIAM, age 30 years, born in Michigan, died in January of pneumonia.
- SCHULTZ, CHARLES, age 26 years, born in Prussia, died in May of quick consumption.
- WHITCOMB, EDWARD, age 5 years, born in Michigan, died in November of congestion of the lungs.
- KIMBALL, AMY, age 5 years, born in Wisconsin, died in January of congestion of the brain.
- FARWELL, J. S., age 10 months, born in Dakota, died in May of epilepsy.
- BEAUVAIS, CHARLES, age 44 years, born in Canada, died in March of pneumonia.

SAVAGE, JACOB, age 59 years, born in Canada, died in December of pneumonia.

BRAMMER, ADDIE, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in May of pneumonia.

COHN, JOHANNA, age 40 years, born in Prussia, died in January of childbirth.

BERTSCHY, FRED, age 5 years, born in Mexico, died in February of diphtheria.

SEVERANCE, ALBERT, age 23 years, born in Maine, died in August; accidentally shot.

EASTMAN, EMILY, age 33 years, born in Illinois, died in February of epilepsy.

MILLER, MARY, age 30 years, born in Michigan, died in September of miscarriage.

McKIVOR, MURDOCK, age 30, born in Canada, died in January; accidentally killed.

TOTTEN, ANNIE, age 27 years, born in Ohio, died in August of epilepsy.

HOFFMAN, NELLIE, age 4 years, born in Kansas, died in January of diphtheria.

FORTUN, IDA, age 7 years, born in Minnesota, died in January of small-pox.

FORTUN, MAUDE, age 1 year, born in Iowa, died in September of diphtheria.

SIMPSON, ASA, age 56 years, born in New Hampshire, died in March of dysuria.

HANSCHKE, JAMES, age 5 years, born in Colorado, died in September of diphtheria. [Name, Hanschka?]

HANSCHKE, OSCAR, age 4 years, born in Colorado, died in May of epilepsy.

HOWARD, FREDERICK, age 19 years, born in New York, died in December of diphtheria.

HIREEN, STELLA, age 23 days, born in Dakota, died in September of inanition.

HIREEN, ADA, age 16 days, died in September of inanition.

McMILLEN, WILLIAM, age 3 days, born in Dakota, died in November of hemorrhage.

BOUMAN (or Bowman) EMMA, age 6 years, born in Minnesota, died in January of diphtheria.

CRAMER, JOSEPH P., age 41 years, born in Minnesota, died in August; was accidentally killed.

CORSDOLPH, HENRY, age 38 years, born in Germany, died in February from excessive use of alcohol.

(UNKNOWN), age 35, born in China, died in November; cause unknown.

CARPENTER, MINNIE, age 8 months, born in Dakota, died in November of bronchitis.

DALTON, THOMAS, age 38 years, born in England, died in April of pneumonia.

DEFFENBACH, JOHN, age 40 years, born in Missouri, died in May by being killed by Indians.

FOX, JOHN, age 44 years, born in U. S., died in December of pneumonia.

FLETCHER, JOSEPH, age 62 years, born in U. S., died in December of typhoid fever.

GEHHUNE, MIKE, age 40 years, born in Germany, died in April of dropsy.

HOOK, AH, age 40 years, born in China, died in August of fever.

HELMS, CLARA B., age 35 years, born in Ohio, died in September of inflammation of the stomach.

HARRISON, J. E., age 41 years, born in Tennessee, died in September of consumption.

HANLEY, MINNIE, age 22 years, born in New York, died in September of pneumonia.

CASINO, JACK, age 40 years, born (unknown), died in April; accidentally killed.

JACOBS, WILLIAM, age 45 years, born in New York, died in April of heart disease.

KINGSLEY, ANNA J., age 19 years, born in Ohio, died in December of uterus dis.

KINGSLEY, ———, born in Dakota, died in January from premature birth. (Girl.)

WO LEE, age 40 years, Chinese, born in China, died in August of tuberculosis.

LONG, ROBERT, age 48 years, born in Ohio, died in February; accidentally killed.

MILLS, HARRY, age 30 years, born in Ohio, died in October of meningitis.

McKELTY, LILLIE, age 19 years, born in Illinois, died in April of inflammation of the bowels.

- PHILLIPS, JENNIE**, age 26 years, born in Illinois, died in September of abscess of the lungs.
- RUBEN, JENNIE**, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
- SCOLLARD, FRED**, age 9 years, born in Minnesota, died in March of diphtheria.
- SCOLLARD, PURSEY**, age 13 years, born in Kansas, died in March of diphtheria.
- SCOLLARD, LILLIE**, age 18 years, born in California, died in March of diphtheria.
- YET, BECK**, age 40, Chinese, born in China, died (unknown), of pneumonia.
- TRUCER, MONROE**, age 38 years, born in Illinois, died in February of pneumonia.
- WEBB, J. M.**, age 30 years, born in Illinois, died in January of dysentery.
- WAY, GEORGE**, age 28 years, born in N. Y., died in January of fever.
- WICKWALL, J. W.**, age 40 years, born in N. Y., died in May of fever.
- STEPHENS, FRANK**, age 6 years, born in Illinois, died in January of pneumonia.
- STEPHENS, ———**, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in January of pneumonia. (Boy.)
- RHOADS, MINNIE**, age 7 months, born in Dakota, died in December of pneumonia.
- COLEMAN, ANNIE**, age 6 months, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
- ALDRICH, MAGGIE S.**, age 26 years, born in Massachusetts, died in February of disease of brain.
- HUGHS, ALBERT**, age 38 years, born in N. Y., died in March of lung fever.
- JOHNSON, TINY**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in March of the whooping cough.
- SAMMIS, HARVEY**, age 21 days, born in Dakota, died in September of debility.
- KOSCHMIEDER, OLIVE**, age 3 days, born in Dakota, died in April of croup.
- MOTT, LILLIE**, age 9 months, born in Dakota, died in February of cholera infantum.
- MOTT, BIRDIE**, age 2 months, born in Colorado, died in February of congestion of the heart.
- BIRD, JOHN**, age 44 years, born in Iowa, died in May of apoplexy.
- JAQUITH, BELLE**, age 22 years, born in Ohio, died in May of milk-leg.
- BUSHNELL, BERTHA**, age 21 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in February of pneumonia.
- SILVER, ANTONE**, age 35 years, born in Dakota, died in May of consumption.
- LUTES, JOHN**, age 21 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in September of typhoid fever.
- COX, CHARLES**, age 22 years, born in Wisconsin, died in November of typhoid malaria.
- PLUMER, JOHN**, age 4 years, born in Illinois, died in February of diphtheria.
- TOUN, ALBERT A.**, age 4 years, born in Wyoming, died in April of diphtheria.
- BLAKE, JAMES B.**, age 68 years, born in New Jersey, died in May of kidney disease. While Judge Blake was suffering from a kidney complaint at the time of his death, that event was the immediate result of an accident. He was a lawyer residing in Spearfish. A company of soldiers was about to leave for the Little Missouri and Judge Blake, with other citizens, was on the street to see them off. A mounted soldier with his gun across his saddle was passing near Judge Blake when his horse took fright and jumped so near to the latter that the gun struck the judge, knocking him insensible. He went into convulsions and died within a brief time.
- PATTERSON, WILLIAM**, age 25 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in February of consumption.
- GRUBBS, THOMAS R.**, age 54 years, born in Ohio, died in March of kidney disease.
- CLARK, ———**, age 65 years, birthplace unknown, died in June of neglect. (Man.)
- KINGLESLEY, ———**, age 20, female, born in Iowa, died in December of childbirth.
- MILF, ———**, age 22, female, birthplace unknown, died in December of abortion.
- BURVIS, WILLIAM H.**, age 70 years, birthplace unknown, died in March of brain disease.
- O'BYRNE, CHARLES**, age 45 years, birthplace unknown, died in May; killed by an Indian.

SNOW, ———, (boy), born in Dakota, died in January; premature birth.
 SMOTHERS, WILLIAM E., age 46 years, born in Ohio, died in April of cerebro-spinal fever.
 HARTMAN, GRACIE, age 6 months, born in Dakota, died in September of enlargement of the brain.
 STARR, CHARLES H., age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
 McINTYRE, RICHARD, age 43 years, born in Iowa, died in December of pneumonia.
 JOHNSON, TINA, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in March of whooping cough.
 TRUDGIN, JOHN, age 43, born in England, died in February of cancer of the breast.
 TREDWITH, WILLIAM, age 50 years, born in England, died in April; crushed skull.
 GLINES, GEORGE, age 59 years, born in Canada, died in June of dropsy.
 EATON, GEORGE W., age 2 years, born in Kansas, died in March of spinal disease.
 RHODE, JOSEPH, age 37 years, born in Arkansas, died in May; killed by Indians.
 MACY, MARTHA A., age 48 years, born in England, died in February of dropsy.
 ALDRICH, MAGGIE S., age 26 years, born in Massachusetts, died in February of disease of brain.
 DIXON, HOWARD, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
 DIXON, CLARA, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
 MEANER, MRS., age 45 years, born in Dakota (?), died in February of concussion.
 WATLELT, age 12 days, born in Dakota, died in January of peritonitis.
 LEEPER, MRS., age 30 years, birthplace unknown, died in February of pelvic disease.
 WHITFIELD, MARY, age 30, birthplace unknown, died in December of disease of ovary.
 HARDWICK, BERTIE, age 22, birthplace unknown, died in November of septicaemia.
 VANDERVENT, MRS., age 33 years, birthplace unknown, died in February of puerperal fever.

LINCOLN COUNTY

KNIGHT, JOHN, age 84 years, born in England, died in February of kidney complaint.
 KNIGHT, RICHARD, age 53, born in Canada, died in March of consumption.
 BROWN, WILLIAM E., age 74 years, born in Vermont, died in December of paralysis of heart.
 WHEELOCK, ANNA E., age 69 years, born in New Hampshire, died in April of pneumonia.
 JOHNSON, GORGEN, age 8 years, born in Dakota, died in August of chronic diarrhea.
 NELSON, ANNA, age 58 years, born in Norway, died in June by suicide by hanging.
 LORIMER, ———, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in December; dentition. (Boy.)
 SMITH, JOANNAH, age 37 years, birthplace unknown, died in October of scarlet fever.
 WILSON, MINA, age 10 years, born in Iowa, died in June of consumption.
 NILSON, ALBERT, age 11 months, died in September of cholera.
 SKARHIEM, BERTINE, age 6 years, born in Iowa, died in June of diphtheria.
 ANDERSON, LARVAS, age 10 days, born in Dakota, died in April of the colic.
 HELVIG, BRILHA (BERTHA?), age 32 years, born in Norway, died in March of consumption.
 LIEN, BAGNIL, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in June by being kicked by a horse.
 THOMPSON, MALLA, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in March of consumption.
 OLSON, OLAF E., age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in September of diphtheria.
 SARGENT, JOHN, age 67 years, born in England, died in October of consumption.
 BAKER, BARTHA (BERTHA?), age 12 years, born in Wisconsin, died in June of diphtheria.

- BAKER, PETER**, age 7 years, born in Wisconsin, died in June of diphtheria.
- PETERSON, _____**, age 9 months, born in Dakota, died in April of meningitis. (Girl.)
- ISRAELSON, AUGUST**, age 30 years, born in Sweden, died in January of consumption.
- BONINE, IRA R.**, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in February of congestion of the lungs.
- SANDFORD, JAMES A.**, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in March; cause unknown.
- HALE, IVA ANN**, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in October of congestion of the lungs.
- WOODLEY, HARVEY**, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
- AEIESO, ANDREW W.**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in April by being scalded.
- MILLY, EFFIE**, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
- SLASIN, JOHN C.**, age 39 years, born in Vermont, died in May by suicide by shooting. (Name, Slasen?)
- HARME, MINA**, age 13 years, born in Iowa, died in December of diphtheria.
- DAHOLM, CHRISTINA**, age 9 years, born in Illinois, died in January of croup.
- DAHOLM, NENIA**, age 7 years, born in Illinois, died in January of croup.
- DAHOLM, FLORENCE**, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
- QUIGLEY, MARY**, age 34 years, born in Ireland, died in July of pneumonia.
- QUIGLEY, MARY ANN**, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in August of cholera infantum.
- HARLY, JAMES**, age 90 years, born in Ireland, died in March of old age.
- SHINMAN, GODFREER**, age 25 years, born in Switzerland, died in September by suicide by hanging.
- SMITH, AUGUSTA**, age 56 years, born in Russia, died in January of cancer.
- FLEMING, JAMES R.**, age 72 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in August of diarrhea.
- SLASK, ELLA**, age 24 years, born in Norway, died in May of apoplexy.
- ALLIBONE, JOHN W.**, age 79 years, born in England, died in September of debility.
- STANLEY, FRANKLIN W.**, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in July of inflammation of the bowels.
- HASETH, SYVERUD**, age 35 years, born in Norway, died in February of pneumonia.
- RUDOLPH, CARL**, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in February of croup.
- BERTRAND, MARY L.**, age 32 years, born in New York, died in June of metritis.
- BERTRAND, JOHN**, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in August.
- MARTIN, FRANK R.**, age 11 years, born in Dakota, died in September of obstruction of the bowels.
- HICKS, FLORA M.**, age 23 years, born in Ohio, died in September of consumption.
- FALDE, ARIL M.**, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in June of diphtheria.
- FALDE, NEUNEL H.**, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in June of diphtheria.
- COLMAN, (boy)**, stillborn in May.
- SCOTT, CHESTER A.**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in August of congestion of the brain.
- HICKS, HATTIE B.**, age 1 year, born in Iowa, died in December of inflammation of the brain.
- BARNUM, HELEN**, age 35 years, born in Iowa, died in February of pleuropneumonia.
- ZILLERS, CORA**, age 21 years, born in Wisconsin, died in May of puerperal fever.
- HART, ESTELLA A.**, age 4 days, born in Dakota, died in January of inanition.
- PARKYNS, HATTIE**, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
- SHARP, ADOLPH**, age 28 years, born in U. S., died in January by freezing.

McCOOK COUNTY

- CARTER, AMANDA**, age 47 years, born in New York, died in October of consumption.
- SCOFIELD, SIMEON**, age 50 years, born in Wisconsin, died in November from fall.

SMITH, MANTIE L., age 34 years, born in Wisconsin, died in December of dropsy.
KERMIKEL, JAMES, age 40 years, born in Scotland, died in November of an ulcer [Name, Carmichael?]
HORNNING, MARY, age 50 years, born in Prussia, died in September of lung fever.
HILDRETH, (girl), stillborn in January.
BROWN, CHARLES, age 23 years, born in Massachusetts, died in July by drowning.

MINER COUNTY

THOMPSON, MARGARET M., age 74, born in New York, died in June of old age.
KENNEDY, JOHN, age 9 years, born in Wisconsin, died in September of congestion of the brain.

MINNEHAHA COUNTY

BOARDMAN, ELBERT, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in August by drowning.
BOARDMAN, LUCY, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in August of cholera infantum.
GREENLEAF, ELMER, age 1 year, born in Iowa, died in February of scarlet fever.
LLOYD, OLIVER W., age 9 years, born in Iowa, died in May of diphtheria.
STONE, LOUIS, age 8 years, born in Wisconsin, died in July of dysentery.
WINTER, DANIEL W., age 2 years, born in Illinois, died in April of diphtheria.
STONE, AMELIA, age 37 years, born in New York, died in August of heart disease.
ROGERS, HELVA A., age 5 months, born in Dakota, died in April of meningitis.
TAYLOR, JOSEPH, age 37 years, birthplace unknown, died in October of kidney disease.
O'BRIEN, NELLIE, age 1 year, born in Iowa, died in June by being poisoned.
O'BRIEN, HANNAH, age 9 years, born in Dakota, died in February of congestion of the lungs.
SAXTON, CHARLES, age 30 years, born in Sweden, died in May of obstruction of the bowels.
JOHNSON, AUGUST, age 2 years, born in Sweden, died in February of inflammation of the lungs.
UTLEY, NILES H., age 3 years, born in Ohio, died in March of a cramp.
KEYES, EZRA, age 49 years, born in Vermont, died in August of kidney disease.
CUSTER, MARY, age 36 years, birthplace unknown, died in February of exposure.
WARD, MRS. S. S., age 33 years, birthplace unknown, died in March of Bright's disease.
SHEBERG, G. G., age 36 years, birthplace unknown, died in August of tetanus.
BENNETT, MRS. W., age 49 years, birthplace unknown, died in November of intermittent fever.
HOLMES, HARRY B., age 19 years, birthplace unknown, died in April of phthisis.
FLICKENSTEIN, ELLA, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in March of bronchitis.
PICK, LUCY, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in January of heart disease.
SIMERSON, L. L., age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in October of diphtheria.
PALMER, MILTON, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in November of enteritis.
JOHNSON, ANDREW, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in May of diphtheria.
ULINE, ALFRED, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
PUTNAM, MYRA G., age 3 years, born in Minnesota, died in January of diphtheria.
PARKER, ANNIE B. A., age 2 years, born in Wisconsin, died in March of pneumonia.
STOUGHTON, HARVEY, age 36 years, born in Wisconsin, died in January of consumption.
WILLIAMS, AMELIA, age 11 years, born in Iowa, died in January of diphtheria.
RICHARDSON, EVA, age 5 years, born in Iowa, died in September of diphtheria.

- BOWER, ANNE**, age 20 years, born in Iowa, died in September of diphtheria.
- KRINGEN, MARIT**, age 72, born in Norway, died in January of asthma.
- AASEN, OLE O.**, age 56 years, born in Norway, died in May of inflammation of the lungs.
- CASEY, JOSEPH A.**, age 7 months, born in Dakota, died in May of lung fever.
- KRAGSTAD, ANDREW**, age 7, born in Dakota, died in May of diphtheria.
- BAKKE, OLE J.**, age 47 years, born in Norway, died in March of consumption.
- RISWOLD, GILBERT**, age 6 days, born in Dakota, died in December from premature birth.
- RISWOLD, HENRY**, age 6 days, born in Dakota, died in December from premature birth.
- HAUGEN, TOSTEN**, age 53 years, born in Norway, died in December of lung fever.
- NELSON, NECKOLINE**, age 10 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria. (Girl.)
- NELSON, JOSEPH**, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
- NELSON, LILLY**, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
- HONNING, MARIA**, age 51 years, born in Pomerania, died in September of consumption.
- NELSON, OLIVE**, age 1 year, born in Norway, died in May of dentition.
- ERIKSON, JOHN R.**, age 21 years, born in Sweden, died in April of inflammation of the lungs.
- BERG, CARRIE S.**, age 10 years, born in Minnesota, died in January of diphtheria.
- STOUGHTON, MARY**, age 60 years, born in New York, died in October of old age.
- ROBERT, CLYDE P.**, age 48 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in July by homicide. (Or, Clyde, Robert P.)
- HEDSTROM, ROBERT**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in September of dysentery.
- JOHNSON, OSCAR**, age 4 months, born in Dakota, died in August of cholera infantum.
- JOHNSON, LEANDER**, age 2 years, born in Wisconsin, died in February of croup.
- MCCARTY, MARY**, age 60 years, born in Ohio, died in February of consumption.
- GROSBURG, JOHN**, age 30 years, born in Norway, died in December of consumption.
- BERGERSON, MAREN**, age 66 years, born in Norway, died in November of consumption.
- SIMONSON, STALEY**, age 70 years, born in Norway, died in November of consumption.
- JOHNSON, MRS.**, age 90 years, born in Norway, died in January of old age.
- HARVEY, LEROY**, age 7 years, born in Iowa, died in February of diphtheria.
- ARNSON, CARRIE A.**, age 12 years, born in Minnesota, died in April of inflammation of the brain.
- STOKKE, ANNA**, age 92 years, born in Norway, died in February of old age.
- ANDERSON, JOHN**, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in May; cause unknown.
- COLE, ANNA**, age 61, born in Ohio, died in April of consumption.
- THORSON, HERMAN**, age 83 years, born in Norway, died in September; cause unknown.
- MEGARD, ANNA**, age 10 years, born in Norway, died in September of diphtheria.
- MASON, LAFAYETTE**, age 67 years, born in New York, died in July of rheumatism.
- OVERBY, EMMA**, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in February of lung fever.
- HARVEY, MINER**, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in June of lung fever.
- HENJUM, BRITHU (Bertha?)**, woman, age 20 years, born in Norway, died in October of diphtheria.
- BYG, PETER**, age 31 years, born in Germany, died in April; gored to death.
- ALDRICH, SARAH**, age 45 years, born in New York, died in November of dropsy.
- DILMOE, MARY**, age 63 years, born in Norway, died in May of lung fever.
- RICHARD, JAMES**, age 62 years, born in Ireland, died in November of consumption.

WENDT, MARY, age 12 years, born in Minnesota, died in November of diphtheria.
WENDT, BERTHA, age 3 years, born in Minnesota, died in April of diphtheria.
SOUNDERS, HATTIE, age 1 year, born in Massachusetts, died in December of pneumonia.
SOUNDERS, JOHN, age 8 days, born in Dakota, died in December of convulsions.
SOUNDERS, LILLIAN, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in December of convulsions.
BROOKS, JOHN, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in July of sunstroke.
HILL, PHOEBE, age 39 years, born in Indiana, died in May of anemia.
GAGE, CALVIN, age 69 years, born in Vermont, died in October of liver disease.
HURLEY, CATHERINE, 13 years, born in Michigan, died in April; being frozen to death.
TORGLES, ANNA N., age 5 days, born in Dakota, died in February of convulsions.
LARSON, MARTHA, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in February of meningitis.
RAYMOND, ELIZABETH, age 4 years, born in Michigan, died in May of diphtheria.
HAYWARD, FRANK, age 18 years, born in New York, died in January of diphtheria.

MOODY COUNTY

BOYINGTON LIZZIE, age 26 years, born in Wisconsin, died in January of consumption.
PAULSON, G., age 45 years, born in Norway, died in December of childbirth.
THOMPSON, LEWIS, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in August of meningitis.
SPEAR, BIRNEY, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
AGNSTEAD, CLARA M., age 5 years, born in Iowa, died in June of diphtheria.
WARD, ELIJAH, age 78 years, born in Connecticut, died in August of kidney disease.
PAGE, ALBERT U. S., age 12 years, born in Minnesota, died in October of spinal disease.
HOFFMAN, JOHN, age 66 years, born in Wisconsin, died in February of consumption.
ALLEN, PAUL, age 21 years, born in Minnesota, died in July of consumption.
YOUNG, EDWARD, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in September of meningitis.
HOUSE, NANCY, age 60 years, born in Minnesota, died in May of stomach disease.
FISHER, NANCY, age 50 years, born in Minnesota, died in June of consumption.
OLSON, ELIZABETH, age 29 years, born in Norway, died in March; cause unknown.
BALL, EUGENE, age 9 years, born in Minnesota, died in May of diphtheria.
JACOBSON, OLA AF, age 6 month, born in Dakota, died in February of brain fever.
BIDWILL, CELAH, age 2 years, born in Iowa, died in June of diphtheria.
BIDWILL, ABBY, age 40 years, born in Ohio, died in January of consumption.
CARR, BERTHA, age 7 years, born in Indiana, died in April of diphtheria.
CLOUGH, RHODA, age 60 years, born in New Hampshire, died in May of liver complaint.
REDWING, ISAAC, age 3 years, Indian, born in Dakota, died in March of bilious fever.
DAY, ISAAC, age 60 years, Indian, born in Minnesota, died in January of consumption.
NORDRUM, OSCAR, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in January of fever.
NORDSTRUM, MARTIN, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in March of lung fever.
WESTON, HENRY, age 15 years, Indian, born in Minnesota, died in May of consumption.
DONLEY, JAMES, age 35 years, Indian, born in Minnesota, died in January by freezing to death.

PENNINGTON COUNTY

- KIRCKHOFF**, (boy), stillborn in December.
BERNARD, (girl), stillborn in March.
BERNARD, (girl), stillborn in March.
BELL, DAVID, age 27 years, born in Iowa, died in March of erysipelas.
CLINTON, MARGARET, age 35 years, born in Illinois, died in May of gastritis.
SCRIBER, CHARLES, age 11 years, born in Wyoming, died in April of congestion of the brain.
KING, JOSEPH, age 48 years, born in New York, died in March of pneumonia.
JOHNSON, CARRIE, age 30 years, born in Sweden, died in October of inflammation of the stomach.
HOLCOMB, BURTON, age 10 years, born in Iowa, died in November of a gunshot wound.
MATTOON, LULU G., age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
MOULTON, CHARLES, age 7 years, born in Iowa, died in December of pneumonia.
CHASE, APPHA, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
CLEGHORN, DANIEL B., age 52 years, born in New York, died in December of erysipelas.
WELLS, MARSHALL, age 4 years, born in Kansas, died in November of bowel disease.
BANCROFT, CHARLES, age 45 years, born in Ohio, died in May of intemperance.
BERNARD, LOUIS, age 24 years, born in Kansas, died in May by being crushed to death.
CARNBROOK, BERNARD, age 45 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in January of congestion of the lungs.
McMANUS, M. W., age 11 months, born in Dakota, died in November of croup.
ALQUIST, CHARLOTTA, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in July of quinsy.
PAROUT, LOUIS J., age 4 years, born in Iowa, died in October of worms.

STANLEY COUNTY

- HILDEBRANT, EMILE**, age 6 months, born in Dakota, died in March of dysentery.
WILMOT, (girl), age 2 days, born in Dakota, died in October of inanition.

SULLY COUNTY

- AMMON, JOHN L.**, age 20 years, born in New Jersey, died in March of acute inflammation of the liver.

TURNER COUNTY

- CHASE, WILLIAM**, age 26 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in October of kidney infection.
LARSON, MERCY C., born in New York, age 27 years, died in June at childbirth.
CARLSON, SOPHIE, age 9 months, born in Kansas, died in November of diphtheria.
SISSON, LUTETIA, age 28 years, born in Ohio, died in September of blood poison.
SMITH, MAGGIE, age 4 years, born in Iowa, died in December of diphtheria.
DAILEY, MORTIMER, age 8 years, born in Iowa, died in November of diphtheria.
DAILEY, EBEN, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
HOLLMANN, MINNIE, age 4 years, born in Illinois, died in September of diphtheria.
LARSON, ANTOINE, age 17 years, born in Denmark, died in February of an abscess.
BABCOCK, DOROTHEA, age 83 years, born in New York, died in November of old age.
PUGSLEY, FREDERICK E., age 1 month, born in Missouri, died in September of erysipelas.
COTTON, THOMAS O., age 59 years, born in England, died in September of pneumonia.

JONES, ARTHUR, age 7 months, born in Dakota, died in January of inflammation of the bowels.
PETERSON, ANNA, age 68 years, born in Denmark, died in February of pneumonia.
ANDERSON, NELS, age 5 months, born in Dakota, died in January of croup.
JEPPESON, FREDERICK C., age 80 years, born in Denmark, died in November of an obstruction of the bowels.
KELLY, EDWARD, age 1 year, born in Wisconsin, died in March of croup.
BAITCH, CATHERINE, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died of croup in March.
WALTNER, JOSEPH, age 6 months, died in March of croup.
KAUFMAN, JOSEPH, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in October of croup.
_____, (boy), stillborn in May. Russian.
GRABER, BENJAMIN, age 6 months, born in Dakota, died in Nebruary of meningitis.
UNRUH, HENRY, age 8 months, born in Dakota, died in August of cholera infantum.
UNRUH, JOHN, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in August of dysentery.
UNRUH, CORNELIUS, age 5 years, born in Russia, died in May of measles.
VOTH, GARHARD, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in February of flux.
DEDDRICKS, JACOB, age 48 years, born in Russia, died in November of consumption.
FOWLER, MARY L., age 18 years, born in Iowa, died in November of typhoid fever.
MADSON, EMMA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in March of lung fever.
TESKE, DANIEL, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in August of heart disease.
TESKE, ELIZABETH, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in February of disease of the brain.
RAYLAF, EVA, age 7 years, born in Russia, died in August of disease of the brain.
UNRUH, CATHERINE, age 42 years, born in Russia, died in May; cause unknown.
LIDKE, CARLINA, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in October of cancer.
BUECHLER, FREDERICK, age 38 years, born in Russia, died in February of bowel disease.
HIBBISON, EMMA, age 4 years, born in New York, died in October of burns. [Name, Hibberson?]
HIBBISON, JOHN, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in October of burns.
SNYDER, BARTLETT, age 21 years, born in Illinois, died in July of inflammation of the bowels.
WINGATE, HERBERT, age 20 years, born in New Hampshire, died in July by drowning.
BREEME, IDA, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in September of cholera infantum.
FAHEY, THOMAS, age 19 years, born in Dakota, died in October of consumption.
EDGERTON, M., age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in August of cholera infantum. (Boy.)
LEASE, MRS., age 54 years, birthplace unknown, died in August of consumption.
McCURRY, JOHN, age 55 years, birthplace unknown, died in July of dysentery.
CONWAY, J. DAVID, age 35 years, birthplace unknown, died in June of consumption.
SHAFT, EMMA, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in July of convulsions.
HILL, EDWARD, age 36 years, birthplace unknown, died in February of pneumonia.
NIELSON, CHRISTIAN, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.

UNION COUNTY

BROUILLETTE, LOUISA, age 52 years, born in Canada, died in August of dropsy.
ST. PETER, GILBERT, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in September of croup.
DeMARS, FREDERICK, age 11 months, born in Dakota, died in June of dysentery.
BROUILLETTE, JOHN, age 1 day, born in Dakota, died in April of asphyxia.
GOVAIS, PHILOMENE, age 40 years, born in Canada, died in April of pneumonia.
STEVENS, OWEN F., age 38 years, born in Illinois, died in January of erysipelas.

- BARTEDO, IDEMA**, (woman), age 69 years, born in Pennsylvania, died in January of lung fever.
- GARDIPEE, JOHN**, age 65 years, born in Canada, died in October of asthma.
- KELLOGG, PRISCILLA**, age 63 years, born in New York, died in April of pneumonia.
- HOUSER, HATTIE**, age 10 years, born in Iowa, died in July of diphtheria.
- WYNN, HANNAH**, age 7 years, born in Dakota, died in August of diphtheria.
- GRAY, OSCAR**, age 9 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
- BARBER, CLARINDA E.**, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
- BARBER, BENJAMIN F.**, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in November of diphtheria.
- TUTTLE, PETER**, age 1 years, born in Dakota, died in September of diphtheria.
- BECHARD, MARY**, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in September of dysentery.
- BATTRAW, JULIA**, age 65 years, born in Canada, died in March of typhoid fever.
- LAMBERT, NETTIE M.**, age 26 years, born in New York, died in January of typhoid fever.
- GAGNE, RANEY**, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in September of diarrhea. (Boy.)
- BERNARD, RACHEL**, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in November of croup.
- BROWN, PATRICK**, age 48 years, born in Ireland, died in January of consumption.
- WYN, WILLIAM**, age 11 years, born in Dakota, died in September of diphtheria.
- PENNELL, DOUGLAS**, age 18 years, born in Iowa, died in June of typhoid fever.
- TUCKER, THOMAS W.**, age 13 years, born in England, died in January by drowning.
- DE MERS, ALFRED**, age 4 months, born in Dakota, died in April of dropsy of the brain.
- STEBBINS, GEORGE**, age 30 years, born in Illinois, died in October of consumption.
- THOMPSON, HILMAR**, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
- THOMPSON, PETER WILLIAM**, age 9 months, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
- KIRK, WILLIAM W.**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in July of dropsy of the brain.
- DYER, JOHN**, age 1 year, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
- COVERDALE, EDDIE**, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in September of colera infantum.
- MUNSON, MARTIN**, age 29 years, born in Norway, died in February of consumption.
- ADRON, LOTTIE A.**, age 10 years, born in Iowa, died in September of diphtheria.
- MORRIS, DALLAS**, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
- BLAIR, GUY E.**, age 5 years, born in Dakota, died in February of spinal fever.
- PARISH, JANE E.**, age 14 years, born in Minnesota, died in December of diphtheria.
- HUTCHINSON**, (girl), stillborn in October.
- BOURLEL, EXIOS**, age 4 years, born in Illinois, died in February of diphtheria.
- MATHEWSON, ELIZA**, age 21 years, born in Ohio, died in May of brain fever.
- ROLAND, CARRIE**, age 1 year, born in Iowa, died in August of consumption.
- WALTER, NELLIE**, age 19 years, born in Wisconsin, died in October of diphtheria.
- FISK, MAGGIE**, age 13 years, born in Wisconsin, died in October of diphtheria.
- FISK, LIZZIE**, age 11 years, born in Dakota, died in March of diphtheria.
- LARSON, GEORGE L.**, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
- ANDERSON, OLIVE**, age 10 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.

ANDERSON, MARTHA, age 8 years, born in Dakota, died in January of diphtheria.
ANDERSON, AMELIA, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in February of diphtheria.
CHAMBERLAIN, ELIAS, age 47 years, born in Illinois, died in November as a result of rupture.
HOFSTAD, ERIC, age 66 years, born in Norway, died in October of inflammation of the bowels.
INGLUND, GEORGE B., age 2 months, born in Dakota died in July of typhoid fever.
ERICKSON, JOHANNES, age 6 months, born in Dakota, died in August of cholera infantum.
SIMONSON, MINA, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in May of dropsy.
LARSON, JOHN B., age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
LARSON, ALBERT, age 4 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
LARSON, BETSY, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in December of diphtheria.
JOHNSON, RINA, age 3 years, born in Dakota, died in February of lung fever.
OMDALL, BETSY, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in February of meningitis.
MATSON, AUGUST, age 1 day, born in Dakota, died in June of debility.
BONEFRILD, PETER, age 6 years, born in Dakota, died in December of lung fever.
HANSON, LIMA, age 29 years, born in Norway, died in August of consumption.
HANSON, LEWIS, age 19 years, born in Norway, died in March of consumption.
LEMINA, JULIA, age 2 months, born in Dakota, died in February of lung fever.
MERIGEN, CELIA, age 3 months, born in Dakota, died in July of dysentery.
HANSON, MARGRETA, age 59 years, born in Sweden, died in March of rheumatic heart.
MOLINE, OSCAR, age 2 years, born in Sweden, died in June of typhoid fever.
EDSON, HOARD, age 29 years, born in New York, died in March of chronic diarrhea.
EMERY, ALBERT, age 2 years, born in Dakota, died in April of diphtheria.
OVERTON, AIDIE, age 29 years, born in Wisconsin, died in February of typhoid fever.
HOARD, CLARENCE, age 10 years, born in Wisconsin, died in July of diphtheria.
JENSEN, AXIL, age 1 month, born in Dakota, died in February of calculus.
VASSAR, JOHN W., age 27 years, born in Illinois, died in October of consumption.
WHITE, AGNES, age 1 day, born in Dakota, died in December of inanition.
CHRISTENSEN, age 1 day, born in Dakota, died in December of inanition.

THE MENNONITES IN SOUTH DAKOTA

By GERTRUDE S. YOUNG.

Introduction

According to statistics for 1915 there were then in South Dakota 4755 Mennonites.¹ My reason for selecting for special study so small a group out of the many who have contributed to the development of South Dakota may demand explanation. There has been throughout the State a confusion concerning Mennonite distinctions and an uncertainty concerning the value of their citizenship sufficient to warrant investigation of their classifications, their centers of influence, and the character of their influence.

In order to include in this survey of the Mennonites in South Dakota the proper historical explanation, I have divided my treatment of the subject into four chapters: Mennonite origins, Mennonite migrations, Mennonite locations in South Dakota and Mennonite citizenship in South Dakota. So comprehensive and so numerous are the generally available volumes concerning the Mennonites as a whole that it is unnecessary to discuss in any detail the topics of origin and migration except as they pertain to the Dakota Mennonite groups.² Pertaining to the Mennonites as they affect South Dakota there are, so far as I know, besides one or two newspaper sketches of the colonies,³ only two accurate, permanent studies in print. Mr. J. I. Gering has an article in the South Dakota "Historical Collections" on the "Swiss Germans," and Mr. George W. Kingsbury in his "History of Dakota Territory" includes a sympathetic account of the Russian Germans.⁴

In attempting to collect additional material I have met

¹ Census of South Dakota for 1915. Sioux Falls, 1915. Table XVI.

² See C. H. Smith's "Mennonites of North America," Scottdale, Pa. A new volume by Professor Smith, "The Mennonites," is now in press.

³ Harry Robinson, in "Tribune," Sioux City, and "Journal," Minneapolis, August, 1917. A. W. Westhope, in "Tribune," Sioux City, July 19, 1919.

⁴ "South Dakota "Historical Collections" for 1912, vol. VI, p. 351.

⁵ George W. Kingsbury, "History of Dakota Territory," Chicago, 1915. Vol. I, pp. 703-717.

many difficulties of location and of supply. Some material could be used only in libraries impossibly distant; the Mennonite churches are so congregational in government that general statistics are scanty; the Hutterians have kept few records; the national and State statistics of literacy, crime and other citizenship problems are not collected on a denominational basis; the railroads connected with active colonization have no immigration records for the '70's available. Much dependence has then been placed on Dakota newspaper accounts, Mennonite histories and periodicals, replies to questionnaires, and correspondence.

The gathering of what information has been brought together was made possible by the generous kindness of many friends, Mennonite and non-Mennonite. To Professor C. H. Smith of Bluffton College, Mr. John Funk of Elkhart, Indiana, Senator Crawford of Huron, Mr. Doane Robinson of Pierre, Mr. Emil Basinger and Mr. Benjamin Kaufman of Freeman, Mr. Michael Waldner of Bon Homme Colony, Mr. Jacob Tschetter of Bridgewater, Mr. Joseph Kleinsasser of Milltown Colony, and Professor W. H. Powers of Brookings, I am particularly indebted. Many others of whom requests were made responded with a cordiality for which I shall always be grateful.

If taken as a whole the account proves of any real value to students of South Dakota history, I shall rejoice that the task was undertaken.

Chapter I.—Mennonite Origins.

In the search for spiritual truth, frequent have been the attempts to cast aside accumulated externals and to re-establish in pure simplicity direct contact with the sources of spiritual inspiration—the Scriptures or God. One such attempt created the religious organization known now as Mennonite. The contention of some Mennonite writers that their church is a direct descendant of the Apostolic Church is true only in respect to principle, not to organization.

In that period of violent seeking after truth, the Protestant Rebellion of the 16th century, most radical were the Anabaptists. Indeed, they were looked upon as the socialists or

the anarchists of their time.⁶ Since the Mennonite organization is a direct descendant of Anabaptism, it is necessary to examine the origin and beliefs of this Anabaptist movement—an examination difficult, because Anabaptism was not one movement but several. In Zurich such men as Grebel, Manz, Reublin were after 1523 banded together as the Brethren, teaching that no outside authority, lay or ecclesiastical, should impose a religious system on a people; and later teaching that baptism was of significance only when it was the volition of the individual. In Saxony, Storch and Munzer had by 1521 established an independent religious organization. Later, in Munster, Hut and Hoffman preached millenarianism and the establishment of the kingdom of God on earth. All groups were persecuted by the Catholics, by other Protestants, and by lay governments. The persecuted of Zurich fled through Switzerland and the southern German States. The Munsterites attempted to defend themselves by the establishment of the kingdom of God on earth by force—an attempt disapproved by all other Anabaptists. But as rapidly as persecution spread new leaders arose, new congregations were founded, and finally Anabaptist units were established in Switzerland, the German States and the Netherlands. Although now linked together under the name Anabaptist, they were then called variously in various places and soon indeed were divided into more than forty sects. In spite of the independence of origin and organization some fundamental beliefs were shared by all: return to the simplicity of the early church, complete separation of church and State, exclusion of Christians from the rest of the world, government a necessity for the unrighteous, not for the Christian, but obedience thereto right for the Christian in so far as its demands were not in conflict with the teachings of God; disobedience to the church punishable by the ban. The Swiss Brethren in the Schleithem Confession of Faith of 1527 declared openly for non-resistance, refusal to take oath, and adult baptism. Attitude toward community of goods varied; but "traces of a well-marked tendency in that direction can be found in all. Oppression naturally strengthened the tendency in that direc-

⁶ A. C. McGiffert, "Protestant Thought Before Kant," New York, 1911, p. 100.

tion.” To what extent these sects were finally exterminated by persecution or by internal dissension, to what extent their common principles were absorbed by Baptists, Quakers, even by English Puritans—these interesting problems are not pertinent to our study. Suffice it to note that a direct surviving descendant of Anabaptism is Mennonism.⁸

Menno Simons was born in Friesland in 1492. After entering the priesthood he became dissatisfied with Catholicism. He studied Lutheranism only in turn to be dissatisfied with what he deemed Luther's inconsistency. He determined then to be guided by his own interpretation of the New Testament. As an independent preacher and an exponent of adult baptism he accepted in 1537 the invitation of a small congregation of Anabaptists of the Obbernite sect to be their pastor. So rapidly did he become powerful as a leader and missionary that soon his life was sought with particular eagerness by ecclesiastical and political enemies. Obligated to flee from West Friesland to East Friesland, he finally took refuge in Holstein. He died in Holstein in 1559. Such simple facts serve only as merest background for the real life of Menno Simons. Vigor of body, of intellect, force of personality, spirituality of character, must account for the weight of his influence. He made converts, established Anabaptist churches throughout the Netherlands and the northern German States. At the Strasbourg Conference of 1555 there was deference to his opinions. It is not strange, then, that Anne of Friesland in 1544 called his followers Mennonites; not strange that Menno Simons is now understood as one of the several great leaders of the Reformation. Since the teachings of Menno are held as the fundamentals of the faith by our Mennonites today, it is worth while to consider briefly his application of Anabaptist principles. A verse quoted under his portrait in a Mennonite periodical is significant, "Other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ."⁹ Believing also in the right of each man to interpret the teachings of Christ through his own direct study of the New Testament, Menno

⁸ C. H. Smith, "Mennonites of North America," p. 52.

⁹ This account of Anabaptism follows the condensed account in Professor Smith's "Mennonites of North America." Many other authorities were, however, consulted.

⁹ See "Mennonite Year Book and Almanac," 1920. Berne, Ind., p. 2.

accepted that fundamental principle of Anabaptism, "The immediate, direct accountability of each individual soul to God in all religious things."¹⁰ In his treatise of 1536 contrasting his teachings with those of Calvinists and of Lutherans, Menno himself says, "Salvation through Christ is possible to all men," and "Faith leads to acts of love and kindness."¹¹ He was averse to so-called Confessions of Faith; hence we have no formal statement of his creed. He accepted the Anabaptist doctrines of non-resistance, refusal to take oath, adult baptism, the ban, separation of church and State, and exclusion of the Christian from the world. In all these points he based his decision on his answer to the query, "What, in this matter, is the teaching of Christ as revealed in the New Testament?"

In spite of the simplicity of such a creed, disagreements arose among Menno's fellow leaders and among his followers. Gradually among the Mennonites, although all kept the name, there appeared distinct branches. Some of the divisions took place in Europe, some in America; some groups withdrew because of the laxity in the old church, others because of too great conservatism in the old church. At present there are seventeen branches surviving in America. Interesting though the times, places and reasons for these separations are, it is not important for us to consider the origins and group beliefs of any branches except those now represented in South Dakota. The Mennonites of South Dakota represent four branches: Hutterians, General Conference Mennonites, Mennonite Brethren Church, and the Krimmer Mennonite Brethren Church. There is also, from one point of view, a fifth branch, Hutterians living outside of colonies and loosely organized in congregations.

One cannot enter upon an account of the peculiar origins and beliefs of the Hutterians without first giving heed to the question, "Are the Hutterians Mennonites at all?" According to almost all of the Hutterians themselves they are not Mennonites. "The Hutterian Brethren have never formally united with the Mennonites. They are a smaller but an older

¹⁰"Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics." New York, 1908, p. 410.

¹¹J. H. Blunt, "Dictionary of Sects, Heresies, Ecclesiastical Parties and Schools of Religious Thought." London, 1892, 1, p. 311.

sect than the Mennonites."¹² "We Hutterians are not Mennonites."¹³ Some Mennonites share this opinion. "The Hutterische Colony or Gemeinde is not a branch of the Mennonites."¹⁴ "The Hutterians have usually not been classified with the Mennonites in America; but in Europe they had a common ancestry with the Mennonites in the Anabaptist movement."¹⁵ Yet we are told that the Hutterian Brethren are a branch of the Mennonite people¹⁶ and they are classified as Mennonites by the United States census, the State census, and by encyclopedias. Furthermore, Mennonite periodicals give space to Hutterian affairs and many Mennonite historians discuss Hutterians as one with themselves. After thorough study it seems to me that both attitudes are right. The Hutterians were in origin a branch of Anabaptists rather than of Mennonites; an Anabaptist tendency which was not fostered by the northern Mennonites was from the beginning a basic principle with the true Hutterians; their development, migration and settlement in Russia make an independent history. But many Anabaptists, not first Mennonites, meeting Mennonites in common migration, did accept the name, and as Anabaptists refusing to take oath, believing in non-resistance, etc., Hutterians met Mennonites in sympathy in their common alienship in Russia. Most important, there was a certain partial but definite absorption by the Mennonites in Russia of the Hutterians in Russia. Without reason whatever is the reference to Hutterians as though they made up the whole body of Mennonites. How misleading were such statements as "Mennonites exterminated in South Dakota," appearing in our newspapers, when the Mennonites outside the colonies were no more concerned than the state Methodists.

The distinction and yet affiliation of Hutterians with Mennonites may be made clearer by an examination of Hutterian origins and beliefs. Because they were for a time not persecuted there, the Anabaptist congregations in Moravia were increased by refugees from Switzerland and from south-

¹² Mr. Joseph Kleinsasser, of Milltown Colony.

¹³ Mr. Michael Waldner, of Bon Homme Colony.

¹⁴ Mennonite Book Concern, Berne, Ind.

¹⁵ Mr. C. H. Smith.

¹⁶ Mr. Schmidt, of Wolf Creek Colony.

ern German states. Such leaders as Hubmaies, Hut, Wiederman, Phil Jager, gathering at Nikolsburg came to serious disagreement. Wiederman then led away to Austerlitz, there to form a new congregation, about two hundred people. Wiederman declared community of goods.¹⁹ An independent preacher, Jacob Huter, attracted by the prosperity and government of the Austerlitz colony, came there from the Tyrol in 1529 to study its methods.²⁰ The organization of the colony suited him exactly. To him the giving up of every private possession appeared as the first necessity in the Christian world. He wished to emphasize this principle by designating the colony as "Bruderhofe" or "Haushaben." Of their own choice the colonists also called themselves "Hutterische." The earnestness and holiness of Huter's life made his leadership an inspiration not only to the Austerlitz group but to the many groups he converted to his belief throughout the Tyrol and Moravia. He preached and organized from 1529 to 1536. In the Tyrol, in 1536, he was burned at the stake—one of the first of hundreds of Hutterian martyrs. So great inspiration had been given the growth of the colonies, however that by 1592 there were perhaps 70,000 colonists.²¹ Since the 16th century teachings of Jacob Huter are still held as fundamental by the 20th century Hutterians of the colonies, it is worth while to know exactly what they were. Joining with the Anabaptist community at Austerlitz, Huter of course accepted those Anabaptist doctrines already stated in connection with the teachings of Menno Simons. To him, as to Menno, they appealed because they agreed with his own interpretation of the teachings of Jesus Christ. To Huter, however, the statement in the New Testament record that "All that believed were together and had all things common,"²² was the guide to the only true form of Christian living. All who acknowledged his leadership accepted community of goods and looked upon private possession as sinful. Additional light is thrown on Huter's attitude toward law, governments and Christian

¹⁹ Wiedel "Zweites Handchen," p. 84.

²⁰ Wiedel, p. 85. See also "Hutterthal" in "Mennonitische Rundschau," vol. 41, nos. 31-35.

²¹ "Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics," vol. I, p. 408. I do not find any other authority for this estimate.

²² Acts II; 44.

humility by his own writings. "We must be more obedient to God than to man." "We must not forget obedience to God for the sake of obedience to man, even if our choice prevails against our bodies and our lives." "We desire or would cause to no man suffering or injustice; indeed not to our greatest enemy, even Ferdinand; and not to anyone else, great or small." "Our whole aim is that man should live as a true follower after Christ." "We wish that all the world were as we are and that we might bring everyone to the same faith—so would all war and injustice have an end."²³

The separation of some Hutterians from the colonies took place three centuries later in Russia. This separation has never tended to the establishment of a distinct organization. Rather was it simply the abandonment by some Hutterians of the communistic principle. No effort has been made to reconcile this departure with Huter's teachings.

Totally different from Hutterian origins was the creation of the Mennonite Brethren Church and the Krimmer Mennonite Brethren Church. Distinctly children of the old Mennonite Church, they differed in belief from their parent only in respect to the question of the form of baptism. In Russia in the midst of the 19th century some members of the Molotchna Mennonites, feeling that in discipline the church had become too lax, separated from the old congregations. Unaccountably, although the separation was based on the question of discipline, the separating group not only strengthened the assertion that baptism should be denied all but the consciously regenerate, but substituted baptism by immersion²⁴ for the general Mennonite practice of sprinkling. About the same time a "revival" among the Crimea Mennonites brought them to the idea that the new holiness could be signified only by immersion. So slight is the distinction between the two—the Molotchna brethren believe in forward baptism, the Crimea in backward—that they are associated in a conference.

Entirely distinct in times, places and motives from those surrounding the creation of the Hutterians' society or of the

²³ "Ein Schreiben Jacob Huter's" quoted in J. Horsch, "Geschichte der Mennoniten." Elkhart, 1890, p. 79.

²⁴ A brief account of the Molotchna separations appearing first in "Zionsbote," Hillsbow, Kansas, July 29, 1891, is quoted in J. Bartsch "Geschichte der Gemeinde Jern Christi." Elkhart, 1898, p. 132.

"Bundes-Conferenz" are the origin and peculiar tenets of the General Conference Mennonites. Here neither Moravia of the 16th century nor Russia of the 19th century is the setting, but America of the 20th century. "The principal aim of the Conference is the union of all Mennonites."²⁵ Three factors worked toward desire for unity among the Mennonites in America: general education, continued immigration, and great isolation of different churches.²⁶ The beginnings of organization were gradual and intricate. In 1852 John Oberholtzer began the publication of the *Religioses Botschafter*, later named *Christliche Volksblatt*; and though the periodical was not founded with that motive, he used his columns for strong advocacy of unity. Organized for missionary purposes, the Canadian and Ohio Conference Council, assembled first in 1855, suggested the possibility of unity. Two congregations of Bavarian Mennonites of Lee County, Iowa, feeling rather helpless in their isolation, met at West Point in 1857 and expressed desire for affiliation with some stronger body. Oberholtzer gave publicity to the movement. He himself urged and attended the 1860 West Point "Conference of all Mennonite Churches in America." There the delegates of three Iowa churches and the two gentlemen from the East discussed common efforts toward education, missions, and church unity and organized the General Conference of Mennonites of America. Working out from a first expression so humble, the Conference has expanded until twenty States, one hundred and fourteen organizations and fifteen thousand members are represented.²⁷ Since in truth the branch of Conference Mennonites is not so much a branch as a union, has it any distinct principles? Its close adherence to Mennonism is disclosed by the Conference Confession: "This conference recognizes and upholds the sacred Scriptures of the Old and the New Testaments as the only and infallible rule of faith and life; for 'other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.' In matters of faith it is therefore required of congregations which unite with the conference

²⁵ A. B. Shelley in Introduction to H. P. Krehbiel's "History of the General Conference of the Mennonites of America." St. Louis, 1898.

²⁶ Krehbiel, p. 13.

²⁷ United States Census, Religious Bodies, 1916. Washington, 1919.

that they accept this confession, that they hold fast to the doctrines of salvation by grace through faith in Jesus Christ, baptism on confession of faith, refusal to take oath, Christ-taught doctrine of peace and non-resistance."²⁸ Orthodox though they are, yet they depart from the literal interpretation by some Mennonite groups of Scriptural passages relating to females covering their heads during prayer and worship, and concerning the rite of footwashing. In interest in education, missions and citizenship the Conference Mennonites are consistently progressive.

Taken together, our four branches of Mennonites in Dakota illustrate as wide variation in origin and principle as can be found among the divisions of the Mennonite Church. How four such diverse groups met in our State can be explained only by a survey of their earlier migratory movements.

Chapter II.—Mennonite Migrations.

Since the 16th century the Mennonites have been driven from place to place. Three factors have entered into their forced migration: first, they have been regarded as dangerous to the State or at least traitorous by other religious bodies affiliated with the State—hence their persecution by Catholics, Lutherans, Calvinists (a purely religious element entering here slightly); second, they have been deemed disloyal in their refusal to bear arms in defense of the State; third, they have been disliked because of their negative citizenship. With changing ideals, emphasis has passed from the first to the third factor. Curiously it is the economic value of the Mennonites which has from time to time overbalanced all these factors.

The story of the migration of three of the Dakota branches, Conference Mennontes, Krimmers, and Mennonite Brethren can be combined, and the story of Hutterian migration led into the combination. While some of the Dutch, Swiss, and German Mennonites, persecuted by Catholics, Lutherans and Calvinists, fled from Holland or the Palatinate directly to America; others of the Swiss and the German brethren had gone into Prussia. As tillers of the waste lands they were

²⁸ Ibid.

welcomed by the Hohenzollerns. Even Frederick the Great tolerated their refusal to do military service. By 1772 about thirteen thousand Mennonites were comfortable in Prussia. Gradually the minor restrictions placed upon them increased. By 1786 Catherine of Russia, realizing Mennonite discontent and German farmer usefulness, issued a proclamation offering to Germans who should enter Russia as settlers free lands, free transportation, religious toleration and freedom from military service. Catherine, too, had waste lands, recently acquired, that needed cultivation. The answering Prussian migration to Russia which began in 1789 did not end until 1870. A few settlements were made in northern Russia, but the larger colonies were established in southern Russia. The Mennonite share in this movement was considerable. By 1789-90 eight villages were founded in Choritz; in 1803-4 eighteen villages were built along the Molotschna River.²⁹ From these centers other colonies were sent out, notably to the Crimea and to Kuban in the Caucasus. Finally Mennonite families were strewn all over South Russia.³⁰ The separation from the Crimea group and the Molotschner group of the Krimmer and the Mennonite Brethren congregations has already been referred to. The tragedy of Hutterian migration is more intense. As unconsciously dramatic as an Old Testament narrative is the story of the cruelty of the enemy, the child-like faith of the suffering ones told by the songs of the Hutterian martyrs.³¹ In those verses in a mystical blending of sorrow and triumph, of woe and trust, is interwoven an expression of unshaken faith in the purposes of God. This faith alone explains the survival of the Hutterian colonies in spite of one foe after another. Driven by Catholics and Lutherans they fled from Moravia to Hungary, on to Roumania, and finally to Russia. The move to Russia seems to have been advised by a General Sameton, a Russian officer in Roumania. They left Roumania in 1770 and following Same-ton's advice in detail presented themselves to Count von Romianzow at Hatin. He made a contract with them promising them land and buildings on long time payments, freedom

²⁹ C. H. Wiedel, "Geschichte der Mennoniten," Drittes Handchen, p. 120, ff.

³⁰ C. H. Smith, "Mennonites of North America," p. 167.

³¹ "Lieder der Hutterisch Bruder." Scottdale, Pa., 1914.

from military service, exemption from taking oath or appearing in court and freedom of religion.³² The settlement thus formed at Wischinka, in southern Russia, prospered greatly. Keener was their disappointment when upon the death of the Count they discovered that it was his personal power, not an agreement with the imperial government, that had protected them. But the imperial government, still interested in the thrifty use of its crown lands, was willing to bargain the "same privileges as given the other Mennonites" in return for removal from Wischinka to designated tracts. Here in 1801 the colony of Radischewa entered into genuine communal life. There was prosperity again. Then as the old leaders died and discipline slackened, rebellious complaints against the law of common ownership were muttered. Twenty broke away to build homes for themselves; the colony house burned and "lacking the spirit of brotherhood,"³³ the colonists cared not to rebuild. Some joined the Mennonites at Choritz but returned in 1820 for a division of the Radischena lands. There was not land enough to support them as families. To have the use of a larger tract the whole congregation moved in 1842 to land just west of the Motolschna Mennonite settlements. Here two congregations re-entered communal living. Thus despite the fearfulness of attacks upon them in central Europe and the weakening of their own discipline, in southern Russia Hutterian colonies founded in Moravia before 1536 emerge again in Russia three centuries later. There are then only three main districts in Russia to which South Dakota need look for the last European home of her Conference Mennonites, her Krimmer Brethren, her Mennonite Brethren, her Hutterians in colonies and out—Choritz, Molotchna and Crimea.

One cause forced the migration of the four groups from Russia. The several million Germans in Russia, among them the Mennonites, had become prosperous. "They (the Mennonites) had the best appointed farming communities I have ever seen anywhere."³⁴ This prosperity incited the antagon-

³² C. H. Wiedel, "Geschichte der Mennoniten," Drittes Handchen, p. 156.

³³ Wiedel, p. 158.

³⁴ C. B. Schmidt, in "Kansas Historical Collections," vol. IX. Topeka, 1906, p. 487.

ism of their Russian neighbors. To appease popular clamor the imperial government decided to Russianize the Germans; to satisfy Prussia an agreement was entered into with Bismarck by which in return for German non-interference Russia promised to allow free withdrawal during a ten year period.³⁵ Service in the Russian army and instruction in the Russian language, or exile from Russia were the alternatives before the Mennonites in 1869—yet scarcely alternatives to one of Mennonite faith. So soon thousands of Mennonites were leaving that the imperial government, regretting the loss of these thrifty agriculturalists, offered a compromise. The compromise permitting forestry service instead of military service was accepted by most of the Mennonites whose plans for departure were not already far advanced. Hence the majority of the Mennonites remained in Russia.³⁶ That America attracted those who did move is logical. There were long-established Mennonite congregations in America; the United States was looked upon as a refuge for the oppressed; and President Grant's inaugural address of 1873 was particularly reassuring. From the time of the establishment of the first Mennonite colony at Germantown in 1683 up to 1869 the Mennonites in America had scattered in the usual course of the westward movement in small groups into Pennsylvania, Virginia, Maryland, Ohio, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa and Missouri and into Ontario. Strengthening the glad knowledge that America allowed freedom of worship, came these unsought words concerning freedom from militarism spoken by a soldier President in his inaugural address: "Rather do I believe that our Great Maker is preparing the world in His own good time to become one nation, speaking one language and when armies and navies will be no longer required."³⁷ Furthermore, the Canadian government soliciting settlers for the northwest, definitely promised freedom from military service. "Under this section³⁸ all the persons above mentioned and the Mennonites expressly included are absolutely free and

³⁵ The view presented by Professor Smith in "Mennonites of North America." Many historians interpret the Russian Act as mere insistence upon universal military service.

³⁶ See C. H. Wiedel, "Geschichte der Mennoniten," Viertes Handchen.

³⁷ Richardson, "Messages and Papers of the Presidents." Washington, 1898. VII, p. 221.

³⁸ Order-in-Council, Section 17, Act 31, Victorian Chapter.

exempt by the law of Canada from military service or duty either in time of peace or war."³⁹ In the spring of 1873 fourteen delegates were sent to America from Chorititz, Molotschna and Crimea Mennonites. With the help of John Funk of Elkhart, one of the leaders among American Mennonites, and of various Canadian government officials and United States railroad land agents, they were made acquainted with the salable areas of Canada, Kansas, Nebraska, Minnesota and Dakota. A few of the delegates went even farther west and southwest. The Middle West, with its cheap lands just then being settled by a farming population, offered the logical choice. The selections of localities within that field were left to the personal preferences of delegates and the persuasions of agents. The combined forces of delegates' recommendations and agents' persuasions turned the great Mennonite immigration of 1874 principally toward Manitoba and Kansas, but to some degree to Dakota. About twelve hundred Mennonite families came in 1874, the largest number settling in Manitoba, the next largest in Kansas.⁴⁰ The Atchison, Santa Fe & Topeka and the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroads were particularly active.⁴¹ In 1875 the Santa Fe sent an agent to the Mennonites still in Russia. Mr. Schmidt visited the villages of the Molotchna settlement. Four months afterward a Red Star steamer carried four hundred Mennonite families from the Molotchna colonies to Philadelphia, and from there to Newton, Kansas, all the way at the expense of the Santa Fe company.⁴² That same year nineteen hundred Mennonites came to Kansas. It was on March 17, 1874, that the Dakota Herald said: "It is conceded there are half a million (Russian Mennonites) who will look up homes in these States and territories if they have proper encouragement."⁴³ The height of the movement into the new States and territories was reached, however, in 1875. Then it dribbled along until 1879.

Once established in the Mennonite homes, there was but

³⁹ Annotation of Section 17, Act 31, Victorian Chapter, Order-in-Council by Clerk of Privy Council. See discussion in "The Mennonite," Berne, April 24, 1919.

⁴⁰ C. H. Smith, "Mennonites of North America." Chapter XII.

⁴¹ Nebraska State Historical Library contains a valuable collection of the railroad immigration literature of the '70's.

⁴² C. B. Schmidt in "Kansas Historical Collections," IX, p. 493.

⁴³ "Dakota Herald," Yankton, Dakota, Mar. 17, 1874.

slight shifting of the Mennonite population before 1917. Because of need for more land, two colonies were sent from the Hutterian groups in South Dakota to the Judith Basin in Montana. Curiously, the only considerable migration occasioned by the Great War took place among the Hutterian colonists of South Dakota. Twelve of the colonies, assuming the same attitude toward war that they felt in Russia in 1870, thought only that they must do now as they had done then—move to a land where their young men would be free from military duty. The director-general of the Canadian national service, Mr. R. B. Bennett, had written January 8, 1917 to a committee representing the Mennonites of western Canada: "The terms of the Order-in-Council under which the Mennonites settled in Canada guarantee their freedom from military service. Canada will respect to the utmost its obligations under that Order-in-Council."⁴⁴ Further, land agents signing themselves *Canadischer "Regierungs Agents"* advertised enticingly in the Mennonite periodicals. "Already there is among the Mennonite brethren a movement on the part of whole colonies to go to Canada in order to be where preaching in the German language never has been and never will be forbidden as it has been in Montana and South Dakota."⁴⁵ The Secretary of Immigration for Canada denies that Canada encouraged this immigration. He writes: "Possibly the movement increased during the war in the belief of the people that by coming into Canada they would thus evade military service. They did not, however, come across under any guarantee of the government that they would be protected in their dislike of military service. The cause of their coming, apart altogether from the question of military service, was the free or cheap farm lands of western Canada. They were not moved to this country by any agent of the Canadian government. Mennonites and Hutterites who entered Canada during the war were not exempted on the grounds of their religious belief—."⁴⁶ To what extent the Hutterians were misled as to the Canadian situation can not be stated. What-

⁴⁴ Quoted in editorial in "The Mennonite," April 24, 1919.

⁴⁵ Advertisement by a St. Paul agent in "Mennonitische Rundschau," August 7, 1918.

⁴⁶ F. C. Blair, Secretary of the Department of Immigration and Colonization, Canada. Report, March 25, 1920.

ever the non-activity of the government, whatever the form of exemption used, it remains true that the Hutterians did find in Canada a refuge from military service. Six of the colonies from South Dakota settled in Manitoba, the others in Alberta, near Lethbridge. The action of the Canadian government since this immigration in prohibiting the immigration of Mennonites, Hutterites and Doukhobors⁴⁷ would not concern our study were it not for the probable forced migration from South Dakota of the Hutterian colonists yet remaining there.

If the Hutterians must leave Dakota, we find in them an interesting illustration of the continuance of Mennonite migration through four centuries. But as with each advance of migration some permanent elements have been left behind in the occupied territory, as in Prussia and Russia, so here in South Dakota will remain all the Mennonite families—and their descendants—of the immigration of the '70's, except the Hutterian colonists.

Chapter III. Mennonite Locations and Numbers in South Dakota.

In order to show the location of practically all the Mennonites in Dakota one needs a map of only the James River Valley. A church in Freeman, one near the town, two in or near Marion, one in Avon, and one in Dolton have entered the General Conference.⁴⁸ A small congregation at Dolton is of Mennonite Brethren faith.⁴⁹ Bridgewater, Carpenter, Onida, Doland and Yale have Krimmer congregations.⁵⁰ Tabor, Parkston, Milltown, Menno and Alexandria are the town ad-

⁴⁷ "Whereas, owing to conditions prevailing as the result of the war, a widespread feeling exists throughout Canada, and more particularly in Western Canada, that steps should be taken to prohibit the landing in Canada of immigrants deemed undesirable owing to their peculiar customs, habits, modes of living and methods of holding property and because of their probable inability to become readily assimilated or to assume the duties and responsibilities of Canadian citizenship within a reasonable time after their entry;

And whereas it appears that persons commonly known as Doukhobors, Hutterites and Mennonites are of the class described;

Therefore, from and after the date hereof and until otherwise ordered, the landing in Canada shall be and the same is hereby prohibited of any immigrant of the Doukhobor, Hutterite or Mennonite class." Order-in-Council, P. C. 1204. June 9, 1919.

⁴⁸ A. P. Waltner, Pastor of Salem-Zion Church, Marion, Report, Apr. 19, 1920.

⁴⁹ H. W. Lohrenz, President of Tabor College, Report, April 10, 1920.

⁵⁰ D. E. Harder, Hillsboro, Kansas, Report, May 13, 1920.

dresses for the remaining Hutterian colonies.⁵¹ In the Bridgewater to Freeman district are four congregations of Hutterians outside of colonies.⁵² In Beadle County there are some independent Hutterian churches.⁵³ By counties, the Mennonites of South Dakota were in 1915 distributed as follows:

Beadle	437	Jackson	1
Bon Homme	202	Lyman	2
Brown	8	McCook	259
Charles Mix	7	Mellette	2
Clark	9	Miner	4
Clay	3	Roberts	1
Edmunds	2	Sanborn	40
Fall River	1	Spink	238
Faulk	6	Tripp	5
Gregory	1	Turner	1358
Hanson	168	Yankton	3
Hutchinson	1992		
Hyde	6	Total ⁵⁴	4755

It must be noted that this census was taken before the departure of the twelve colonies, that it included those expressing preference as well as baptized members, and that not entirely complete returns were received from some counties.⁵⁵

For statistics concerning church membership we can turn to the United States Census.

Hutterian Colonists	837
Krimmer Brethren	192
Mennonite Brethren (?)	40
Conference	769

Total⁵⁶ 1838

This survey includes, however, supposedly only baptized members, reports only two Krimmer congregations, pays no attention to Hutterians outside of colonies, and includes fifteen colonies. No further general figures are available; but if the

⁵¹ Joseph Kleinsasser, Milltown Colony, Report, April 22, 1920.

⁵² Emil Basinger, Freeman, Report, July, 1919.

⁵³ Hutterian churches are so loosely organized that it is impossible to determine exact numbers.

⁵⁴ Census of South Dakota for 1915. Table XVI.

⁵⁵ See State statistician's explanation of Table XVI.

⁵⁶ United States Census of Religious Bodies, 1916.

estimate of a total of two thousand colonists at the beginning of 1917⁸⁷ is correct there are now about seven hundred colonists. Subtracting for the Hutterian exodus and adding for the natural increase in the other Mennonite families, we conclude that there are now in 1920 about four thousand Mennonites in South Dakota. Of course these last figures are merely suggestive rather than exact.

The reasons for the spread of the Mennonite population through this one part of the State and the sources of increase in the population are pertinent questions. To answer them we must notice that in almost all cases the Mennonites were drawn to Dakota by the same forces that impelled their settlement in Minnesota, Kansas, Nebraska and Canada; that their first settlements within the territory and their further movements therein were determined simply by geographical and occupational factors; and that as there has been slight immigration of Mennonites since the '70's and slight proselyting, the increase in Mennonite population is the resultant almost entirely of the second and third generation expansion of the original Mennonite families.

Some of the 1874-79 Russian-German Mennonite immigrants came to Dakota because the delegates liked the territory, some because of agents' activities. Furthermore, some came because of the influence of the Eastern Mennonites. Those who came first were influenced by the warmth of their reception to urge later groups to follow them. Mr. Chris Miller of Freeman, nephew-in-law of one of the original delegates says: "There were eleven families in his group. They came directly from New York to Dakota."⁸⁸ Mr. Waldner of Bon Homme Colony, a delegate himself says: "We sent two delegates from Lincoln to Dakota. They liked it."⁸⁹ Mr. John Funk of Elkhart, who accompanied the delegates on their western tour, writes: "I think the climate was agreeable to them—much like what they had in Russia. The rivers and the undulating surface of the land and the soil all had to do with it. One of the Swiss brethren said: "When we first arrived in this country and traveled westward through Pennsyl-

⁸⁷ Joseph Kleinsasser, Milltown Colony, Report, April 22, 1920.

⁸⁸ Chris. Miller, Freeman, Interview, July, 1919.

⁸⁹ Mr. Waldner, Bon Homme Colony, Interview, July, 1919.

vania and Ohio, I did not like it. The woods and stones and hills and mountains did not suit my idea of farm lands. When we came to Illinois I liked it better, but not altogether; but when we came to Dakota, there I found my ideal, there it was all right." He meant they had found a place in which they could feel at home—it was so much like the flat, level steppes of Russia. When they first came to this country they had to get some place where they could live and get ready to do something; so a few went to the vicinity of Yankton and began to live there; and those of the same faith and practice followed."⁶⁰ The influence of the delegates accounts for a large part of the late 1873 and the 1874 immigration. "There is little question of our having but little room for settlers next year, judging from the present and the almost certainty of a large immigration in the spring of Mennonites who will undoubtedly settle next to their countrymen, who have already begun to cross our land rapidly. Nor will they ever regret coming here."⁶¹ "The representatives from our States and territories are daily in receipt of batches of letters from Russian Mennonites. It is conceded that there are half a million who will look up homes in these States and territories if they have proper encouragement. It would be well for our commissioner of immigration to look after Dakota's interest in the matter."⁶² "It is truly a noble expanse of land and only lately the Mennonites are finding it out."⁶³ "Still they come. Five hundred Russian Mennonites arrived here last Sunday evening on special trains over the Dakota Southern. Five or six hundred more are expected soon."⁶⁴ The influences of the immigration commissioner and land agents were not altogether wanting. A Yankton paper of 1875, in referring to the return of Jacob Brauch, territorial commissioner of immigration from New York, says: "He gives a very encouraging report of the prospects for immigration to Dakota during the present summer. He found the Mennonites of Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, working earnestly for Dakota. They have become satisfied after a very thorough investigation of

⁶⁰ John Funk, Report, April 9, 1920.

⁶¹ "Dakota Herald," Letter from Maxwell Settlement, Jan. 15, 1874.

⁶² "Dakota Herald," March 17, 1874.

⁶³ "Dakota Herald," March 31, 1874.

⁶⁴ "Dakota Herald," Sept. 1, 1874.

the advantages presented by different sections of government-land States and territories that Dakota leads all others in the inducements it offers to agricultural classes, to which belong nearly all of the Russian immigrants to this county at the present time. Mr. Brauch will be on hand to meet and greet them and conduct them to the land of promise."⁶⁵ A land agent of Yankton made the following report in 1874. "I am most pleased with the fair dealing and liberal spirit with which they (the Red Star Line and the Pennsylvania Railroad) treat with our new Mennonite immigrants. A contract is closed between them and some of the leading immigrants for the transfer of forty thousand of their people from the old country directly to the West during the next seven years."⁶⁶ Thus came the Mennonites and the independent Hutterians from Crimea, Choritz and Molotschna. The experience of the Hutterian colonists was, as usual with their experiences, peculiarly dramatic. Let the story be told in the words of a newspaper of the time: "About sixty families of Russian Germans will arrive in Yankton. They were induced to go to Nebraska by a land-shark who much misrepresented things."⁶⁷ In an editorial entitled "Outrage on the Mennonites," the same paper in a later issue tells of the way in which two hundred and fifty Mennonites, about forty families, having arrived in New York, fell into the hands of a New York agent of the Burlington Railway, who induced them to go to Iowa. Before their arrival at Burlington the superintendent of the road boarded the train and persuaded them to go much farther, to Lincoln, Nebraska. Arrived in Lincoln they were "set on by B. & M. land sharks." After a trial of the land there, they decided nine months later to move on to Dakota. Disappointed in the loss of these settlers, the B. & M. agent advanced a claim of seven hundred dollars and held their baggage. The Yankton people intervened and secured a statement from the superintendent of the road that he had promised free transportation from Burlington to Lincoln. The baggage was released.⁶⁸ These two hundred and fifty Rus-

⁶⁵ "Press and Dakotan," Yankton, May 5, 1875.

⁶⁶ "Dakota Herald," May 26, 1874.

⁶⁷ "Dakota Herald," August 4, 1874.

⁶⁸ "Dakota Herald," August 11, 1874.

sian Mennonites were the founders of the first two Hutterian colonies in Dakota. It was to help all these first Mennonite settlers that the Mennonites of Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, through the agency of the Lancaster Aid Society, sent out agents to distribute relief. So pleased were they with Dakota prospects that they turned many uncertain immigrants toward Yankton.⁶⁹ The Yankton people helped too, inspired by western free-hearted hospitality and also by knowledge that experienced prairie farmers would be of great value in developing the State. "This (the attempt to get Mennonites here) will result in benefiting Dakota by populating her fertile prairie lands with a class of settlers who will greatly assist in developing our resources."⁷⁰ Good news was sent back to the Mennonites still waiting in Russia. Then other Mennonites, independent Hutterians, and colonists came. The third Hutterian colony was founded by immigrants of 1877. Have we now accounted for the coming into Dakota of her four branches of Mennonites? Yes; for out of the Mennonite churches gradually founded by Mennonite churchmen from Molotschna, Choritz and Crimea have come the Conference Churches, as one by one they entered the union; out of the settlements in which there were independent Hutterians has come the establishment of their scattered churches; out of the three Hutterian colonies came the expansion into seventeen colonies; and out of unorganized Mennonite and Hutterian groups came the organization by missionaries from Kansas of the Mennonite Brethren churches and of the Krimmer churches.

That geographic and occupational factors determined the parts of Dakota settled by all branches of Mennonites is easily seen. Until after 1873-4 the only railroad entering Dakota connected Yankton with Sioux City. From Yankton the homestead lands were easily reached by drives up the James River Valley. This valley not only offered the line of least resistance for the forward movement, but also provided the rich lands for which the experienced farmers were seeking. Hence the Mennonites, along with other farmer settlers of the

⁶⁹ "Dakota Herald," November 3, 1874, and June 16, 1874.

⁷⁰ "Dakota Herald," November 3, 1874.

same period, worked gradually up the valley, taking farms in Yankton, Hutchinson, Hanson, Sanborn, Beadle and Spink counties. The slight deviation into McCook and Turner may be partly accounted for by the early entrance of the east and west railroad through that section. Selection of sites by the colonies, first the three, then the fourteen, was made a little more difficult by the necessity of buying very large tracts for each colony. The Hutterians would not make use of the homestead act. In their first purchase they were fortunate. "Hon. W. A. Burleigh yesterday sold twenty-five hundred acres of his large farm near Bon Homme, the purchasers being a society of Russian Germans banded together after the manner of communists. They have paid twenty-five thousand dollars, seventeen thousand in cash, the remainder in installments."¹¹ The other two original colonies, Wolf Creek of 1874 and Elm Spring of 1877, were placed in Hutchinson, the adjoining county to the north. Milltown in 1886, Jamesville in 1894, Maxwell 1900, and Tschetter in 1900 were all in Yankton or Hutchinson Counties. The Hanson County colonies of Rockport and Rosedale were founded about 1904 and 1906. A location near the mother colony in Hutchinson county was chosen for New Elm Spring in 1911. Between 1900 and 1915 the Sanborn, Beadle and Spink county colonies, Richard, James Valley, Huron, Lake Byron, Millford, Yale and Frankfort were placed.¹²

It must be noted that the movement north through the James Valley is but slightly a migratory movement; that after the '70's it is scarcely at all an immigration movement, and that it is almost entirely an expansion made necessary by second and third generation increase in Mennonite numbers. The Mennonite farmers, "thinking increasingly of things material," wanted lands enough to divide among their sons. The colonists did not wish one colony to have more than one hundred or one hundred and fifty members.

The Rate of Increase? In 1874 there were about two hundred and fifty colonists; in 1917 about two thousand, a total of seventeen hundred and fifty in forty-three years.

¹¹ "Dakota Herald," August 25, 1874.

¹² Joseph Kleinsasser, Report, April 22, 1920, gives the location. Dates may not be entirely accurate. See also "Unser Gemeinde Geschichte," Archives of Bon Homme Colony. Unpublished.

One part of this increase is due, however, to the 1877 immigration of perhaps a hundred people; the rest is natural increase. Pastors of three of the Conference churches gave the following report:

Place	Sources of Original Membership	Baptized Members in 1910 & 1920	Proportion due to Generation Increase	Other Reasons for Increase or Decrease
Bridgewater	Russian Mennonites	100- 85	90%	Old families moved away
Freeman	Nearly all R. M.'s, a few from Kansas	56-181	60% to 70%	Old families moved from country to town
Marion	Russian Mennonites	230-309	70%	Old families moved from country to town

The pastor of another Conference church at Freeman said that his membership increase from 86 in 1912 to more than twice that in 1919 was due to admission of the younger members of the Mennonite families. Some migratory movement is evident in a report from the Mennonite Brethren Church that they had a large congregation at Parker, but that most of their people had moved to other States, leaving only a small congregation at Dolton. On the other hand, we have the growth of the Krimmer churches from one in 1887 to five in 1920, but a growth within Mennonite groups. So far as they are complete the figures of the census for 1906 and for 1916 are significant.

	1906	1916
Conference	562	769
Krimmer	83	192
Hutterian colonists	275	837
Mennonite Brethern	no report	? 40
Total⁷⁸	920	1838

⁷⁸ United States Census, Religious Bodies, Washington, 1910.

Although it is rather hazardous to attempt conclusions from statistics in themselves incomplete and also exclusive of the independent Hutterians, we can venture safely the assertion that, at least since the exodus of the colonists, the Mennonite expansion is so entirely among Mennonite families and so low in proportion to the total population increase in the State, that even those who view with greatest alarm the character of Mennonite citizenship need not fear any abnormal increase of Mennonites within Dakota.

Chapter IV. Mennonite Citizenship.

In discussing the value of Mennonite citizenship to South Dakota it is not the intention to present arguments. The question of the citizenship value of any particular class is too delicate a problem for contemporary debate. Furthermore, it is difficult to make assertions for a Mennonite class, as Mennonite individuals vary in their expression of citizenship just as Methodists do. There are, however, certain phases of group attitude concerning which facts may be presented—to the end that, as far as these phases are concerned, deductions may be based on things definite. It is possible to offer some facts regarding Mennonite relation to the State in respect to economic returns, direct income and direct expense, war service, general education, sense of responsibility toward public affairs and personal character.

From all places where they have been known came testimonials as to the agricultural value of the Mennonites. "They raised agriculture to a point higher than elsewhere in Russia. They had no water—they irrigated; no wood—they planted trees."⁴ "The importance of the settlement of these people in Kansas cannot be overestimated, as they were professional farmers with ample means and settled in large numbers. They brought with them and introduced the Turkey red wheat, which re-organized the milling business of Kansas and led to its rapid development as a great grain state."⁵ "There are (in the colonies) the marvelously kept vineyards and the groves of Russian olive. . . . One hears the

⁴Articles in "New York Tribune," May 11, 1872; reprinted in Gibbons, "Pennsylvania Dutch and Other Essays." Phil., 1882, p. 104.

⁵F. Blackman, "Cyclopedia of Kansas History." Chicago, 1912, p. 269.

steady thud of modern machinery and a gasoline engine and modern farm implements are seen in use."⁷⁶ Of more suggestiveness is this little item: Joseph Waldner, of the Hutterisch Society east of Bon Homme, had on exhibition at our county fair a sample of sorghum made from sugar cane which excelled by far anything of the kind we have ever seen."⁷⁷ From a farmer of the present day comes this tribute: "They (the colonists) are hard working and do exceptionally good work—. They use good modern machinery, do their plowing with tractors, run their threshing machine and flour mill and make good flour. . . . They have some of the finest stock in the State."⁷⁸ It will be observed that as these last quotations relate to the colonists, they refer to those who have been the farmers of three hundred and sixty five to three hundred and seventy quarter sections of our land. The rapid development of the small farms in Hutchinson, Turner and Beadle counties is indirectly a testimony to the agricultural value of the general Mennonites. Travel through the agricultural district around Freeman in Hutchinson county. You will find blooded stock, beautiful homes, most modern equipment, clean fields—every evidence of thrifty, prosperous farming. True is the saying that the Mennonites have everywhere been pioneers in building up the country.⁷⁹ Indeed the Yankton prophecy of 1874 that "they will assist materially in developing our resources" has been fulfilled.⁸⁰ Complaint is made that the immediate results of this prosperity do not accrue to the State as they should in that these farmers buy largely out of the State. Agreeing that the custom varies among Mennonites as a whole just as among other farmers as a whole, the accusers point particularly to the colonists. The head of one of the most prosperous colonies writes; "I can not give you figures for the other colonies but can say definitely that 75% and more of what was received from the sale of farm products by Milltown Colony was expended within the State again."⁸¹ Reference to large Christmas purchases in Mitchell by the

⁷⁶ W. A. Westhorpe, "Tribune," Sioux City, Iowa. July 19, 1919.

⁷⁷ "Tribune," Tyndall, Dakota, October 13, 1883.

⁷⁸ O. Askason, "Register," Brookings, S. D., Nov. 20, 1920.

⁷⁹ C. H. Smith, "Mennonites of North America," p. 163.

⁸⁰ "Dakota Herald," October 5, 1874.

⁸¹ Joseph Kleinsasser, Report, April 22, 1920.

Rockport Colony appeared in a State paper of 1919.⁸¹ Yet the report comes from Mitchell only a few months later that the two or three colonies near Mitchell had bought 90 to 95% of their supplies from mail order houses and other wholesale concerns.⁸² Accused groups have sometimes defended themselves on the ground that all contract supplies for State institutions were usually purchased outside the State. Altogether we can reach only the unsatisfactory conclusion that it is impossible to generalize accurately about this mail order problem of the Mennonites, beyond the generalization that custom varied among them all, probably in about the same proportion as among other people of the State.

To some extent the value of citizens may be measured in terms of taxation as the citizen is a beneficiary to or of the State. Remembering that obedience to government, in so far as its terms are not in conflict with the teaching of God, is one of the principles of Mennonism we are not surprised to find that these people were until the war prompt payers of all State demands. "They would not think of anything but obedience in respect to taxes."⁸³ Even the colonists opposed to interest in public affairs paid without protest. "That said property (of the Hutterische Brueder Gemeinde Corporation) has always been taxed for State, county, school and local purposes, which tax has always been paid without question by the defendant, which is also required to pay and does pay an income tax to the federal government," was among the facts admitted by the State in its recent action against the corporations.⁸⁴ General assertion is frequently made that the Mennonites as a healthful and law abiding element in the population do not add to State expense as inmates of her penal or charitable institutions. It is impossible to find statistics bearing upon this assertion beyond this for 1920, which is of considerable significance. "There are no inmates of the Mennonite faith in the State penitentiary, in the school for the feeble minded, in the reform school, in the deaf and dumb school, in

⁸¹ P. M. Young, "Report of Investigation Among Mitchell Merchants," March 24, 1920.

⁸² C. H. Smith, "Mennonites of North America," Chapter XIV.

⁸³ Facts admitted in open court by the respective parties—Appellants' "Abstract of Record and Brief, Book I, State of South Dakota vs. Hutterische Brueder Gemeinde," p. 87.

the school for the blind, and but one in the State hospital for the insane. The above does not mean that there are not some who should be sent to the different institutions named above, but that there are none but the one being cared for at State expense. The Mennonites that live in common or in colonies have a very small fraction of insane among them. In the six colonies now left there are but two persons who ought to be confined in an insane asylum. These persons are taken care of by the colonists themselves. The percentage of feeble minded among them is so small as to be not worth mentioning."⁸⁵ One must refer also to the opinion of the superintendent of the State hospital for the insane: "I do know that we do occasionally admit persons of Mennonite faith and occasionally one from the colonies. Close intermarriages are apt to lead to unstable mental development; but I have no figures I could cite you to. Personally, I am of the opinion that there are a few colonists of unsound mind that are kept in the colony and not committed to institutional care."⁸⁶ Of course in view of the fact that the total Mennonite population is so small a fraction of the total population of the State, any considerable number of that faith in State institutions would be extremely abnormal.

One cannot but with hesitation approach an analysis of Mennonite response to the war-time demands of the State. Because of their basic non-resistance principle, the question of the behavior of the Mennonites in previous war-time demands is interesting. During the War of the Revolution they were exempt on payment of a money fine. That such exemption was not altogether popular is evident in fact that the Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, authorities had to draw up protests concerning manifestations of mob spirit toward the "disloyal." But it was of the Lancaster County Mennonites that Benjamin Rush, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, said in his *Manners of the German Inhabitants of Pennsylvania*: "Perhaps those German sects of Christians who refuse to bear arms for the shedding of human blood may be preserved by Divine Providence as the cen-

⁸⁵ Jacob Tschetter of State Board of Charities and Corrections, Report, May 12, 1920.

⁸⁶ G. A. Adams, Supt. Yankton State Hospital, Report, April 12, 1920.

ter of a circle which shall gradually embrace all nations of the earth in a perpetual treaty of friendship and peace.”⁸⁷ During the Civil War conscientious objectors were exempt from the Northern draft on payment of three hundred dollars, and from 1862 to 1864 they were exempt from the Confederate conscription on payment of five hundred dollars. As far as States had authority they had long been exempt within many State boundaries. A notable attempt at the passage of an exemption law was made in the first session of the legislature of South Dakota. A bill was introduced into the Senate by Mr. Thielman of Turner which so far as it pertained to conscientious objectors read: “All persons who shall on or before the first day of May of each year file with the county clerks of their counties affidavits that they are members of a religious society or organization by whose creed or discipline the bearing of arms is forbidden shall be exempt from military duty; provided that such persons shall be liable to serve as nurses, teamsters or to perform such other non-combatant duties as may be needed.”⁸⁸ The bill was passed by the Senate by a vote of 24 to 12. The bill was reported “do pass” by the House committee but was not placed upon the calendar until the last day of the session. It would not have been on the calendar even then had not Mr. Thielman offered a resolution in the Senate that the House be requested to act upon Bill 147. The resolution unanimously adopted was only partly successful. In the House the bill was placed upon the calendar; but a motion that the consideration of it be indefinitely postponed was allowed to prevail without roll call. It is of possible significance that the postponement of the motion was made by Mr. Faulk of Yankton, a leader in the G. A. R. With the entrance of the United States into the Great War the Mennonites, particularly the Hutterians, found themselves in a difficult position. Though bidden by their faith to non-resistance they were sure to be looked upon with great suspicion by their fellow citizens if they combined with their German ancestry the attitude of the conscientious objector. What response should they make to demand for con-

⁸⁷ Quoted in C. H. Smith, “Mennonites of North America,” p. 385.

⁸⁸ Senate Bill 147, First Session, Legislature of State of South Dakota.

tributions to war funds and to demand for active war service? In the end the Mennonites, exclusive of the colonists, and the colonists seem to have adopted quite different attitudes. It is fair to assume that this generalization for Beadle county applies equally well to the other counties: "The independent Mennonites responded cheerfully when called upon to buy liberty bonds and war savings stamps and to contribute to the Salvation Army, Y. M. C. A., and other similar war activities. They filled every quota assigned to them in this respect."⁸⁹ The Hutterians of the colonies offered ten thousand dollars toward war relief provided they could be assured the money would be used for relief only. The State council of defense requirement that 5% of the proceeds of the sale of the colonists' land be invested in liberty bonds and one-half of 1% be donated to the Red Cross was managed by the queer process of so lowering the price of the land that the buyers could make these investments.⁹⁰ Altogether, the Hutterians, though indirectly, contributed without resistance twenty-five thousand dollars to purchase of liberty bonds, four thousand to the Red Cross and one thousand toward expenses of the State council of defense. Effort was made to secure information from the War Department as to the number of Mennonites and colonists classed as conscientious objectors; but War department data is not classified by sects. Again we may use this generalization as fairly accurate: "The independent Mennonites (in Camp Funston) asked for non-combatant service and were assigned to such service. They entered whole heartedly upon their duties and acquitted themselves with credit and to the satisfaction of their officers."⁹¹ At the very beginning of the war the colonists sent a delegation to Washington with a petition addressed to President Wilson setting forth the history of their principles respecting war service.⁹² They were advised by Secretary Baker to respond to the draft, but at the camps to request non-combatant duty. Con-

⁸⁹ Irwin A. Churchill, "Report on Beadle County," Huron, April 12, 1920.

⁹⁰ Ibid. See also Appellants' Brief and Argument, Book II, in case of State of South Dakota vs. Hutterische Brueder Gemeinde as appealed to Supreme Court, 154.

⁹¹ Irwin A. Churchill, "Report."

⁹² A copy of this petition may be seen in the archives of Bon Homme Colony.

tradictory statements are made about the way in which they heeded the latter part of the advice; as usual, some truth lies with each side. "Each and every young man of the colonies could do as it pleased him. There was no compulsion at all; but if one violated our principle of non-resistance, he of course lost his membership in our church."⁸³ To some Hutterians non-resistance allowed acceptance of any non-combatant duty. Almost all would have accepted farm furloughs, but to some these were denied. The few who carried non-resistance to the extreme of refusing to wear a uniform or obey military orders of any kind were of course sent to prison. The sincerity of the Hutterians in their adherence to the non-resistance principle is shown by the willingness of the colonists to sell all their lands and move into strange conditions in order to save their young men from the draft. And sold out at such a loss to them and such a gain to land agents! "I may mention, incidentally, that this maneuver on their part cost them an enormous amount of money, as they insisted on selling everything for cash and the buyers knew their necessities and they realized less than one-half what their property was worth in the sale."⁸⁴ To contrast the experience of South Dakota and other States with respect to the colonists is not possible; for the only other colonies in the United States, the two in Montana, early went to Canada. In the behavior of her other groups of Mennonites, South Dakota was particularly fortunate. In all States the General Conference Group was the most liberal; in many there were conservative branches, not represented in Dakota, that believed in applying non-resistance to the extreme of not only refusing to buy bonds but also refusing to contribute to war relief. All branches were opposed to direct war service.

It was the Hutterian attitude toward the war that gave the State council of defense opportunity to declare their citizenship value so wanting that their charters of incorporation should be withdrawn by the State. Charge was brought by the State in the Circuit Court, Beadle County, that whereas the colonies had been incorporated as religious societies they

⁸³ Joseph Kleinsasser, Milltown Colony, Report, April 22, 1920.

⁸⁴ Irwin A. Churchill, "Report," April 12, 1920.

were in reality acting as corporations for economic gain. The Hutterians, loath to go into court, were minded to defend themselves against the charge. The case was heard at Huron in July and August, 1919. The attorneys for the State contended that, although chartered as a religious society⁹⁵ the colonists carried on agriculture, manufacturing, and stock raising for pecuniary profit only; that the fortune thus acquired had not been used for religious teaching and worship, that the corporation and the officers thereof were exercising dangerous influence over the members in maintaining and enforcing rules even though those rules violated the law of the United States, that the corporation had refused to contribute to the defense of the United States in its war, refused to pay taxes for the support of the government in war, and that as altogether the existence of such a corporation was a constant menace to society and to the government of South Dakota and of the United States, the charter should be annulled, a receiver appointed for the property and any further judgment rendered that might be just and necessary. In a brilliant defense Senator Crawford argued for his clients that the members of the societies lived together for the purpose of practicing and teaching their religious customs and beliefs; that they carried on agriculture as one form of indirect religious worship and as a means of support; that when they were incorporated, in 1905, after having existed in the territory as a religious society since 1874, the State knew of their agricultural practices and yet issued the charters; that the income from their labor had been devoted to the practice of their religion, religious worship and education; that every member contributed his labor but received nothing in return except his living; and that the total income was not in excess of the total expense. Particularly interesting was the testimony of Joseph Waldner, of Huron Colony, in which he explained the Hutterian non-resistance principle as making it impossible for them voluntarily to contribute in any way toward war and yet as impossible for them to resist when their property was confiscated for war purposes. Judge Taylor's decision, rendered in September, 1919, sustained the conten-

⁹⁵ Action was brought against the Hutterische Brueder Gemeinde of Bon Homme County.

tion of the State. In his findings he held that the corporation had been doing secular business for pecuniary profit, devoting but little of its income to religious worship and education, and that by a single corporation holding property of more than fifty thousand dollars value a State law limiting to that amount the holdings of religious corporations was being violated. He referred also to the corporation as a disciplinary body punishing its members for behavior that might not be a violation of any law of the State, even punishing them for obedience to the law of the State if that law was in conflict with the law of the colony. He cited further the testimony that the corporation members did nothing voluntary in defense of the United States and that all members of the corporation are instructed in and required to know the German language. He maintained that the children of the members have been deprived of opportunities of education and enlightenment that can be acquired only by mingling with the outside world. Judge Taylor ruled, therefore, that the corporation should dispose of all its property exceeding fifty thousand dollars; amend its by-laws so as to exclude therefrom all provisions with reference to the transaction of secular business and submit such amended by-laws to the court for approval; and should no longer engage in farming, stock raising and other secular pursuits and businesses not authorized by the charter. If the decree were not complied with within ninety days of the service of the notice, the charter should be declared annulled, a receiver appointed to take charge of the property, to select and set aside the corporation property not exceeding fifty thousand dollars in value, and to dispose of the remainder of the property at public sale! Motion for a new trial was denied. An appeal was made to the supreme court. The attorneys for the defense argued against the right of limitation of the corporation property to fifty thousand dollars on the ground that the State law of limitation was unconstitutional, and against the right, in view of the solvency of the corporation, to demand a public sale of the property. By November, 1921, the supreme court had not rendered a decision. Immediately after Judge Taylor's decision the secretary of the State council of defense

gave an interview to newspapermen in which he is reported to have said: "There is no question but this decision will absolutely exterminate the Mennonites in South Dakota."⁹⁶ If the circuit court is upheld, the Hutterian colonies will be exterminated. The court's order makes it impossible for them to live a communistic life; their religion makes it impossible for them to live otherwise. As elimination is one solution of the foreign element in our population problem, so education is another applicable solution. The education solution to be effective must of course be a sincere and unsentimental process of Americanization. To what extent has South Dakota met her responsibilities in Americanizing the Mennonites during her forty years and more of acquaintance with them? Did the territory or the State have to combat an attitude of hostility toward education on the part of these people? Dakota is fortunate in having among her Mennonites three of the most progressive sects in respect to things educational of all American Mennonite branches. The South Dakota Mennonite College at Freeman, founded in 1900, is managed by a corporation consisting largely of members of the various Mennonite churches in Dakota. It provides excellent training in academy courses and also in a two-year college course. Study of the English language and literature is required throughout both courses. There are in attendance about one hundred and fifty pupils. The three Conference pastors who sent reports agreed that there was great interest in education among their people and an increasing number of college graduates among their congregations. In the colonies, although there were no colleges, there is insistence upon some education. "Special attention is paid to education. Each community has a school. There is no illiteracy in any of the communities."⁹⁷ Indeed, the following statement is fairly applicable to all the Mennonites of Dakota: ⁹⁸"They have distinguished themselves by their attachment to education." Among the mass of Mennonites this interest in education did not of itself bring interest in the use of the English language and knoweldge of American institutions. That interest had

⁹⁶ "The Republican," Mitchell, S. D., Sept. 26, 1919.

⁹⁷ United States Census, Religious Bodies, 1916. I, pp. 422-423.

⁹⁸ Noble Prentiss, "History of Kansas," Winfield, 1899.

to be awakened from without. The opportunities? The kind of education which the majority of them, as of Americans everywhere, has received is only the few years in the grades. What are the opportunities to become Americanized in those years? Fortunately, the parochial school problem does not enter. Although nearly one-sixth of the children of Hutchinson county are taught in parochial schools, they are of the Catholic and Lutheran faiths. The Mennonite children are given instruction in religious matters during summer schools or in sessions after school hours; but their grade instruction is received in the public schools, where they have always been subject to the State compulsory attendance law and to the State requirement of instruction in common branches in the English language. Each colony had its own school house, where the colony children were in regular attendance from the age of six to sixteen; but the school was part of the public system. One wonders a bit why in consequence of these opportunities the State's results with the Mennonites were not thoroughly satisfactory in respect to the use of the English language among the Mennonites in general and to interest in public affairs among the Hutterians. There have been great difficulties in applying the process. One of them is recognized in the 1888 report of the Territorial Board of Education. "In a few counties in the territory the foreign element is predominant and so strong as to control almost absolutely the schools of the county, as well as the action of the county superintendents. The Territorial Board of Education, knowing that the law requires the teaching of English, is yet powerless to prevent the violation of the law. The board should be given more power. There are cases of the granting of certificates in counties to people unable to speak the English language. The county superintendent is at fault, but he is supported by county officers and public sentiment. The board ought to have power to remove from office such superintendents. We hope the matter will be considered to the end that all of the children of our foreign population will receive some training for the duties of life and the citizenship of free America."⁹⁹ Some of the county superintendents

⁹⁹ Territorial Board of Education, Territory of Dakota. First Biennial Report, 1888. Aberdeen, 1888, p. XXXVI.

themselves early pointed out the need for the direction of the interest of the foreign population toward things American. The superintendent of Turner County reported in 1888 that there was in the north and northwest portion of his county a group of immigrants from Russia¹⁰⁰ who did not have as much interest as desirable in American schools or in fitting their children to become active supporters of American institutions. Then and later even the interested county superintendent had trouble in finding English teachers for the German communities, particularly the colonies. To this the superintendent of Beadle County refers as late as 1920. Unfortunately, too, as the same superintendent points out, the colonies were made independent districts and often selected as teachers some of their own members who, although they held the required certificates, did not have the Americanizing spirit. There have been too few teachers with the missionary spirit of the one who taught in a Beadle County colony, who not only insisted upon the exclusive use of English in the school room but also gave up her own recreation time to see that only English was used upon the play ground. Possibly the difficulties have been met as well as they could have been under pioneer conditions; but lack of rapid, sane Americanization in the future would certainly reflect upon the State rather than upon the foreigner. As a total result we find the Hutterians driven away, knowing the English language to a certain extent but untouched by the spirit of American education; the other Mennonites are rapidly losing their indifference to American learning with the second and third generation progress working in them and in the State.

Development of acquaintance with American institutions was then a slow process; growth of that knowledge into a sense of citizenship responsibility has been delayed by religious beliefs. Quite naturally all the Mennonites have found it difficult to realize that beliefs applicable to the political conditions of the Old World in the 16th century did not need to be adhered to by the most faithful Christians in America in the 20th century. Mennonism held that the Christian should withdraw himself from the world and enter into a

¹⁰⁰ There had been a considerable immigration of non-Mennonite Russians.

community of saints. The Hutterians felt that a Christian could not conscientiously hold public office. "It is of the world and he is mixing with things he has no right to mix with."¹⁰¹ The Hutterians, though certain to disintegrate as colonists under pressure of education and unavoidable economic contact with the world outside, had not by 1917 given any sign of weakening in their attitude that external government must be obeyed but otherwise not participated in. The Krimmers, the independent Hutterians, the Mennonite Brethren, and particularly the Conference Mennonites, more open to attack by outside forces, have gradually, while not losing their real Christianity, recognized the sanity of the State's request for active Christian citizenship. Some, of course, still hold aloof and say, "We are farmers, not politicians"; but the leadership is turning toward activity. Consequently we have Mennonites among our ablest legislators, county superintendents and members of State boards. The State will welcome the time when such activity will be unanimous among the Mennonites.

There is also an indirect but very telling citizenship value in individual character. In applying this test to Mennonites we rise to enthusiasm. Industry, thrift, freedom from crime, obedience, sincerity and courage of conviction have already been referred to. Definite tributes to these qualities come from various sources. By a newspaper, contemporary with the immigration into Dakota, we are assured that these people are among the best and most desirable of any foreign immigrants.¹⁰² In a newspaper of the present time we read of the Hutterians as honest, frugal, industrious and wonderfully law-abiding.¹⁰³ A business man knowing the Mennonites in their days of immigration, compares another immigrant group with them; "like the Mennonites, of a very high type, well educated, men of means, the best of farmers, and not at all Russianized."¹⁰⁴ A practical farmer of the present time, working on a James Valley farm adjoining the Rockport Colony, says that the Hutterians are a good, honest, reliable

¹⁰¹ Schmidt, "The Hutterian Brethren, Wolf Creek Colony." Unpublished document.

¹⁰² "Dakota Herald," June 6, 1873.

¹⁰³ A. N. Westhorpe, "Tribune," Sioux City, July 19, 1919.

¹⁰⁴ C. J. Ernst, Ass't. Treas., C. B. F. R. R., April 20, 1920.

people who will do anything to help a friend.¹⁰⁵ It would not be possible, I think, to find among a group of foreign contributors to our State greater generosity, finer courtesy and more real kindness. Even among the Hutterians, narrow perhaps, failing maybe in their duties to the world, there is the gentleness, humility, and charity of the Man of Galilee.

From all of our State people, whatever their tongue, or their native land, we have received much; from none, more than from the Mennonites.

¹⁰⁵ Ole Askason, Register, Brookings, April 9, 1920.

[The State Supreme Court has not yet rendered its decision on the Mennonite case appealed from the Circuit Court of Beadle County, (November 30, 1921). The appeal acts as a stay of proceedings; so that since the appeal the Mennonites have not been molested.

In 1918 the State Council of Defense allowed any individual member of the Hutterian societies to withdraw and to be "given in money or property his proportionate share of such property as shall be sold." "It is a matter worthy of note that thus far no member has taken advantage of this opportunity."—"Report of the S. D. Council of Defense", 1920, p. 66]

HISTORICAL SKETCHES OF UNION COUNTY, SOUTH DAKOTA

BY THE HISTORIANS OF THE OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION:
M. B. KENT (1911-1912) AND ALICE A. TOLLEFSON (1913-1920)

The Pioneer

ADDRESS BY M. B. KENT, HISTORIAN OF THE OLD SETTLERS'
ASSOCIATION (1911)

If I were to take a sentence for a starting point for the few words I may utter today, it would be "The Pioneer."

This is an old settlers' reunion; certainly a pleasant pastime, an oasis, a resting place sandwiched in along life's journey,—and it should be greatly enjoyed.

Who are old settlers? Pioneers. And who are pioneers? Webster says, "one who goes before to clear the way." To this definition we might justly add, "for the onward march of civilization."

The Pilgrim Fathers were pioneers of the first and highest type; and the supreme thought that caused them to venture out upon the mighty deep, that of freedom to worship God according to the dictates of their own conscience, has possessed the breast of every man, woman and child of understanding who has marched in the vanguard of the oncoming hosts who have builded grand cities and set up for themselves beautiful homes on these flower- and golden-grain-bedecked prairies.

New England had her pioneers, so had New York; read of the settlement of the Wyoming and Mohawk valleys, and, as Jim Talcott used to say, "Old Herk." [Glance] over the history of the Western Reserve; [and] over the history of Col. Crawford of Crawfordsville; Boone of Kentucky; the immortal Lincoln and his colleagues at New Salem, Illinois; the Prices and Grimeses, Kirkwoods and Drakes, that settled at or near Keosauqua, Iowa, in the thirties; and in meditation upon such names we almost catch again the spirit of the pioneer.

Locally, we have been made happy and have been helped by the presence of the pioneer. Many, however, have ful-

filled their mission and are now enjoying their reward. Of my acquaintance in Sioux City or nearer, I recall these once more: John Currier, William L. Joy, Stephen Marsh, Isaac Pendleton, Dr. A. M. Hunt, Dr. William R. Smith, Dan and Charles Hedges, Bence Atwood, E. R. Kirk, Edward Todd, Bob Cole, John Brown, Lieut. Bacon, Lieut. Millard, Henry Perkins, Charles Collins, C. K. Smith, Brughier, John Hazy, John Brennan (that happy hearted, silver tongued Irish orator, who never did any human being a mean turn), T. J. Stone, S. T. Davis, Joseph Schulein, and many others; and many of their wives, most noble women, who endured hardships and privations of the most strenuous kind without a murmur.

And now we will leave our sister city, and in thought come over the river that our versatile and eloquent friend has sung of so delightfully. How pleasant it is to recall such names as Mason, Shirrey, Mohan, Hopkins, Labreche, Barnes, Teller, Dow, Dr. Heath, Reandeau, Beaubien, Tracy, Welch, Allen, and Stickney (who planted these beautiful trees), Cary, Herrity and scores of others whose names now seem veiled from memory.

Now to recall the names of our old neighbors, we at once bring from memory's photograph such names as these: such very precious names as Himes, Freeman, Miller, Collins, Nims, Simmons, Reed, Rozell, Pond, Northup, Cummings, Chaussee, Flannery, Taggart, Flanagan, Kevill, Franklin, Ronne, Donnelly, Townsend, Conly.

These were in the main, with many others, of a noble and generous type of American and Americanized citizenship. Just here the thought comes to my mind of the hardships passed through and the sacrifice of that personal comfort we all so much crave, that the late Dr. Conly must have endured in caring so courteously and promptly for the sick and the unfortunate in our city and neighborhood. Any man kind-hearted enough to leave the comforts of home at the lonely hour of midnight and drive away in the pitchy darkness and biting cold to alleviate the suffering of another, will, to say the least, be remembered by many friends, as Dr. Conly is today (Dr. James Griffin Conly).

Along the line of educational advancement, Dakota is rich in history. Such names as Joseph Ward, Dr. Olson, General Beadle, James Simpson and others are a rich legacy.

In the philanthropic work of ameliorating the condition of the Indian, to whom this fair land rightfully belonged, we find some of the grandest names in current history, such names as the Riggs and the Williamsons; Bishop Hare, and Bishop Whipple, of Minnesota, known to the Indians as "Straight Tongue" because of his truthfulness.

The law also had its pioneers. Such men as Boyles, Kidder, Moody, Wallace, Bennett, McLaughlin, Steel, McNeil, Stickney, Hughes, Miller, Akers, and others.

Dakota has passed from pioneering, from log houses and oxen, from her infancy and even her teens, and has become a stalwart with a rich history. But her future will be more grand; the land of sunshine and grass, of grain and gold, will grow greater and grander with each rising sun and setting sun. All hail to the pioneers!

Early History of Elk Point, S. D.¹

On the morning of the 22d of July, 1859, not a settler's cabin was to be seen from the Big Sioux River to Green Point, nor any improvements made by civilized man. Here and there a solitary moccasined savage wended his way upon the trail of his fathers, or lay concealed in the rushes of the lake watching for some wild fowl to appease his hunger. Silence reigned upon these broad and beautiful prairies. The noble red man of eastern imagination was the only occupant where now thousands of intelligent, industrious, and enterprising white men have their happy homes.

On that day Eli B. Wixson, a New Yorker by birth, but a genuine Yankee in character, took his "claim" at Elk Point

¹ The above article appeared in the "Sioux City Journal" of August 20, 1914, which said:

The following article was published in the "Dakota Blizzard" of Elk Point (M. Stone, editor and publisher) April 30, 1886, with the introductory note:

"The following graphic and interesting history of the early settlement of Union County and Elk Point will be enjoyed by both old and young. To the pioneer it will revive many sacred memories and perhaps a few ludicrous incidents, and to the late arrivals in Dakota it will afford a pleasant source of reflection. The history is gleaned from the initial number of the first paper published in Elk Point, and which bears date of March 17, 1870. Frank O. Wisner was the editor.—Ed. 'Blizzard'."

and commenced erecting his house, a round log building, 12x16 feet, one story high, with Mother Earth for a floor and a roof of the same material. The next month, August, Mr. Wixson moved into his house and opened it to the public as a hotel and grocer's store. Settlements having already been made above Elk Point, Mr. Wixson's house was well patronized. The ensuing winter the society of Elk Point was more original than select, Mr. Wixson's only neighbors being some seventy-five Santee Indians who camped at Elk Point for the purpose of hunting. With these Indians Mr. Wixson's trade was good during the winter and report says he lost nothing in his bargains.

In the spring of 1860 several families began to settle near Elk Point and the settlement prospered. This year Mr. Wixson erected the Elk Point House upon the townsite, and plowed, fenced and cultivated upon his own claim sixty acres of land. The crop was most bountiful, yielding per acre forty bushels of sod corn and four hundred bushels of potatoes. Thus Mr. Wixson was the first man to demonstrate, by cultivation, the fertility of the soil in this section of Dakota. This year Mr. Wixson opened the Elk Point House to the public as a hotel and store.

In the year 1869 Mr. Wixson built the large and commodious three story house he now occupies, and opened the same to the public as a hotel. This is Elk Point House No. 3, erected by this good man. It is a well-kept house; here the traveler will always find a good table, clean rooms, and downy beds, and while "mine host" will attend to the wants of his guests he will also see that his team is well provided for. This house is well patronized.

In the winter of 1860 Joseph La Barge and family lived in the hotel and Mrs. La Barge was the first white woman resident upon the townsite. In 1860 W. W. Adams erected the "Old Adams House," so noted as having had born under its roof five pair of twins. (It is now proposed to rent it to those not blessed with "little responsibilities.")

The first meridian line of the government survey was run through what is now Elk Point. In the summer of 1861 the townsite was surveyed, and at the first session of the

Dakota legislature, on the 24th of April, 1862, the town was incorporated, with John R. Wood as president, E. B. Wixson as recorder, and Myron Sheldon, William W. Adams, and Preston Hopkins as the town council of said town.

The first school house was erected there in 1861; the present large and well-arranged house was erected in 1869. The first school was taught by the Hon. N. J. Wallace, the present receiver of the U. S. land office at Vermillion. Since then the following named persons have taught school at Elk Point: Annie Hoyt, Nora Sullivan, Mrs. Rachel J. Rowley, Mrs. Wood, Mrs. Mills, Miss Williams, Darion Phillips, Calvin M. Bryan, J. Lackey.

The first sermon preached at Elk Point was by the Rev. C. D. Martin, of Dakota City, Neb., in the winter of 1860. In that meeting Mr. Martin truthfully predicted the progress of religion that has since taken place. The first lecture delivered at Elk Point was by Hon. J. P. Kidder, who also delivered the first oration here on the 4th of July, 1867.

In the fall of 1862 much excitement existed throughout Dakota, occasioned by Indian depredations at Sioux Falls. A company of volunteers was organized at Elk Point during the ensuing winter. Mr. Wixson's hotel was turned into barracks, and the whole town assumed a military air; woe to the peaceful passerby at night who could not give the countersign of these embryo soldiers. In the spring of 1863 the company was mustered into the U. S. service as Company B, First Dakota Cavalry, with William Tripp, Captain; John R. Wood, First Lieutenant, and did valiant service with General Sully in his expeditions against the Indians.²

The history of the Elk Point post office is as follows: The office was established in 1860, on a petition of only thirteen persons. E. B. Wixson was appointed the first postmaster. He held the office until 1863, when, having enlisted in the U. S. service, he resigned, and Hon. A. L. Edwards, late U. S. assistant assessor of internal revenue, was appointed. On the mustering out of Company B, Mr. Edwards resigned

² For further information on the history of Co. B, see the account of Corp. W. H. H. Fate, elsewhere in this article and Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, p. 249; S. D. "Historical Collections," vol. IX, pp. 270-307, 321-35; Doane Robinson's "History of S. D.," vol. I, p. 208, foll.

the office and Mr. Wixson was reappointed. On the resignation of Mr. Wixson in 1869, C. M. Northup, the present incumbent, was appointed. When the office was established in 1860, the mail was carried once a week each way by a four-mule team from Ft. Randall to Sioux City, there being no established mail route in Dakota. Now we have a daily mail each way to Yankton, the capital of Dakota, carried in the large, comfortable four-horse coaches of Hedges & Co. The box rent of our post office in 1860 was small, all the letters being kept in a cigar box. Now we have a large and well-arranged office with 175 boxes.

The first regular store kept in Elk Point was by Fairchild & Green, and was opened in 1865. After about two years Fairchild sold out, and the firm became Green & Rowe. Mr. Fairchild then engaged in the manufacture of brick. The next store opened was by J. W. Vandevere in 1866. In a little over one year he sold out to Joseph Stringer.

The Historical Mile on the Brule

Following the kindly suggestion of the president of this society, W. H. H. Fate, I will give you some stories from the early history of immediate surroundings of the spot where we are gathered today. These stories are "the short and simple annals of the poor" in so much as they deal with people whose first care was to provide food, clothing and shelter for themselves; beyond that, this is a tale of empire builders who meant to exchange the log hut for the comfortable farm house; to convert the wild prairie into fields of abundance; to help the God of Nature beautify the landscape with orchard and grove.

Eastward, at our very feet, the Big Sioux flows to the south thru one of the richest little valleys in the world and like a "back-sliding brother" it makes "many crooked paths." About two miles to the west the Brule Creek breaks from its green hills to wander south and east between tree-fringed banks, thru fields of corn waving green even in this heat and drouth and thru stretches of yellow stubble till it joins with the Sioux. The triangle enclosed by the hills on the north and the two streams has been called by many "the prettiest piece of farm land that lies out of doors."

In the beginning of the '60's in the last century, this triangle was fairly well settled. On the forty acres now owned by Edw. Tollefson, lying on both sides of the creek eighty rods south of the road leading due west from Richland, lived Dr. A. R. Phillips. He had the best log house in the county then. It was often used for religious meetings. In July, 1862, the first services were held there; the Rev. Albert Gore preached. A Sunday school was organized with A. J. Bell as superintendent.

A political meeting was held at the Philipps' place, also; it was out of doors, the speaker standing on the heap of barn-refuse by the straw covered barn. In the year 1861, the first governor of the territory, Dr. William Jayne, of Illinois, had called an election to choose a delegate to Congress. Capt. J. B. S. Todd, a relative of Mrs. Lincoln and afterward made a brigadier general by Lincoln, was elected and served a term in Congress. He was running again in 1862, and was the candidate who spoke from this simple rostrum. About fifteen men were present. Jayne, his opponent, was elected; but Todd contested and secured the seat in Congress.

On what old settlers call the "old Fletcher place," the farm now owned and occupied by Ed. Newgard, on the south bank of the creek, Elder Thomas Fate made his home. He erected first a barn covered with hay, then prepared logs for his house. In this hay-thatched barn on Sunday, August 8, 1862, the Rev. S. W. Ingham organized a Methodist congregation, the first of any denomination in the county.

On the old Stoddard place, lying on the creek just south of the road west from Richland, the original settlers, named Andrews, built a log-house. At the time of the stampede, these people left and did not come back, except a daughter who returned the next summer and taught school in the old fort which I shall presently describe. The Rev. Keeler Curtis, whose home was in the west part of Elk Point township, taught the first term of school in the community, in the Andrews' abandoned dwelling, in the winter of 1862-63.

In the same house, a Methodist quarterly meeting, the first held in the settlement, was held that winter by the Presiding Elder. The Rev. J. L. Payne was the pastor. In this

house, also, the settlers gathered on the return from the stampede.

The first death in this neighborhood occurred on the old Frisbie place, now the home of L. Bihlmyer, across the road north of the old Stoddard home. The young sister of O. M. Groethe was staying with Mrs. William Frisbie; soon after Easter, 1862, she was preparing to go home. Presently she was missed and search revealed her body in the shallows just below a deep pool. No further details of her death were ever known. She was interred on the summit of a hill overlooking the scene of her mysterious death, as no cemetery was then laid out. Later, a soldier who was drowned while swimming his horse across a slough at the D. B. Wilcox farm was buried near her. The young girl's body has been removed to the St. Paul cemetery, where it now rests.

Saturday, September 1, 1862, A. J. Bell, living where Oliver Groethe now lives, on the west bank of the Brule, about one and one-half miles west and three-fourths of a mile north of Richland, went to the home of Elder Thomas Fate (whom I mentioned as living on the south bank of the Brule) and borrowed a horse to go to Elk Point. There he learned that the Indians had risen in Minnesota and Dakota, that Captain Miner's soldiers were holding them in check in the Jim River valley and that the settlers were fleeing to Sioux City. Bell hurried back to give the alarm and before evening the whole settlement was on the way to Sioux City, going thru Elk Point.

When they reached the ferry over the Big Sioux, it was late at night and the ferryman refused to be routed out of bed to put them across, "Indians or no Indians." So the fugitives camped in the brush by the river that night, in great fear. In the morning they were ferried over.

Monday a committee of three, S. M. Crook, M. M. Rich and Mahlon Gore, was sent up to see how things stood; they returned reporting all quiet along the Brule; so in the latter part of the week the settlers returned. The first night of their return they spent on the old Stoddard place, in the home of the Andrews family, who did not return. Men, women and children bunked down on the floor in their bedding, while a

number of men stood guard without, under command of Mahlon Gore. Doubtless here evolved the plan for a fort for the common safety.

This fort was built on the old Frisbie place, now owned by L. Bihlmyer; and its site was just south of the present orchard. It was built in the fall of 1862, just after the stampede. The logs that Elder Fate had prepared for his dwelling were used for it; also a lot of logs from the Richland townsite that M. M. Rich had prepared for a school house, which, by the way, was never built. The fort was built in the form of a square, composed on the east and south of the log houses of the inhabitants; on the north and part of the west side was a log stockade, and the common log stable. Part of the west side was never finished.

Here the settlers lived the winter of 1862-63, the enlisted men among them being supplied by the government with rations. These are the names of some of the men who helped to build or occupied the fort; many did both. William Frisbie, Thomas Fate and his sons, W. H. H. and James, S. M. Crook, Steve Horton, Thomas Watson, Chris. Lewison, Edward B. LaMoure,² Rev. Keeler Curtis, Theo. Olson, O. M. Groethe and Munson. [Written by W. H. H. Fate?]

The Shooting of LaMoure, Watson and Fletcher

In August, 1865, LaMoure² and Thomas Watson, with the latter's son, Aleck, a boy of twelve or thirteen, were making hay in a bend on the Dakota side of the river, north of the mouth of the Brule. Ed. LaMoure was a settler on the farm lying on the west side of the road between Richland and Elk Point, where the bridge crosses Brule Creek. Watson lived just across the creek, on the east side of the road. Watson was mowing with a team of horses and a mower, some parts of which he had brought with him from his former home in Missouri. LaMoure had finished cocking up the cured hay and was leaning with his folded arms on the handle of the pitch fork. Aleck lay on some hay on the wagon.

Then Aleck saw an Indian suddenly appear in the tall

² Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Territory," vol. I, pp. 151, 417-19, which says it was October 10, 1865. Edward B. LaMoure was an elder brother of Judson LaMoure. The river here mentioned is the Missouri.

grass and fire a gun at LaMoure, who instantly fell dead. The Indian ran toward Watson, shooting arrows at him from his bow. Watson leaped from his mower and ran; an arrow pierced his shoulder from the back, but he outran the savage and was soon hidden in the tall grass. The Indian climbed a tree to see him, but gave up the chase when he failed to do that and contented himself with driving off the horses.

Watson ran to the creek and went home in the shelter of its high bank, as the boy Aleck had already done. Aleck was sent to the house of Thomas Fate, asking his son, James Fate, to come and extract the arrow. James declared that he could not possibly do it, as he knew nothing of surgery. Nevertheless he provided himself with a razor, a silver penholder and some camphor, and with his wife, the daughter of Ira Seward, went to the home of the last mentioned, which was between the Watson and Fate homes, also on the south bank of the Brule.

Here he found the wounded man and his family, also the widow and children of the murdered LaMoure. Watson insisted upon James Fate's removing the arrow, as there was no doctor nearer than Sioux City. The arrow had a point of iron or steel, triangular in shape, fastened to a short shaft whose other end was feathered. Watson was a fleshy man, and the arrow was imbedded in the flesh upon his shoulder, its point almost through above the collar bone in front. It could not be drawn back because of the projecting of the metal point on either side of the shaft.

So Fate trimmed off the shaft close to the wound with the razor and made an incision over the arrow point. "Now comes the tug of war," said Watson and groaned as Fate pulled it through. Next the silver pen holder was converted into a syringe by piercing the closed end and fitting a wooden plunger wrapped with cotton into the end. With this instrument Fate thoroughly cleansed the wound with diluted camphor, bathed and bandaged it. It healed quickly.

Elmer and Lester Seward, sons of Ira, and Carl Kingsley went down to the bend for the body of LaMoure. They put it into his house over night, secured the doors and windows

and returned to the Seward home. There the party of neighbors spent the night in terror of an attack by the Indians.

A Mrs. Taylor and her two daughters were in the party. The Taylors lived on the Webber place. In the evening a sound of feet and a knock came at the south door of the house. Poor Mrs. Taylor in a panic jumped clean over the stove and bolted into the pantry, causing a great clatter of pots and pans. A demand of "Who is there?" was made, but no answer being given, the door was not opened. Some one peeped through a window and announced that the intruder was going around to the north door, where a noise and a knock were soon heard. An answer being given this time to their challenge, the door was opened and Taylor, husband of the frightened woman, joined them.

The next day the men made a coffin for LaMoure out of rough boards found overhead in his cabin; the next day he was buried at Elk Point. His widow returned to Lynn County, Iowa.

In a bend of the river just above the scene of the shooting of LaMoure and Watson, at the same time, a man named Fletcher and his wife were loading hay. The man was pitching, the lady on the load. Two Indians appeared and began shooting at Fletcher with bows, wounding him in the arm. His wife called to him to run, which he did. Then the Indians came to unhitch the horses, but the plucky woman kept them off with the pitchfork. They drew off and shot arrows at her. But Mrs. Fletcher was a woman of fashion and wore wide hoop skirts, so the arrows stuck in her skirts. She pulled them out and dropped them in the hay. Again they tried to take the horses, but she again drove them away with her weapon. Finally, after talking together in their guttural tongue, they drew knives and cut the traces, out of reach of her fork.

Mrs. and Mr. Fletcher were then living in the old fort. They went home and gave the alarm. The neighbors there gathered in the Stoddard house and spent the night on guard.

The next day a party of men pursued the trail of the Indians across the river. They easily followed it as far as the Indians had traveled in single file. They found the harness

in one place with all the straps cut out, and near there was found a young colt belonging to one of the horses, tired out. Farther on they came upon the mother of the colt, riddled with arrows. She was thin and had given out. Soon the trail scattered and disappeared and the men gave up the chase. (Told by Mrs. James Fate, 1913.)

A man named Kittilson lived on the old Anderson farm in 1862. He joined the stampede to Sioux City. He had two pigs, which he turned out to shift for themselves in his absence. The Indians visited the place while the family was gone, caught the pigs, butchered them and roasted them at a fire they built in the stove from the rungs cut from the old-fashioned bedsteads. They had left the stove open on the top while cooking; the stove was covered with grease and ashes. (Told by Elmer Seward, August, 1916.)

Trailing the Raiding Indians

(TOLD BY CHARLES WOOD, AUGUST, 1916)

Ten men, Hotchkiss, Dexter, Capt. Le Gro, Elder Gore, Mike Curry, Fletcher, Huse, Collins, Smith, Wood, and McKellar set out on the trail of the red men who had done the shooting of LaMoure, Watson and Fletcher. Their purpose was to recover the stolen horses.

The trail was easily followed as far as the Indians traveled single file; when they came to the young colt, McKellar, who was a heavy man, and mounted on a young horse, said, "Boys, I can't go on; my horse is tired out and can't keep up." So he went back with the colt.

Mr. Fletcher's wounded arm caused him much pain; they bathed the bandages whenever they came to water. They traveled two days, crossing the Rock River in Iowa on an old beaver dam which they saw the Indians had crossed. It was so rotten that the horses could hardly find footing, so it took them two hours to cross. When the trail was lost they had to turn back. Charles Wood, in telling the story, said it was great good fortune that they found no Indians, for had they come near them they could have easily been waylaid and killed. They knew nothing of any sort of war or of methods of Indian fighting.

Mr. Charles H. Wood further related this anecdote of the winter of 1862-63; he did not give the name of the chief actor, as he thought it better forgotten.

The "Home Guards" were quartered in Wixson's hotel that winter, but it was "all quiet along the Potomac," so the incident served to create a little diversion. A man and his wife were living on the land now owned by Ed. Donnelly, east of Elk Point. They were so badly frightened by the Indian uprising the previous summer that after the stampede they wanted to go back east and they offered for sale all they possessed except their clothing and a yoke of oxen and a wagon. They set the price at \$500. The villain of the story offered \$300, but they refused that. He then set about bringing them to his terms.

He first killed two head of their cattle; the animals were found dead by the owner and Indians were believed to have done the act. A squaw man living near raised some doubt of this by declaring that he knew Indians had not done it, for they would have carried off some, at least, of the flesh for food.

That measure failing, the schemer set fire to the straw barn of the couple, and hiding in the cornfield, fired two shots from his gun. The Elk Point folks heard it and believed Indians were making an attack. They sent men to the house of the schemer to warn him and advise him to come to the log hotel used as barracks, for safety. They found the wife only at home and she refused to come, saying that her husband had gone for his horses and she would not go without him.

This ruse had the desired effect; the elderly couple sold out to the trickster at his own price and left for the east. Later the schemer's brother told of the trick and the whole thing was clear to the neighborhood. This same unscrupulous man himself told how he had taken a team of oxen that had strayed from some emigrants out west and driven them on to Denver, where he sold them for \$190. He was a generally undesirable citizen.

Mr. Wood also told of a murder of which the historian had heard in her childhood in the early days. Again the

name of the evildoer will be withheld, for the crime was never fastened upon him. It was in the time of the Civil War and took place close by the old Hill place near the Missouri above the old Iona ferry.

The victim's name was Whiting; he was a trapper and had lived in the country two or three years. He was an in-offensive man, but the slayer for some reason fancied himself wronged and became jealous of Whiting, who was not a married man. One day the slayer hid in the long grass and shot Whiting as he passed along the trail. Whiting never saw his murderer, but was able to walk to his home, where to neighbors who came in he told his belief as to who shot him. He soon died. The neighbors never had any doubt as to the identity of the murderer, but nothing was done about it. There was little or no organized government then; but black suspicion followed the guilty man and his family soon sold their lands and moved farther west.

THE OLD SETTLERS

By **EH B. WIXSON**

Delivered at the Old Settlers' Picnic, 1914

Now, in conclusion, dear friends, let me say,
Ever remember the Old Settlers assembled today;
And give them an abiding place in memory dear,
For them have kind words of comfort and cheer.

And may there in your hearts ever be found
Hallowed associations of this picnic ground.
And may Father Time spare us, one and all,
That we may congregate early each fall.

Now as we are bidding each other a loving farewell,
Remember, at our next gathering no mortal can tell
How many at that time will fail to respond,
Having passed the Pearly Gates in the great beyond.

Let us then, dear friends, knowing full well
That our lease of life no mortal can tell
How long in the future it may extend,
Let us then the interim most happily spend.

Make our time here a veritable heaven;
Each and every moment of our time to us given,
Truth and love on our banner duly inscribed,
We with the spirit of the Master fully imbued.

THE SILVERY SIOUX

Rev. W. I. Beatty

[The Big Sioux River.]

O Silvery Immortal,
Touching the Paradise portal,
We give thee thine own,
In glad, rippling tone.

We sigh for the past,
In memory 'twill last,
As we look on before,
To the last lap on time's shore:

When the last Pioneer
Into God's harbor shall steer,
The craft that's his own
Up near God's throne.

Then with things here below,
In the after-light glow,
Thou shalt spring from the night
Into Heaven's own light.

The Memorial Crosses

BY REV. FATHER ROBINSON, OF JEFFERSON, S. D.

The Rev. Peter Boucher, of French nationality and the first resident pastor of Dakota Territory, took up his residence in Jefferson the 1st of November, 1868.

Ten years later the grasshoppers devastated the country of all crops during two years. Good old Father Boucher and the people of his parish and neighboring ones had recourse to public prayer and a solemn procession around the parish of Jefferson on a Sunday in the beginning of August, 1879. On the day of the procession the roads were almost impracticable; people could hardly move along in the mud. They rode in wagons, the priest followed by the wagon containing the singers. The route lay along the highway to the northwest; at the farm of Edward Morin a halt was made. Devotional services were performed and a cross was erected. Then the procession turned south and traveled three miles, when it turned east. At the township line at the southeast corner of the farm of Narcisse Montagnet another stop was made, services performed and a cross erected. The procession then continued east two miles to the town of Jefferson. The cross on the farm of Mr. Morin can be seen from the highway and from trains in passing, to the south in the yard of the handsome dwelling.

The ceremony of offering solemn public prayer with processions and erecting crosses as memorials was a custom of the Catholic Church and was practiced by the faithful and especially by the French in times of plague and affliction. It can not be denied that the grasshoppers left a very few days after the solemnity and never returned.

Smallpox in Jefferson Township, 1880 and 1881

BY H. M. BEAVERS, JEFFERSON, 1914

It was during the years 1880 and 1881 that the dreaded disease of smallpox was the direct cause of many deaths among the people around Jefferson. One particular instance was that of Hahn Patten, brother to C. W. Patten, who owned a saw mill in the timber at that time. Mr. Hahn Patten became exposed to the disease while hauling wood to Sioux

City, and a week or so afterwards he was confined to his bed with smallpox and death resulted.

The body of Mr. Hahn Patten lay in his house seven days before the coroner, then Dr. Conly, could get any one to bury him. Finally he secured the services of Mr. C. L. Beavers and John McKellar. These two men went to the Patten house, having to plow through two or three feet of snow and stayed all night. At this time and in the same house a young son of Patten's was broken out with the disease and died a few days afterwards, but neither Mr. Beavers nor Mr. McKellar contracted it.

Every road leading from Jefferson was quarantined; you could get just so close to town but no further. At the quarantine house they would send some one after anything you wanted, and whiskey and tobacco proved to be the two commodities in greatest demand.

In the spring of 1881 we had the big flood. Eight or nine miles west of Jefferson the ice piled from twenty to thirty feet high and blocked the river. A person could walk across this mass, but he never knew what minute it might break loose. However, it held ten days before it broke. Practically all the land was covered with water except right on the river bank, where it was dry. There would be from six to eight families gathered together into one house where there was dry land. Quite a good deal of stock was drowned at that time. After the water came out the weather turned cold enough to freeze it over and the ice was strong enough in places so that a person could walk out on it. Uncle Tom Wynn claims he had one little pig that would walk out on the ice and go to the corn crib and get corn for the other hogs. Where there was a channel it did not freeze, but in the still water it froze hard.

Old Stories of Jefferson

The happenings here related are not from the earliest history of the pretty little city of Jefferson; they date back only to 1881. But the first few months of that year held enough of tragedy to last a larger community for years.

The country was in the grip of a phenomenally severe

winter, known as "the winter of the big snow." The smallpox raged in Jefferson and Civil Bend, to the west and south of the little city, and the Missouri river poured its waters in an angry flood over the land when the spring break-up finally came.

Every middle-aged and old person is familiar with the severe "October storm," as it was commonly called, that ushered in the "winter of the big snow." Nobody was prepared for winter in the middle of October. Corn stood in the fields, some threshing was still to be done; other usual preparations for the winter comfort of man and beast were not even begun. October 15 a sudden storm broke; rain turned to wet, heavy snow, driven before a fierce wind. Cattle perished, chilled to death in the wet drifts. People could not get out in such a storm to save them or perform any other necessary business. (In 1880.)

The storm lasted two or three days. Before the snow had thawed more fell; storm followed storm. Roads were blocked; the few still passable were packed by travel, then covered by fresh snow-falls; if one missed the track and got outside it, his team would be plunged into deep snow from which they could with difficulty be extricated. Teams could scarcely pass until passings were beaten into the snow by repeated effort. The railroad company had men at work trying to clear the tracks to permit the passage of trains, which could not run for days together. Late in the winter, people took to driving on the tracks, thus packing the snow harder. For doing this, several parties were arrested by the railroad company.

In the midst of all this trouble and inconvenience, the smallpox appeared in Jefferson. It was in a severe form; the rate of mortality has been placed as high as 50 per cent. The community was paralyzed and the country around about panic stricken. Armed guards were stationed on the roads leading from Jefferson to prevent the passage of anyone from the infected district. Many of the inhabitants did not speak English, so did not understand the quarantine regulations. A number of persons were arrested for passing through the lines in pursuit of the ordinary business of life.

To illustrate the full horror of the situation, I refer to the case of Mr. Hahn Patten, as told in the previous story, whose body lay seven days unburied in a shed. The supposition is that his wife carried it there, for she was alone in the house with two small children, one ill, that soon afterward died. A party of men led by Thomas Collins started to do the burying when they heard of the death; but Beavers and McKellar, sent by Dr. Conly, had already performed the sad task.

An "old-timer" gave the historian a few humorous touches to the sorrowful tale. James Gary, living in Civil Bend, southwest of Jefferson, sent his son to the old Crill's mill on the Big Sioux, southeast of town, for flour. He charged the boy on no account to get out of the beaten road, for he could never get out of the deep snow with a load of flour. Gary had a span of cream colored horses known to everybody; every one the boy met recognized the team and knew they were from the infected district. They would wave the boy to stop while they plunged their horses into the deep drifts as far from him as possible, thus giving him right of way. Reaching the mill, he threw his sacks of wheat on the ground, the miller threw the sacks of flour into his sleigh, and he was home in good time.

A certain man, noted for his quick wit and rich humor, who is spending his declining years in Sioux City, was forced to spend a week in the city bastille for passing the quarantine lines. There was no judge within reach, so they had to keep the prisoners till they thought best to let them go. "Pat's" friends amused themselves in playing jokes on him. Once they put another man in to share his cell.

"Where are you from?" asked "Pat" of the stranger.

"From Jefferson," answered the man.

"How long were you there?" asked "Pat," in alarm.

"Oh, about two weeks; why?" returned the stranger.

"Pat" put his head out of the window and shouted for help. The laughter of his friends as they appeared soon explained that it was a joke on him; but he took revenge by composing comic poetry and cracking jokes at their expense.

A certain old man approached one of the guards one day

appealing for help and saying that he and his family were starving. The guard promised to have supplies sent and inquired as to his most pressing necessities.

"Well," said the poor old sufferer, "I need a dollar's worth of tobacco, five gallons of whiskey and ten cents' worth of crackers."

When spring came, mild weather in the upper courses of the Missouri broke up the ice and thawed the snow there and sent down vast torrents of water while this region still lay in the bonds of ice and snow. The ice as it broke formed "gorges" or dams across the river, forcing the water behind them out over the land. The deep snow drifts hemmed in these floods, preventing them from spreading out over the wide expanses of the valley country and making them dangerously deep and swift where they forced their way. First the water coming from the river to the northwest of Elk Point filled the sloughs and the lower land in that direction. Then one evening it suddenly began to rise, breaking up the ice that had formed over its surface and the sloughs soon became raging torrents.

The city of Vermilion, in Clay county, built on the low land at the foot of the edge of the prairie land, was swept away that night, miraculously without the loss of life. Many of the people of Elk Point fled from the city the next morning, going on the train north to Westfield and Akron, Iowa, and thence to the homes of relatives or friends.

All about Jefferson the water flowed. One family, living on the school section four miles from Jefferson, was confined to the upper floor of their house for 19 days. They carried up provisions and the fourth day succeeded in getting the cook stove up, which rendered them tolerably comfortable. The mother had previously had a large quantity of stove wood stored upstairs, because of the severity of the weather. They found it providential now. There was not an hour for days that they were not in terror for their lives. The water flowed past in a furious current, filled with masses of ice. Mr. Avare, the father, stood at the window with an ax, chopping at the ice that lodged against the house and, sawing with the motion of the flood, threatened to destroy it.

After some days the ice froze into a great drift against the house, averting the danger. Once they saw two men in a boat working their way through the ice to rescue them. At noon the men climbed onto a haystack to eat some food and rest. While they were doing this their boat was suddenly carried away. The men remained shouting and signaling for help till dark. The Avares could give no help and the next morning the men were gone. They were doubtless rescued after dark.

The first flow of water had frozen over and the marooned family saw whole fields of corn in regular rows drift by when the sudden rise and strong current came. Among other wreckage that floated by were two head of cattle on a haystack. When at last the water of the Missouri subsided, the family went to the house of a family named Knapp to stay, while the Big Sioux took its turn at flooding their home. It was two weeks before they could return. All their stock was saved by taking refuge on a large straw stack, only one chicken being lost.

The family of Isaie Montagne, living two miles southwest of Jefferson, lived upstairs for three days. They brought up a cook stove and ground corn in a coffee mill, of which meal they made pancakes. On the third day the water went down and they went in a boat to the house of I. Montagne, Sr., one and a half miles away. They had such a hard time breaking a way for the boat through the ice that it was nine o'clock when they reached their destination, having spent seven hours on the way. The poor little children were exhausted with cold, hunger and weariness.

Thomas Collins' family lived in the upper story of their house for two weeks. They burned corn in a box stove. Having no oven for baking, they had to live on pancakes.

Joseph Remillard awoke one morning to find the water pouring into the house. By morning it was nearly up to the bed. The family was taken out in a boat by Alson Bovee, Kent and others from Elk Point. His horses, sheep and hogs were driven up onto the garbage piles by the barn and his cattle were on a straw stock, but all except two head were

swept away. The family was taken to the home of Jules Quintal and later to Elk Point.

The flood came about the end of March and extended into April. Freezing weather occurred after its subsidence, so the spring was a late one. No lives were lost in the flood in this county with a single exception; a strange man was walking along the railroad track about three miles west of town. He undertook to get across the ditch by the track, presumably to go to a farm house a short distance away. He went through the ice and perished in the water of the ditch. The family in the farm house saw him and tried to warn him, but he did not seem to hear. His body was recovered but not identified.

Story of the First Little White Girl in Sioux City

Her name was Marianne Lapora; she came with her widowed mother, of the same name, and her little brother to make her home with her uncle, Joseph Leonais, in Sioux City in 1854. She was only three years old.

Her mother had a long and tedious journey from Canada. She had never seen an Indian till she crossed the Floyd river and was dismayed to find only a few white men, half breeds and full blooded Indians; not one white woman there till three days later, when a family named Gandreau arrived. Things were wild and life rough, with liquor in free evidence; so the young widow told her brother that she could not raise her children there. He offered her the free use of his house in St. Louis, but soon she was busy helping her sister-in-law, a half breed woman named Rosalie, for Mr. Leonais kept a hotel. There was no other place to receive travelers, and there were many coming and going in the new country, besides some steady boarders. Among them were such names as Letellier, Lamoureaux [LaMoure], Pecaut and Dr. Cook.

The Indians camped around used to come in at meal-times and stand along the walls, the later comers crowding the others on till the wall was lined. Marianne's Aunt Rosalie understood the ways of her kin and when the meals were over took up the unwashed plates, put on them the food remaining, a biscuit or so on each, and handed them to the uninvited guests together with a cup of coffee. Each took

his plate and sat on the floor where he stood and ate. This was a great annoyance to Mrs. Lapora, for it necessitated the cooking of a complete fresh supply for each meal. There was no dry yeast to be bought then, so biscuit was made for bread.

The following spring Mr. Leonais sold his claim for a townsite, and took another claim near the Floyd. Later Mrs. Lapora married a Mr. Sangster, who had started a store. On the 16th of February, 1857, a boy was born to them, the first white boy born around there; a girl, Lizzie Cassidy, had been born three days earlier.

Marianne Lapora married Antoine Flurie in 1867. He had a claim at Sioux Point and there they have made their home since. She is an active, intelligent woman in good health and they have a large and fine family, most of them living near them.

(Told by Mrs. A. Flurie, August, 1916.)

Early Celebrations of the Fourth of July

The first celebration of the Fourth of which I have been able to get information was held in Richland township on the banks of the Brule in 1863. My informants were Elmer Seward, now of Akron, and his sister, Mrs. James Fate. These pioneers came to the territory with their father, Ira Seward, their mother and a brother and sister in June of that year.

Their first Sunday dinner was eaten at the house of a neighbor and consisted of new potatoes and milk gravy; "only that and nothing more," to quote the mystic poet. (Uncle Tommy Watson was the neighbor.)

A celebration was planned and held at the "old Stoddard place," though the Stoddards had not yet come. An empty log house, built by one Andrews, who had fled in the stampede [of 1862] and had not returned, was on the place. It was on the east bank of the Brule, south of the road running west from the village of Richland. A bower was built on the north side of the house; singing was on the program, led by Mrs. Keeler Curtis and James Fate. Carl Kingsley fired the cannon occasionally; it was an army musket and as ammunition was not plentiful he did not fire often. The ammunition was also from the government, supplied because of the In-

dian troubles. My informants could not recall that there was any speaker, but it is unlikely that such an occasion was allowed to pass without oratory, for there was a remarkable supply of preachers in the early times. Dinner was a big feature; it was furnished by all and free to all. It consisted of fried chicken, potatoes, light biscuit, wild grapes stewed with sorghum, sorghum cake and sorghum cookies. A flag was provided by the ladies, made by themselves.

The next celebration was the first held in Elk Point, in the year 1866; a bower was erected about where the court house now stands; Judge Kidder of Vermilion was the speaker of the day.

In 1867 a celebration was held at Richland; the bower was put up west of the village, north of where the church now stands. The principal speaker was George Harris, whose wife was a teacher in the school. Elder Almon Gore also spoke and W. H. H. Fate made his maiden speech in public. A flag staff was put up and a flag, made by the ladies of the community, floated from it. Singing was part of the entertainment, some of the singers being Mr. and Mrs. Harris, Mrs. Carl Kingsley, Will Watson, Jane Watson, and Mary and Emma Coykendall. A ragamuffin parade amused and frightened the children. A free dinner was served to every one, a chief dish being an old-fashioned Vermont rice-pudding baked in a ten-quart pan; a sprinkling of raisins in it was an unusual treat for those days; everybody had a share of it. Some lemon pies, too, were a rare luxury, other pies being all of wild fruits. Fried chicken and light biscuit were other delicacies.

The flag was made at the home of Mrs. Myron Coykendall, as she had the only sewing machine in the settlement. Among the workers were Mrs. George Coykendall, Mrs. Thomas Watson, Jennie Collins (afterwards Mrs. Uriah Woods), Mary Lutes, Mary Ann Stoddard (afterwards Mrs. Alec Watson and still later Mrs. D. B. Wilcox), Mary Coykendall (afterwards Mrs. W. H. H. Fate), and Emma Coykendall (afterwards Mrs. William Stoddard). The ground where this celebration was held was about that time platted for a public square.

In 1870 a celebration was held on the banks of the Missouri in Andrew Verzani's grove, near the Iona ferry. J. A. Wallace was the orator of the day and old "Jimmy Curtis" also spoke. Nobody in this town needs to be told who J. A. Wallace was; Jimmy Curtis was about that time postmaster at Liberty P. O., which was in his house, now the property of T. P. McConnell, on the county line this side of Burbank. Mr. Curtis had two brothers here, Nathaniel and Keeler, the latter a preacher. He had also two sons, Franklin and Will, and a daughter, Flora. His family was musical and with Franklin's wife, Molly, accompanying them on an organ small enough to be portable, they furnished the singing for the occasion. The dinner was served in common on board tables; the writer was present and has a small child's recollection of the affair; the late Alson Bovee of Elk Point gave the leading facts shortly before his death.

The writer also remembers a later celebration at the same place, but has found no one else to add to the recollections of the picnic. It must have occurred in 1872 or 1873. The most startling feature of the day was one not down on the program. A large swing had been hung to a mighty branch of an immense cottonwood near the river bank. A large open space furnished room for the swing, but it swung toward and far out over the river. The current was on the Dakota side then. The swing held two at a time and was much enjoyed by the young ladies; the young men enjoyed swinging them by means of two long ropes attached to the sides of the swing. A little daughter of one Dave Chamberlain essayed to cross over in front of the swing, but it swept forward too quickly and she was kicked down the high, steep river bank into the stream by the unwilling occupants of the swing. There were wild excitement and outcries; every one rushed to look over the bank; the child's mother came crying and wringing her hands. Some men ran to the boat-landing just upstream and started out in a boat to rescue the girl, when Frank Shoemaker came running from the picnic grounds, threw his coat on the bank and plunged down the bank. He got the child out and held her, clinging to the bank till the boat came, thus saving her life.

The crowd recovered from its excitement sufficiently to adjourn to a farm outside of the woods to enjoy some horse races.

In the early 70's a celebration was held on the sand knolls in what was then Compton's pasture, just west of Elk Point, but I have been able to get no details of the affair.

The Story of R. H. Langdon

In the month of April 1863, R. H. Langdon, with his wife, her mother, Mrs. Isaac Quick, and her sister, Harriet, afterwards Mrs. J. W. Vandever, came from New York state to Dakota territory. They traveled by rail as far as Cedar Falls, Iowa, where they took the stage and by that means came the rest of the way. There were no bridges, so they forded every stream till they reached the Big Sioux at what is now North Riverside; there they were ferried over the river. Isaac Quick, his father-in-law, had preceded them six months before.

The Quicks and Langdons settled on the banks of the Missouri south of Elk Point, near the Howard Mosier farm. This place was once called Texas; it may have been a post-office once, but more probably the settlers were planning for a town. The first day after Mr. Langdon's arrival he started to work on a ferry boat for Isaiah Bowman; but did not continue at it long. He set to making shingles that year. Later he went to making and selling matches. His house was of logs with an earth floor and a roof of poles covered with earth. The Indians used to go up and down the river, visiting back and forth with the Winnebagoes below Sioux City, and they often came ashore. They would crowd into his house until no standing room was left and look around. Some would ask for food; Mrs. Langdon never refused it, but would bring out food, divide it into two parts and give them half. This satisfied them.

One day, in Mrs. Langdon's absence, an Indian and his squaw came in. A bottle of wild grape wine was in the window and Mr. Langdon observed that they eyed it intently. He offered them some, against the wishes of a brother-in-law who was present. They refused it until he had drunk of it himself, when they drank it with relish. Shortly afterwards

Mr. Langdon with several other men went to their camp. The Indians, grateful for the treat, singled him out for friendly attentions. He wore a red flannel shirt; one old Indian came behind and taking him by the shoulders shook him and laughed, saying, "You Big Indian; you Red Shirt." After that they always called him by that name, hailing him with "How, Red Shirt," even from their canoes in the middle of the river, regardless of the kind of clothes he might be wearing. They were always very friendly to his family, but never offered anything in return for what was given them.

Some time later Mr. Langdon removed to a pre-emption claim northwest of Elk Point. He continued the business of match making, though it was difficult to obtain the phosphorous; the teamsters refused to haul it in their loads for fear it would ignite. A merchant procured it for him secretly packed in his own goods. His wife dipped the matches while he split them. He then carried them around and sold them to the settlers; he went much among the Norwegian settlers in Brule township. At last his wife became seriously ill with lung trouble and the doctors pronounced it phosphorous poisoning, so he gave up the business.

Soon after moving to the new home Mrs. Langdon killed two rattlesnakes on succeeding days, the first in the cellar and the second on the floor of their house. The second day she was outside when she heard the baby cry in fright. She ran to the door and saw a big rattler just inside the door, rattling fiercely at the crying child a few feet away. Fortunately the hoe she had used to kill the snake in the cellar the previous day was at hand and with her first blow she cut the reptile in two and saved her baby. She buried both snakes, but when her husband came home and expressed doubt of their being rattlers, she dug them up for proof. One had seven rattles.

Mr. Langdon witnessed the sinking of a steamboat in the Missouri once. He could not recall the date of the wreck nor the name of the steamer. The sinking occurred near the Iona ferry. Her bow struck on a snag and her stern swung around, listing the boat badly. There was a great panic, men shouting and women screaming. Two hundred persons were

on board, but no lives were lost. They camped on the shore a few days till boats came from Sioux City and took the most of them there. Some probably walked there.

Mr. Langdon spends his last years with a daughter, Mrs. B. Maguire, in Elk Point; his wife passed away many years ago.

The Wreck of the "Kate Sweeney"

TOLD BY ALSON BOVEE, AUGUST, 1913

¹[The correct name is "Kate Swinney." No furs were lost, for the boat was empty. See the account in "S. D. Historical Collections," vol. IX, p. 393.]

In 1857 the steamboat "Kate Sweeney," loaded with valuable furs, struck a snag in the Missouri and sank, near the county line between Union and Clay counties.

Her captain, W. D. Swinney, with the officers and women on board, took the ship's yawl and made their way to Sioux City. The crew started overland for the same place, but never arrived. Inquiries made by Capt. Swinney seemed to indicate that they had fallen victims to hostile Indians.

After the big flood of 1881, F. M. Rust, living southeast of Little Elm Grove, went to get some sand about thirty or forty rods south of the grove. The sand had washed in and drifted there in the flood. Digging into it, he uncovered the skeleton of a human being; further digging revealed seven or eight skeletons in one place and four or five in another close by. At first they were supposed to be the remains of Indians, for the grove was an old Indian burying place; but when a gold filling was discovered in the tooth of a skeleton, they were decided to be bones of whites. Dr. J. G. Conly, of Elk Point, and Dr. Holt, a dentist of the same city, examined the bones and confirmed this opinion.

Old residents finally recalled the story of the "Kate Sweeney" and believed that these were the remains of her unfortunate crew. At that time the "government trail" west from Sioux City more closely paralleled the river, dipping into the bend near the Keavil school house, near the old Flannery place. In 1866 the government laid out the present road and built bridges over the Big Sioux and over the James River near Yankton.

Little Elm Grove was on the farm of Theodore Davis

about one mile east and a little north of Howard Mosier's place and in Section 17, Township 90 N., R. 49 W. The grove contained about thirty acres; there were some very tall, fine trees in it. As late as 1868 and 1869 poles of the Indians' burial platforms were lying in the branches of the great trees and Indian ladders, which were trunks of small trees with the branches cut off to leave short stumps projecting for steps, were to be found there.

Near to this place was also a "Big Elm Grove"; and it is told that about two and a half miles east of Elk Point, in Section 16, used to be a grove of great cottonwoods which was a favorite camp ground for the Indians before the white man invaded his lands. I have not heard what became of them all, but I know that since the end of the '60's only one mighty tree is left. In the early days this was a landmark known as the Lone Tree.

The Story of Jesse Akin

THE ONLY MAN WHO LIVED IN A HAYSTACK

Jesse Akin was born in Bartholomew County, Indiana, in 1829, on December 22. In July, 1862, he came to Dakota Territory with a party of immigrants. When the party crossed the Big Sioux River west of Sioux City they came to the cabin of a Frenchman named Matthews, located near the river. As they approached they saw a number of Indians loitering about and occasionally looking in at the windows. A man came out to the strangers; he was John R. Wood, of Elk Point. He inquired where the party was bound.

"Well, the only place I can find marked on my map is Elk Point, so I guess we are bound there," answered Akin.

"My home is there," said Wood. "My house is the only one with a shingle roof. Stop there. I am attending a meeting of county commissioners, but as soon as we finish business I am coming home." According to Mr. Akin's recollection, Mr. Wood told him that this was the first meeting of county commissioners ever held in the county.

The party, consisting of Jesse Akin, William Clay Akin and Martin Rowe, went on to Elk Point. W. C. Akin and Martin Rowe afterward went back with the wagon, but J. Akin remained. In August Mr. Akin went with N. J. Wallace,

Charles Wood and others to Charles Mix County, with a surveyor. While there, a convention in Union County nominated Mr. Wallace for representative in the legislature. On August 6, shortly before the stampede, they returned to Elk Point. Then came news of the uprising in Minnesota, and J. R. Wood sent his family to Sioux City

On September 1, the day of the stampede, as the pioneers denominated the flight to Sioux City for safety, when they heard of the Indian massacre in New Ulm, Minnesota, Mr. Akin took a hand ax and went out south of Elk Point to locate a home for himself in "the forest primeval." He also took a gun. As he was departing, Mr. Wood called him back and gave him a better weapon than the one he was taking. They had previously seen one elk and the footprints of several, but on this day he saw only a squirrel. He left it in peace, "to multiply and replenish the earth" against the future. He decided upon a location about where the Maguire home now is, and has never seen the place since.

Returning to town, he passed by Hotchkiss's sawmill and house. He saw no one about and thought the family was gone. Just as he passed a tool-house, Press. Hotchkiss stepped to the door and asked where he was going. Akin replied that he was going to Wood's house; Hotchkiss said, "No use; they have all gone to Sioux City to escape the Indians. They hunted for you in the meadow where you put up hay, but couldn't find you, so they went on. Will you stay with us?"

"Certainly, for I have no other place to stay," answered Akin.

N. J. Wallace, Jud. LaMoure, E. B. Wixson, Press. Hotchkiss, Sheldon and another man, with Akin, eight in all, were left. Press. went back into the tool-house to fix up a gun.

"I feel kind a' mean," he said. "There were some Indians at the hotel, and I wanted to shoot them, but the boys wouldn't let me. They are probably going up where the trouble is and plan to kill whites. Do you want something to eat?"

Akin was hungry and said so.

"Come on, then; there is some honey and cold victuals.

If we don't eat it, the Indians may get it." So they ate, Akin thinking that it might be his last meal on earth.

After supper they went up to Wixson's hotel. It was a story and a half log house, with two rooms on the ground floor; the upper floor was all in one room, and was called the "school section," as it was free to all comers, that is, for pay; but there were no partition walls.

Five Indians were there; they seemed very sullen and soon slipped away, leaving two squaws with the whites. They knew they were safe with them. Soon Van Meter, owner of a ferry near Vermilion and also of a squaw wife, came riding by.

"Hello, Van, what's the news?"

"They've murdered a ferryman on the Jim River," answered Van Meter, "and there's been fighting all day up between Vermilion and Yankton. I am riding the horse of a soldier; it was tired out and I traded him a fresh one for it. What are you boys doing here?"

The boys answered that they were staying to fight it out when the redskins came. Van Meter said they were a heap bolder than he; there were about a thousand Indians and if they got away with their hair on their heads they were lucky.

"You can't drive them off. I am going to be going." So off he went.

Then the boys decided to go, too. Wixson drove a spring wagon and ponies and the two squaws rode in it. Akin walked, joking Sheldon, who had just been elected constable, on who would look after his office while he was gone.

About six miles east of Elk Point they heard some strange singing. It proved to be an Indian with a number of ponies. When they came up to him, the squaws quickly changed from spring wagon to pony back. In fact, they were on ponies before the white men saw them get out of the wagon. Thus Mr. Akin got his first sight of women riding "clothespin fashion."

The men stopped the Indian, asking him where he was going. He answered:

"Ugh, washtay," laying his hands on his heart in token of friendship.

They had no faith in his professions, feeling sure that he was taking the ponies to the help of his fighting friends. They forced him to return with them, threatening to "leave him right there on the spot" if he did not obey.

Mr. Akin went on to his former home and did not return to the territory till May 28, 1868. Then with a wife and son he came again to Elk Point and again stopped with J. R. Wood. In June, on the 18th day, he located on his present farm, in the beautiful valley of the Big Sioux, one and one-half miles west of Hawarden, Iowa. He proceeded to put up a large quantity of hay for his stock. He determined that the hay should also provide shelter for his family, so he put up four crotched posts as corners of a twenty-foot square and roofed the square with poles. Over this framework he stacked his hay, making a very large stack, indeed.

They had lived in their covered wagon while making hay, but now they moved into the haystack while they built a log house. It was getting late in the season, the nights were getting chilly and Mrs. Akin said they needed a better shelter than the wagon afforded. Mr. Akin fastened a large square of sheet iron to the pole ceiling and under this put their cook stove. The sheet iron protected the hay and poles from the heat and sparks of the fire coming up the stovepipe; the smoke passed around the sheet iron and up through the hay. The draught was good and they were never troubled with smoke. Here they lived for some weeks, till the completion of their house.

They were continually on guard against danger by fire, but never had anything happen to threaten their safety till the very day they were moving out to take possession of the log house. A table was standing beside the exit and a lighted candle was on it. Something, a draft of wind, perhaps, caused a hanging blade of hay to come in contact with the flame of the candle and it ignited. A little flame was running up the dry blade when Mrs. Akin saw it and, catching it in her hand, extinguished it. While living here a man named Monday was once, in passing, caught in a storm and he fled

to the haystack for shelter. As the wind veered, he moved around the stack to keep out of it. He was greatly startled and amazed when a woman stepped out beside him and invited him in. The new log house was 32 by 16 feet and had a roof of boards with hay laid upon them and dirt on top. It was divided into two rooms, each with a door opening out on a platform, side by side.

A few years later a violent snow storm came on one winter and in the morning, after a wild night, Mr. Akin sent his boy out to see how the stock was faring. The boy returned, but did not speak till his father questioned him, when he informed his father that he had seen the cattle but wished he hadn't. His father went out and found the few head of cattle, including a young pet steer belonging to the boy, in the lee of the haystacks, but thickly coated with snow. Their eyes were almost frozen shut. Mr. Akin returned to the house and with the help of his wife and son cleared one room; then he and the boy got the cattle into it to stay till the storm was over. The cattle were more or less frostbitten, but they were saved.

When this only son was grown to manhood, he was allowed to go out into the world to seek his fortune. After various experiences he filled a position as clerk for a merchant in Wyoming. Toward Christmas he decided to go home, but the merchant offered him an increase in pay and carfare both ways if he would return to his work after a visit at home. Young Akin agreed, but a few days before starting home, a man entered the store in a rage; he had been quarreling with some one outside and expressed himself in profane language. The young man was waiting upon some woman and quietly reprovved the angry man for the use of such language in the presence of ladies. Without a word in reply, the miscreant raised his gun and shot young Akin dead. Strangely enough, the bullet did not penetrate the head, as was found afterwards, but struck the skull of the forehead and passed around under the skin, stopping at the base of the neck, in the back. But the young man was dead and the terrible bereavement was the Christmas guest in the home of his lonely parents.

They are still living, in 1920, he aged ninety, Mrs. Akin a few years younger, in the handsome two-story square white house with green blinds built long ago to replace the log cabin; two brave and saintly souls, they wait in peace and hope the summons to migrate into the land of exceeding great reward. Upon the wall of their parlor hangs a well-executed drawing of the old log house that was their home in the time of youth, hope and hardships; but the haystack house is the one of which the sturdy pioneer loves to speak.

"You have heard of log houses and sod houses and dug-outs," he says, "but mine is the only family that lived in those early days in a haystack."

Some Stories of the Big Sioux Valley

TOLD BY MRS. MARTHA WEBSTER GREEN, AUGUST, 1919

W. L. Webster came from Jessup, Iowa, in 1867. He stayed in Sioux City at a log hotel, the only hostelry in the city then; the proprietor was named Todd. The next day, April 5, he crossed the Big Sioux River on the ice and there was snow two to three feet deep through which he traveled to Elk Point, where he put up with his family at Wixson's hotel for three weeks.

Mr. Webster then bought a quarter section just northwest of town, what is now the James Norton place. He then bought a lot of cattle, but finding that he had insufficient range for them, he sold out the following spring and moved up the valley of the Big Sioux, homesteading a quarter south of Hawarden. Here free land was plentiful, "there was nothing but land," as the lady said in a surprised tone, in reply to a question. She and her husband, later on, would mount their horses and ride over the hills that hem in the beautiful valley on the west and see nothing but the rolling hills, no settlers in sight.

Upon their arrival at their new location, they found James and Shelton Green living there; they were sons of Robert R. Green, of Elk Point. E. D. Covvey was another settler there.

The first houses in the valley were some of frame and some of sod. There was no forest to supply them with logs. Only a few trees were scattered along the Sioux. Lumber

was hauled from a sawmill south of Elk Point, for the simple shacks and barns. Most of the latter were of poles with hay or straw covering.

Elk Point was the nearest town. Often the settlers would drive to Sioux City or LeMars for supplies, fuel or lumber.

In 1868 Adam Scott, Dick Hyde, Gene Lyon, R. H. Miller and the Bonneys and Wakemans came in or were already settled there. One Nath. Edwards was also an early pioneer. He was the first appointed postmaster, but could not take the office, for he was an ex-confederate veteran and could not take the required oath. He turned the office over to James Green, who married Martha J. Webster, and made his home on the banks of the creek called Pattee's Creek; some say because Col. Pattee and his troops camped by it when on the way to Sioux Falls in 1865 and his teamsters had to spend a whole day getting their wagons across it; while some say because the colonel's brother, a trapper, was shot by Indians and his boatload of furs carried off, near the mouth of it. The postoffice was established in J. Green's house. It was called Virginia P. O.

The mail was carried from Elk Point to Sioux Falls by stage coach, driven first by the Westons of Elk Point, later by a Mr. Doane, also of that town. He watered his horses at Mr. Green's well. One day the driver, Mr. Doane, found Mrs. Green home alone and crying. When he questioned her she informed him that a man had come down from Eden, then a little place about two miles south of Hudson (all gone long ago), and brought word that 300 Indians were out on the warpath. Mr. Doane quieted her fears, telling her that the Indians were peaceable then and doubtless only visiting from one reservation to another. These scares were frequent in the early times, for the settlers were timid. They often saw parties of Indians going past along their former trails, with passes [from the Indian agent].

Mrs. Green is the only one of a family of seven, five sisters and two brothers, still living in Virginia township, the old home, or in the state.

James Green came to the territory with his father, Robert R., in the year 1864. A brother, Allen, had come in 1861;

but the country's call for soldiers became urgent by the year 1864 and he enlisted. His father moved onto the farm he vacated south of Elk Point. In 1865, as told in the history of Elk Point, the senior Green opened the first store in that town; at first it was a grocery, then he kept hardware only.

The year 1864 was noted for its drought. Grass for hay was found only in the sloughs. One John Brown undertook to dig a well in the middle of the slough west of Elk Point, as wells on the higher ground went dry. When he had dug down some distance his spade suddenly went through the bottom. Water mixed with leaves and dirt gushed up till it overflowed the well and Mr. Brown's assistants had to make haste to get him out.

James Green and his wife still live in their comfortable home beside the creek, which is now called Green's Creek; it would be difficult to find a lovelier spot for a home. To the eastward lies the beautiful valley of the Big Sioux, stretching from north to south. Beyond it the prosperous city of Hawarden lies, with the green hills of Iowa rolling beyond it. Behind the Green home, the rougher hills of Union County protect it from the winds of the north and west, as it nestles in a leafy nook by the little singing stream.

A little farther north, at the foot of the hills, lies the beautiful home of a brother of James Green, William by name. For many years he lived there till the angel of death called him away. His widow and family are still there.

The Story of Joseph Remillard, of Elk Point

In 1864 Joseph Remillard came from Dubuque, where he had lived since 1854, with wife and children, two in number; he lived at first with his father, Joseph Remillard, Sr., who had come the previous year. The younger Remillard freighted at first for the government.

About a year later, forty-eight wagons hauled freight from Sioux City to Sioux Falls for a body of soldiers under Col. Pattee. Nearly or all of the teams were oxen. Two yokes were hitched to 35 hundredweight loads, three yokes to loads of 45 hundredweight. At Sioux City Col. Pattee gave the teamsters permission to go to their homes to spend the

night, ordering them to meet with his troops the next day at Richland. This they did.

At Brule Creek, near Richland, next day, a soldier met the teamsters as they came, directing them to Pattee's camp down in a bend of the Big Sioux, to the east. He told them they were to follow Pattee and his ambulances. Remillard objected to this; he had talked with one Jim Ross, a trapper who was familiar with the country, and he thought it better to travel by the directions Ross had given than to follow the lead of the officer, who was a stranger to the land. The soldier threatened Remillard with his gun, to compel him to obey instructions; but the driver ran to his wagon and took up his own gun, showing fight. Thereupon the soldier went to report to camp; returning, he told the teamsters that they might travel as they wished, if they would first come to camp. They went and spent the night there.

The next day Jim Ross turned up and acted as guide to the wagon-train. Col. Pattee went on ahead. At Pattee's Creek, in Lincoln County, they found his camp fires still burning. They had much difficulty in crossing the slough, which they named for their leader, Pattee's Creek. It took them all day to cross; they put as many as a dozen teams to a single wagon, using three or four chains, many of which broke.

When they reached Sioux Falls they piled the freight on the ground and in a roofless building. There was no better place; but on a later trip they found that more buildings had been erected.

Mr. Remillard made quite a number of trips up the Missouri River in after years, driving to Vermilion, the Eight-Mile House, Jim River, Yankton, Bon Homme, Manuel Creek, Chouteau Creek, Yankton Agency, White Swan (a few little buildings with Ft. Randall opposite on the other side of the river), Pease Creek, Bijou Hills, American Creek, Crow Creek, Ft. Thompson, Chene de Roche (a small creek whose French name meant fence of rock), Chappelle Creek, a small group of houses whose appellation Mr. Remillard did not recall, then Ft. Pierre. This fort was afterwards moved farther up the river. In 1879 Mr. Remillard hauled a load of cheese

from Elk Point to Ft. Pierre, then to Deadwood. One wagon in the company, with a German driver, waited two weeks at Ft. Pierre to get in with a large enough number of wagons to be safe in case of an attack by Indians.

Mr. Remillard's farm home was a little northwest of Jefferson, but in his age he made his home with his daughter, Mrs. Randolph, in Elk Point.

A Romance

TOLD BY COL. J. L. JOLLY

You would hardly suspect the worthy treasurer of the Old Settlers' Association, Mr. Mike Curry, who is a dignified pillar of church and state, of having a streak of romance in his composition; yet our friend took part in an elopement in the early days. Not as a principal, yet as an abettor to the scheme and an accessory before the fact.

Mr. Curry was a member of the territorial legislature in 1867. At the close of the session in January, while on his way home from Yankton, the capital, he stopped in Vermilion and met his friend, Col. J. L. Jolly, who was then clerk of courts for Clay County.

Col. Jolly informed Mr. Curry that if he would stay over that night he might help do the Cupid act; so he stayed.

There was a young lady named Miss Russell, who was a pupil of Col. Jolly's. She had a lover named Tobe Jewell, who, with his father, owned claims lying north of the present university site.³ Miss Russell's father was opposed to the match and the girl had appealed to Col. Jolly for help. The good colonel helped her plan the elopement.

Jolly and Curry went to Judge Kidder and took him to the hotel parlor at the time set. The young couple came secretly and were married; a sleigh was waiting for them in the street to take them to the home of the groom. The happy groom handed the judge \$10; this the judge gallantly presented to the bride. In her excitement, she dropped it when getting into the sleigh, but it was found in the snow the next morning and Mr. Curry returned it to the bride.

³ Corporal Trobridge R. Jewell, of Co. B, First Dakota Cavalry.

PIONEERS

By A. H. Perkins

Exiles from far across the sea
 Were pioneers of liberty.
 Brave hearts of British oak were they,
 Whose scattered bands held feeble sway
 From Plymouth rock to Jamestown bay.
 Stout yeomen's sons and sons of peers,
 Grim puritans, gay cavaliers,
 Were pioneers, our pioneers.

Blithe Frenchmen's river pathways ran
 From Orleans to Michigan.
 Light hearted devotees of chance,
 They dined with death to brief advance
 Their lily-flag of sunny France.
 Soldiers and priests and courtiers—
 All roving blades—they spent their years
 As pioneers, our pioneers.

Bold Argonauts in eager quest
 For golden treasure of the west,
 Ox teams in place of Argo sails,
 With bleaching bones marked well the trails
 Now spanned by countless miles of rails.
 Adventurers who drove their steers
 Across the plains those fevered years,
 Were pioneers, our pioneers.

Settlers, whose tireless patient toil
 Has claimed from wild the virgin soil:
 Your banner crops of golden grain
 Are waving o'er the wide domain
 You've won, of valley, hill and plain!
 With men's best blood, with women's tears,
 You've watered well the wide frontiers:
 O, pioneers! brave pioneers!

And now, old pals of "puncher" days,
 We've come at last to changing ways.
 No more, our sweating bronchs astride,
 With jingling bit and spur we ride
 The open ranges free and wide;
 No more we rope the long-horn steers.
 For us the final round up nears:
 O, pioneers! old pioneers!

The Military Recollections of William C. Homer

William C. Homer was born in New Jersey. He came to Dakota Territory in July, 1860, settling on a claim one and one-half miles west of Jefferson, now the Vinie Bernard place.

Mr. Homer enlisted in the militia at Elk Point in the fall of 1862, after "the stampede" had aroused the settlers to feel the need of some protection. These Home Guards stayed in Elk Point through the winter of 1862-63, then went to Sioux City to be mustered into the United States service. Mr. Homer became a member of the First Dakota Cavalry.

In June, 1865, Col. Sawyer led an expedition to Virginia City, Montana, for the purpose of locating a road from the mouth of the Niobrara to Virginia City. The colonel's force

consisted of two companies of "Galvanized Rebels," as they called them. They were rebel prisoners of war from the south who had enlisted to fight Indians in the Union army rather than remain in war-prisons. Thirty men of the First Dakota Cavalry, under Lieut. J. R. Wood, of Elk Point, went along as a guard.

Nat. Hedges, of Sioux City, was hauling four loads of goods under protection of the expedition. When they had reached the country around the headwaters of the Cheyenne's South Fork they found the Bad Lands such rough traveling that they turned back from them. One day when they were encamped there, Hedges rode down a draw looking for water for his cattle. A party of Indians appeared from behind a hill, cutting off Hedges from the camp. They shot and killed Hedges, scalped him, then rifled the body of all clothing except the socks and rode off. Poor Hedges was buried there.

About fifty miles this side of the Big Horn River, the party reached some rough country; they did not dare to travel through it for fear of Indian ambushes, so they turned back and camped by Tongue River, while waiting for reinforcements. They had learned that Gen. Cameron was about seventy-five miles to the south of them, so eight men, including Uriah Wood, of Elk Point, a son of the lieutenant, were sent for help. They went by night and reached the general's camp in safety. Cameron sent a company of cavalry, regulars, and a company of Pawnee Indians, who were also regulars, to the aid of Sawyer. They went on with them to Virginia City.

The Indians who had threatened them in the rough country came in sight while they were in camp by the Tongue River waiting for reinforcements. Thirteen came into camp one day, begging for treats; the company put them into a tent and kept them as hostages until the arrival of the troops sent by Cameron, when they turned them loose.

Letter from Mrs. C. L. Goucher

Correctionville, Ia., Aug. 23, 1917.

W. H. H. Fate, Elk Point, S. D.

Dear Sir:—You will doubtless be surprised to get this

letter, but I saw in the "Sioux City Journal" a notice of the Reunion of the Old Settlers' Association at Elk Point.

I am one of the old settlers, I think one of the very first, of Union County. My cousin, Mahlon Gore, filed on the first homestead in Dakota, but did not stay to get the deed to it. He went to Sioux City to work on the "Journal." My husband, Sidney Goucher, and my father, I. T. Gore, went to the Territory the next year, I think in 1863.

Father's claim was across the river from where Akron now is. Our claim was the second one from the point of the bluffs, that of O. J. Taylor being the first. My father was auditor of the Territory for two years and I had all the records of the organization of Union County. I moved them around and dusted them for so many years that I got tired of it and burned them. The very next week I saw in the "Sioux City Journal" that the records of the organization of Union County could not be found. Then wasn't I sorry that I had not kept them a little longer and sent them to the court house at Elk Point?

My second daughter, Mrs. H. H. Shadle, of Boone, Iowa, was the first white girl born in the Sioux Valley.

There was nothing at Elk Point then but a stage station, which was a log house with a sod roof, and two or three shanties; I think a sawmill was somewhere near.

We left Dakota a week after LaMoure was killed by the Indians. One of the horses they got from him was one Mr. Goucher drove into the Territory when he went there. He took a load of goods to Sioux Falls. When the soldiers first went there, there were two or three men living on the Iowa side of the river; two were named Frame and Bell. I think they must have lived where Hawarden is now.

We were there when Col. Pattee's brother was killed by the Indians; so you see I am quite an old settler. I often think that I should like to see how that country looks now that white people live there. I have sat upon the bluffs many times and watched the Indians creep along the valley with a bunch of grass fastened to their backs to see where they could find some horses. There were some settlers on the

Brule, though not many, while we were there. I remember your father and mother. She was a dear woman.

Respectfully, (signed) Mrs. C. L. Goucher.

Second Letter from Mrs. Goucher

Correctionville, Ia., Aug. 27, 1918.

W. H. H. Fate, Elk Point, S. D.

Dear Old Friend:—I received your letter this morning. If I had known about your convention sooner I could have been with you people.

We left our claim because we were so afraid of the Indians, and the first sight that greeted me when I got to Elk Point was the stage that had come down from Bon Homme, where the Indians had attacked it that day and killed a passenger, wounded the driver and got some of the horses. The stage was dripping with blood. Then after seeing that we drove up to our little cabin and stayed all night with just blankets hung up for doors and over the window; I never forgot that night.

While we stayed the frost took our potatoes and garden the first summer and the grasshoppers the next, and then the next year they took our corn and wheat; so we thought we just had to come away. We did not like to leave our claim that way.

Mr. Goucher teamed for Dan. Hedges, of Sioux City. Of course that would leave his family alone and he had heard threats of the Indians, through the white men that had squaw wives, that they would have that horse if they had to kill us to get it. Mr. LaMoure wanted it and traded a yoke of oxen to us for it; said he had lived there so long he was not afraid of them. They wouldn't harm him, but they got it all right and him too.

I remember Mr. Frisbie's people and Dr. Phillips', Mr. Fate's, Mr. Watson's and LaMoure's. There was a man, Mr. Rich, who had a house not far from the point of the bluff, who thought there would be a town some day near where his house was. The lady it speaks of in the program must be the little Minnie I knew. Janey Watson lived at my house a while after she married Erastus Doty. He came to Dakota

when I did. Mr. Goucher met us at Cedar Falls, [Iowa]. He had been there through the summer getting the claim so that we could live on it. The happiest days of my life were the ones I spent in that little cabin, even though I was so afraid of the Indians.

Respectfully, (signed) Carrie Gore Goucher.

The First Marriage in Dakota Territory

BY F. M. ZIEBACH

The first legal, or rather, semi-legal marriage in Dakota Territory occurred on the evening of the first day of January, 1859, and this is how it happened. One afternoon, in the last days of December, 1858, several young Sioux Citizens were assembled in the office of John H. Charles, of that city. While thus assembled or "loafing" a young Frenchman entered the office and inquired for the justice of the peace. Upon being informed that John H. Charles was the incumbent of that distinguished position, the stranger gave his name as John Cloud, said that he had proposed marriage to a dusky maiden of Sioux Point, Dakota Territory, who had assented to the "better or worse" venture, and that he wanted the ceremony of amalgamation more formal and dignified than the ceremony among the Indians at that period, and wanted the justice on the evening of the first day of the new year at Sioux Point to perform the ceremony. John H. congratulated the young man upon his good fortune in securing for a life mate a descendant of the great chief, War Eagle, and sincerely regretted that the limit of his official authority did not extend beyond the Big Sioux River, which restriction made it impossible for him to exercise the functions of his office in Dakota Territory. There was no other justice in the city, and had there been, he would have been under the same ban. Cloud was puzzled and disappointed. He had planned upon what he termed a civilized marriage and he was loathe to abandon this purpose. And right here the visitors in Charles's office came to the rescue of the groom-elect, and also with the view of embarrassing the justice, asserted with vehemence and unanimity that the jurisdiction of the Sioux City justice extended over the entire Territory of Dakota, and that his refusal to perform the ceremony was the anticipation of the

inconvenience of the night journey. This reassured Cloud and he renewed his demand that his request be complied with. In this he was heartily supported by the visitors. Finally the justice exploded: "You fellows think you are awfully smart. Now I'll tell you what I'll do—I'll go over to Sioux Point and hitch the couple if you fellows will go with me." Cloud endorsed this plan by promising a hearty welcome and a good time to all of the justice's retinue. And so it was arranged that the justice and all of the jokers should attend the wedding. Accordingly, on the evening of the event the "bunch," consisting of John H. Charles, Enos Stutsman, John Currier, H. C. Ash, James E. Booge and F. M. Ziebach, were conveyed to Sioux Point in a lumber wagon driven by H. C. Ash. Arriving at the house of Louis St. Onge, where the marriage took place, it was discovered that Stutsman's crutches had jiggled out of the wagon under the end gate and were lost. Stutsman was by nature physically defective, in that he had only one leg, and that not half the length of the limb of a well formed man. Otherwise, in body, arms, hands and head, he was without blemish. He was a prince of jollity and as an entertainer was without equal. He could speak, sing, whistle and had an inexhaustible fund of stories popular in those days. But, like all persons afflicted with physical shortcomings, he was extremely sensitive to his condition, and when he found that his aids to locomotion were gone he lapsed into a morose and sullen mood, would not accept proffered aid, threw himself upon the bottom of the wagon and pulled a robe over him and rejected all offers of assistance. Finally a pair of roughly made crutches were offered to him. At first he refused to accept them, but later, realizing the situation, he took them, threw the robe to one side, sprang out of the wagon, which he could do with the quickness and agility of a normal person, and for the balance of the night contributed his full share to the jollity of the occasion.

The marriage ceremony was performed by Justice Charles with becoming solemnity, after which the bridal party was addressed by Mr. Stutsman, who gave advice, admonition and instruction never before nor since addressed to

a newly wedded pair. After the ceremony, dancing commenced; not the Indian dances, but the regular old fashioned cotillion and occasionally a waltz. The music was furnished by a negro, long a resident among the Indians, who gave his name as John Braze and indulged in the boast that he was the first white man to build a house in Dakota Territory. His musical repertoire, like that of the Arkansas traveler, was extremely limited; but what he could play he played with tireless and sustained vigor, as long as there was a dancer on the floor. This "first white man's house" remains to be discovered and officially located by the State Historian.

There was not a white woman in the party, although there were present a number of the mixed blood daughters of the French employees of the United States and American Fur Companies. Some of these young girls were well educated in the usual branches and in music. Their clothing was of expensive material and fashioned after the prevailing mode, which, it is unnecessary to say, contained more material and was fashioned radically different from the present style of female adornment. Among the guests was Victoria St. Onge, who was generally known as the "belle of Sioux Point," and who later became the wife of Charles Brazeau, a well known citizen of the Point. He died many years ago from the effects of injuries received by the premature discharge of a cannon while engaged in the celebration of the Fourth of July at the [Yankton] Agency, Greenwood.

After the dance the entire party went to the house of another settler, whose name I am not able to recall, where a wedding feast was served and most heartily and satisfactorily partaken of. There was no dissent from the remark of a Sioux City guest that "I didn't know dog soup was so 'dashed' good." The "dashed" does not mean that the word was used.

And thus ended the ceremony of the first marriage in Dakota Territory. Its existence was of short duration. Despite the solemn words of the "Squire" and the virile advice and admonition of the exhorter, the nuptial knot was soon loosened and fell apart. And to this result the bride furnished the initiative, alleging that her husband's breath was the extreme opposite of attar of roses, making his presence

and society unendurable. Hence, she took her blanket and went her way.

Mr. Cloud subsequently married a white woman, without bettering his social or marital condition. He moved to Yankton County and for a number of years owned and occupied a farm a few miles east of Yankton, on the banks of the Missouri. Death has removed the principals; the Missouri River has taken the farm.

And, finally, of the number of guests from Sioux City at the first marriage in Dakota Territory, but one remains to tell the story.

D. R. Wilson's Story of the Big Blizzard of 1888

(This storm of January 12, 1888, is well remembered in the history of the northwest. It came suddenly in a comparatively mild winter and people were quite unprepared for such a catastrophe. Many lives were lost, the most pitiful cases being those of children lost on the way from school.)

The morning was mild, some snow falling, with the wind from the southeast. Revival meetings were being held at Beresford and Mr. Wilson went up from his home at Sunnyside to attend the afternoon service.

He met a friend there who thought the weather outlook bad, but they went into the meeting, where they found no one but the preachers. In a few minutes the air thickened with snow, the wind veered to the northwest and the temperature fell rapidly. Mr. Wilson's friends urged him not to try to go home, as it was plain what was upon them, but his wife was at home with the small children and the older ones were in school, so he could not be content to remain.

He feared to ride his horse home, lest he lose the road; so he led it. He came "cattering," that is, by short cuts, instead of following the longer road. When he neared his home he did not recognize his surroundings, as the unusual road had confused his sense of direction; but he knew the trees by the road. Already the drifts were deep in the lee of the trees.

His son was at school, one and one-half miles away. He felt that he must go to look after him, but he knew that he

could not face the wind to return; so he put in all the stock and hayed them. He prepared what he could for the comfort of the family and started out for the school house. He called at the Duncan farm, to see if they had fetched their children from school, but they had not and were uneasy.

It seemed to get dark all at once; because of his getting turned around in his directions on the way from town, he still could not make them seem true. The road seemed to turn to the east; so in going around a deep drift in the road, he got too far to the west. He heard the sound of the wind in a grove by him and knew where he was; he tried to go more to the east, planning to strike the avenue of trees leading from the road to Godfrey's house, but could not judge his course and soon found himself by a corn crib which he knew was just north of the house. The trees would have guided him to the house safe, but he had to guess his course from the crib. As it happened, when he began to fear he had missed the house, he found himself suddenly at the window, with a light glimmering faintly out.

He stayed there that night, at rest in his mind about the boy, for one of Godfrey's sons had come from school, following the fence, and got food for the children's supper. The teacher, Miss Jessie Chamberlain, was keeping them safe in the school house over night.

NIGHTS BY THE MILL STREAM

Somehow I cannot quite forget the nights I used to come
With fishpole and a can of frogs, lured by that old mill's hum,
Or yarns that Crill would spin about the catfish and the pike—
How they were grabbing for the bait—that talk would make me
strike—
Not for more pay, as some might do, and with more luck, perchance,
But for a starlit chapter here of fisherman's romance.

It may be there were times when Crill mistook mosquito bites
For those of ten-pound pickerel—one cannot tell o' nights
Always just what it is, and has to sort of guess,
But "skeeter" bites were thick enough, e'en when the fish would
miss.
Still I was greedy as a duck to catch a string, say when
The harvest days were hot upon the trail of boys and men.

Just glancing back I don't regret the hours I loitered thru,
A willow rod held in my hands, right here beside the Sloux.
I heard the shitepoke's gurgling pump, the turtle-dove I heard,
The martin dipped the foam at dusk and many another bird,
The fireflies lit up a scene, that now more grandly shows—
Electric traps rule half the world, and still the wonder grows.

But I am straying from the mark, which is, lest we forget
To spice with meditations the sterner things that knit
The pioneers together, the interluding strokes.
The cows you sometimes broke with, preferred fresh grass to yokes,
And you, my friends, might wisely quit the chase for dollars bright,
When fishing's fine, and camp right here, for a week, a day or night.
Will Chamberlain.

ADDITIONS OR CORRECTIONS

- 17 John Grass or Charging Bear, Sioux Chief and statesman, progressive and always friendly to the whites. Died, May 10, 1918. See "S. D. Historical Collections," vol. I, p. 154.
- 40 Killed in action, Shale, Arthur E., Watertown.
- 75 Jean Baptiste Faribault, born near Quebec in 1774, came to U. S. in 1798, as an Indian trader for the Northwest Fur Co., of Montreal. Went to Minnesota in 1803. Died, Aug. 20, 1860. See "Minnesota Historical Collections," vol. III, pp. 168-79; "Minnesota in Three Centuries" (history) vol. I, p. 318.
- 96 Joseph Renville, Sr.; see "Mary and I," pp. 60-4, and "Gospel Among the Dakotas," p. 153-71, both by S. R. Riggs, D. D.
- 195 Oakwood Lake is the proper name of "Round Lake" and Tetonkaha is the name of the other lake—in Brookings County.
- 197 Manuel Lisa, see "S. D. Historical Collections," vol. IV, pp. 121-36.
- 343 Com. on Agriculture, "Ferris" probably should be "Fenno."
- 353 Should be "Speaker T. V. Eddy"—line 18.
- 367 Footnote 14, Jack Campbell, etc.; see "History of South Dakota," by Doane Robinson, vol. I, p. 226.
- 375 Major Brown's home was "eight miles below the Yellow Medicine Agency at a place called Patterson's Rapids." Geo. G. Allanson, letter of Nov. 27, 1921 (page 371, note 2). He also says:
- 376 "The man standing near the drive wheel is not J. Sterling Morton, but a negro nurse who accompanied" Maj. Brown "from New York, he having had an attack of erysipelas while there." (See correction to p. 375.)
- 407 "English", line 15, probably should be "Miss Ann Reider"; see p. 410, H. C. Ash.
- 425 Chattellion's wife was probably Mary Ange (so Victoria Ange).
- 544 Col. J. A. Sawyer's expedition: Kingsbury's "History of Dakota Terr.," vol. I, pp. 404-5, 407.
- 549- Louis St. Onge and Victoria were relatives of the Ange family
- 550 (sometimes misspelled Onge); see page 425, Chattellion's wife

INDEX

Abbreviations—besides the ordinary ones, the following are used:

1860—U. S. Census of 1860	Dir.—director
C.—county	Ind.—Indian
Chm.—chairman	mentn.—mentioned
Com.—committee	n.—footnote
Comn.—commission	Rep.—representative
Comr.—commissioner	Resvn.—reservaton
d.—died	Sen.—senator

	Page		Page
Aasen, Ole O., d.....	464	Agricultural production 1918..	202
Abell, Miss Clara,	355	products, 1918	53
Abercrombie, Col., rte of march	133	in 1919	65
Aberdeen, S. D.	256	Society, Minn.	n385
Library War Service	250	see also Farm, Prdcts. Sta-	
Abernathy, Joseph M., d.	41	tics.	
Abert, Lake, named	69, 70, 87	Ah Hook, d.	459
Abourezek, George, d.	42	Alkens, F. R., Sen.	319, 336, 347
Accidents, S. D. soldiers died from	41	Com. Assignments	346-7
to workmen, in 1918	50	Rev. M.	339
in 1919	61	Aisenbery, K. T.	282
Accountant, Executive, 1919 ..	62	Akin, Jesse	534-9
Acreage, Crop, 1918	53	The story of	534
1919	64	Jesse, Rep.	320
of counties	52	Com. assignment	343-4
Action, S. D. soldiers killed in	40	Akin, Theo. C.	271
Activities of war	44	William Clay	534
Adams, Almer, d.	458	A. L. A. Bulletin	250
Elizabeth, d.	457	Albachten, Hubert, d.	452
J. C., Sen. Marshall C. 319, 339, 360		Albert, Lake, see Abert	
Com. assignments	346-7	Alberta, Canada-Hutterians ..	485
Lt. Col.	369	Albertson, Anna, 1860	419
S. S., Rep., Elk Point	320	Caroline, Mrs., 1860	419
Com. assignments	343	Elmer A., d.	41
William W., Elk Point	510-11	Forson, 1860	419
W. W., 1860	427	Guter, 1860	419
Adamson, George A., d.	42	Halia, 1860	419
Adderhold, Ernest, d.	42	Hans, 1860	419
Addington, Miss May	356	Oliver, 1860	419
Mrs.	354	Seebert, 1860	419
Adjutant General, S. D. ..	39, 291-2	Siebert, 1860	419
Adkins, B. E.	271	Alden, William G., d.	42
Adkinson, Rev. A. W.	335	Aldrich, Maggie D., d.	460-1
Administration, see Fuel		Sarah, d.	464
"Adriatic", Atlantic steamship	n376	Aleck C. Young trading post ..	418
Adron, Lottie A., d.	451, 468	Alec's Butte, Oregon	n203
Advisory Bd. for Exemptn. Bd.	291	Alexander, Elmer L., died	41
Board of farmers-food	297	Miss Fannie	355
Com., Fuel Administration ..	279	Frank, d.	54
Aeieso, Andrew W., d.	462	Frank, State Auditor	317
Africa, sandy deserts of	103	Miss Jean	355
Agnstead, Clara M., d.	465	Mrs. Joseph	354
Agriculture, U. S. Secretary of..	307	Alexandria, S. D.	485
		for capital, 1885	317-18

	Page		Page
Allabough, Frank, d.	453	"Amer. Missionary Magazine" ..	389
Nettle, d.	453	American River	102
Allanson, George G., 371 n, 373		"American Stars and Stripes" ..	27
n, 374 n, 375, 379 n,	553	Amidon, Eliza, 1860	401
Allen, James M., 1860	402	Joseph B., 1860	401
Paul, d.	465	Mabala, Mrs., 1860	401
W. C., Rep., Brown Co., ..		William, 1860	401
..... 321, 337-8, 342, 351		Ammon, John L., d.	466
Com assignments	343-4	Amorson, Amond, 1860	423
W. H., Woonsocket	271	Ann, Mrs., 1860	423
William, (page)	346	Breta, 1860	423
Allerdings, Philip, d.	42	Lewis, 1860	423
Allibone, John W., d.	462	Ole, 1860	423
Allies—European—of U. S. helpt	279	Thor., 1860	423
in World War, 295-6, 298, 312		Amundson, J., Rep., Brookings C.	321
Allotment of svngs stamps 269, 274		Com. assignments	343-4
All Saints School, Sioux Falls 9, 19		Anabaptism	472
Alme, Albert, d.	42	Anabaptists	471-6
Alne, John S., killed	40	Anderson, Alfred O., killed	40
Alquist, Carlotta, d.	466	Amelia, d.	469
Alseth, Samle, d.	446	Andrew, 1860	423
Altamont, Deuel C., S. D. ....n133		Andrus, 1860	419
Altfillisch, Mrs. L. F.	314	Ann, 1860	419
Otto	271	Anna, Mrs., 1860	423
Altitude of places above the sea		A. S., Vermillion	294
72, 79, 83, 87-9, 91, 94-6, 116, 118		Bertha, d.	452
Ambrose, Miss Georgia	355	Caroline, Mrs., 1860	423
Amendments to Constitution,		Caroline, 1860	423
votes for	45-6	Chas. H., Chmn, State Coun-	
American army camps, S. D.		cil of Defense, 252, 262, 264	
soldiers who died in	42-4	Christopher, d.	41
American Board of Commission-		Edward, killed	40-1
ers for Frgn. Missions 389n, 390		Edward, d.	458
American Crow Creek	102	Edwin J., d.	41
"American Desert, Great" 101, 238		Eula, 1860	419
American Fur Company, 77, 85,		Gilbert, d.	451
110, 111, 132, 140, 166, 169, 176		Henry, 1860	397
and Brown, Joseph R.	362	Horace C., killed	40
built Fort Union, 1832	438	John, d.	464
(Campbell)	427	Johanna, d.	451
first steamboat, Mo. R.	114	Larcena, d.	451
its French employees	550	Larvas, d.	461
John Jacob Astor's Co. ....n196		Lewis, 1860	419
and Ramsay Crooks	n200	Ludwick, d.	451-452
trdg post on Cheyenne R., '49 434		Maria, d.	451
Americanism must be taught. 302-3		Martha, d.	469
Amer. Legion posts, books for. 259		Nels, d.	467
Amer. Library Assn., books... 258-9		Ole, d.	441
character of war service	259	Olef, d.	41
enlarged program	254	Olive, d.	468
executive board	248	Peter, 1860	419
Mexican border library	258	Theo. E., killed	40
started army libraries	248	Walter, H., killed	40
war service committee	255-6	Andre, Fr., Cath. priest, 364 n., 365	
war service fund	254	Andrea, Frank E., d.	41
American Missionary Assn. 388, 394		Andrews, Brule Creek	513
its work among Indians 389 n., 394		Mr.	528

	Page		Page
Ange, Ellen—Van Meter—1860.	417	Arrows and arrow heads, Ind.	161-2
Mary—Victoria	553	Ash, Ben.	291
see Chattellion, Joseph	425	Benjamin C., 1860	410
see also St. Onge	549-50	Carrie, 1860	410
Angel, E. R.	282	Henry Clay, 1860	410, 549
Angell, R. H., mrcht's rep.	310, 313	Henry, 1860	410
Angon, see Ange, Ellen	417	Julia, 1860	410
Ankerson, Ralph T., d.	41	Mary Reynolds, Mrs., 1860	410
Anne, of Friesland	473	Mollie, 1860	410
Annual Review of Progress of		Ash Hollow, battle of	136-8
South Dakota, 1918	39	Ashley, Betty	314
of South Dakota, 1919	57	Rev. Edward, D. D.	9
"Antelope", steamboat	77, 110, 111	Gen., attacked by Rees	n227
Antelope in S. D., two kinds	225	Asinebone, see Assinibolne, J.	438
Anthony, Rev. W. H.	9	Assessed Valuation, State, '18..	47
Anthracite coal	284-5	1919	58
Antonia, Herman, d.	457	Assinibola, British America,	196n3
Applegate, Frank L., d.	453	Assinibolne, Clara, 1860	438
Appropriations, spl. sessn., 1918	46	Elizabeth, Mrs., 1860	438
State, 1919-20	58	James, 1860	438
Arapaho Indians	n208	Jerome, 1860	438
"Arbor Day, Father of,"	376	Joseph, 1860	438
Area of Counties, S. D.	52	Kate, 1860	438
Arend, Henry, (Cloude)	409	Assinibolne Indians	123
Aricara (Ree) Indians, 200 n.,		River	92
210, 213, 216, 217, 222, 227-37		Astor, John Jacob, American	
admirable horsemen	228	Fur Co.	196n, n200
council-lodge	229-30, 235	sends party to Astoria	196-8
council with Hunt and Lisa.	230-1	Astoria, history, by Irving	199
customs of	236 n., 237	trading post, 196 n.3, 200 n., 239n.	
description of	230	Astorians (The) in South Da-	
friendly to whites	226, 233	kota	196
history of	n210	dangers of journey	237-40
meet Astorians	219-20	excessive hardships	247
town at Grand River		Atherton, L. G., chm.	282
.....210, 220, 225-9, 231-2, 239		Atkinson, Gen. Henry, makes	
town described	228, n232	treaty	n239
welcome Astorians	226-32	Atlantic cretaceous beds	105
Arikara, see Aricara and also		Attack on Indian town, alarm	
Ree Indians.		of	234-5, 237
Arkansas, State before admn.	322-3	Attorney General elected	45
Arker, George, 1860	439	Atwood, J. B., 1860	399
Julia, 1860	439	Auditor, State, elected	45
Mary, Mrs., 1860	439	State, see also Executive Ac-	
Moses, 1860	439	countant.	
Armada, Spink Co.	n133	Ter. of Dak., records burned	546
Armour, John, d.	449	Audrieau, Anna, d.	454
Armstrong County, S. D.	406	Auld, O. P., d.	67
deaths there, 1879-80	454	Automobile, "First", 362, 371-2,	381
Armstrong, Moses Kimball, 1860	405	Automobiles licensed, 1918....	48
(M. K.) Co.	(Thomp.) 403	1919	59
Thomas	406	Avare, Mr.	525-6
Arnett, A. A.	314	Avon, S. D.	485
Arnold, W. G., chm.	281	Ayoway (old form of Iowa)...	99
Arnsen, Carrie A., d.	464	River	99, 101
Army camps, men who died in 42-4		Ayres, A. E.	267
U. S., "Ten Years in the"	130	Mrs.	355

	Page		Page
Azure, Baptiste, 1860	397	Barnhart, M., d.	443
Charlotte, Mrs., 1860	397	Pearl, d.	454
Louis, 1860	397	Barnstetter, Louis, d.	41
Margaritte, 1860	397	Barnum, Helen, d.	462
B.			
Babcock, Clarence E., d.	41	Barret, Leo J., d.	41
Dorothea, d.	466	C. H., Chm.	280
Backus, George, d.	441	Barrit, Filapena, d.	444
Bacon, James M.-Ploghoff	432	Phillop, d.	444
Bad Lands (Mauvais Terres)		Barron, C. H., Sen., McPherson	319
..... 109, 137, 545		Com., Co., Ins., Min., Wareh.	346-7
Bad (Shicha) River	110	Barrows, Charles, Mrs.,	354
Bagby, Rolland, d.	42	Barry, Antone, d.	42
Bagstad, Alex., died	55	Lieutenant, U. S. Army	103
Baler, Frederick, d.	454	Barse, Horace C., killed	40
Bailey, James E., d.	449	Barson, Christ., 1860	436
Prof. J. W., West Point, N. Y.	103	Bartedo, Idema, d.	468
Balssieres (coulees)	126	Bartlett, Betsy, Mrs., 1860	426, 437
Baltch, Catherine, d.	467	Chabroska, 1860	437
Baker, Bartha (Bertha?) d.	461	Charles, 1860	437
Halver, d.	453	Georgianna, 1860	437
James W., d.	456	Henrietta, 1860	437
Lyman T., d.	42	Henry, d.	446
Max J., killed	40	Israel, 1860	426, 437
N. D., Secretary of War	498	John, 1860	437
Peter, d.	462	Machinda, or Wachincha, 1860	
Rosa A., d.	453	..... 426, 437	
Truman, d.	453	Margaret, 1860	426, 437
Bakke, Ole J., d.	464	Wachincha, (or Machinda?)	437
Bakken, Ole P., killed	40	Wenona, 1860	426, 437
Bald Hills (Paha-shda-shda) ..	362	Barton, Dr. B. S.	n198
Baldwin, Clara E., library, Minn.	248	Basinger, Emil	471
Ball, Eugene, d.	465	Bates, Mark P., Non-Partisan	
Balzer, baby boy, d.	455	League	45
Marla, d.	455	Mrs., Yankton	354
Banbury, S. M., Chm.	282	Battle, S. D. men killed in	40
Bancroft, Charles, d.	466	Battraw, Julia, d.	468
Bangs, Roscoe	271	Batz, Christian A., killed	40
Bank deposits, 1918	49	Bauer, John, d.	454
1919	63	Baum, L. Frank, d.	67
Banking Dept., business, 1918 ..	49	Beaderstadt, John, killed	40
1919	63	Beadle Co., deaths in 1878-80 ..	443
Banks chartered, 1918	48	Beadle, W. H. H., Commissioner	
1919	59	of School Lands. 317, 336, 509	
help sell savings stamps	273	Bean, John W., 1860	436
Bannister, Daniel, d.	42	Sarah, Mrs., 1860	436
Donald B., died	42	William, 1860	436
Barber, Benjamin F., d.	468	Bear, David Turning, d.	41
Clarinda E., d.	468	Beard, Rev. A. F.	388
Martha J., d.	440	Beardsley, Dr.	252-3
Barker, J. S., Chm., Onida	283	Beatty, Rev. W. I., poem	520
Barkey, Lila E., stenographer.	284	Beauvals, Charles, d.	458
Barnes, Jacob B., 1860	399	Beavers, C. L.	522, 524
V. V., Sen., Kingsbury Co.,		H. M.	521
..... 335, 339, 319, 348		Bechard, Mary, d.	468
Com. assignments	346-7	Becker, Lester A., d.	41
		Becket, George L.,	335
		Bediant, Rollie, killed	40

	Page		Page
Beebe, E. C.	315	Bertschy, Fred., d.	459
E. P., Rep., Minnehaha Co.	320, 337	Betts, H. D., 1860	421
Com. assignments	343	Ralph W., d.	452
M. Plin, Ipswich	254, 271	William C., 1860	421
Mrs. M. Plin	314	Between Big Sioux and Big	
Silas, murderer,	449	Stone Lake, Census, 1860....	427
Beechame, Charles C., d.	42	Betz, Doritta D., Mrs., 1860 ...	408
Behrens, H. C., Adviser	284	John, 1860	407
Belbeck, Eunice, d.	445	see Betts H. D.-W. C.,	421
Belk, John T.	294	Beuchler, C., Rep., Hutchinson	
Bell, A. J., 1862	513, 514	Co.	320
David, d.	466	Com. on Counties	343
John, d.	446	Beverage, Andrew, d.	67
Belknapp, C. H., Chm.	271, 280	Beyer, Anna, d.	443
Bellevue, Nebraska	n200	Bickelhaupt, W. G., article by.	279
Belligny, Captain, French Army	79	Fuel Administrator, S. D. ...	279
Benedict, Adaline, Mrs., 1860..	422	portrait of	278
Albert, 1860	422	Bickett, Lawrence, d.	41
Alice, 1860	422	Bidon, Antoine, 1860	397, 427
Emma, 1860	422	Betsy, 1860	397, 427
Ned H.	271	Gabriel, 1860	397, 427
Washington, 1860	422	Manamie, Mrs., 1860	397, 427
William W., 1860	422	William, 1860	397, 427
Benjamin, David, 1860	426	Bidwill, Abby, d.	465
Bennett, Judge John E., Su-		Celah, d.	465
preme Court	317, 340	Biehni, John P.	271
R. B., Canadian official, wrote		Biennial meeting, S. D. Histori-	
Mennonites	484	cal Society, 1919	9
R. Z., Rep., Lincoln Co.	320	Bierenatzki, A. C.	342
Com. assignments	343-4	Big Bend, see Great Bend	
Renville, 1860	426	Big Knife, (Indian name for	
Victoria, Mrs., 1860	426	an American)	205
W., Mrs., d.	463	Big Man, Ree war chief ...	227, 232
Benson, Lewis, Speaker	57	Big Mound, Dakota T., battle.n	364
Warren E., d.	41	Big River (Grand R.) S. D. 241-3,	247
Benton, Lake, named	69, 70, 86	Big Sioux Point, S. D.—LeFleur	424
Bentz, J. J.	271	men had Indian wives—Mason	425
Berdahl, Henry T., d.	41	some went to Chas. Mix C., '63	425
Beresford, S. D.	551	Big Sioux River	86,
Berg, A. L., Baltic	294	87, 99, 101, 105, 185, 199, 399,	415
Carrie S., d.	464	bridge built over	533
Edwin, d.	454	ferry	514
Bergerson, Maren, d.	464	ferry—Sioux City—Suro.	425
Bergland, Bror Axel, d.	41	in 1859	509
Berke, E. A.	280	Indian name	96, 98
Berkey, Helen M., clerk	284	Medary	398
Bernard, baby girl, d.	466	poem, "The Silvery Sioux,"..	520
Louis, d.	466	Big Sioux River Valley,	
Rachel, d.	468	first settler in,—LaPlant	424
Berry, Earl, d.	42	fur-trapping ground—Bennett	426
J. N., Rep., Clark Co.	321, 349	Stories of	539
Com. assignments	343-4	Big Sioux Valley, Stories of ..	539
S. G., Mrs.,	314	Bigelow, J. T., Chm.	282
Ulysses R., d.	41	Dean Welden, killed	40
Bertrand, John, d.	462	Bighorn River, Montana	n197
Mary L.	462	Biglow, Emma, d.	458
Bertsch, Gottlieb, d.	454	Kate, d.	458

	Page		Page
Patrick H., d.	458	Blue Earth (Mankato) River ..	75
Big Stone Lake, 96, 363, 372 n., 397		Blue Sky, see Securities Comm.	
trading post at—Bennett	426	Blue Water Creek, Neb., 136	
Big Swan Lake (Marahtanka) 72		Blumenshiner, Chester A., d. . .	41
Billinghurst, Chas. B., Presi-		Boardman, Elbert, d.	463
dent, Historical Society ..	5	Lucy, d.	463
Binger, Eugene G., killed	40	Boboge, John, d.	442
Bingham, Harriet, Mrs., 1860 ..	420	Böczl, Eva, d.	143
John, 1860	420	Boemhagen, Lewis C., d.	42
John R. or John P., '60	420	Bogart, see Bogert	
Nellie, 1860	420	Bogert, T. O., Senator 319, 339	
Birch Coulee, battle of	n362	Com. assignments	346-7
Birch Creek (Tampa C.)	121	Bohri, Alfred, d.	42
Birch, Ernest D., killed	40	Bois-brule (Teton Sioux)	n213
Bird, James E., for Governor. 45		Bois-Brules or Metis (half	
John, d.	460	breeds)	92-4, 123
Birdsell, J. C.	281	Bois des Sioux, Minn.	n385
Birely, Edward, d.	445	Bokke, Charles, d.	456
John, d.	445	Boland, G. C., Sen., Custer Co. 320	
Birmingham, Lt. D. J., 34, 36-8		Com. assignments	347
Births (1917) 51, (1918)	62	Boland, John A.	282
Bishop, Lloyd W., d.	42	Bollinger, John, d.	446
Mary, d.	441	Bond, Fred D., d.	42
Bismarck, N. D.	367, 382	Bonding Department, State ...	65
Bituminous coal	284	Bonds, Cement, Highway, etc.. 58	
Black, George, sheriff, shot	447	Liberty	44
Lloyd E., d.	41	Bonefrild, Peter, d.	469
Blackbird, Maha Indian chief ..	98	Bone Hills, Dak. Ter. . .89, 120, 370	
Blackfeet Indians (Sioux)		Bon Homme, depopulated, 1862 431	
141, 206, 209, 210 n. end, 238, 240		bend of Missouri River	205
Black Hills	109—(Hart) 428	Mennonites	491
Astorians cross them	247	old town—Renconter	433
characteristics of	293	stage attackd by Indians ...	547
Cheyenne Indians in	236	Townsite Co.,—Wallace	428
Clement (Claymore) in	434	Bon Homme County, S. D.	403
gold discovered in	192	Census, 1860	427
Lyman opens road to	409	deaths in, 1869-70	440
mineral resources	323	1879-80	443
Teton's country	n211	Bon Homme Island	n205
Blackwell, Harold D., killed ..	40	Bonine, Ira R., d.	462
Blain, T. P., d.	55	Bonney, Mr.	540
Blair, Guy E., d.	468	Booge, Charles P., 1860	431
Blake, James B., d.	460	Corintha, 1860	431
Miss Julia	355	H. D. & Co.,	431
Blanchard, Clair, d.	42	James E.	549
George L.	282	Rose, 1860	431
O. E., Mrs.,	314	Susan, Mrs., 1860	431
Blind, School for, 1919	62	Thomas McK., 1860	431
Blindness—moon	182	Books for U. S. camp libraries. 255-7	
Bliss, Chief Justice (Allen)	402	Booneville, Missouri	177
Dr. G. W., d.	55	Bootjer, C. W.	271
John Martin, d.	41	Borac, Consac, 1860	416
Blizzard (Big) of 1888; D. R.		Borae, Conzac, 1860	437
Wilson's Story of	551	Borchett, Oscar, d.	42
Blizzard, Samuel J. Brown in. 368-9		Bordeau, Joseph, d.	440
Blizzard, Nov. 11, 1919	64	Bordeneau, see Borden, Wm. 432	
"Bloody Ground, The", Kentucky 209		"Border Ruffians," Kansas	193

	Page		Page
Borden, William, 1860	432	Bradford, Daniel (or D. P.) 1860	430
William, Jr.	432	Elizabeth, 1860	430
Boreman Co., deaths, 1879-80..	446	Ella, 1860	430
Borwell, Ed., Rep., Spink Co..	321	Emma, 1860 429 (Brown),	430
Com. on Elec., Engr. Bills..	343-4	Harriet, Mrs., 1860	430
Bothun, Lasse, d.	55	Henry, 1860	430
Bottolfson, Besta, 1860	419	John, 1860	430
Betsy, Mrs., 1860	419	Lena, 1860	430
Bottolf, 1860	419	Bradley, Calphim, d.	449
Bottom, R., Chm.	280	Charles	408
Boucher, Rev. Peter	521	Henry, 1860	408
Bouck, Thomas L., d.	67	Mary, Mrs., 1860	408
Bouge, see Booge, Chas. P.	431	Bradshaw, William R., d.	41
Bouman (or Bowman) Emma, d.	459	Brady, Rev. J. M., in France ..	32
Bouriel, Exios, d.	468	Ray A., killed	40
Bourret, Consac, 1860	416	Bragvatne, Ole A. J., killed ..	40
Gonzague-LeBlanc	434	Bramble, Downer Tenney, 1860	411
Bouska, Barbara, d.	444	Bramble & Miner, Yankton and	
Bovee, Alson,	526, 530	Yankton Agency	411
Wreck of "Kate Swinney,"..	533	Brammer, Addie, d.	459
Bowar, William J., d.	41	Brandon, Catherine, d.	452
Bowen, Wheeler, Mrs., d.	55	Brandt, John, d.	42
Bower, Anne, d.	464	Brasker, Joe, killed	40
William, killed	40	Brauch, Jacob	488
Bowers, Elizabeth, d.	458	Bray, Maggie, d.	455
Bowlby, Elmer, killed,	40	Michael, d.	455
Bowling, Patrick A., d.	42	Brayton, Mrs., Ree Heights ..	354
Bowman (or Bouman) Emma..	459	Braze, John	550
Isalah	531	Brazeau, Charles	550
Boyington, Lizzie, d.	465	Breastworks at Oakwood Lakes	195
Boyle, Charles Miner, 1860	417	Breckenridge, Minn.	397
Emma, 1860	417	Breedlove, Truman, d.	454
John W., 1860	417	Breeme, Ida, d.	467
Lama, Mrs., 1860	417	Breen, Charley (Capt. Lyon) ..	178
Boy scouts-savings stamps ...	272	John R., d.	67
Brackenridge, Henry Marie		Brendmoen, Magnus, killed	40
..... 221, 222n-224		Bresso, Nelson, d.	441
description of Ree town ....n232		Brethorst, Capt. Peter B., d....	41
his "Journal of Voyage," ..n221		Brethren, The Zurich	472
in charge of Lisa's boats.239-40n		Brewster, Edward W., d.	42
mediator for Lisa	226, 229	Bridgeman, Earl L., killed	40
sketch of life	n221	Bridgewater, S. D.—Mennon. 485, 492	
Brackett, Dr. J. W.	314	Briggs, Nelson, d.	452
Bradbury, John 198, 211 n., 215, 223		Brigham, Johnson, library, Ia..	248
adventure—Indians	204-6	British colony, Red River ..79, 113	
description of Ree town.....n232		fur traders	199
quotations from his "Travels"		British North America ...92-3, 96	
.....n236, n237		Possessions (Manitoba).366-7, 386	
sketch of life	n198	Brolander, Peter B., d.	41
starts back to St. Louis	239	Bronson, S. E., d.	55
visits Mo. Fur Co. post ....n236		S. H., Sen., Sanborn Co.	319
Braddock, Harold, Director A.		Com. assignments	346-7
L. A.	251-3	Bronte, George H., d.	67
Braden, J. Q. A., Sen. Brown		Brookings, S. D. (town)	256
Co.	319, 335, 348	Brookings Co., deaths, 1869-70.	440
Com. assignments	346	deaths there, 1879-80	446
		Brookings Island, S. D.	399

	Page		Page
Brookings, F. C.	281	for steam wagon, Neb. City. n378	
Wilmot W., 1860	398	property lost in 1862	375, 379
and Joseph R. Hanson	416	selected camps for Sioux	366
Brooks, T. S., Hanson Co.	281	special agent, Interior Dept. ...	367
John, d.	465	third steam wagon built.	380-1
Lloyd W., d.	41	town builder	n385
Mr. (Waldron)	398	wounded at Birch Coulee	375
Brouillard, Belle, Mrs., 1860.	424	Brown, Julia, 1860	421
John, 1860	424	Lucretia, 1860	421
Rose, 1860	424	M. A., Chamberlain	271
Sophia, 1860	424	Malissa, 1860	429
Brouillette, John, d.	467	M. M., Sturgis	271
Louisa, d.	467	Oliver, d.	55
Brown County, Minn.	382	Parker V., 1860	420
Brown, Adeline, 1860	421	Patrick, d.	468
Arthur R., d.	55	R. E., Chm., Reliance	282
Charles, d.	463	R. H., Mrs.	355
Ella, 1860	421	Samuel J., n362-3n.	365, 367
George, 1860	420	born in S. D.	363
Homer B.	271	letters from n371, n375, 379, 384-5	
Ira, 1860	429	long ride in blizzard	368-9
Irwin W., d.	441	military Indian agent	368
James M., att. Food Admintrn	313	Brown, Searles & Downie, trad-	
Capt. Jerome H. (O'Flaherty)	35	ing firm,	367
J. L., Winner	314	Brown, Dr. Samuel A., d.	55
John, 1860,	429	William E., d.	461
John	541	Brown's Valley, Minn.	
Jonathan, 1860	429	..... n363, n371, 382, n385	
Brown, Major Joseph Renshaw,		Bruger, see Bruyler, August,	
born in 1805	382	Bruget, Oscar, d.	41
buildings and store destroyed		Brugler, see Bruyler, August.	
by Indians	375, 379	Brule County, deaths 1879-80.	446
built steam wagon, 1859	371	Brule Creek, S. D.	515, 528, 542
character of	362, 382	Historical Mile on	512
commanded, Birch Coulee, 362, 375		Brule Indians.	136, 141, 166, n213
constitutional convention		Brule, Lower	130
..... 383 n., n385		Brunel, Heldore, 1860	397
cost of second steam wagon, n376		Brunick, B., d.	446
in Dakota Ter.	362-8	Bruyler, August, 1860	417
died in 1870	381	Fellicity, 1860	417
family captured by Sioux.	375	Joseph, 1860	417
friend of Indians.	364 n., 382-4	Josephine, Mrs., 1860	417
friendship with Gen. Sibley.	362	Julia, 1860	417
home at Patterson's Rapids.	553	Rosanna, 1860	417
Indian agent in Minn.	382-4	Bryan, Calvin M.,	511
invented steam wagon, 1857.		Bryant, Wm. C.,	271, 280
..... 362, n376		Buchanan, T. B., Rep., Tur-	
judicious dealing with Ind. n365		ner	320, 337
member of Minn. legislature, n385		Com. Agri., Mines, Prohib.	343-4
Wis. legislature	363, 382, 385	Buck, Captain Adam	n372
military agent for Inds.	366-8	Budget Board, State	46
military service	379, 382	Budlong, M. C., library, N. D.	248
in Minn., 362, 371-5, 379-80, 382-7		Buechler, Frederick, d.	467
Minnesota spelled his way ..		Buell, Charles J., Jr. d.	41
..... 382, n385		Mrs.	354
monument for, at Henderson		Buffalo County, deaths, 1879-80.	449
..... n383, n384		Buffalo Lake, S. D.	363

	Page		Page
Buffalo	210-11, n224	Oliver, 1860	436
character of	245-6	William, 1860	436
"chips" for fire	245	Cahalan, A. B., Chm.....	271, 281
danger from	81, 94-5, 121	Cain, John, Sen., Beadle Co...	
hunt by Fremont	80	.....315, 319, 335, 339, 348, 360	
"Bull-boats," Indian	228	Com. on Appropri., Highw.,	
Bullen, Bersta, Mrs., 1860.....	397	Military, Print., Reve., State	
Johnson, 1860	397	Affairs	346-7
Lizra, 1860	397	John, Mrs.	355
Ole, 1860	397	Caldwell, Lily, d.....	445
Susan, 1860	397	Calhoun, Miss (Mrs. C. L. Hall).	391
Bullock, Seth, Chm.	282	California, State before admis..	322
died	67	Calkins (Caulkins), James B..	437
Bunce, Arthur H., killed.....	40	Callahan, Margaret, 1860	398-9
Burbank, Dakota Ter.	530	Cameron, General	545
Burdle, W. T.	280	W. B., Sen., Moody C. 319, 339, 347	
Burgess, W. A.	280	Coms., Approp., Charitable	
Burgundy, Plains of	122	I., Corporations, Railroads.....	346-7
Burial of Sioux Indians.....	144	Camp Atchison, Dakota Ter....	n364
Burian, Stanley, d.	42	Cody	257-8
Burke, Chas. H., Exec. Com... 5, 9		Funston, Kansas	257-8
Burkhart, Charles A., plurality. 45		Funston, Mennonites	498
Secretary of State, Exec. Com. 5		Gardner, S. D.	130
Burkholder, Alfred, field agent. 313		Release, Minn., 1862	363
Burleigh Co., deaths, 1879-80... 449		Camp, Jackson, murdered.....	450
Burleigh, Dr. Walter A.....	491	Camp Community Serv. in War. 254	
Indian Agent	413	libraries for soldiers.....	248, 258
succeeded Redfield	433	pitched by Indians	146
Burleson, Bishop Hugh L. ....9, 314		Camps, American, S. D. soldiers	
Address on Bishop Hare.....	12	died in	42-4
biographical sketch of.....	n12	U. S. Army, see also Library.	
Burnes, Pat., d.	450	Campaign of education, savings 272	
Burnside, Mayor Geo. W.	9	coal saving	284, 287
Guy, Pierre	313	food saving	298-301
Burrows, Melvin, killed	40	Campbell, Asatonka, Mrs., 1860. 427	
Burt, Miss Nellie	355	Colin, 1860	427
Burvis, William H., d.....	460	Judge Hugh J.	356
Buse, Sam. S., d.	42	administ. oath office. 335, 338, 340	
Bushnell, Bertha, d.	460	calls legislature to order..	335-6
Butler, Sen., S. Carolina.....	358-9	chairman canvassing board. 315	
Butrick, William E., d.	41	speech to legislature, 1885..	345
Butte aux Os (Bone Hill).....	89	voted for as U. S. senator..	
Butte de Medicine	n116	.....339, 341, 351-2	
Butte de Millieu, (Devil's Lake) 124		voted thanks-legislature 342, 348	
Byers, Rev. W. L.	394	Jack, hung	n367, 553
Byg, Peter, d.	464	J. McD.	271
Byrne, Frank M.	314	John, Gettysburg	271
for senator	45	Mark, killed	41
Kate, Mrs., 1860	397	J. W., Regent Ed.	9
William, 1860	397	J. W., Mrs.	354
C			
Caddoan family of Indians.....	n210	Canada	196 n3
Cadotte, Benjamin, 1860.....	436	Canadian employees	111, 214, 244
George, 1860	436	character of	241
Harn, 1860	436	see also Voyageurs.	
Mary, Mrs., 1860	436	Canadian Finance Committee... 278	
		Canadian govt., promise....	482, 484
		excludes Mennonites	n485

	Page		Page
Canadians	123	Cedar Fort (Old), Neb., Census.	439
French	140	Celebrations of Fourth of July.	528
Canan, baby boy, d.....	450	Cement Commission	57, 66
Canby, J. L., Mrs.	394	Census, Dakota Ter.-S. D.-1885.	326
Cannon Ball River, N. D.....	395	S. D. School, 1917-18-19..	48, 49, 59
Cannon, R. C.	280	Census (U. S.) of 1860, Indians	
Canvass, of election, D. T., '85.	315-18	not enumerated	435
by legislature	340	Census (U. S.) of 1880, deaths...	443
Capital-State of Dakota, vote,	317-18	Chaldek, F. F., Chm.....	280
Huron, temporary capital....	330	Chamberlain, S. D. (town)....	
Capitol Commissioner, 1918....	52	..... n176, 200, 257	
Carboniferous rocks	99	for capital, 1885	317-18
Cardwell, Arthur, d.....	41	O'Flaherty	29, 30
Carlberg, W. F., Chm.....	283	Chamberlain, Dave	530
Carlin, Douglas F., d.....	55	Elias, d.	469
Carlisle, J. L., Rep., Brown Co..	321	Miss Jessie	552
Com. on Charitable I., W. & M.	343-4	Judge J. H.	311
Carlson(?), see Karlson, Thos..	419	Will P., poem	552
Carlson, Edward Julien, d.....	42	Chamie, Joe, died	41
Emil H., d.	41	Chanhahammedan (Lake)	85-7
Sophie, d.	466	Chanonpa, Lake, Deuel Co.....	69
Carnahan, Col. Robert H.....	366-7n	Chan-sansan River, meaning...	89
Carnbrook, Bernard, d.....	466	(James) River	101
Carner, Broze, 1860	436	Chapel, Francis, 1860	413
Jozette, 1860	436	Chapman, L. P., Rep., Hanson C.	320
Carney, Miss Clara, Brookings.	399	Com. on Co., Manuf., Wareh.	343-4
Carpenter, S. D., (town).....	485	Chappelle Creek, S. D.	542
Carpenter, Aaron, 1860	418, 436	Characteristics of regions, S. D.	292
Jane, Mrs., 1860	418, 436	Charger, Joseph, 1860	427, 431
John W., 1860	418, 436	(Waanatan) Indian chief....	122
Minnie, d.	459	Wanatus	439
Carr, Abby, d.	453	Charging Bear (John Grass)...	553
Bertha, d.	465	Charles Mix Co., S. D., Campbell	
Cornelius	356	pioneer in	427
"Carrier," steamboat-Bordeno ..	432	deaths in, 1869-70	440
Carroll, Miss Georgie	355	1879-80	450
Mrs.	354	Estis settles in.....	428
Carsner, Jacob, d.....	444	Godfrey settles in.....	432
Carson, Alexander..203-4, 217,	246-7	Charles, John H.	548
David, 1860	424	Chase, Appha, d.....	466
Harlan Page, D.D.....	311, 314	William, d.	466
Carter, Amanda, d.....	462	Chaskay (Chaske)	392
Edwin J., d.....	41	Chatfield, Henry J., d.....	42
Carver, Captain	109	Chatillin, see Chattellion.	
Casey, Joseph A., d.....	464	Chatillines, see Chattellion....	425
William, d.	456	Chattellion (or Chatillines) Har-	
Cash, Mrs. W.	354	riet, 1860	425
Casino, Jack, d.....	459	Helen, 1860	425
Cass, John A., d.....	445	Joseph, 1860	425
Cassidy, Lizzie	528	Josette, 1860	425
Casualties in U. S. Army, of		Mary Ange, Mrs., 1860.....	425
S. D. men.....	39-44	Matilda, 1860	425
Catherine, Empress of Russia..	480	Nicholas, 1860	425
Catholic War Council.....	254	Thomas, 1860	425
Catlin, George, pictures by....	106	Victoria Ange, 1860	425
Caulkins (or Calkins), Jas. B..	437	Chattellion's wife—Ange	553
Cedar Falls, Iowa	531	Cheese, Swiss, alarms Indians..	90

	Page		Page
Cheyenne Indian names.....	73	Civil War, 1861-5, decision of..	328
Cheyenne Indians	n120, 236	Clark County, S. D.....	n133
description of	242-3	Clark, Rev. A. B.....	9
lived in S. D.	n224	Eldon W.	281
old home	89	George A., Yankton.....	314
sell Astorians horses	242-3	Rev. John B., Rosebud.....	314
their lodges cleanly.....	242	Leo E., d.	41
Cheyenne, see also Sheyenne.		(man), d.	460
Cheyenne River, S. D.....	236	Oliver D., d.	457
many buffaloes near	224	William M., 1860	432
name, origin of	n224	Clay County, abandoned (Mulh.)	422
South Fork	545	Census of 1860.....	417
trading post—Clement	434	deaths in, 1869-70	440
Chicago & Northwestern Ry. 86,	349	1879-80	451
Chicots (Serpents), Lac des....	126	Woodruff settles in	428
Chilson, A. E., Chm.....	280	Clay, plastic	104
Chinese, Ah Hook, d.....	459	Claymore (or Clemore), John...	436
man, name unknown, d.....	459	see Clement, Basil	434
Wo Lee, d.....	459	also Clemore	436
Yet Beck, d.....	460	Clayton, William, 1860.....	410
Chippewa half-breeds	n364	William, 1860	436
Indians	123, 180	Cleghorn, Daniel B., d.....	466
Indian names	72	Clement, Antoine, 1860.....	434
wars	141	Basil (Claymore), 1860	434
Chisholm, Gertrude, d.....	457	Jackson, 1860	434
Choate, Mrs.	354	Jolet, 1860	434
Choritz, Russia....	480-1, 483, 489-90	Joseph, 1860	434
Choteau Creek, S. D.-McDaniels	429	Kate, Mrs.	314
Choteau, Auguste & Sylvester, n200		Mary, Mrs., 1860.....	434
family, St. Louis	n200	Peter, 1860	434
Chouteau, Fort Pierre.....	101, 110	Victoria, 1860	434
Chouteau, Pierre	n197	Clemo, see Clement, Basil....	434
Pierre, Jr.	111, 133	Clemore (or Claymore), James,	
Sylvester	n200	1860	436
Chreus, Mrs. Ann E., 1860	435	John, 1860	436
Catherine, 1860	435	John, Jr., 1860	436
Henry, 1860	435	Mary, Mrs., 1860	436
Henry M., 1860	435	Mary, 1860	436
Jacob, 1860	435	Peter, 1860	436
Job, 1860	435	Cleveland, Pres. Grover	357-8
Martha, 1860	435	Cliff, Ernest, d.....	449
Christanson, Jacob, killed....	40	Eugenie, d.	449
Christensen, baby, d.....	469	Climbs-the-Bluff, Indian, d....	449
Christenson, Sivert A. (m'chants)	274	Clink, Christian, d.....	444
Christian, Jacobe, d.....	446	Doraty, d.	444
Thomas, d.	446	Gutleap, d.	444
Christie, Miss Clara E.-Wixson.	419	Rageany, d.	444
Christman, Conrad, d.....	42	Clinton, Margaret, d.....	466
Christopherson, Chas. A., nomi-		Clothing for U. S. soldiers in	
nated, elected to Congress..	45	1855	153, 157
Conrad, killed	40	Cloud, Emery D., d.....	42
Church, A. M.	314	John	548-51
Circuit Court judges elected, '85	318	Cloude, John, 1860.....	409
Citations for distinguished con-		Clough, Rhoda, d.....	465
duct in army, O'Flaherty. 35,	36	Clyde, Julia, Mrs., 1860.....	425
Citizenship declarations, 1917...	51	Sherman, 1860	425
1918	62	Wells, 1860	425

Page	Page
Coach, Capt. William C..... 41	Comparison of South Dakota
Coal Mining Commission.....57, 66	and other States.....251, 260
Coates, E. M., d..... 55	Dakota with other States.. 327
Cobbett, John, d..... 458	Compton, Hugh, 1860..... 421
Coburn, Atherton A. 282	Mr. 531
Codington County .....n133	Cone, J. W., Rep., Brule.320, 336, 351
deaths, 1879-80 452	Com. on Engr. Bills, Rail-
Coffee, Francisco, 1860..... 426	roads, Warehouses .....343-4
John, 1860 426	R. E., Huron, gift from..... 334
Kate, 1860 426	Conference Mennonites
Margarette, Mrs., 1860 426	..... 474, 478-9, 485, 499
Coffey, D. E., Chm..... 281	good citizens 505
Coffin, James, died..... 457	Conference on food-sav'g, S.D.310-12
F. F. B., Rep., Beadle Co.... 321	Congregational Church, U. S.....n389
Com. on Print., W. & M.... 343	Congressmen elected 45
Cogan, J. F., Rep., Hand Co.321, 336	Conly, James Griffin, M. D.....
Com. on Elect., Printg....343-4	.....508, 522, 533
John T. (see J. F.)..... 336	Conrad, Mr. (ostrea congesta)... 102
Cohn, Johanna, d..... 459	Conservation Campaign-Coal..286-7
Colburnson, Sampson, d..... 440	Constitution of Dakota, vote.315-16
Colcord, J. A., Em. Commander. 353	Constitutional Amendments, S.
Cole County (Union Co.) S. D.. 423	D., votes for, 1918.....45-6
Cole, Anna, d..... 464	Constitutional Convention, 1885. 315
Austin, 1860 423	Constitutional liberty for poor. 324
Catherine R., 1860 423	Consumption of coal, S. D.... 286
Lucinda, Mrs., 1860 423	Contribution to Library War
Martha, 1860 423	Service by South Dakota... 248
Coleman, Annie, d..... 460	to war library 260
Colleges in S. D., 1885..... 826	Conway, J. C., Mitchell..... 313
Collins, E. C., d..... 441	J. David, d..... 467
Ephraim .....390-1, 393	Cook, Delbut W., killed..... 40
Huse 518	Dr., Sioux City 527
John, d..... 442	John R., d..... 41
Margaret Lewis, Mrs. ....390, 393	Nellie F., d..... 456
Rev. Mary Clementine..... 388	Coons, O. J., Chm..... 281
born .....388, 390, 393	Cooper, F. J., Canton..... 282
died 388	James Fenimore 140
influence with Indians.... 389	Coppo, Peter, d..... 42
ordained, 1899 393	Cordier, Adella, 1860 .....418
picture of Little Eagle.... 395	Alexander, 1860 418
pleads for Indian work.... 394	Charles Victor, 1860 418
portrait of 388	Clark, 1860 418
preached in Keokuk..... 394	John, 1860 418
Thomas .....524, 526	Mary, Mrs., 1860 418
Colman, baby boy, d..... 462	Victor, 1860 418
Colon, Frank, killed..... 40	Corez, C. M..... 283
Colony of Earl of Selkirk...92, 123	Corkwright, Joseph, d..... 458
Columbia Fur Co., post.....n176	Cornelius, Christ., d..... 41
Columbia River (Astoria).....	Corporations chartered, 1918... 48
..196-7, 196 n3, 198 n8, 209, n239	1919 59
Columbus College, Chamberlain 30	Corregan, Patrick, d..... 457
Columbus, George, d..... 440	Corsdolph, Henry, d..... 459
Colwell, Tony L., d..... 41	Corson County, S. D.....n241
Commack, Mr.-Lanphere 449	Corson, D., Supreme Court, vote 317
Commission on Train. Camp Ac. 248	Coteau des Prairies.....69, 72,
Committees-Senate, 1885 .....346-7	74, 96, 101, 112, 118-20, 126, 363
	Coteau du Missouri, 83, 101, 115, 117-19

	Page		Page
Cotes, J. W., Rep., Clark Co. 321, 342		Croal, Charles C., killed.....	40
Com. on Education, Immigration, Public Lands, Rules..	343-4	John P., d.	67
Cottage Home Hotel, Yanktn. 404, 432		Crocodile, nondescript	129
Cotton, Thomas O., d.	466	Crofoot & Ryan, attys., Food Ad. 313	
Cottonwood River (Waraju)....	72	Crofoot, Mrs.	354
Council of Defense, S. D., see also County C. D.		Croft, Crisleany, d.	444
Council of Defense, S. D.		George, 1860	437
..... 249, 251-2, 262		Hugh St. Elmo, d.	41
against Hutterians (Mennonites)	499-502, 506	Jane, Mrs., 1860	437
begins food administration... 297		Magdalene, d.	444
Council of Natl. Defense, S. D.. 249		Margaret, d.	444
Council with Aricara Indians.. 230-1		Croghan, Colonel	n200
Counties, acres in	52	Crogow, Thomas, d.	458
unorganized, deaths, 1869-70.. 442		Cronan, John, d.	457
Countryman, Dr. G. E.	294	Cronin, Margaret, d.	451
Gratia divisional director, library war service 248, 251, 263-5		Crook, S. M.	514-15
County, see also next word, as Food.		Crooked Foot's abandond. home 363	
County Attorneys, U. S. Appeal Agents	290	Crooks, Ramsay 196-8, 215, n239	
County Council of Defense, S. D.	250, 261-2	gets horses for Astorians... 236-7	
Courtois, Josie, d.	456	in Lisa's quarrel	222-3
Coushaine, Anne B., field director, library war service....		robbed by Indians	n239
..... 248-50, 252, 261-2, 264-5		sickness of	241, 243
Coverdale, Eddie, d.	468	sketch of his life.....	n200
Covvey, E. D.	539	trading trip. Mo. R. 1809. 200-2. 217	
Cowles, George A., d.	41	warns Hunt against Lisa.... 207	
Cox, Charles, d.	460	Crop acreage, 1918	53
James E., 1860	436	1919	64
Vogel, d.	42	Crosses, The Memorial, article.. 521	
Coykendall, Emma	529	Croteau, Pierrie, 1860.....	436
George, Mrs.	529	Wenona, Mrs., 1860.....	436
Mary	529	Crothers, David, d.	450
Myron, Mrs.	529	James L., d.	67
Coyne, Sarah, d.	457	Crow Creek, S. D.	212
Crain, E. H., Rep., Campbell. 321, 350		Indian Agency	412
Com. on Charitable Instns. 344		Crow Indians	239, 243-4
Z. A., Chm.	271, 283	danger from	239
Cramer, Joseph P., d.	459	historical	n238
Crandall, C. J., biennial meetg. 9		Crowder, Gen. E. H., Provost Marshal, U. S. Army.....	289-90
Crane, Henry, 1860.....	427	Cull, Loomis S., d.	55
Crass, William, d.	443	Cullen, E. F., Hoover's rep. 310, 312	
Crawford, Coe I.	471	Cummins, Burton A., Ex. Com. 5, 10	
defends Mennonites	500	"Curley"-Leo Grimes-lynched... 456	
Crawler, John, d.	42	Currie, Margaret, d.	441
Credits, see Rural Credits.		Currier, Daniel, d.	443
Crestenson, baby, d.	440	Currier, John	549
Crill's mill, Big Sioux R.... 524, 552		Curry, Mike	518, 543
Crimea, Russia.... 480-1, 483, 489-90		Curtis, Flora	530
Crippes, Mathilda G., clerk.... 284		Franklin	530
Crisp, E. E.	280	Freddie, d.	440
		Lieut. James	164-5
		"Jimmy," P. M.	530
		Rev. Keeler	513, 515, 530
		Keeler, Mrs.	528
		Molly (Franklin), Mrs.	530
		Nathaniel	530
		Will.	530

	Page		Page
Cuseck, Nelson W. (or Cusek or Kusick), 1860	420	Davison Co., deaths, 1879-80...	453
Cushing, Eliza, d.....	457	Dawson, Ritchart, d.	441
Joseph, d.	457	Day, Charles M., Sioux Falls... addresses by	314 310-11
Custer Co., deaths there, 1879-80	452	Day, Major Hannibal, sketch of life	n187
Custer, Mary, d.....	463	Isaac, d.	465
Custer (S. D.) Sanitorium.....	259	John, reveals plot.....	238-9
D			
Dahkotah (Stillwater), Minn....	n384, n385	mentn.	225, 242
Dahl, John, Rep., Union Co....	320	sketch of life.....	n239
Com. on P. Health, Rules.....	343-4	John T., d.....	455
Rev. Peter H., d.....	55	M. H.	357
Dahlin, Anna, d.....	451	DeLand, Chas. E.-Clement B....	434
Daholm, Christina, d.....	462	Ex. Com., Hist. Society.....	5, 10
Florence, d.	462	De Mars, Frederick, d.	467
Nenia, d.	462	De Mers, Alfred, d.....	468
Dalley, Eben, d.....	466	DeMontmort, M., with Nicollet.....	69, 71
Mortimer, d.	466	De Velder, Marion B., d.....	41
Daily, George A., d.....	441	De Vries, Daniel, d.....	41
"Dakota Blizzard," Elk Point..	509	De Witte (or Dewitte), Maj. F. J.	398
Dakota Central R. R., 1880....	87	Deadwood, S. D.	256
Dakota in the Fifties (Meyers) ..	130	to Fort Pierre—freight.....	411
Dak. Indians, estimate, 1855....	141	to Yankton—freight	411
see also Sioux and Teton.		Dear, R. B.	450
Dakota (Lefevre), John, 1860..	416	Deaths in Dakota Ter., 1869-70 ..	440
Dakota Land Co., of St. Paul..		in 1879-80	443
.....401 (Kilgore), 402, 415		Deaths in South Dakota, 1917..	51
at Medary	398	1918	62
Sioux Falls	400	of noted persons, 1918.....	54-6
Dakota Southern R. R.....	399,	1919	67-8
412, 416 (Hanson) 421 (Stic.)		of workmen, 1918.....	50
Dakota Ter., Jos. R. Brown in ..	362-8	1919	61
officers of, in Yankton, 1861..	411	Deaths in U. S. Army, S. D. men.....	39-44
Dakota words and meanings.....	152-3	Debt, State, 1918.....	47
Dale, H. M., Canton.....	314	1919	59
Dalenberg, Otto, d.....	443	Deddricks, Jacob, d.....	467
Daley, Patrick P., d.....	67	Deffenbach, John, d.....	459
Dallas, Mrs.	354	Deicher, Catherine, d.....	444
Dalton, Thomas, d.....	459	George, d.	444
Damara, Joseph, 1860.....	398	Sophia, d.	444
Joseph, Jr., 1860	398	Deil, Charles, d.....	443
Narcissus, 1860	398	Delaney, Frederick, 1860.....	435
Winona, Mrs., 1860	398	Dellona, Cyrell, d.....	441
Dances, Indian	147	Demar, Annette, Mrs., 1860....	438
Daniels, Dr. A. W.-Maj. Brown.	383	Francis, 1860	438
D'Aubigny, foraminifera	103	Dempewolf, Alvin T., d.....	41
Davenport, Ia., Sioux prison....	365	Dennis, Roger L., article by....	269
Davies, S. L., Chm., Winner....	283	State director savings stamps	269-70, 278
Davis, Albert, d.....	457	Dental Examiners, 1919.....	63
Alex., d.....	42	Dentists in State, 1919.....	63
C. M., Salem	282	Denver, Colorado	374, n376, 379
Earl E., killed	40	Dept. of Education, U. S.,-war.....	302-3
Rev. J. W., Chaplain.....	337, 342	Department of History, S. D....	6
Theodore	533	Superintendent of	2
Williard, killed	40	Depositors' guaranty fund, 1918 ..	49
Will., Mrs.	354	1919	63

	Page		Page
Deposits in banks, 1918.....	49	Diermier, George, d.....	41
1919	63	Differences in regions of S.D.292-3	
State, interest on, 1918.....	48	Diggs, D. W., State Treasr.317, 336	
1919	59	Dillman, Raymond	271
Derr, Wilber T., d.....	41	R. L., Chm.	281
Derrick, Berley E., d.....	41	Dillon, Chas. H., elected judge..	318
Derscheld, Frank A., d.....	42	in primary, 1918.....	45
Derzannette, Antolne, 1860.....	434	Dilmoe, Mary, d.....	464
Baptiste, 1860	434	Dimmock, Warren	281
Frank, 1860	434	Dingler, Charles, 1860	399
James, 1860	434	Dirville, Dak., Census, 1860....	439
Joseph, 1860	434	Disbursements, State, 1918.....	47
Josette, Mrs., 1860	434	1919	58-9
Michael, 1860	434	Disease, S. D. soldiers died of..	41
Mitchell, 1860	434	Disrud, Otto H., d.....	42
Peter, 1860	434	Distinguished conduct, cited for,	
Theresa, 1860	434	Chaplain O'Flaherty	35-6
Wenona, 1860	434	Service Cross, U. S. Army, to	
Desera, Charles, d.....	42	O'Flaherty	35
Deuel County, Nebraska	421	District Board, U. S. selective	
Deuel County, S. D.....n133, 421		service, see State Exemp. Bd. 291	
deaths in, 1879-80.....	453	Ditmar, Lewis, d.....	42
visited in 1838	69	Divorce, lax state laws.....	20-1
Deuel, Jacob, 1860.....	421	1917	51
steam saw-mill	421	1918	62
Deuel & Compton mill (Jardin) 421		Dixon, Clara, d.....	461
steam saw-mill (Deuel).....	421	Howard, d.....	461
Deutch, Anton, d.....	41	William, see Dickson.....	99
Devaney, Frank, killed	40	Dixon's bluff or group.....	101-3
Devil's Lake, N. D.....		Doane, Mr., Elk Point.....	540
.....120, 126-7, n385, 386-7		Dogs, Indian	162-3, 235
J. R. Brown traded near....	362	Dokken, George, killed	40
Carnahan's march to, '65...n366-7		Doland, S. D. (town).....	485
description of	94, 124-5	Dollard, Robert, Atty.-Gen....	317
half-breeds (Metis) hunt near		Robert, Mrs., d.....	55
.....	93-4, 122-3	Dolton, S. D.	485
Indian reservation	365	Donahue, Cornelius, d.....	452
Name, Indian	91, 122	Joe, Rep., Hand Co.....	321, 341
Gen. Sibley near it, 1863....	364	Com. on Elec., Ins., Judic.343-4	
Dewell, S., Rep., Sully Co.....	321	Donaldson, Miss Doritta..(Betz) 408	
Com. on Bank., Ins., Prohib.,		Donley, James, d.....	465
Pub. Health	343-4, 351	Doon, Henry, d.....	450
Dewitte (DeWitte), Maj. F. J..	398	Dorion (Durlon), Baptiste.....	113
Dexter, Mr.	518	Pierre, Jr., his remarkable	
Dickinson Fur Co. (LaMonte)..	435	wife	n198, 240
Miss Male	356	interpreter	212, 215-6, 240
Dickson (Dixon), Wm., guide.69, 79		and Lisa	198, 222-4
accompanied Fremont	94	lost while hunting.....	246-7
admires grand view.....	117, 127	sketch of life.....	n198, n208
bluff named for	100-1	Doran, Frederick B., d.....	41
in buffalo hunt	80	Dormier, John, d.....	455
Indian hunting village....	89, 121	Madeline, d.	465
interpreter and guide.....	113	Rosina, d.	455
trader for Amer. Fur Co....	85	Dornbush, Henry, d.....	42
Died, S. D. soldiers, in Gt. War.39-44		Dorothy, Jesse K., d.....	454
Diede, Catherine, d.....	455	Dott, Robt., Rep., Sanborn C.320, 349	
Christina, d.	455	Com. on Pub. Bldgs., Twps..343-4	

	Page		Page
Doty, Erastus	547	Dyer, John, d.	468
Dougherty, Peter W.	9	Dykstra, Direk, d.	443
Douglas County, deaths, 1879-80	450	Sjockje, d.	443
Doukhobors	485	Dyvig, Ingold, d.	42
Dow, J. L., Rep., Brown Co.	321	E	
Com. on Manuf., Military.	343-4	Eagle, The, Indian chief.	117
Dowd, John M., d.	440	East Medicine Riv. (Creek) 83, 115-16	
Laura I., d.	440	East Vermillion—Boyle	417
Mary, d.	440	Eastman, Charles	271
Nancy E., d.	440	Elaine Goodale, sketch of.	n23
Downie (Brown, Searles & D.).	367	poem on Bishop Hare.	23
Downing, C. W.	282	Emily, d.	459
Draft, Selective, U. S. Army .39,	290	Eaton, George W., d.	461
Drake, Judge J. H., Aberdeen..	358	Eau-qui-court R., see Niobrara.	
John H., Sec. of Senate.	335, 337	Eaves, Albert B., murdered.	446
Drapeau, Marie, 1860	436	Eccles, Mrs., 1st white child (Ash)	410
Narcisse, 1860	436	Eckles, Abraham, 1860	419
Susan, 1860	436	Eliza Ann, Mrs., 1860'	419
Draux, George, 1860	437	Jacob, 1860	419
J. Jan, 1860	437	Margaret, 1860	419
John, 1860	437	Mary, 1860	419
Lucy, 1860	437	Mehitabel, 1860	419
Margaret, Mrs., 1860	437	Eddy, T. V., Rep., Codington Co.	321
Drepey, Olive, d.	454	Speaker of House of Reps.	337, 353
Drew, C. H.	281	T. V., Mrs.	353
Drey, Frank E., killed.	40	three infants, d.	441
"Drifting Guts," S. D.	n367	Eden (town), Dakota Ter.	540
Drips, J. H.	314	Ft. Wadsworth near	366
Driscoll, R. H.	271	trading post at	363
Drug and Food Commissioner..	61	Edgar, Mrs. (Foote)	411
Dubois, John, 1860	438	Edgemont oil dome	54
Louis, 1860	438	Edgerton, Alonzo J., U. S. Sen-	
L. S.	314	ator. 339, 341, 345, 349, 351	
Mary, Mrs., 1860	438	M. (boy), d.	467
Dubuque, Western Town Co.	400	Editorial Comment-political, '85	356
Ducatel, Professor	108	Edmunds, H. E.	271
Dudley, W. S.	313	Otto Rudolph, d.	41
Dufek, Mank, d.	42	Edson, Hoard, d.	469
Duffick, John J., d.	55	Educating people in saving.	274
Duffy, Franklin, d.	451	Education, see Pub. Instruction.	
Dumarce, see Dumaree.		Dept. of U. S.—war, 302-3	
Dumaree, Josephine, d.	453	plans of Bishop Hare for.	18, 19
Duncan, Mr.	552	Educational Drive, 1919	66
Dunham, F. N.	314	Edwards, A. L.—P. M.	511
Dunlap, Lauren, Comr. Immigra.	325	Allis, d.	442
Lauren, Mrs.	354	E. E., Chm., Armour.	281
Dunn, Dick, d.	55	Nath.	540
Dupay, Amable, 1860	397, 427	William, d.	441
Louis, 1860	397, 427	Egge, Ole, d.	42
Margarite, Mrs., 1860	397, 427	Ehrenberg, "wonderful discov-	
Pierle (Pierre?), 1860.	397, 427	eries of"	103
Dupree, Phillip, killed	40	Eich, John M., killed	40
Durion, see Dorion.		Willie A., d.	42
Dutch, John R., Rep., Faulk.	321, 339	Eldridge, Mrs. Frank	354
Com. on Immigration.	344	Election, 1918, pluralities	45
Dwight, T. W.	291	Elevation of places above ocean	
Dwyer, Fred T., d.	41	72, 79, 83, 87-89, 91, 94-96, 116, 118	

	Page		Page
Elevators, grain, 1918	50	Esgato, James, d.	42
1919	60	Estes, B. F., see Estis.	
terminal, mills, etc.	57	Estis, Benjamin F., 1860	428
Elfas, Theo., Sen., Douglas Co.	319	Henry, 1860	428
Com., Agricul., Highw., Immi- gra., Print., R. R., Riv. Im- prov., Wareh.	346-7	Madaline, Mrs., 1860	428
Elk Point, early history. 509, 517, 519		E-Sua-ke-chet, 1860	435
flood of 1881	525-7	Etter, Dr. D. Frank.	315
Fourth of July celebra. 529, 531		Evans, James W., 1860	402
in 1862-63	534, 546	L. D., Chm., Winner	283
incorporated, 1862	511	Richard T., d.	41
"stampede," 1862	514, 532	Evatt, Rev. Robert B.	9
"Elk Point House"	510	Eveleth, Charlotte, Mrs.	314
Elks and deer numerous, 1811..	225	Everett, Thornton S., d.	67
Ellingson, Conrad, killed	40	Everson, Frank W., d.	41
Ole, d.	452	Excelsior Flour Mills, Ynktn. 411, 432	
Elliott, Judge James D.	311	Exchg. wheat for flour order. 308-9	
J. D., Rep., BonHomme Co..		"Excited" (Inihan), Ind. chief..	367
..... 320, 337, 340		Executive Accountant, 1919	62
Com. on Const. Amendmts.,		Executive Committee, State of	
Fed. Relatns., Judic.	343	Dakota	315, 335-6, 357
Mary, d.	457	thanks of legislature to. 342, 348	
Elm River (or Creek)	119	Exemption Board, see State E. B.	289
Camp, Dakota Ter.	369-70	Exhibit—State Fair—food sav..	309
Elm Spring, Mennonites	491	Expenditures for Public Schools,	
Else, Miss Ethel, attended conf. 254		(1918) 49, (1919)	59
Elson, A. M., Mrs.	355	Expenses, State Govt., 1918....	47
J. E., Mrs.	355	1919	58-9
Miss Myrtle	355	Explorations of Nicollet and	
Ely, Edna, d.	453	Fremont, 1838-39.	69, 71, 98
Embargo Act of Congress.	296	of the Astorians, 1811	196
Emerson, Frank, 1860	437	"Explosion"—quarrel with Lisa. 222-4	
Emery, Albert, d.	469	F	
Emmonsburg, N. D. (Rees)....	n227	Fahey, Thomas, d.	467
"Enabling Act" of Congress, an		Fairchild & Green, Elk Point..	512
invitation to territory.	327	Falde, Aril M., d.	462
Enchanted Water, see Devil's L.		Neunel H., d.	462
Enderson, Elmer B., d.	41	Farhart, Frances, library, Minn.	248
Hermon O., d.	42	Faribault, Jean Baptiste... 75-6, 553	
English, Abner M., 1860	407-8	Farm Island (near Ft. Pierre) 154, 165	
Ann Reider (Heider?) 407, (Ash) 410		Farmers allowed flour—year. 308-9	
English traders	123	Farrell, Thomas, Rep., Spink C.	321
Epidemic, influenza, 1918.	54	Com., Charit. Ins., Military..	343-4
Episcopal Missionary District, S.		Farwell, J. S., d.	458
D., Committee of	9	Fatalities of workmen, 1918....	50
Erasmus, Basey (woman), 1860.	419	1919	61
Erickson, James T., d.	42	Fate, James	515-16, 528
Johannes, d.	469	James, Mrs.	518, 528
Erickson, E. C., Sen., Union Co..	319	Thomas (Elder)	513-16
Com., Appor., Educa., Engros.,		W. H. H.	n511, 512, 515, 529
Riv. Improv., State Af.	346-7	W. H. H., Mrs.	529
Ericsson, John, monitor	376	Faulk County	n133
Erikson, John R., d.	464	Faulk, P. K., Rep., Yankton. 320, 350	
Errata	4	Com., Co., Highw., Ind. Af. 343, 351	
Ertman, Theresa, d.	452	Faulk, Mr., Yankton	497
Erwin, Albert V., d.	41	Faulkenburgh, James, 1860.	430
		Faulkhauser, Dr. F. E.	288
		Faulkinburg, James, 1860	431

	Page		Page
Faulkingburg, James, 1860	431	white settler in Big Sioux	
Faust, Carle, d.	457	Valley-LaPlant	424
Feasts, Indian	148, 162-3	in Elk Point, S. D.-Wixson	419
Febel, Jacob, about O'Flaherty	38	white woman in Elk Pt., S. D.	510
Federal, see next word, as Food.		in Yankton, S. D.-Ash	410
Federal Food Administration	295	Fish, George L.	283
Fellows, Miss Lulu, Secretary	270	Fisher, Abraham, 1860	416
Fency (Feney?), Jacob, d.	455	A. M., Parker	271
Fenega, Garrett	281	David, 1860	416
Fenelon, J. J.	283	F. I., Sen., Spink Co.	319
Feney (or Fency), Jacob, d.	455	Com., Banks, Co., Judic.,	
Fenno, Geo. W., Rep., Spink	321, 553	Appro., Sch. Lands	346-7
Com., Consti. Amend., Ins.	343-4	F. R., Miller	314
Ferguson, William J., d.	42	George	416
Ferris, Rep., Com. on Agric.	343, 553	G. H., 1860	436
Fetherstonhaugh, Mr.	119	Harriet, d.	441
Fiford, H. I.	280	Harriet, 1860	416
Filmer, Augusta, Mrs., 1860	438	James, d.	441
(or Filran), James, 1860	438	Michael, 1860	416
Louise, 1860	438	Nancy, d.	465
Filran, see Filmer	438	Paul, 1860	436
Finch, William W., d.	67	Fisk, Lizzie, d.	468
Finegan, Patrick, d.	442	Maggie, d.	468
Finicle, George E., d.	41	Fiske, Sergeant, 2nd Inf., d.	184-5
Finnerud, Dr. H. M.	294	Fitch, Thomas, d.	67
Firearms sold to Sioux	199	Flandin, Eugene, with Nicollet	69, 71
First, Maria, d.	455	Flandreau, S. D.	415
First automobile	362, 371-2, 381	Flannery place, S. D.	533
bride (white), Dakota Ter.	399	Fleitz, Floyd, d.	41
bridge, James Riv., LeBlanc	434	Fleming, James R., d.	462
cannon on Missouri River	199	Flescher, Mrs.	355
child (white) born in Vermil-		Fletcher, Joseph, d.	459
ion, S. D.	417	Julius, attacked by Indians	517-18
in Yankton(?), S. D. (Ash)	410	Fleury, Antoine, 1860	425
clerk of District Court-Taylor	422	Flickenstein, Ella, d.	463
Division, U. S. Army (O'Flah-		Flittle, T. I., Chm.	280
erty)	34, 35	Flogging in U. S. army	189
frame building, Dak. Ter.	411	Flood of 1881 (Missouri R.	522, 525-7
Indian Agent in Dakota	433	Flookroat, Elizabeth, d.	444
Marriage in Dakota Ter.-art.	548	Filapena, d.	444
newspaper of Elk Point	n509	Frederick, d.	444
railroad in Dakota Ter.	412	Jacob, d.	444
railroad grading—Stickney	424	Michel, d.	444
Regiment, Dak. Cavalry, Co. B.	n511	Florida, State before admis.	322
saw-mill in Yankton-Granger	435	Floyd, Sergt. Chas., grave of	98
school in Bon Homme (Brad.)	430	Flurie, Antoine,	528
school-house in Dak.-Tate	428	Flynn, John, d.	449
settler, see First White S.		Fogelson, Amil, d.	454
Sioux Episcopal priest	9	Foland, Sarah, d.	451
steam ferry-boat-Borden	432	Folwell, William W., Minn.	383
story of N. W. South Dakota	196	Foncannon, Ernest L., d.	41
things done by Maj. Brown	385-6	Fonkin, Johnis, killed	40
White Girl in Sioux City-art.	527	Food Administration, S. D., 295,	301
white man in James R. Val-		county committees,	297-8
ley, Stange	408	State organization,	313-14
in Yankton Co.,-Lyman	406	Food Administration, U. S.	296-7
white resident of S. D.	n227	commends S. D. plan,	305-6

Page	Page
divisions of, 296	Lookout, Dak., Census, 1860. 439
marvelous accomplishments . 312	Lookout, S. D., U. S. fort, ..
report of 295-7	..... 169, 170, 175-80, 184
seed wheat order modified .. 306-7	abandoned 185-6
Food Administrator, S. D.,	Osage, Missouri 198
..... 297-8, 301, 305	Pembina, N. D. n365
bi-weekly paper, 304	Pierre, Astorians arrive at .. 222
calls State conference 310-12	Brown, Joseph R., 1845, ... 363
farewell to co-workers, 312-13	Campbell, Collin, resided at. 427
modifies U. S. orders, .. 304-9, 312	Census of 1860 438
report, March, 1918 309	chief trading post 77
text-book for schools 301-3	elevation above sea 79, 87
threshing-saving of wheat 307-8	latitude and longitude 79
Food Administrator, U. S. 295	map of vicinity 139
Food Administrators, County, ..	mentn., 88, 110, 114-5, 118-9,
..... 297, 310, 314	130, 132-3n, 136-9, 140-9,
Food and Drug Commissioner.. 61	154, 156, 159, 163-9, 170,
"Food and the War," bi-weekly	177, 180-1, 185-7.
paper 304	picture of, in 1857, 132
Food problems of World War. 295-6	plan of, in 1855, 134
"Food Saving and Sharing" book 303	unsuitable for troops,
Food Survey Act of Congress.. 296	..... 137, 154, 169
Foote, L. A., Sen., Brule . 319, 336-7	Randall, S. D., 403, 406, 415, 542
Com., Appro., Assess., Cities,	Clement, interpreter at, .. 434
Co., Engros. 346-7	first built in 1856, 169
Mary, Mrs., 1860 410	gold excitement at 192
Mary, 1860 410	headquarters of regt., 185
Obed, 1860 410	in 1857-8 186-8, 193-4
Obed, Jr., 1860 410	location of 186
Ford, Julius, d. 42	mail carried on pack-horse. 417
Forkel, Adolph, d. 41	troops remove settlers-
Forks of Red River of North 92-3	Warford 429
Forney, Charlie W., d. 41	Ransom, N. D., 386-7
Forsber, Edmund D., d. 42	Rice, N. D. 367
Forsythe Co., deaths, 1879-80.. 453	Ridgely, .. 133, n366, 371-2n, n382
Fort Abercrombie, Dakota Ter.,	Ripley, Minn. 179-80, 387
..... 364-5, n368, n369, 386-7	Snelling, Minn. .. n365, 382, n384
Alexander, Dakota T. 397	established, 1819, 362
Bennett, S. D., n224	Sully, S. D., n368, 390
Benton, Montana, (Thompson) 403	military band 356
Berthold, N. D. 391, 393	Thompson, S. D., 217, 391
home of Ree Indians n227	Totten, N. D. 386
Bridger, Utah, 193	Union, Census of 1860 438
Brule, Dakota Ter., 515	Wadsworth, S. D. 365-9, 379, 386-7
Buford, Dakota, (Union) 438	William, Canada n3-196
Clark, Dakota Ter., Census of	William, Dak. T., Census.... 438
1860 397, 427	Yates, N. D. (Rees)..... n227
Dakota, Dak. Ter. (White).. 400	Fortun, Ida, d. 459
Garry, Manitoba, 196n3, 386-7	Maude, d. 459
George (Old), Census, 1860... 439	Foss, Jerry S., killed 40
Henry, Idaho, n215	Fossils 110, 129, 137, 245
Kearney, Neb. 374	near Missouri River 104-5
Kiowa, Amer. Fur Co. n176	Foster, Lizzie, d. 440
Laramie, Wyoming 374	Four Hills, Lake of, 96
Gen. Harney starts from.... 136	Four-Minute men speakers 272
troops from, returned, 169	Fourth of July,—Early Cele-
Leavenworth, 1855, 130, 193	brations of 528-9, 531

	Page		Page
Fourth S. Dakota regiment ...	39	Frisbie, see Frisby	
Fowler, Berne C., 1860,	400	Mrs. William	514
Margaret, Mrs., 1860	400	Frisby (Frisbie), Edward, 1860	424
Mary L., d.	467	Frederick, 1860	424
Fox, Frank D., d.	42	place-fort,	515
John, d.	459	Wallace, 1860,	424
Leroy G., d.	42	William W., 1860,	424, 514-15, 547
Maria, 1860,	436	Zelliah Anne, Mrs., 1860,	424
Frad, W. J.,	271	Frittle, John, d.	42
Fraley, Hugh, -Renconter,	434	Fritz, George H., killed	40
Franier, Francois, 1860,	398	Frost, General (Confederate)	177
Genevieve, Mrs., 1860,	398	Frost, Todd & Co., trading firm,	
Frank, A. E., Lieut.-Governor,		403 (Grif.), 466 (Lym.),	
1885,	317, 335, 344	412 (Stone), 416 (Fisher).	
Frankfort, S. D.,—Mennonites..	491	own Yankton town-site,...	413-14
Franklin, N. E., Chm.,	282, 313	Fry, W. B.	280
Frederick, George, 1860,	400	Fuel Administration, S. D.,...	279-88
Mary, Mrs., 1860	435	loyal work of members,...	283-4
Mary, 1860,	435	office personnel	284
Thomas, 1860	435	United States	279, 284-5, 288
the Great, of Prussia,	480	Fuel Administrator, S. D.,	279, 285
Free Canadians (Gens libres)..		United States	279, 286
.....	92-4, 123	Fuller, Alpheus G., 1860	415
Free Library Commission, S. D.		Arthur, 1860	415
..248-9, 252, 255, 259, 262-3,	267	Jessie,	415
business, (1918) 51, (1919)...	62	Lillimore,	415
Free People of the N., see Metis.		Lucy S., Mrs., 1860	415
Freelove, A. L.	271	Fugate, George,	281
Freeman, Mennonites..	485, 492, 494	Fulgham, Milton D., killed	40
Mennonite college at	502	Funk, Caroline, d.	454
Freese, J. M.	282	John,	471, 483, 487-8
Freight charges, stmbotat, 1855.	135	Fuqua, Col. Steph. O. (O'Flherty)	36
Fremont, John C.,	97, 113	Furay, P. O., special agent	451
buffalo hunt—lost	80-2	Fur Companies opposed to	
explorations in 1838-39 ..	69, 71	settlers	93
visited Big Sioux valley	69		
French-Canadians, see Canadian			
French Canadian traders, des-			
cendants	92		
French discoverers, early	73		
French, Levi B., Rep. 320, 337-9,	349		
Com., Fed. Relat., Immigr.,			
Judiciary	343-4		
Rt. Eminent Commander	352		
Nellie F., d.	456		
Frenay, Charles B. -Booge....	431		
William, -Booge	431		
Freniere, Louison,	84-5,		
89, 90, 94-5, 113-4, 117, 120-1			
finds Fremont—lost,	82		
hunts buffalo	80-1		
Interpreter and guide ...	69, 79		
Frick, Joe, d.	442		
T. J.	291		
Frieburghaus, Walter, d.	41		
Fried, William	271		
Friemark, Ralph, killed,	40		

G

Gage, Calvin, d.	465
L. A., Bryant,	281
Gagne, Raney, d.	468
Gagnier, Rev. James H.	311, 314
Gaines, Raymond J., d.	41
Gallino, Zona, d.	440
Gall, Sioux chief	395
Gallagher, Edward, d.	456
"Galvanized rebels"	545
Gamble, Robt. J., Sen., Yankton,	
.....319, 335, 338-40, 345, 347	
bill for future sessions	341
Com., Fed. Relatns., Ins.,	
Judiciary, Rules	346-7
salaries of officers, etc.,	348
Game Warden, business, 1918 ..	51
1919,	62
Gandy, Henry, for Congress ...	45
Gardener, Paul, Chm.,	283
R. F., Ree Heights	281

	Page		Page
Gardepy, Louis, 1860,	439	Gertz, baby girl, d.	454
Maria, Mrs., 1860,	439	Elizabeth, d.	454
Gardipee, John, d.	468	Geyer, Charles, with Nicollet,	
Gardner, Camp	130	..... 69, 71, 72, 79, 113, 114	
Sarah, Mrs., 1860	439	Geyman, Amelia, d.	453
William, 1860	439	"Ghost-dances," Sioux ....n. &	295
Capt. William M.,		Gibbons, James, d.	450
..... 130, 170, 176, 188, 193		Gibson, Rhoda Susan, d.	441
Gardple, hunter for Astorians, 246-7		Gidras—or Gidross—John, 1860	420
Garfield, Pres. H. A., Fuel Ad., 279		John, Jr., 1860	420
Garreau, Jos., lived with Rees, n227		Maletola or Matilda, Mrs., 1860	420
Garrett, Charles E.	283	Nellie, 1860	420
Garrison, Frank, d.	454	Gidross—Gidras—John, 1860 ..	420
Garther, Jacob, d.	453	Glem, Miss Lillie	356
Garvin, Thomas	336	Gier, J. A.	342
Gary, S. D. (town)	n133	Gifford, Abbie, 1860	429
Gary, James,	524	Charles, 1860	429
Garzin, August, 1860,	422	Croel—footnote	429
Garzon, August,	n422	Daniel, 1860	429
Gasman, Lidia, d.	445	David, 1860	436
Wilhelmina, d.	445	Edward, 1860	429
Gass, Jesse, Chm.	282	E. W.—footnote	429
Gates, Judge John Howard ...	9	O. S., memb. Congress	317
his plurality in election	45	Gilbert, Nana, d.	55
Lewis, 1860	428	Gillmore, John, d.	458
Gault, Franklin B., d.	55	Gillmore, G. L., 1860	409
Gayfil, Joseph, 1860	398	Gingrich, Irwin A., d.	41
Joseph Jr., 1860	398	Glandon (or Glaudon), Antoine.	439
Pierre, 1860	398	Catherine, Mrs., 1860	439
Wenona, Mrs., 1860	398	Marie, 1860	439
Gayville, S. D.	408	Pascal, 1860	439
Gearing, August, d.	446	Pierre, 1860	439
Burthy, d.	446	Glasoe, Pres. P. M.,	311
Charles, d.	445	Glaudon, see Glandon	439
Elizabeth, d.	445	Glenn, J. T., Supt.	302
Emanuel, d.	445	William E., d.	457
John, d.	445	Glew (Glinn?) Joseph, d.	458
Geary, J. W., d.	449	Glines, George, d.	461
Gedvass-Gidras-John,	n420	Glinn (or Glew) Joseph, d.	458
Gehhune, Mike, d.	459	Glynn, W. H., Chm.	281
General Conference Mennonites,		Godfrey, Mr.	552
..... 474, 478-9, 485, 499		Richard, 1860	432
good citizens	505	Goepfert, R. D., Chm.	280
Genevie, Gerome, 1860	439	Goeres, Nick F., killed	40
Genoa (stumboat.) 130, 132, 135, 168-9		Goins, Raymond J., d.	41
Gens livres, see Metis		Golson, Hans, 1860	419
Geology near Missouri R. 100-110		Mary, Mrs., 1860	419
George, Miss Mae	356	Ole, 1860	419
Georgetown, Minn.	386	Peter, 1860	419
Georgia, slaves from, in S. D., 188		Sarah, 1860	419
Gering, J. I., Mr.	470	Gomulka, Andrew, d.	42
Germantown, Penn., 1683	482	Good (Washtay) River ....105, 109	
Germany, keep food from	296	Goodall, Ace (boy), d.	456
Gerner, Karl, Rep., Beadle Co., 321		Goodell, J. F., Rep., Moody Co. 320	
Com. assignments	343	Com. assignments	343-4
Gertje, John F., d.	41	Goodenough, James, 1860	438
		Jeremiah, 1860	438

	Page		Page
Goodman, Grace, d.	458	Great War, 1917; see World War	
Goodsell, see Goodell, J. F.		"Great White Chief" (Harney)..	138
Goodthunder, Leopold, d.	41	Grebel, Anabaptist, 1523,	472
Goold, Jervis, d.	442	Greeley, M. F., Rep., Deuel 321, 341	
Gore, Rev. Albert, 1862	513	Com. assignments	343-4
pursues Indians	518	Green Point, S. D.	509
I. T.	546	Green, Allen,	540
Mahlon,	514-15, 546	J. M., Rep., Brule Co.	320, 338
Sir St. George (English)....	183	Com. assignments	343-4
Gorman, Mary, d.	457	James	539-41
Gortum, Andrew, killed,	40	Martha Webster, Mrs.	539
Gosuel (girl), d.	452	Robert R.	539-41
Goucher, Carrie L. (Gore), Mrs.	545-8	Green & Rowe, Elk Point	512
burns Auditor's records ..	546	Green, Shelton	539
Sidney	546-8	William	541
Goudy, J. R., Rep., Hyde Co.	321	Greenleaf, Elmer, d.	463
Com. assignments	343-4	Greenwood, S. D.—Redfield,....	433
Gould, Capt. William H., d....	55	Greer, Mrs. Estelle, pianist, ..	9
Govaiss, Philomene, d.	467	Gregory, Miss	356
Governor of Dakota—'85—Mess.	322	Grensz, Elizabeth, d.	455
may call special session ...	341	Griffin, First Sergeant	177
reception and inaugural ball.	352	Martin, d.	449
vote for, 1885	317	Griffith, Lytle M., 1860,	403
Governor Norbeck, elected ..	45, 291	Margaret Stone, Mrs.,	403
Graber, Benjamin, d.	467	Griggs, Charles, d.	450
Graer, Frances B., Mrs., 1860..	434	Grimes, Leo—"Curley"—lynched	456
Horace, 1860	434	Groethe, O. M. and sister	514
Lewis, 1860	434	Grosberg, John, d.	464
Grafft, George, (Armstg.)....	405	Gros Ventre Indians,	140, n213
Graham, George P., d.	41	Grubbs, Thomas R., d.	460
Grain elev., warehouses, 1918..	50	Gruby, Walter L., d.	41
1919	60	Guaranty fund, depositors, 1918	49
Granakow, Charles, d.	443	1919,	63
Granar, Lars, d.	453	Guhin, M. M., letter to	32
Grand Army of Republic, 1885.	327	director of Americanization..	259
Grand Forks, N. D. (city)	n372	Gulbrandson, Mary, d.	451
Grand River, S. D. ..	210, 243, n247	Gumo, John	283
Astorians camp on	n241	Gunderson, Carl, field agent ..	313
Little Eagle	389, 395	Gustad, Axel, d.	41
Ree town at	n227	Gutz, H. P.	271
Grandreau, Mr.	527	Guyette, Adolph, d.	458
Granger, George A., 1860	435	Gwin, Alexie, 1860	437
Grant County, deaths, 1879-80..	454	Julia, Mrs., 1860	437
Grant, President U. S.	482	Louisa, 1860	437
Grant, Samuel—Bradford,	430	Margaret, 1860	437
Grass, John (Charging Bear)....			
.....	55, 395, 553		
anecdote of	17		
Grattan, Lieutenant,	136		
Gray Eyes, Aricara chief,	231		
Gray, Oscar, d.	468		
"Great American Desert"	238		
Great Bend of the Missouri			
.....	102, 108, 130, n175-6		
described	217		
Great Northern Ry.	n385, 406		
Great Oasis, Murray Co., Minn.	69		

H

Hackett, Elmer E., d.	41
Haden, Lenora, d.	455
Haffner, Henry, killed	40
Hagaman, August, killed	40
Hagan, Lars O., d.	42
Haggin, James C., killed	40
Hagna, B. N.	280
Hahn, Ernest W., killed	40
Hall Insurance, State,	65

Page	Page
Haines, A., Sen., Turner Co.,...	Lima, d. 469
..... 319, 335, 336-7, 339, 340	Margreta, d. 469
Com. assignments 346-7	Neils M., killed 40
Haisch, Jacob, d. 454	Hanten, John B., 25
Hale, Iva Ann, d. 462	Harden, Edmund, d. 457
Half-breeds, see Metis	Hardwick, Bertie, d. 461
Hall, A. M., Rep., Brookings Co. 321	Hardy, Dennis, d. 442
Com. assignments 343-4	Hare, Bishop William Hobart... 509
Rev. Charles L. 391, 393	arrived in Dakota 13
Curtis E., d. 43	Bp. Burleson's address on ... 12
Eben Allen, d. 456	divorce laws reformed 20-1
Edward, d. 441	educational plans 18-20
Florence M., d. 456	first Sioux priest ordained... 9
George C., d. 445	J. B. Harrison's estimate of.. 17
Miss Hattie 355	portrait of 9, 23-4
J. C., Ordway 313	Pres. McClure's tribute to .. 11
John W., d. 456	Sioux Falls City Council 22
Miles R., 1860 418	Harlan, Dr., paleontologist 105
Halsey, Jacob 112	Harley, James, d. 462
Halstrom, Alfred C., d. 41	Harlow, Raymond, d. 43
Halverson, Lars B. 271	Harme, Mina, d. 462
Hamin, Antoine, 1860 398	Harmon, Howard L., killed 40
Havrene, 1860 398	Harney, Gen. William S., 136
Jacques, 1860 398	about Ft. Lookout, n176
Jennie, 1860 398	battle of Ash Hollow 136-7
Wasta, Mrs., 1860 398	Clement, guide for, 434
Hamilton, Alexander 328	council with Sioux 166-7n
Charles 271	Harper, Robert V., d. 41
Hamlin Co., death in 1879-80, .. 454	Harper's Magazine (Maj. Patten) 180
Hamlin, C. S., d. 446	Harple, Clemens, 1860 427
Danar, d. 446	Pierre, 1860 427
Hammond, John N., d. 442	Harris, Anna C., d. 446
Hampton, Charles C., d. 42	Calvin J. B., d. 67
Hamrick, Joseph W., d. 43	George, 529
Handland, Barney, d. 451	Mrs. George 529
Handwerk, Bernard J., d. 41	Georgia, d. 446
Hankinson n2-196	Jerry T., killed 40
Hanley, Minnie, d. 459	Minnie, d. 446
Hanschke, James, d. 459	Mrs. 355
Oscar, d. 459	Washington, d. 450
Hansen, Arthur M., d. 41	Harrison, Sen. Benjamin 356-7, 359
Fred. J., 313	Harrison, J. B., (Bp. Hare).... 17
Harry, d. 43	J. E., d. 459
Hanson Co., deaths in, 1879-80. 454	Harstad, Niles O., d. 453
Hanson, Annie Mills, Mrs., 416	Hart, Alfred C., d. 42
Armond, 1860 423	Benjamin, 1860 428
Charley, d. 451	Charles E., 1860 404
Christian, 1860 436	Estella A., d. 462
Einer, killed 40	Rev. Fr., letter to 34
Joseph Mills, author, 411 (Foote), 416	Harter, Fred. J., killed 40
Maj. Joseph R., 1860 416	Hartman, Gracie, d. 461
Prospect Place, Yankton .. 414	Hartsough, Rev. Louls, d. 68
Rep., Yankton Co., 315, 320, 338, 349	Hartt, P. R. 448
Com. assignments 343-4	Hartung, C. H. 314
Lewis, d. 469	Harvard College n198
	Harvey, Earl E., d. 43
	Guy H., Chm. 283

Page	Page
LeRoy, d. 464	Hellbringer, Fred., d. 449
Miner, d. 464	Helm & Waters thanked 350
Haseth, Syverud, d. 462	Helms, Clara B., d. 459
Hasker, Fred., d. 443	Helvig, Brilha (Bertha?), d. 461
Hastings, Minn. n385	Hemenway, F. W., 448
Hatch, Major, Fort Pembina ..n365	Henart, Ami, d. 443
Hathaway, Mrs. 354	Henderson, Minn., 371, n372, 373, n382, n384, n385
Hatlestad, Andrew, killed 40	Hendrick, Martin S., d. 43
Hauge, Edmund, d. 43	Hendricks, Lake, named 70, 86
Haugen, Tosten, d. 464	Hendricksen, Jens, d. 451
Haughen, Otto, killed 40	Hendrickson, Carl J., killed ... 40
Haugse, Lewis W., d. 43	Henjun, Brithu (Bertha?) d. 464
Hauk, Christian, d. 455	Henke, John J., d. 41
Elizabeth, d. 455	Henry, Andrew, 206, 209, 239
Hauser, Nathaniel T., d. 55	George H., article by 195
Haven, George L. 314	G. H., Mrs., 314
Havock, Black, 1860 436	Herr, Anna, d. 455
Mart., 1860 436	Dorothea, d. 455
Susanna, Mrs., 1860 436	Herreid, Ex-Gov. Charles N.
"Hawks Nest," S. D., near Web- ster n367	Exec. Com., Hist. Soc. 10
Hawley, F. E. 313	Food Administrator 297, 313
Haws, Leon, d. 41	portrait of, 295
Hayes, Jesse, Onida 314	presides at dinner 311
William, d. 457	speech for food saving .. 298-301
Haynes, N. D., coal deposits .. 66	Jeanette E., food-savg. 309
Hays, John, d. 442	library director, 313
Haystack house 537-8	Herrick, F. J., Mitchell 313
Hayward, Miss Annie, 356	Nellie, d. 453
Frank, d. 465	Herron, Ernest, d. 43
Hazelwood Republic, Minn. n366	Mike, d. 41
Head, Blanche, d. 446	Hesnard, A. T., Chm. 280
Headlee, J. C., Sen., McCook Co. 319	Hess, Willard E., d. 43
Com. assignments 346-7	Hewitt, Wallace, d. 43
Heap, Fredreka, d. 443	Hibbison (Hibberson?) Emma, d. 467
Hearst, Mrs. Phoebe, d. 67	John, d. 467
Heart of Devil's L. (hill) 91, 122, 124	Hickman, Roy, killed, 40
Heasley, Henry C., killed 40	Hicks, Flora M., d. 462
Heckenlaube, Catherine, d. 455	Hattie B., d. 462
Hedger, Frank C., Exec. Sec. ... 284	Hidatsa Inds., (Minatarees) ... n213
Hedges & Co., mail stages 512	Higgins, Harold Dale, killed.. 40
Hedges, Dan., of Sioux City .. 547	High, Augustus, 405
Joseph, d. 457	William, 1860 405
Nat., 545	Highland, Alexander 271
Hedman, Alex. T., d. 41	Highway Commission, State,
Hedstrom, Robert, d. 464	Appropriation for 46
Heduznas (or Heduzuas), Bright	business, 1918 50
Eyes, Mrs., 1860 397	1919, 57, 60
Oni, 1860 397	Hildebrandt, Emile, d. 466
Hegge, Bernard O., d. 41	Hildreth, baby girl, d. 463
Heggelund, Charley A., d. 43	Hill, Edward, d. 467
Heglund, Albert, d. 43	Frank P., war library ser-
Hein, Paul A., d. 43	vice 261, 264, 266-7
Heideprelm, Herbert, d. 41	George D., Surveyor Gen. 405
Heider, Miss Annie (Eng.) 407	Knut, d. 41
Helena, Montana, road to 402	Phoebe, d. 465
Helgerson, G. H., plurality 45	W. S., Mrs., 314

	Page		Page
Hilleboe, Pres. H. S.,	314	Homer, William C.	544-5
Hipple, Ruth B., Mrs.,	314	Honestake mine, fire,	67
Hireen, Ada, d.	459	Honning, Maria, d.	464
Stella, d.	459	Hook, Ah, d.	459
Hishorselsfast, Isaac, killed ..	40	Hoover, Herbert, U. S. Food Ad., appealed to	306-7
Historical Association, Dakota Ter., Armstrong, Sec.	405	message to S. Dakota,	299-301
Historical Sketches of Union County, S. D. (article) ..	507-52	stated food problems,	295-7
Historical Society of S. D.	6	Hooverized dinner in Aberdeen.	311
biennial meeting, 1919	9	Hopkins Bros., painting by, ..	353
committees of Ex. Com.	5	Hopkins, Preston,	511
Executive Committee	5	Hoppner, Walter R., d.	41
members of	6	Hornby, Welvin, d.	43
corresponding	7	Horner, Harry R.	9
deceased,	8	Horning, Mary, d.	463
portrait of Bp. Hare	11, 24	Horses of Aricara Ind. 228, 232-3.	236
History, State Dept. of, see also Historical Society	6	Horsfall, A. L.	314
Hjeim, Angus Jenson, d.	41	Horton, Jarvis, 1860,	437
Hjenpa, (girl) d.	453	Mary, Mrs., 1860,	437
Hoard, Clarence, d.	469	Steve,	515
Hoarding orders modified	304-7	Hosmen, E. F., Rep., Hutchinson	320
Hoback, John	208-10	Coms., Constitut., Fed. Rela.	343-4
Hobart, H. J.	314	Hosmer, see Hosmen	320
John, Rep., Moody Co.	320, 338	Hospital for Insane, Yankton, ..	62
Com., Appor., Cos., R. R.	343-4	Hot Springs Sanitarium, S. D. ..	259
Hockman, Fred J., d.	41	Hotchkiss, Mr.	518
Hofer, Christian, d.	454	Press.	535
Jacob J., killed	40	Houghton, Miss Ella,	355
Rebecca, d.	444	House of Representatives, State of Dakota, organized,	336-7
Hoffman, John, killed	40	Coms. 337-8, 340, 342-4, 346, 349-51	
John, d.	465	House, Charles, d.	457
John A., d.	43	Nancy, d.	465
Nellie, d.	459	Houser, Hattie, d.	468
Sallyusa, d.	455	Houska, James, killed	40
Hofmann, Melchior, 1532	472	Houston, Miss,	355
Hofstad, Eric, d.	469	Howard, Charles K., d.	55
Hokanson, Charles A., killed..	40	Frederick, d.	459
Holaday, C. B., Chm.	281	General O. O.	392
Holcomb, Burton, d.	466	Howell, S. P., Rep., McPherson	321
Frank, killed	40	Coms., Highw., Ways & M.	343-4
R. I., about Maj. Brown	n384	Howesbuet, Louis, d.	452
Holden, George, d.	456	Howey, Isaac, d.	452
Nelson, H., d.	67	Howl, Miss Martha	(Pike) 405
Holdredge, H. H.	282	Howland, John	394
Holdridge, Dilazon D., d.	68	Hoyt, Miss Annie,	511
Hollman, Minnie, d.	466	Hubbard, Willard, d.	444
Holmes, Harry B., d.	463	Hubbart, J. R., Chm.,	313
Holmstead, Fred., d.	450	address on hotels, etc.,	310
Holmstrom, Alfred C., d.	41	Edith, Librarian,	258
Holsen, Clara, 1860	419	Hubmales, Anabaptist,	476
Clark, 1860	419	Hudson Bay Co., ..92, 93, 123, 196 n.3	
Mrs. Eliza, 1860	419	Hudson, Dakota Ter.	540
Peter, 1860	419	Huey, Howard T., killed.....	40
Holt, Dr., Elk Point	533	Huff, Mrs.	354
Home Economics, Dept.—food.	309-10	Huffman, Robert B., killed.....	40
		Hughes County	n.133

Page	Page
Hughes, Albert, d. 458	citizenship of, .....504-5
Richard L. 282	congregations of, .....485-6n.
Hughitt, C. & N. W. R. R. 349	industrious and thrifty, ...505-6
Hughes, Albert, d. 460	migrations of, 479-85, 489-492, 499
Huisman, Jay, 282	some give up communism, .. 477
Hull, George, d. 440	war-relief contributions, ...498-9
Hume, Prof. A. N., Chm., 313	Hutterische (Mennonites)
Humphrey, Lillian, d. 452	.....476, 494-5, n.500
Hunt, Ellis E., d. 41	Hyde County, .....n.133
Wilson Price, chief of Astor-	Hyde, Dick, 540
lians,	Fred L., Mrs., 314
197-9, 203, 212-225, 227, 237, 239-46	Hydro-Electric Commission ..57, 66
changes route, .....209-10	
council with Rees, .....230-1	I
gets horses from Cheyennes, 242-3	Idaho, .....198, nn.208
and Lisa, 197, 206-7, 221, 232, 236	Ideker, August P., died, 43
Lisa's quarrel, .....223-4, 229	Illinois Cavalry, 3d Regt....366-7n.
meets Lisa .....220-2	Immigration Commissioner, busi-
partner in Pacific Fur Co., ...n.196	ness, 1918-19 61
sketch of life, .....n.196	Inaugural Ball, 1885, Dakota... 352
Hunter, Antoine, 1860, 439	Indemnities, Livestock, 1918.... 51
Charlotte, 1860, 439	Indian, see Sioux Outbreak.
Chatteran, 1860, 439	(Sioux) words and meanings. 152
Joseph, 1860, 439	Indians and State of Dakota... 325
Hunting in Iowa, 1838, 75	see also Arapahoe, Aricara,
Huntley, S. F., Rep., Jerauld Co., 321	Assiniboine, Blackfeet, Bois-
Coms., Highw., State Af. 343	brule, Brule, Caddoan,
Huntsman, Wesley, d. 41	Cheyenne, Chippewa, Crow,
Huppan-kutey (gt. prairie)....	Gros Ventre, Hidatsa, Kaw,
.....99, 101, 113, 117	Kristinau, Maha, Mandan,
Hurley, Catherine, d. 465	Minitari, Minniconjou, Ogall-
James T., killed 40	alla, Omaha, Osage, Pawnee,
Huron, S. D. 356	Ponca, Ree, Sacs and Fox,
books given for soldiers, 256	Sansarc, Santee, Sioux,
postmaster at(?) 356	Sisseton, Teton, Uncapapa,
temp. capital, State of Dak.. 330	Wahpeton, Winnebago,
vote for, 1885, .....317-18	Yankton, Yanktonais.
thanked by legislature, 350	Industrial Comr., business, 1919, 61
"Huron Daily Times", ...334-5 351	Influenza-Span.-epidemic, '18.54, 275
editorial comment of, .....356-61	Ingalls, C. A. 271
proceedings of legislature, 1885,	John J., U. S. Sen., helps, ... 357
reported, .....334-5	Ingerson, Hostof, d. 441
Huron, S. D.,-Mennonites, 491	Ingham, Rev. S. W., .....401, 513
Huston, L. B. 281	Inglund, George B., d. 469
William, 1860, .....409, 450	Inheritance taxes, 1918 47
Hut (Reformer, 1533) .....472, 476	Inihan-"Excited"-Ind. chief,...n.367
Hutchens, Frank T., portrait of	Insane Hospital, Yankton, 62
Bishop Hare, .....11, 23	Inson, Andrew, 1860, 423
Hutchinson Co., deaths, 1879-80, 454	Breta, 1860, 423
Hutchinson, Alfred E., killed... 40	Lewis, 1860, 423
baby girl, d. 468	Michael, 1860, 423
George S., d. 55	Sever, 1860, 423
John .....(Foote) 411	Instruction, Public, Supt. of,
Huter, Jacob, 1529, .....476	elected, 45
Hutterians (Mennonites) ....474-7	see Public Instruction.
action against, in court,	Insurance Comr., business, 1918 50
..... 499-502, 506	1919 60

Page	Page
Interest on State deposits, '18.. 48	Jarrett, Barclay, 1860 400
1919 59	Jefferson, S. D. 521, 523, 525-527
Iona ferry, S. D., 520, 530, 532	Old Stories of, 522
Iowa, hunting in, 75	12 Mile House, Ryan, 425
State before admission 322	Jefferson, Pres. Thomas, n.198
Irish, Columbus G., 1860, 430	Jelkin, Wilbur, died 41
Hannah, Mrs., 1860, 430	Jencks, Thomas M., died, 43
Jerome, 1860, 430	Jenell-Jennell, J. M., 1860 421
C. W., letter to Fremont, 86	Jenkins, J. B., Rep., Aurora Co. 30
S. G., footnote 430	Const., Wareh, W. & M. .. 343-4
"Iron Head"-Matamaza, 435	John, d. 452
Irvine, J. B., compiled art., 3	Jenks, George W. 282
Irving, Washington, "Astoria". 199	Jennell (Jenell), J. M., 1860.... 421
Isaacson, Roy E., killed 40	Jensen, Axel, d. 469
Isabel coal deposits 66	Peder, d. 451
Israelson, August, d. 462	Peter C., died, 41
Ivers, Louis Cecil, killed..... 40	Jeppeson, Frederick C., d. 467
	Jessen, Frederick, died, 42
J	Jewell, Eunice, Mrs., 1860 420
Jackson, Carroll F., killed, 40	Isaac P., 1860, 420
C. L. Chm. 281	Phillip, 1860 420
Gov. of Missouri 177	Trobridge R., 1860 420, 543
J. P., d. 458	Jewett murder (Mankato) n.367, 553
Roy M., died, 41	Jewish Welfare Board 254
Jacobs, H., Chm., Lennox, 282	Jim River, see James River.
William, d. 459	Joachin, D. M. 282
W. J., Faulkton 281	Jockheck, Henry C., died, 42
Jacobsen, Mrs. Ethel Collins, .. n.395	Johanneson, Chris. P., killed,... 40
Jacobson, John, d. 453	John, William A., died 43
Olaaf, d. 465	Johnck, Charles L., died, 42
Jacoby, William J., killed..... 40	Johnson, Addie, d. 452
Jacquesmarie, see Clement, B., 434	A. E., Mrs., 314
Jager, Mattie, d. 440	Albin, killed, 40
Phil., Anabaptist 476	Andrew, d. 463
James River (Riviere a Jacques)	President Andrew n.368
..... 76, 83, 85, 89,	Anna, d. 454
96, 112, 116-119, 127, n.133, 203	Anna, Mrs., 1860 437
bridge built in 1866..... 533	August, d. 463
ferry near Yankton.....	(boy) d. 454
403 (Mortimer), 406, 412 (Stone)	Carrie, d. 466
hostile Indians, 1862-66 n.368	Carl V., died, 42
Indian name of, n.101	Caroline, 1860 437
Pier River (?) 381-2	Charles, d. 456
Settlement, S. D. 397	Charles M., died, 43
Valley—Mennonites in .. 485, 490-1	E. C., History of Dakota..... 351
Settlers in 1860, (Dakota) 416, 417	Engabridge, 1860 437
James, G. H., Rep., Aurora Co. 320	Erick, 1860 423
Coms., Appro., State Af.... 343	G. H., Sen., Minnehaha Co... 319
William, d. 457	Coms., Co., Ins., Mines.... 346-7
Jamestown, N. D. 382	Gorgen, d. 461
hostile Indians near, n.368	Jacob, d. 452
Jamesville, Mennonites, 491	John, 1860 437
Jammer, W. J. 283	John N., died, 43
Janousek, Joseph, died, 55	Joseph, 1860 439
Jaquith, Belle, d. 460	Leander, d. 464
Jarboe, F. W. 271	Mathias, 1860 436
Jardin, G. F., 1860 421	Mrs., d. 464

	Page		Page
Nels, d.	456	Karmichigah, see Great Bend, 102	
Oscar, d.	464	Kastner, William L., d.	42
Peter, 1860	437	"Kate Swinney," Wreck of, ...	533
Rina, d.	469	Katterman, Henry, d.	43
Royal C., plurality	45	Kaufman, Benjamin,	471
Tina, d.	461	Joseph, d.	467
Tiny, d.	460	Kaulitz, Fred. T., d.	43
U. G.	283	Kautz, W. J., d.	42
Willis E., Pres., addresses on		Kaw Indians	n.191
food-saving	310-11	Kean, John T., address,	311
war-book	302	Keavil school house,	533
Johnston, Col. Albert Sidney, ..	193	Kelth, H. H., elected judge....	318
A. O., Rep., McCook Co.	320	L. B.	282
Coms., Agric., Pub. Health, 343		Kellam, A. G., Supreme Court..	317
Fair-hair, 1860	438	Kellar, Samuel W., killed.....	40
Robert W., died	68	Kelley, David W., d.	43
Susannah, Mrs., 1860	438	J. B., Mrs.	354
William, 1860	438	P. H., Mitchell	280
Johnstone, Beers,	371-2	Ralph M., killed	40
Jolly, Col. J. L.	543	Robert Emmet, killed	40
Jones, A. G., Rep., Chas. Mix Co. 320		Kelliter, Paul D.	282
Coms., Highw., Pub. Bldgs., 343-4		Kellogg, Priscilla, d.	468
A. Sheridan, Supt. Pub. In-		Kelly, Edward, d.	467
struction,	317, 336	J. E., Colman	313
Arthur, d.	467	Kelsey, George B., Rep., Davi-	
Benjamin,	203-4, 242	son Co.	320
George F., died,	55	Com., Appor., Highw., Pub. B.343-4	
Col., H., died,	42	Kelts, John, 1860,	400
Lloyd C., clerk,	284	Kemp, baby girl, d.	452
Robert	282	Mrs.	355
Jordon, James C., died	43	Kenel P. O., Corson Co., S. D.	n.227
Jorgenson, Elmar, killed,	40	Kennedy, E. G., Sioux Falls....	279
Juckett, E. R., Chm.	281	Francis P., d.	42
Jupiter, Frank, died	42	James, d.	450
Jura Mts., reminder of.....	122	John, d.	463
Juso, John J., died	43	Mr., Aberdeen,	267
K			
Kaest, Catherine, d.	445	Kenney, James, 1860,	432
Cristina, d.	445	Kent, Miss Anna,	355
Elizabeth, d.	445	M. B., historian,	507
Lidia, d.	445	Kent, Mr. A., Elk Point,	526
Kahmin Tanka (Great Bend).	n.102	Mrs.	354
Kalisinisheko, Frank, d.	43	Kentucky hunters	208-9
Kammerer, Joseph, d.	41	State before admission	322
Kampeska, see Lake Kampeska 69, 87		Keokuk, Iowa,	388, 390, 393-4
Kanna, Michaud, 1860	427	"Gate City" (paper)	393
Salimina, 1860,	427	Keppler, William, d.	41
Kannen, Rudolph, d.	43	Kerm, Joseph, killed	40
Kanouse, Theo. D., for Congress 317		Kermikel, James, d.	463
"Kansas City Star" (Mo.)	n.375	Kerr, Mrs.	354
Kansas-Missouri troubles	193	Robert F.,	5, 8
Karley, A. A.	280	Kessler, Peter, d.	43
Karlson, Betsy, Mrs., 1860,	419	Ketchum, F. E., Mrs.	354
Henry, 1860,	419	Keyes, Ezra, d.	463
Nalec, 1860,	419	Kibbee, H. R.	271
Thomas, 1860,	419	Kidder, Judge Jefferson P.,	
		..509, 511, 529, 543, (Miner) 419	
		Kiefert, Joseph W., d.	43

Digitized by Google

	Page		Page
Louise, Mrs., 1860	439	Landre, Alexander, 1860	418
Margaret, 1860	439	Lang, Frank, killed	40
Sophia, 1860	439	Langdon, R. H., Story of.....	531-3
La Monte, Collin, 1860	435	Lange, C. E., Chm.	282
Collin, Jr., 1860	435	Moritz A.	10
Jennie, 1860	435	Lononette, Louisa, d.	457
Maggie, 1860	435	Lanphere, George, murdered,..	449
Mary, 1860	435	Lapp, Louisa L., d.	454
Pierre, 1860	435	Larabee, David E., died	43
La Moure, Edward B., killed,..		Larkin, Patrick, d.	457
..... 515-18, 527, 546-7		Larsen, Prof. C., Brookings, ...	313
Judson, .....n.515, 535		Larson, Albert, d.	469
died, 55		Antoine, d.	466
Lamoureux (La Moure), Mr. ...	527	Betsy, d.	469
Lapaire, Francois, 1860	398	Chastie, d.	449
La Plant, John, 1860	424	Christ. F., d.	43
John B., 1860	424	Fred., died	43
Joseph, 1860	424	George L., d.	468
Lewis, 1860	424	Helmina, d.,	451
Mary, Mrs., 1860	424	Lieut. H., died	41
Mary, 1860	424	John B., d.	469
Lapora, Marianne, and mother. 527		John F., died	68
La Roche, Francis, d.	450	Lars B., d.	451
Lasartie, Gordon, 1860	397	L. E., d.	458
Henl, 1860	397	Martha, d.	465
Josette or Losette, 1860, ...	397	Mercy C., d.	466
Marie Louise, 1860,	397	Larson or Lawson, Michael, '60. 420	
Lackey, J.	511	Philemon E., died	41
La Co Tah Commandery .. 352, 356		Rudolph, died	42
Lac-qui-Parle, Minn., n.133, 363, 382		Lassesen, Edward E., died.....	42
Renville at, 69, 74, 76, 96, 112-3, 118		Lathrop, Breckinridge, 1860 ...	421
Lacrosse (game)	75	Eliza, Mrs., 1860	421
Laib, Michael, killed	40	M. A., 1860	421
Laidlow, W.	111	Merit G., .....n.421	
Lake Co., deaths there, 1879-80, 456		W. T., Chm.	280
Lake Big Stone, see Big Stone L.		Latitude and longitude of places,	
Lake Byron, S. D., Mennonites 491		.....79, 88-9, 91, 94, 102, 119	
Benton	69, 70, 86	Laughlin, L. B., Mrs.,	314
Chanonpa (Two-Woods Lake) 4, 69		Laune, Raymond, d.	42
Hendricks	70, 86-7	Laurson, Lt. Col. Emil P., d., ...	42
Kampeska, visited, 69, 87		Robert C., died	4
Oakwood	553	Lavin, J. D., Sen., Brown 319, 339, 360	
Poinsett, 69, 70, 87		Const., Elec., Mil., Pub. B....	346-7
Preston, 70, 87		Lawrence Co., deaths, 1879-80..	456
Scattered Sm. Wood, ... 85-7, 118		Lawrence, Arthur, d.,	451
Tetonkaha, .....4, 553		Roxana, d.	453
Thompson	86-7	Laws enacted at Special Session	46
Traverse, .....n.367, n.381, n.385		Lawson, Christian, 1860	423
Indian reservation	365	(or Larson), Michael, 1860.....	420
Winnipeg	386	Le Blanc, Anna, Mrs., 1860	434
Lakeport, S. D. ....(Brown) 421		Felix, 1860	417, 434
Lambert, Nettie M., d.	468	Felix, Jr., 1860	434
"Lame Johnny" (Donahue, C.) d., 453		Fenclay, 1860	417
Lamont, Earl A., died	41	Susan, Mrs., 1860	417
Nancy, d.	450	William, 1860	417
Land Commissioner elected ...	45	Le Cosq, F., Jr., Rep., Douglas C. 320	
Land Settlement Commissioner. 57		Com., Appor., Char., Pub. L. 343-4	

Page	Page
Lefevre, see Dakota, John, 416	Liberty bonds 44
Le Fleur, Eubert, 1860 424	Liberty P. O., Dakota Ter. 530
Legrande, Cardinal, 1860 436	Libraries for U. S. A. camps... 248
Fanny, 1860 436	Library, see American Library
Margaret, 1860 436	Association; Free Library
Peter, 1860 436	Commission.
Le Gro, Capt. 518	Association of S. D. 248
Le Mars, Iowa, 540	buildings for U. S. camps... 256
Lead (City), S. D. 256	"Bulletins," S. D. ..254, 256-8, 260
Lease, Mrs., d. 467	"Journal," 258
Leavenworth, Col. Henry,	of State College, S. D. 258
destroyed Ree town, .....n.227	War Council, A. L. A. ...261, 264
Ree campaign-Edward Rose.n.239	War Fund, S. D. ....251-4
Leavitt, R. W. 282	War Service, S. D., 248
Lee, Andrew E., Mrs., died..... 55	money given by counties... 260
Harold, died, 43	Week-War Service 255
Oscar L., died 43	Lidke, Carlina, d. 467
Leadore, Salome, d. 452	Lien, Bagnil, d. 461
Leeper, Mrs., d. 461	Chris. H. 283
Left-handed (chief of Rees)....	Lt. Governor, S. D., '18, elected 45
..... 227-8, 231-2	Dakota, 1885, vote for 317
Legislature, S. D., regular ses-	Liggett, John W. 271
sion, 1919, .....57-8	Lightner, Grace H., Publicity D. 313
special session, 1918, 46	Lignite coal, Firesteel, 66
State of South Dakota, 1885,	"Limber" or Limber Jim-Withsp. 414
Committees of House.	Lincoln Co., deaths, 1879-80, ... 461
..... 343-3, 350-1	Lincoln, Isaac, Vice-Pres., His-
of Senate, 1885, .....346-7	torical Society, 5, 8
members of, 1885 .....319-21	Lindquist, G. A., Langford..... 282
proceedings of, 1885 .....334-5	Lindstrom, H. A. 281
Lemen, D. P. 282	Link, Theodore, d. 445
Lemina, Julia, d. 469	Lintz, L. F. 281
Lemonon, James, d. 457	Lisa, Manuel, 281
Lentz, P. V. 280	.....206-7, 226, 232, 239 & n., 240n.
Leonais, Joseph, 527	and Dorion, Pierre, ....198, 222-4
Rosalle 527	fears for Astorians, 240
Lester, B. M. 283	friendly to Astorians ....231, 236
Lesueur River, survey of, 75	great influence with Inds.... 222
Letellier, Mr., Sioux City..... 527	and McClellan, ....201-2, 207, 223
Lethbridge-Hutterians, 485	his men exaggerate perils...238-9
Leui, Ralph C., killed 40	quarrel with Hunt, ....223-4, 229
Lever Act to control food and	sketch of life, .....n.197
fuel .....279, 296	his strenuous voyage, ...206, n.221
Lewis and Clark's expedition...	Little Brush Lake .....85-7, 118
.....98, 99, 107,	Little Crow's bros. and wives, 365
196, 198, n.198, n.203, 210, 224	War, see Sioux War.
found white men with Rees.. 227	Little Eagle station S. D.,
Lewis, John, d. 450	.....389n., 395 & n.
Herbert 390	Little Missouri Riv. (Bad R.).. 110
K., Rep., Kingsbury Co., 321	Little Paul, see Paul Mazakt.. 366
Com. assignments, ...343-4, 350	Little Thunderer, Brule chief.. 136
Leora J., attended confree... 254	Little, John, killed 40
Gov. Meriwether .....n.198	William, 1860 399
Lewison, Chris. 515	Livestock in S. D., 1885, 326
Hans, 1860 423	Indemnities, 1918 51
Ole, 1860 423	Sanitary Bd., business, 1918.. 51
Ole, d. 452	sold, 1918 53

	Page
Livingston, George W., d.	440
Lloyd, Oliver W., d.	463
Loans, U. S. (bonds)	63
Local Boards, see County B....	290
Lockhart, A. J., Chm.	271, 281
Lockwood, Laura, d.,	451
Loevinger, Ludwig,	271
Lone Cottonwood Lake, ....n.	133
Lonetree Lake, S. D., ....n.	133
Long, Rev. Fred. W.	394
Robert, d.	459
Maj. Stephen Harriman ..	98, 127
Longren, Andrew, died	42
Loomer, James, murderer,	450-1
Lorang, Matthew, died	42
Lorimer, baby boy, d.	461
Loucks, Asa	282
William H., died	55
Louder (Souder), Filapena, d.,.	444
Loughry, Maj. H. K. (O'Flah.)	35
Louisiana, Treaty of, 1803,	323
"Views of"-Missouri	n.221
Love, G. J.	356
George, Mrs.,	354
Loveless, J. J., Rep., Potter Co.	321
Com., Appor., Appro., Ind. Af.	343-4
Lowe, Charles-Camp-	450-51
J. R., Rep., Brule Co.....	320
Com., Engr. Bills, Twps....	343-4
Lower Brule	130
Lower Sioux Agency, Minn., ..	383
Lower, Levi, d.	444
Lowry, William, killed	40
"Loyalty Day" for food saving	303-4
Lucky, Mrs.	353
Ludwig, Jacob, 1860	403
Luison, Benjamin E., d.	452
Lukanitsch, Leo	271
Lundberg, Carl T., died	42
Lutes, John, d.	460
Mary,	529
Luther, R. W., Rep., Hughes C.	321
Com., Pub. Lands, Riv. Impr.,	343-4
Lyman County, S. D.	212
Lyman, Ella, 1860	407
John, 1860	407
L., Rep., Minnehaha Co.,	320
Coms., Military, Wareh., ..	343-4
Martha, 1860,	407
Wenona, Mrs., 1860	407
William Penn, ..(Mort.)	403, 406
Lynch, Jack, soldier,	192
John, d.,	451
Lynched, Donahue, C.,	452
Grimes, Leo, ("Curley")	456
Lynne, Esther E., d.	453
Lyon, Gene	540

	Page
Jennie, d.	456
Jeremiah, d.	456
Capt. Nathaniel,	164, 184, 193
sketch of life, ....n.	170, 176-80
Wm. H., Hist. Society,	9
Lyons, Samuel, 1860	436
M	
McAdoo, W. G., Sec. Treas.,	269, 270
McBratney, Mack, died	450
McCabe, Charles, d.	451
McCall, Elizabeth, d.	458
Thomas, d.	458
McCan, Duncan, d.	445
Fleming, 1860	436
Mary, d.	445
McCarney, Michael, d.	449
McCarty (boy), d.	454
Dennis, d.	454
Mary, d.	464
McClaskey, B. B.,	314
McClellan, John, 1860,	400
McClelland, C. D., Chm.,	250
John, 1860,	400
McCleny, Hugh, d.	449
McClosky, Marty, d.	456
McClure, H. L., Senator,	319
Banks, Char., Const., Rev....	346-7
McClure, Pattison F., Pres.	
.....	5, 9, 10, 24, 27
Tribute to Bishop Hare.....	10, 11
McCold, H. C.,	280
McCollum, Robert, d.	457
McConnell, Robert, d.	457
Thomas, Clerk of House.	336-7, 360
McCook Co., deaths, 1879-80 ...	462
McCormick, Patrick, d.	449
McCoy, Charles, (Renconter)...	434
T. B.	336
McCreary, Mary, d.	449
McCue, M., ....n.	422, 425
(or McEwen), Michael, '60...	425
McCulloch, Confederate general,	177
McCurry, John, d.	467
McDaniels, Anna, 1860	429
Daniel, 1860	429
George, 1860	429
Hannah, Mrs., 1860	429
Joseph, 1860	429
Mary, 1860	429
Nathan, 1860	429
Rose, 1860	429
McDonald, A. A., Sioux Falls, ..	271
Carrol A., killed,	40
Harold B., killed,	40
M. M., (Miss)	271
McDonough, James P., d.	458
Mary E., d.	458

Page	Page
McDougall, surrendered Astoria,	196 n.3
McEwen, John, 1860	422
Nancy	422
Phoebe, (Mrs.)	422
Simon	422
McEwen (McCue), Michael, '60.	425
McGarvey, Harold, died	43
McGlachlin, Gen. (O'Flaherty).. ..	36
McGrath, Eugene M., killed....	40
McIntosh, Ablena, d.	445
Abram, 1860,	438
Archy, d.	445
McIntyre, Richard, d.	461
McKay, John, d.	445
McKellar, John,	518, 522, 524
McKelty, Lillie, d.	459
McKenstrum, John, d.	442
McKenzie, Sir Alexander.....n.196	
Donald, mentioned	215, 229
helps organize party	196-7
sketch of life	n.196
McKibbin, Eugéné C., killed... ..	40
McKinney, C. E., Sen., Minnha. C.	319
Com., Appro., Educ., Riv. Impr.	346-7
McKivor, Murdock, d.	459
McLane, D. L.,	314
McLaughlin, John,	449
McLean, Charles	458
McLean, Garrett, d.	453
McLeese, Margha, Mrs., 1860... ..	404
Thomas, 1860	404
Thomas,	(Borden) 432
McLellan, Robert,	
..... 197, 200-202, 215, 229	
and Lisa ..202, 221-3, 226, 229, 231	
sketch of life	200
McMahon, Nell F., d.	43
McManahan, Patrick, d.	42
McManima, J. C., d.	68
McManus, M. W., d.	466
McMaster, W. H., portrait,	
..... frontispiece	
plurality	45
Governor	2, 5
McMillan, Sergeant,	157
McMillen, William	459
McNab, Charles, 1860,	437
McNamee, T. C.,	281
McQuaid, William L., d.	43
McQuaker, William,	313
McVey, J. M., Sen., Brookings.. ..	319
Committee assignments, ..346, 347	
Maas, Carl, d.	42
Christolph, d.	455
Mabee, Harold H., d.	42
Mackinac, see Mackinaw.	
Mackinaw boat	166, 180
67 passengers (Thompson)... ..	403
Mackinaw, Michigan	196, n.200
Macnider, Annie S., d.	449
Macon, Francois,	439
Macy, Martha A., d.	461
"Mad Bull,"-Witco,	427
Madison, S. D.	256
Madson, Emma, d.	467
Magill, John, 1860,	438
Magnuson, Jacob, d.	443
Peter, d.,	443
Maguire, Mrs. B.,	533
Maha Creek	98
Indians	98
Maidge, Cordelia, d.	452
Margaret, d.	452
Mail, U. S., once a week,	512
Maine, State before admission,	322
Maka, (earth or skunk,)	n.122
Makizita-wakpa, (White River)	
..... 102, 109	
Malby, Adolph T., d.	43
Malksness, Philip, d.	43
Mallett, Mary, d.	454
May, d.	454
Malloy, Claire, d.	43
baby boy, d.	449
Connell, d.	449
Maloney, Bridget, d.	457
Christopher, 1860,	425
Maloy, C. C., 1860,	436
Frank	436
Mary, Mrs.,	436
"Man of the Mountains," see	
Provost.	
Mandan Chief	n.203, n.208
Indians, 123, n.213, 216, 219-20, 236	
hostile to Astorians,	225-6
Maney, Bertha, d.	456
Mange, William, d.	43
Manitoba,	n.364
Mennonites,	483, 485
Manka-Indiah, Indian chief,	122
Mankato (Blue Earth) River,.. ..	75
Mankato, Minnesota,	n.367
Jewett murder,	553
and Yankton Railroad	406
Mankizitah, (White River)	102, 109
Manley, Reginald, d.	43
Mannering, John, d.	441
Manning, A. W., d.	443
J. R., Rep., Minnehaha Co., ..	320
Coms., Immigr., Pub. Land,	343-4
Mannix, E. J.	272
Mansfield, G. B., Mrs.,	314
Mansur, Matt., d.	458

	Page		Page
Mantorville, Minn., (Warford) ..	429	Mattoon, Lulu G., d.	466
Manz, Anabaptist, 1523	472	Mattson, M. E., d.	458
Marahtanka (Big Swan) Lake ..	72	Maulksch, Adolph, 1860	402
March by U. S. soldiers	170-5	Mauvais Terres, (Bad Lands) 109	
Marfa, Texas, soldiers' libraries, 258		Maverick, Lieut., on O'Flaherty, 36	
María River,	111	May, Mr., joins Nicollet,	79, 113
Market Commissioner	57	"Mayflower," (ship-1620)	394
Marketings (1918) 53, (1919) ...	65	Maynard, Clyde E., d.	443
Marriage, First, in Dakota,	548	Maxwell, Herbert, d.	441
Marriages (1917) 61, (1918)	62	Maxwell, Mennonites	491
Marion, S. D.-Mennonites, ..	485, 492	Mead and Seastone, engineers, ..	66
Marsh, Frank W., d.	42	Meade, C. A., Mrs.,	314
James R., killed	40	Meadors, Satisfield, killed	40
R. L. (Rev.)	393	Meaner, Mrs., d.	461
Marshall County, S. D.	363	Mears, Andrw K. L., died	43
Marshall, baby boy, d.	450	Medary, Dakota, 1860,	
William R. (Col.)	363	..... 398, (Mort.) 403	
Martin, Rev. C. D.	511	A. G. Fuller at	415
Frank R., d.	462	Governor Samuel A., (Evans) 402	
Patrick, soldier	191	Medicine Butte,	n.116
Martinette, Charles, 1860	439	Creek (River), 83, 115, 116, n.133	
Ellen	439	Medicine Woman, (Miss Collins) 392	
James	439	Megard, Anna, d.	464
John	439	Mehanovich, Peter, d.	457
Louis	439	Mehmel, Henry, d.	455
Louis, Jr.	439	Meldinger, Catharine, d.	443
Louise, Mrs.	439	Meier, S. D.	281
Wenona	439	Mellette, Spink Co.	n.133
Martinson, George H., d.	42	Mellette, Gov. A. C., Address, ..	353
Marvick, Andrew, Highw. Comr. 57		Message,	322, 340-1, 346, 347
Marvin, Melvin, killed	40	Reception	353
Marzalf, Margoretta, d.	443	Mrs. A. C.	353
Mason, Adolphus, 1860	425	vote for, as Governor	317
Harold E., d.	41	Melmer, Edward J., d.	41
J. D., Rep., Brown Co.	321	Memorial Crosses,	521
Committee assignments, 343, 344		Memorial to Congress for ad-	
Lafayette, d.	464	mission of Dakota,	
Masters, Henry, 1860,	399	..... 339, 346, 350, 357	
Matamaza, (Iron Head)	435	Memorial to soldiers and sailors 66	
Matheny, Carlos W., d.	43	Menir, Nelson, d.	452
Mather, R. C.	280	Menkens, John, killed	40
Mathews, Lewis	342	Menno, S. D.	485
Mathewson, Eliza, d.	468	Menno Simons,	473, 476
Mato-Dusa, 1860,	436	Mennonism	473, 495, 504
Matson, August, d.	469	Mennonites, in South Dakota, ..	470
Matson, O. Rames, killed	40	branches of	474
Mathews, Andrew W., 1860, ..	425	churches of, S. D.,	485-6
Anne, Mrs., 1860	425	healthy and moral	495-6
Honore, 1860	425	in South Dakota, 1915	486
John, 1860	425	1920	487
Mr.-a Frenchman,	534	migrations of	479-485, 487-92
William (S.?), 1860	425	from Russia	482-3
William S., Jr., 1860	425	origin of	471
Mattern, Frank, d.	41	Merchants, retail, organized, ..	274
Mattice, Geo. E., Rep., Roberts, 321		Merigan, Cella, d.	469
.Com., Ind., Printg., State Af. 343-4		Merkamb, Arthur, d.	43
Mattison, Gregor, d.	456	Merrick, H. L., Chm.,	271, 282

	Page		Page
Mesick, O. E., Chm.,	283	Harry, d.	459
Message, see Governor.		Mrs.	511
Messiah craze among Sioux....	395	Mills, State flouring	57
Metis, or Bols Brules, ..92-94, 122-3		Mill Stream, Nights by, (poem) 552	
Mexican Border Campaign-books 255		Milltown, Mennonites	491, 494
travelling libraries	258	Milly, Effie, d.	462
Mexican horses stolen by Inds., 233		Minataree, see Minitari Inds....	123
Meye, Eugene A., d.	43	Mine, Homestake, fire	67
Meyers, Augustus, book	130	Miner County, deaths, 1879-80, 463	
Death of	68	Miner, Charles	419
Portraits	131	Mrs. Cordelia, 1860,	418
B. F., of Salem,	314	Helen	418
Paul C., died	42	Herdvis	418
W. H.	448	Jennie	418
Meyhaus, O. V.	271	Nelson, Captain, 1860,	
Michael, Albert H., killed.....	40	..... 418, (P. V. Brown) 421	
Micham, George, 1860,	427	buys hotel	(Mulh.) 422
Michigan, before admission ...	322-3	Miner, (William) & Bramble, ..	411
Midway County, Dakota Ter....	415	William	419
Mier, Aggie C., killed	40	Mineral products, (1918) 53, (1919) 65	
Milbank, S. D.	256	Minier, Sheriff F. S.	263
Miles, E. V., Sen., Aurora Co... 319		Minitari (Hidatsa) Indians.....	
Committee assignments...346, 347		..... 123, n.213, 216, 219-20	
Milhire, Henry, d.	445	hostile to Astorians,	225-6
Millieu, Butte de, Devil's Lake, 124		Mini-wakan, see Devil's Lake.	
Military (Indian) Agency, Ft.		Minnakine-azzo,	n.213
Wadsworth	366-8	Minneconjous	n.213
Millard, Sarah, d.	453	Minnehaha Co., deaths, 1869-70, 440	
Millette, C. L. Chm.,	271, 283	deaths, 1879-80,	463
Milligan, A. F.	310, 314	Minnehaha Creek	n.384
Ed. L. Chm.,	281	Minnekoozhu, see Minneconjou, n.213	
Miller, Bridget, Mrs., 1860, ... 397		Minnesota Historical Society,...	
Cantonment, .....		..... n.365, 368, n.384, 385	
.....156, 159, 163-6, 180, 183, 191		Infantry at Oakwood Lake,...	195
Miss Carrie,	355	Massacre by Sioux,	
Catharine, d.	445	.....364, n.366, 374-5	
Chris.	487	"Pioneer," (newspaper)	382
E. B.	356	River, (Nicollet) ....71. 96-7, 112	
Ezra, Mrs., d.	55	(St. Peter's)	
Frances, 1860,	397	..... n.199, 371-2n., 375, 383, 386	
George W., killed,	40	Minnetonka Lake,	n.384
Gutleap, d.	445	Minnikanye, (Minneconjou) ...	141
Jacob, d.	445	Minority representation, '85, 316, 330	
John, 1860,	397	Minute-men, speakers	272
Joseph, sketch,	197, n.215	Missionaries among Sioux,	389
Lawrence M., d.	43	Mission Hill, near Yankton, ...	409
Mary, d.	459	Mississippi R., survey.....	71-2
Miss May,	355	Lakes at head of,	96-97
Mrs.,	355	Missouri Fur Company,	
Patrick, 1860,	397	..... n.197, n.200,	
R. H.	540	n.202, 206, 209, 222, 226, n.239	
William, 1860,	397	opposes Crooks-McL.,	201-2
(Woman), d.	460	opposes W. P. Hunt,	197-8
Millford, S. D., Mennonites....	491	Fort at Mandan town,	236
Millman, F. J.	280	Missouri-Kansas troubles,	193
Millman, Adolph, d.	456	Missouri Legion, 1823	n.239
Mills, Miss Annie,-Hanson-....	416		

INDEX

589

	Page		Page
Missouri Valley	71, 72	Morice, Antoine, 1860	438
Mitchell, South Dakota	256	Baptiste,	438
Mitchell, F. W., Chm.	280	Maria, Mrs.	438
G. W. (Winner)	271	Morie, Baptiste, 1860	439
Mitford, Harry, killed,	40	Morin, Edward	521
Mixville, Dakota Ter.	403	Mormons in Utah	193
Mobridge, S. D.,	n.389	Morris, Dallas, d.	468
Moe, Nilmer M., d.	43	Frank A., Rep.	320
Moen, G. J.	271	Com. assignments,	343, 344
Mohan, Alvina, d.	441	Henry, of Sisseton,	271
Moline, Oscar, d.	469	W. A., adjt. gen.,	39
Molona, John, d.	442	Morrison, Earl G., d.	42
Molotschna, Russia,	480-1, 483, 489-90	Joel R., d.	43
Monaghan, Rev. P. T.,	31	Nellie, Miss	355
Monard, Georgianna, 1860,	439	Morrow, Joseph	68
Henry,	439	Morse, J. D., 1860	403
Louis,	439	Mrs.	354
Louis, Jr.,	439	Mortenson, Clement S., d.	43
Mary Ann	439	Mortimer, Samuel (Spot)...195,	403
Wenona, Mrs.	439	Morton, Inoceramus, b.	105
Monday, Mr.	537	Morton, J. Sterling, .....	.....n.375, 376, n.378, n.379, 553
Monett, Johnie, d.	454	Paul,	n.375
Mongold, John F.,	42	S. G., Dr.	105
Monroe, Pres., appoints Hunt..n.196		Mosher, Charles, d.	456
Monsehaugch, Alfred, d.	43	Harry E., Rep.	9
Montha, Ambrose, 1860	438	H. E., Mrs.,	314
Angelina,	438	Mosier, Howard,	534
Lewis,	438	Mosquitoes	91, n.224
Theresa, Mrs.,	438	Motor Cycles, 1919	59
Montagne, Isale, Sr.	526	Mott, Birdie, d.	460
Isale, Jr.	526	Lillie, d.	460
Montagnet, Narcisse,	521	Motto, State of Dakota	353
Montana Crow Inds. ....n.238		"Mountains, Man of the"—see	
Hutterische go there	484	Provost.	
Mennonites	499	Mountain Meadow Massacre ..	192
Montgomery, Charles W., d. ..	42	Moulton, Charles, d.	466
Monton, Pierre, 1860	397	Mousel, Roy J., d.	43
Montreal, N. W. Fur Co.	92	Mowee, William, d.	446
Hunt visits	126	Mowry, Hattie, d.	452
Monument for steam wagon ..	378	Mudder, John, d.	43
Moodle, John.	279	Mudell, Marie, Mrs., 1860	436
Moody Co., deaths, 1879-80,	465	Olivette,	436
Moody, Gideon C. ....	.....339, 341, 345, 352, 509	Mulerone, Leo J., d.	41
Mrs. G. W. (G. C.?)	354	Mulholland, P., Rep., Deuel Co.	321
Lieut., Richard W., k.	40	Com. assignments	343, 344
Moon-blindness	182	Mrs. Elizabeth, 1860	422
Moore, A. M., Chm.,	281	Ella M.,	422
Moothart, Francis D., d.	43	James,	422
Mootz, Frank N., d.	43	J. P.,	422
Moreau River, Astorians ....n.247		Lizzie,	422
Morfatt, Ole, d.	440	Rhody Ann,	422
Morehouse, W. E., killed,	40	S. B.,	422
Morgan, F. A.	271	Mullen, F. E.	314
Mrs.	354	Mulverhill, Lawrence, d.	451
		Munch, Catharine, d.	444
		Crísteana, d.	445

	Page
Elizabeth, d.	445
Mundt, F. J.	282
Munn, Alexander, d.	444
Almedia, d.	444
Catharine, d.	444
Malcolm, d.	444
Munson, Martin, d.	468
Munson, (Fort Brule)	515
Munzer, Anabaptist,	472
Murders—Camp, Jackson,	450
Eaves, Albert B.	446
Lanphere, George	449
Somers, Bradley N.	447
Somers, Marvin H.	447
Murphy, Daniel J., d.	42
John J., plurality	45
H. S., Sec. of State, Dakota,	317
Michael J., killed	40
P. J., Chm.	283
Murray, Alex., d.	457
Anna, d.	457
Myron, Silvert S., d.	68

N

Nadowa Creek, Missouri, 197-9, n.239		Nelson, Anna, Mrs., 1860	420
Najin, Yanton Ra, 1860	439	Anna, d.	461
Nana, James, d.	458	Carl, d.	451
Na-ne-ta-ta-ka, 1860	435	Clarence, d.	42
Nash, James	294	Nelson, Emil, killed	40
Mrs.	355	Engeber E., d.	453
Na-ta-ma-see, 1860	435	Hans C., d.	42
National Defense Council	249	Joseph, d.	464
Pledge Day—savings stamps.	274	J. O., Strandburg	281
War Svgs. stamp organization	269	Lilly, d.	464
Near, Capt. Charles A.	337	Mary, Mrs., 1860	437
Nebraska City, ("Genoa")	130	Mary, 1860	437
monument for steam wagon. n.378		Neckolline, d.	464
steam wagon,	362, 373-9	Neil, d.	41
"Tribune,"	n.375	Nels, d.	43
Nebraska Historical Society,	n.378	Nels, 1860	420, 437
Legislature,	373	Jr., 1860	420, 437
Old home of Rees	n.210	Olive, d.	464
Poncas in,	n.205	Oscar W., d.	42
Territory in 1855,	140	Peter, 1860	418
transportation company,	379	Wilmer D., Exec. Com.,	5
Necrology, S. D., 1918	54-6	Ne-shao-ka-ka, 1860	435
1919	67-8	Nesha-sa-ka, 1860	435
Nefstad, Ernest R., d.	42	Nesh-me-ka, 1860	435
Negro with Am. Fur Co.	191	Ness, Alvin, d.	42
Neill, Henry, Sen., Grant Co., ...	319	Nettlehorst, Hattie, d.	458
Coms., Appro., Cities, Corp.,		Neu, Clarence Ernest, d.	42
Ins., Printg., Engross., ...	346-7	Neutral nations in world war..	296
Nellson, Christ., killed	40	New Elm Spring, Mennonites,...	491
Nelman, Barney S., killed	40	New Jersey, cretaceous group of	103
Nels, Carl, d.	43	N. York City, steam wagon in, n.376	
Nelles, Charles, d.	445	"Sun" about Dakota,	358
Lavina, d.	445	"Times" about Dakota	357
		Newcomb, Clarence O., legal	
		Adviser,	284, 286
		Newell, Charles A., d.	43
		Newspapers, S. D., generous	272, 287
		"Against the Hun",—address	310
		Newton, Alta A., d.	458
		D. T., Rep., McCook Co., ...	320
		Com Educ., Fed. R., Twps.,	343-4
		Nicholl, Father—Mission Hill,	409
		Nichols, Harrison, d.	453
		Nicollet, Joseph N., 72, 75, 79,	
		82, 85, 89, 90, 96, 98, n.211	
		in 1838,	69
		account of journey, 1839,	98
		employed by U. S.,	69, 71
		Nielson, Christian, d.	467
		Nights by Mill Stream—poem	552
		Nilson, Albert, d.	461
		Niobrara, Nebraska (Stone)	412
		Niobrara, Neb., Old Trading H.	
		north of, Census of 1860...	439
		Niobrara River,	
		.....101, 110, 115, 191, 194,	208
		Noah, Bertie L., d.	43

	Page		Page
Noble, R. C., Chm., Woonsocket, 283		O'Harra, President C. C.	279
Nolan, Annie, d.	446	O'Keefe, J. D.	283
Nolte, Otto N., d.	42	O'Laughlin, Patrick, d.	457
Non-partisan L., nominations..	45	O'Mahoney, Rev. Fr. in France, 32	
Norbeck, Gov. Peter,	9	O'Meara, John,	130
accepts Bp. Hare's portrait... 24		O'Neill, John, d.	442
gives assistance	291	O'Neill, Rev. J. J.	311, 314
plurality, election 1918,	45	William, d.	68
savings stamp day,	274	Oberg, Charles, d.	43
Nordness, R. L.,	280	Oberholtzer, John, editor	478
Nordrum, Oscar, d.	465	Ocean coverd "American Desert" 238	
Nordstrum Martin, d.	465	Ochsenreiter, Louis G.	271
North Dakota, boundary wanted 329		"October storm"—snow—1880..	523
North. Dept. of Amer. Fur Co., n.200		Odell, Earl W. L., killed	40
Northrup, C. M.—P. M.	512	Robert J., d.	56
Northwest Fur Co. of Montreal, .		Odland, Ole,	283
.. 92, 93, n.196, n.200, n.239, 553		Ogalalla, (Oglala) Sioux 136, 141, 166	
Norton, C. E., 1860	435	Oil boom, 1918	54
John, Rep., Day Co.	321	"Old Adams House," Elk Point 510	
Com., R. Rs., Ways and M. 343		"Old Dakota," see John Dakota 416	
Mary, Mrs., 1860	435	Old Settlers' Assn., Union C. 507, 543	
Timothy,	281	"Old Yank", see Huston, Wm.	
Nostad, Bertha, d.	453	Oleson, Alex., 1860	397
Notable persons in S. D., died,		Annie, Mrs., 1860	428
1918,	54-6	Barry, 1860	436
1919,	67-8	Berter,	409
Notre Dame Acad., Chamberlain 30		Betsy,	420
Nowlin, J. W., elected judge ..	318	Caroline,	423
Nuttall, Thomas, ....198, 204, 239		Charles,	436
sketch of life ....n.198		Christian,	420
Nutting, Clarence, d.	43	Christina	420
Nye, Herbert N., d.	456	Christiana,	409
O			
Oahe, S. D.	393	Colverson,	397
Oakwood Lake, visited, 69, 553		Elland,	420
Breastworks at 195 553		Elland, Jr.,	420
Settlement	118	Erick-Elland ....n.420	
Oath of Office, Reps.	341	Erick	423
O'Bemis, James, d.	452	Frane,	436
O'Brian, Edward, d.	441	Fred A., d.	43
O'Brien, Allan, d.	446	Hans, 1860 418, n.420	
Hannah, d.	463	Henry,	423
Nellie, d.	463	Holma,	420
William F., Treasurer	5	Isabel	423
O'Byrne, Charles, d.	460	Jane, Mrs.	418
O'Connell, Camp	130	John,	436
John D., Lieut., 132, 193		J. Helman, d.	446
O'Fallon, Benj. and Ed. Rose..n.239		Lewis, 1860	423
O'Fenn, Leonard, d.	43	Martha, Mrs., 1860	420
O'Flaherty, Rev. Colman E.,		Mathius,	436
killed, ....24-5, 40		Nelson	420
memorial, ....27-38		Ola A., d.	43
sketch of life	29	Ole, 1860 409, 420, 423, 436	
Miss Mary, 33, 35, 36		Ole, d.	440
O'Gorman, Bishop Thos., (Hare) 21		Ole, Jr., 1860 420, 423	
ordained O'Flaherty,	29	Ole, Jr., Rep.	320
his representative,	311	Com. assignments ....343, 344	
		Olee, 1860	423

	Page		Page
Olie.	420	Outbreak; see Minnesota Massa-	
Otto,	420	cre and Sioux Outbreak.	
Peter,	420	Outrages by whites .....217, 218	
Salvi, Mrs.	420	Overby, Emma, d.	464
Sinera, (girl)	409	Overseas, soldiers died 41	
Steffen,	409	Overton, Aidie, d.	469
Terina,	436	Owens, Sidney, d.	41
Thomas,	420	P.	
William	436	Pacific Fur C. (of Am. Fur Co.)	
Olsdott, Carrie, 1860 437		..... n.196, 197	
Olson, see also Oleson.		Pacific Hotel, Yankton, (Ludw.) 403	
Olson, Albert M., d. 41		Packard, Albert, d.	458
Arne B., d. 42		Page, Albert U. S., d.	465
Clarence G., d. 43		William, d.	457
Edward, President, S. D. Univ. 509		Pahaha-wakan (Medicine Butte)n.116	
Elizabeth, d.	465	Paige, Lieut. George H.	184
Hans, 1860 .....420, 418		Paine, C. S., Mrs., Lincoln, Neb..n.378	
Olaf E., d.	461	Rev. Jason Lee,	513
Samuel, d.	452	Palani Apapi (Struck-by-Rees)n.143	
Theodore,	515	Palmer, Milton, d.	463
Therba, Mrs., 1860 423		W. H., Buffalo Gap 280	
Olstad, C. E.,	271	Palo, Knapp E., d. 41	
Olston, Theodore J., d. 42		Pa-me-a-me-na, 1860 435	
Omaha Indians, ....n.191, n.200, 202		Panton, Mary, d.	440
village 199, 203, 207-8		Papin, Pierre D.,	112
Omaha, Nebraska .....n.200		Pappin, Akin, 1860 435	
"Omaha", steamboat 375		Paquette, Angelina, Mrs., 1860. 439	
Omdell, Betsy, d.	469	Francois, 1860 439	
"One Bull", (Sioux)	395	Frank, 1860 439	
Onge, see Ange—VanMeter 417		Jeanette, 1860 439	
Onida, Mennonites 485		Marie, 1860 439	
Opheim, O. S.	314	Marie Louise, 1860 439	
Opitz, Peter, d. 43		Paul, (Suro) 425	
Opland, Emma, d.	451	Peter, 1860 439	
Optiz, Nobert J., d. 42		Pierre, 1860 439	
Ordway, S. D. ....n.369		Parls, William, d. 43	
Oregon, Alec's Butte, ....n.203		Parish, Jane E., d. 468	
liberality of 251		Parker, Annie B. A., d. 463	
before admission 322		Harley L., killed, 40	
Oreon, Mrs. Helen, 1860 427		W. H., Sen., Butte Co. .320, 345	
Lizzie,	427	Com., Appor., Corp., Fed.,	
Walter,	427	Mines .....346-7	
Ormes, Riviere aux, (Elm Creek) 119		Parkston, S. D. 485	
Orphan's Village 397		Parkyns, Hattie, d. 462	
Orr, Alpha F., d. 68		Parlaska, Clara,	314
Osage Indians, ....n.191, n.197, 205		Parout, Louis J., d.	466
Osborn, David L. ....375-8		Parrison, August, 1860 419	
Osmothery, F. G.	281	Parrott, Maud, d.	458
Oswald, Christoph, d. 454		Parsons, F. A., Sen., Clark Co., 319	
Otoe County, Neb.		Com. Appor., Charit., Const.,	
..... 374, n.376, n.378, n.379		State .....346-7	
Otterman, Allen, d. 43		Partridge, A., 1860 417	
Joseph, d. 42		Pascoe, William T., killed 40	
Otto, Edward, killed 40		Paseka, Andrew J., d. 42	
Quest J., d. 41		"Pat"—smallpox joke, 524	
Otuhu-oju (Oakwood S.) 118		Pattee, Colonel .....540-42	
		his brother killed by Indians 546	

Page	Page
Pattee's Creek, Lincoln Co. 540, 542	Catherine, 1860 438
Patten, C. W. 521	Clara, Mrs., 1860 438
Frank, 280	Jean, 1860 438
Maj. George W., 180-1	Marcus, 1860 438
Hahn—smallpox, 521-2, 524	Peters, Andreas, 1860 420
John H., Rep., Miner Co. 320	James, 1860 401
Com., Fed. R., Pen., Prohib. 343-4	Peter, 1860 437
Patterson, Hibbard, Sec. 294	Peterson, Andrew, 1860 420
William, d. 460	Anna, 1860 419
Patton, J. D., Rep. Lawrence C. 321	Anna, d. 467
Com. on Immigration 344	baby girl, d. 462
M. F., Mitchell 269	Barbary, Mrs., 1860 437
Patty, R. L., Mrs. 314	Betsy, 1860 420
Paul, Little, see Paul Mazakt... 366	Caroline, 1860 420
May—Little Paul n.366	Carrie, 1860 437
Mazakutamane,—Little Paul. 366	Charlie, d. 42
Paulson, G., d. 465	Charles J. 283
Pavel, Rudolph H., killed 40	Christina, 1860 419
Pawnee Indians, (horses, 233)	Elizabeth, Mrs., 1860 419
..... n.210, 545	Elmer C., d. 43
Payne, see also Paine, 513	Emil, d. 43
Byron S., plurality 45	Eva, 1860 419
Payroy, Peter, d. 441	Gena, d. 451
Peabody, Dr. Helen S., ..9, 23, 24	Harmon, 1860 420
Women's Committee, 313	Ingebore, Mrs., 1860 420
Miss Mary, 9	John, 1860 419, 437
Pecaut, Mr., Sioux City, 527	Ludwig, killed 40
Pechin, Frank, Mrs., 354	Marie, 1860 419
Peck, Ruben Leroy, killed 40	Mary, Mrs., 1860 437
Peckham, F. D., Chm. 271, 281	Nels, killed, 40
J. W., Chm. 281	Ole, 1860 419, 437
Pecott, see Picott, Louis, 434	Peter, d. 440
Julian, see Picotte, Julia, ... 434	Viggo, d. 42
Pederson, Arthur M., d. 43	Pey-watpa (Pe-wakpa) Elm Cr. 119
Christopher, d. 41	Philbrick, Charles, 1860 399
Pelican Lakes, mapped, 72	Kate, Mrs., 1860 399
Pembina, British Amer., 92	Phillip-Phillips-Abel, 1860 424
young man from, 79, 113	Abram R., 1860 424
Pembina, N. D. 386-7	Clark, 1860 424
Joseph R. Brown at 364-5	Emeline, 1860 424
Pemican (buffalo meat) ... 93, 153-9	Frank, 1860 424
Penitentiary, approp., twine, .. 46	Harriet, 1860 424
Pennell, Douglas, d. 468	Rachel, Mrs. 424
Pennington Co., deaths, 1879-80 466	Phillips—or Phillip—Abram R., 424
Penrose, Charles, 1860 434	A. Russell, 424
Harriet, Mrs., 1860 434	Dr. A. R., 513, 547
William H., 1860 434	Darion, 511
People of North (Metis) .92-4, 123	Jennie, d. 460
Peoples, baby boy, d. 449	Dr. Joseph L., 1860 399, 401
Peoria Bottom, (Oahe) 390, 393	Pick, Lucy, d. 463
Perisho, Pres. E. C. 310-11	Picott (Picotte?) Louis, 1860... 434
Perkins, A. H.—poem 544	Picotte, Charles, 1860 413, 434
Perrin, C. E., Chm. 280	Charles Francois, 1860 412
Perry, D. W., Bradley 280	Armstrong, agent for 406
Pershing, Gen. John J. (O'Fla.) 31	Honore, 412-13
Person, Anna, d. 451	(or Pecott), Julia, 1860 434
Pete, Baptiste, 1860 397, 427	Nellie, 1860 434

	Page		Page
Newel, 1860	413	Creek,	99
Paul, 1860	434	Dirt Lodges (Old) Dirtville..	439
Sophia, 1860	434	Indians, .....141, 144, 207-8,	233
Susan, 1860	434	at Fort Randall,	186, 191
Wenona, Mrs., 1860	413	description, (not Sioux, 191)	205
Picton, Benjamin J., d.	42	Ponket, Pirrie, see Paquette, ..	439
Pier River	381-2	Pope, Gen. John, ....364 & n. 5,	365
Pierce, John W., d.	43	Populn., S. D. (1885) 326, (1919)	63
G. C., Chm., Selby	283	Porkeaters (half-breeds)	111
Gov. Gilbert A., D. T.	358	Porter (or Poster) Louisa, d. ..	442
Pierre Chouteau & Co.,	111	Porterfield, J. O., Rep., Sanborn	320
Pierre, S. D.	257, 393	Coms., Fed. Rel., Penal Inst. 343-4	
for State capital, vote	317-18	Portrait of Bishop Hare	23
Missouri R. bridge at,	357	Poster, see Porter, Louisa, d. ..	442
Rees lived near there	n.227	Posters, artistic-savings stamp	272
see Fort Pierre.		Postmasters and postal clerks.	273
Pierson, Mrs.,	354	Post Office Dept.—savings stps.	273
Pike, Frank A., d.	42	Offices in S. D., 1885	326
George, Jr., 1860	405	Potter, Carl W., d.	43
George, Sr.	405	H. H., d.	56
Herbert,	405	Oscar G., killed	40
Martha Howl, Mrs.	405	Pottratz, George W., d.	42
Pine Ridge Indian Resvn.	15, 293	Pound, McKinley, killed,	40
Pinkney, Mrs.,	355	Powers, George, d.	458
Pioneers, The (address)	507	Rep., Committees,	351
of South Dakota,	508	William H., ....248, 250, 254, 471	
poem	544	camp library service	257-8
Pipes, Indian	162	treasurer, Brookings Co.,...	263
Pipestone (Red) Quarry,	69, 73	Prairie dog villages	138
Pirates of the Mississippi R. ..	244	Coast (Coteau des Prairies)..	72
Plateau du Missouri,	120	du Chien, Wis.,	97, 394n
Platte River, Neb.,	210, 374	Prairie-fire (Fremont, 1838) ..	76
North Fork,	136	motor—steam wagon... n.376,	385
Teton boundary,	n.211	Prairies, description of,	84, 128
Pleasant Voice, see Paul May.n.366		Pratt, C. W., Chm.	280
Pledge cards for food-saving...	297	Emily, Mrs., 1860	418
Pledge Day—savings stamps ..	274	George W., 1860	418
Pledge of farmers—flour	303	Miss Gertie,	355
of threshermen	304	Leonard, 1860	418
Ploghoff, Frederick, 1860	431	Pratte, Bernard,	110
Phoebe, 1860	431	Cabanne & Co.,	110, 111
Wenona, Mrs., 1860	431	Chouteau & Co.,	111
Plot of deserters (Astorians)..	258	Emily, (Crooks)	n.200
Plumer, John, d.	460	Hon. L.	110
Poehler, Hon. Henry 362, 371, n.382		Preston, J. M.	335
Poff, August, d.	444	Preston, Lake, named ..	69, 70, 87
Caroline, d.	444	Price, General (Confederate) ..	177
Julius, d.	444	Dr. W. F., p. 314—Mr.	353
Pohlpeter, B. J., killed,	40	Prices of food stabilized	312
Poinsett, Lake, named ..	69, 70, 87	Primary Law, Richards, vote for	46
Pointz, Martin, d.	43	Printing, State (1918) 51, 1919	62
Politics and Parties in 1918 ...	45	Printup, David L., d.	68, 314
Polley, Samuel C., plurality	45	Pritzkau, Lauritz, d.	56
Polson, Taylor, d.	446	Proceedings, see Legislature	
Pomme de Terre, Minn.	n.385	Productions, agricultural, etc.,	
Ponca, Dakota County, Neb., 99,	411	of S. D., (1918) 53, (1919)	65
Agency, Dakota Ter.,	403	Profiteering to be prevented..	296

	Page		Page
Progress of South Dakota, Annual Review of (1918) 39, (1919)	57	Louisa,	435
Prohib. enforce. (1918) 50, ('19) 61	61	Louise,	435
Prohibition, National ratified, ..	46	Randolph, Mrs., Elk Point,	543
State of Dakota, vote, 1885, 316, 330	330	Rasmussen, Peter O., d.	43
Property taxes, (1918) 47, (1919) 58	58	Ras-to-ka, 1860	435
Prospect Pl., Yankton-Hans....	416	Rathne, Laura, d.	446
Provost, Etienne, employed .77, 113	113	May, d.	446
Provost Marshal Gen. Crowder. 289	289	Rau, Jacob, killed	40
Prudell, Charles, d.	458	Raylaff, Eva, d.	467
Pseudo-volcanoes	107-9	Raymond, Elizabeth, d.	465
Psoralia escul. (prairie turnips) 85	85	S. A.	281
Public Instruction, Dept. of ...	45	Read, Truls, d.	42
Supt. of, elected,	45	Reception, Legislature, 1885,...	352
rural schools,	66	Recollections, (Homer)	544
Schools, (1918) 49, (1919)	59	Records, Union Co., burned	546
Public Opinion,	356	Red Cedar Island	102
Sentiment—Dakota—1885, ...	356	Red Cross contributions,	44
Publicity for food-saving .298, 309	309	Members, number, 1918	44
savings stamps,	272, 274	Society benefits	287
Director,	272	Red Dog's Village, Ind.	75
Puett, A. W., 1860	417	Redfield, S. D.	256
M. L., 1860	417	Redfield, Alexander H., 404	
Pugh, Mary, d.	453	(McLeese), 432 (Borden) ..	433
William,	271	Florence, 1860	433
Pugsley, Frederick E., d.	466	Jud	433
Pullins, Luther L., d.	41	Mary W.,	433
Purcell, Patrick, d.	457	Phoebe, Mrs.	433
Putnam, Myra G., d.	463	Thomas H.,	433
Putzenreuter, George,	280	Red Pipe Stone Quarry	69, 73
Q		Red River of the North, 79, 89,	
Quackenbush, Harry C.	281	..... 92-96, 120, 125-8, 196	
Quam, Iver,	342	People, (Metis)	92-4, 123
Quarnberg, Peter, d.	452	Ind. Reservation	386-7
Quayle, George W., d.	42	Survey,	405
Quick, Bennie L., d.	42	Valley, Minn.	380, 386
Harriet,	531	"Red Shirt", (Langdon)	532
Isaac,	531	Redwing, Isaac, d.	465
Isaac, Mrs.,	531	Redwood, Minnesota,	383
Quigley, Mary, d.	462	Ree (Arickara) Indians	123
Mary Ann, d.	462	see Aricara Inds.	
Quintal, Jules	527	Reed, C. M., Senator	319
Quiran, Fred A., d.	43	Com., Engr., Fed., Mil., Rev.,	
Qu-la-mea-pa-pe, 1860	436	Rul.,	346-7
R		Charles, Mrs.	355
Railroads, miles in State, 1885. 326	326	John A.	380
Railroad Commission	45	builds steam wagon,	
Business, ... (1918) 50, (1919) 60	60	..... 371, 373, n.376, 380	
Rain-in-the-Face	395	contract for six wagons....	n378
Rainfall, (1918) 52, (1919) 64	64	goes to Minnesota	372
Ramsay, Wilbert T., killed	40	letters (steam wagon)	378
Randell, Antoine, 1860	435	work	384
Felix,	435	Reese, Thomas R., Rep.	320
Francis,	435	Com. Agric., Penal I.,	343-4
Julia,	435	Reeves, J. E., State Auditor ...	5
		plurality	45
		Refsnider, George, coroner	447-9
		Regional differences in S. D....	292-3

	Page		Page
Regnier, Jacob, see Rizner.		J. B., Rep., Edmunds Co.	321
Reid, James, killed	40	Com. Pub. Health, Rules ..	343-4
Richard W., d.	43	Rietz, George, d.	455
Reider, Ann, 1860 (Ash)	410	Riflemen, American exp. n203, n208	
Reininger, U. G., WSS.	270-1	Riggs, Alfred L., Rev.	391, 509
Re-ipahan, (Head of Coteau) ..	96	S. H., Rep., Spink Co.,	321
Reister, Adolph, d.	42	Com. Appro., Ins., Penal,	
Rembrant, Ole, d.	43	Riv.	343, 344, 350
Remillard, Joseph Jr.	526, 541-3	Thos. L., Rev., 5, 9, n.116, 390, 509	
Joseph, Sr.	541	first wife died	393
Remington, May, d.	456	Mrs. T. L., translations ..	n.98
Myrtle B., d.	456	Rikara Indians, see Aricara, ..	123
Paul, d.	455	Rikarees, see Aricara	141
Renconte (Renconter) David, ..	435	Riley, Harrison B.,	269
Renconter, Alapie, 1860	433	Frank, of Dupree	271
David, 1860	435	Rind, Andreas, d.	455
Peter,	433	Edward, d.	455
Sulrago, Mrs.	433	Frederick	455
Zephyr,	433, 435	Rinehart, Orville,	45
Renvey, Andrew, 1860	423	Ripon College,	390
Ann,	423	Riswold, Gilbert, d.	464
Elder,	423	Henry, d.	464
Elen,	423	Riviere aux Jacques (James R.)	
Mathew,	423	76, 83, 85, 88-9, 96, 101, 112,	
Peter,	423	116-9, 127	
Renville, Felix, killed	40	Rix, George S.	314
Gabriel, faithful	n.366	Rizner, Jacob	208-10
Joseph, Jr., guide	69, 80	Roads, see Highway Commission.	
Joseph Jr., Mrs.	69	"Robar, Jeanette" steamboat n.372	
Joseph, Sr.	74, n.96, 553	Robert, Clyde P., d.	464
Representation, minority, vote.	316	Roberts County, S. D.	363
Reublin, Anabaptist, 1523	472	Roberts, J. A., Beresford	271
Revenues, State, (1918) 47, (1919)	59	Mrs.	355
Review of Progress, see An. R.		T. B., Jr., Chm.	281
Reynolds, David W., 1860	409	Vernon L., d.	41
Elizabeth, Mrs.,	409	Robertson, A. Brown, Mrs.	n.371
Harriet,	409	Robinson, Doane, ...3, 5, 39, 57, 471	
Jennie,	409	anecdote of Bishop Hare, ...	16
Rezner, see Jacob Rizner.		Natl. Libr. Director .248-54, 264-7	
Rhoads, Minnie, d.	460	Treasurer, Library Fund	252-3
Rhode Island, only Nelson from	418	War Savings director, Hughes	271
Rhode, Joseph, d.	461	Robinson, Edward,	208-10
Ricaree Indians, see Aricara.		Eva M., Miss	310
Rice, B. F., 1860	411	Eva R., food saving	309
baby girl, d.	456	Home economics	313
William G., chm.	294	John W., d.	442
Rich, M. M.	514-15	Rev. Father	521
Mr.	547	W. O., Dr., d.	56
Richard, (town) S. D.—Mennon.	491	Rockport, S. D., Mennont. .491, 495	
Richard, Alfred, killed	40	Rocky Mountains	203
James, d.	464	Roder, Charles, d.	4
Richards Primary,	46	Rogers, George, d.	43
Richardson, Eva, d.	463	Helva A., d.	463
S. A., d.	446	Josiah, 1860	410
Richland, S. D. .. 513-15, 528-9,	542	O. W., Rev.,	394
Richmond, B., (girl) d.	452	Rohweder, Anna, d.	453
		Roland, Carrie, d.	468

	Page
Root, Minnie, d.	454
Romalo, Ole O., d.	41
Romance, A. (article)	543
Romianzow, Count von,	480-1
Rooyar, see Ruillard .....n	369
Rosbeck, Frank A., d.	43
Rose, Edward, Interpreter, 239, 247	
Sketch of life .....n	239
Suspected .....n	243-7
E. J.	281
Owen M., d.	42
Rosebud Indian Reservation ..	293
Rosebud Landing, Dakota	450
Rosedale—Mennonites .....n	491
Rosenquist, Emil M., d.	43
Rosner, Louisa, d.	455
Ross, Albert A., killed .....n	40
Jim .....n	542
Senator, of Kansas .....n	382
Roth, Chris. F., d.	43
Round Lake, (Oakwood L.) 195, 553	
Rounds, Cordelia, 1860 .....n	429
George T.	429
Johanna, Mrs.	429
Rousa, (or Rouse) Georgiana..	439
Henriette, Mrs., 1860 .....n	439
Jeannette, .....n	439
Joseph, (13) .....n	439
Joseph, (5) .....n	439
Louis, .....n	439
Pierie (Pierre?) .....n	439
Rouse, Anna, d.	443
J. A., .....n	281
John, 1860 .....n	402
Rowe, Charles, killed .....n	40
Martin .....n	534
Rowland, Carl J., d.	43
Rowley, Rachel J., Mrs.	511
Mrs.	354
Roy, J. E., D.D., .....n	394
Royden, Peter, .....n	337
Ruben, Jennie, d.	460
Ruden, E. A.	271
Rudolph, Carl, d.	462
Ruena, Arthur, d.	42
Rugg, Fred.	9
Ruggles, E. R.	342
Ruhlman, B. F.	394
Ruillard, Joe, .....n	369
"Rule of Reason" for flour.	305
Runna, Arthur, d.	43
"Running Antelope," chief	395
Rural Credits, (1918) 48, (1919) 60	
Rural educational drive .....n	66
Rural mail carriers .....n	273
Rush, Dr. Benjamin, Phila.	496
Russell, Miss .....n	543

	Page
Miss Lillian, .....n	356
M. J., Mrs., .....n	314
Reva, Miss .....n	9
Rust, F. M.	533
Ruth, Oscar M., d.	43
Rutherford, Robert E., d.	42
Revolving funds (State) .....n	58
Ryan & Crowfoot, attys. ....n	313
Ryan, Ellen, 1860 .....n	425
George W.	283
H. P., Rep., Hamlin Co. ....n	321
Com. Elec., Min., Riv., Print. ....n	343, 344, 350
John, d.	442
Mary, Mrs.	425
Mary Ann, 1860 .....n	425
Michael .....n	425
Michael, Jr.	425
T. H., Elk Point .....n	283
William P., d.	42
Ryther, Miranda K., d. ....n	452

S

Sa-as-ka, (female) 1860 .....n	435
Sacs and Foxes (Indians) ....n	73
Sage, David B., d.	446
Sa-he-to-o-ka, 1860 .....n	435
Sailor's Island .....n	102
St. Ange, see St. Onge, .....n	549-50
see also Ange.	
St. Croix River, Minn. ....n	384
St. James, Minn. (Armstrong) 406	
St. James, Cedar Co., Neb. ....n	411
St. Joseph, Manitoba, ....n	364, 386-7
Missouri, .....n	194, 197, n.376
St. Louis, Mo. n.196, 197, n.200, n.221	
St. Nicholas hotel, Verm. (Mulh.) 422	
St. Onge, Louis, .....n	549, 553
Victoria, .....n	550, 553
St. Paul, Minn., 368, n371, n382, n384	
commercial center, .....n	406
West, Minn. ....n	382
St. Paul & Pacific R.R. 380, n.385, 386	
St. Peter, Gilbert, d.	467
St. Peter's (Minn.) River .....n	71, 75, 112, 119
Sale, J. C. G.	280
Sales of products outside of State, ... (1918) 53-4, (1919) 65	
Sales of savings stamps, S. D. 275-7	
Sallerfield, Herman, d.	450
Salscheider, E. T.	282
Salvation Army war work ....n	254
Sa-ma-no-ko, 1860 .....n	435
Sameton, General (Russian) ..	480
Sammis, Harvey, d.	460

	Page		Page
Sampson, Ann, 1860	423	J. A.,	280
Anna, Mrs., 1860	408	Schuneman, Fritz A., d.	41
Bertha, Mrs., 1860	423	Schurin, John, d.	455
Louis,	408	Schwartz, Herbert E., d.	43
Ole, 1860	408, 423	Schween, Louis, d.	454
Peter, 1860	423	Schwerdler, Charles, d.	43
Sigmund	408	Scofield, Simeon, d.	462
Sanborn, T. E., Sen., Codington,	319	Scollard, Fred., d.	460
Com., Agri., Const., Highw.,		Lillie, d.	460
Pub. B.,	346-7	Pursey, d.	460
Sandford, James A., d.	462	Scotch blood in Metis,	123
Maj. John F. A.	111	Scott, Adam,	540
N. A., Chm.,	283	Chester A., d.	462
Sangster, Mr.,	528	David, 1860	436
Sanitarium, Battle Mt., S. D. ...	259	Oliver L., d.	43
Sanitorium, Tuberculosis, ..	63, 259	Scout, Benj. Comes From, killed	40
Santee Agency, Nebraska,	391	Scoville, Mrs.	355
Ind. Agency established	412	Scriber, Charles, d.	466
Sioux Ind. ...367, 412 (Stone),	510	Scurvy at Ft. Pierre & camps	158-9
Sargent, John, d.	461	Seales, F. W., d.	449
Saskatchewan River	120	Searles, Capt.,	367, 369-70
Saunders, L. N.	281	Seastone, C. V., and Mead	66
Reginald K., d.	43	Second Regt. Infantry, U.S.A. 130-193	
Savage, Jacob, d.,	459	Second Dragoons, U. S. Army..	138
Savings Stp. Campaign, '18 269, 272-5		Secora, Robert J., d.	42
State organization, 270-1, 274, 278		Secretary of State elected	45
Sawyer, Col. J. A.	544-5, 553	Business ... (1918) 48, (1919) 59	
Wagon-Road Expedition,		Sections of S. D., character. 292-3	
..... 402 (Rouse), 544-5		Securities Com., (1918)49, (1919) 63	
Saxton, Charles, d.	463	Sedgwick, E. M.	282
Scales, Joseph, 1860	399	Sedlak, Frank T., d.	42
Scalp Creek	102	Seed-Wheat order—U. S.—mod. 306-7	
Scalp Mountain	108	Seller, Edward, d.	445
Scanlon, Hugh, d.	43	Henry, d.	445
John,	280	Selective Draft, U. S. Army ...	39
Scattered Small Wood L., 85-7, 118		Selective service, U. S.	289-92
Schenkinberger, Hannah, d.,...	445	Appeal agents	290
John, d.,	445	County Boards	290-1
Schirber, M. J.	314	Legal advisers, law and plan 290-2	
Schirrmacher, Frederick A., d. 42		State Exemption Board	289
Schleipp, Herman, d.	43	Selkirk, Earl, colony ...92, 93, 123	
Schlitz, J. F.	281	Sellers, Kenneth	98
Schlosser, William G., d.	43	Seminole (Indian) War	138
Schmidt, C. B.,	483	Semple, Gov., Hudson Bay Co. 93	
George, d.	42	Senate, State of Dakota, Com-	
O. P., Salem	282	mittees of	335-9
Schnadel, baby boy, d.	455	members of,	319-20
Schnauber, Fred., d.	68	proceedings ...335, 338-9, 341, 346	
School Funds, 1918, 1919	48, 59	Sen. Sterling, (U. S.) elected...	45
Lands, 1918	48	Senators, U. S., elected, 1885 ..	345
Schools, Bishop Hare's 18, 19		Senetea, Chaska, 1860	435
Schools, Public (1918) 49, (1919) 59		Jata, 1860	435
statistics, S. D., 1885	326	Mato, 1860	435
Schrader, Carl H., killed	40	Okeo, 1860	435
Schuknecht, Arthur, d.	43	Victoria, 1860	435
Schultz, Charles, d.	458	Wenona, Mrs., 1860	435
Henry, d.	443	Serpents, Lake of the, N. D. 95, 126	

	Page		Page
Service in War, see Library.		Sherman, Catherine, 1860	412
Sessee, Annie, d.	440	Miss—Camp	450
James, d.	440	Nannie, d.	440
"Sets-fire-to-hall" (Wasuideya)n.	367	Naomi, Mrs., 1860	412
Settlers, The Old—poem	520	Phillip, 1860	412
see First Settlers.		Sheron, Carl, d.	43
Sevenson, Lewis, 1860	423	Sheyenne River, N. D.	
Seventh Regt., Minn. Infantry.n.	372	....89, 94-6, 120, 122, 125-7,	386
Severance, Albert, d.	459	Shield, Joseph Take the, killed,	40
Severin, John C., Mrs.	314	Shienne, see Cheyenne	236
Seward, Elmer,	516, 518, 528	"Shining Mountains,"	109
Ira	516, 528	Shinman, Godfreer, d.	462
Lester	516	Shirley, William M., died	43
Shade, M. L., Highway Comr...	57	Shively, William, d.,	458
Shadle, H. H., Mrs.	546	Shober, Cora, (Miss)	355
Shaft, Emma, d.	467	John H., 1860	430
Shahiyela-oju (Sheyenne River)n.	120	Shober—Minnesota Colony—1858	430
Sha-ka-koo-pa, 1860	435	Faulkenburgh	430
Shale, Arthur E., killed	553	Gifford, McDaniels, Warford.,	429
Shanka-wakon, 1860	436	Tate, Wallace,	428
Shanks, William, d.	454	Shoemaker, Frank	530
Shannon, J. W., Rep., Beadle ..		Short, Floyd, killed,	40
.....	321, 338, 344	Shortin, Peter, 1860	419
Com., Ins., Print., Pro. State	343-4	Shouse, Henry C., d.	68
nomination speech	356	Shull, D. C., Rep.	
Sharp, Adolph, d.	462	.....	320, 338, 340-1, 349, 350
Hector, d.	441	Coms., Elec., Judic., Rules..	343-4
Sharpe, Adolph, d.	450	Sibley, Gen. Henry H., 75-6, n.	174
Shaul, L., Rep., Minnehaha C.	320	army in Dakota Ter., 1863	364, 379
Coms., Banking, Indian Af.	343-4	and Brown, J. R.	362-6n, 379
Shaw, Amos, 1860	399	Chief Factor, Amer. Fur. Co.	362
Fred L., plurality	45	tents (army)	174
W. S., Mrs., Parkston,	314	Sifton, Chaplain H. R.,	38
Shay, Charles, d.	441	Sigler, E. C.	314
Shayan (Cheyenne) names	73	Signal fires	246
Shayen, see Sheyenne, Cheyenne		Signals, Indian,	234
River, S. D.	105-6	Signs, see Signals.	
oju	95, 120-2, 124, 126	Silkeson, Willy, d.	451
Sheberg, G. C., d.	463	Silver, Antone, d.	460
Sheean, Rev. George, d.	56	Silvia, Lieut. J. S., U.S.N.	34
Shefler, C. J., Rep., Beadle Co.	321	Simerson, L. L., d.	463
Coms., Educ., Pub. Health..	343-4	Simes, William, 1860	427
Sheiley, Hilar, d.	43	Simm, Dr. Frank R., d.	43
Shelden, Margara, 1860	437	Simonds, John, 1860	437
Sheldon, Mr.	535-6	Simons, George, d.	440
Myron,	511	L. M., Chm.	280, 314
Schenkinberger, see Schenkinbgr.		Menno,	473, 476
Shepard, Prof. James H., d.	56	Simonson, Mina, d.	469
Shephard, William B., killed ..	40	Staley, d.	464
Sherburne, Alba, d.	456	Simpson, Asa, d.	459
Elijahn W., d.	456	James, educator,	509
Harry B., d.	456	Sinclair, John E., d.	56
L. J. (boy) d.,	456	Siouan Indians,	n.205, n.213
Sherer, L. A.	314	Sioux City, Iowa,	187, 194
Sheriff, State, business,		First White Girl in, (art.)..	527
..... (1918) 50, (1919) 61		people see fine crops—S. D...	425
		road to Helena	402

	Page		Page
Stutsman at	404	Charles, d.	442
and vicinity, pioneers,	508	Charles H., d.	43
"Sioux City Register"—Booge, ..	431	Prof. C. H.,	n.470, 471
Sioux Falls abandoned, 1862 ..		Clayton, d.	43
..... 400 (White), 402		Earl A., d.	42
and Bp. Hare,	22	Judge E. G., elected	318
census of 1860,	398	F. F., Mrs.,	354
Committee from,	9	George, killed	40
for capital, 1885	317-13	Gustave V., d.	42
in 1865	542, 256	Henry F., d.	453
Sioux Indians,	362, n.364	H. M., Rep., Hand Co.	321
Christians faithful in 1862...n.366		Coms., Military, Prohib...343-4	
Miss Collins, Missionary to ..	388-95	Joannah, d.	461
description of	78, 141-51	John, d.	443
estimate of, 1855	141	J. R., Rep., Kingsbury Co... 321	
got firearms	199	Coms., Ind. Af., Ins.	343-4
Medary-flight	398	Maggie, d.	466
own name, Dakota,	140-1	Mantle L., d.	463
pursued by Sibley's army....	364	Mary, d.	457
threaten attack Astorians ..	213-15	Mr.	518
War, 1862-65	364, 374-5, 379	Roberta,	214
Sioux Falls abandoned		Samuel, d.	453
..... 400 (White), 402		Seward, elected judge	318
see also Teton,	n.211	Ward, d.	443
Sioux Outbreak, 1862		William, 1860	435
..... 364, 374-5, n.379		William M., Mitchell	279
Sioux Point, Dakota Ter.	548-9	W. P., (Stickney)	280
Sioux, The Silvery—poem,	520	Smithson, W. W., Rep.	321, 349
Sioux War, see Sioux Indians		Smoking Earth R. (White River)	109
War.		Smoking hills,	107-9
Sisson, Lutetia, d.,	466	Smothers, William E., d.	461
Sisson, Miss,	356	"Smutty Bear Band" of Indians	141
Sisseton, Fort—Wadsworth....n.366		Smutty Bear Bottom, (Yankton)	130
Sisseton Sioux Ind. 72, 74, 90, 121		"Smutty Bear," Sioux Chief ..	143
desire peace, 1863 ..364 & n., 365		Smythe, Miss Mattie,	355
make treaty, 1867	367-8	Snags Island	102
Sisseton (town) S. D., in 1845. 363		Snake Indians	235
Sitting Bull	395 & n.	River, Idaho,	n.208, n.215
Sixth Regt. Infantry, U. S. A. 138, 154		South Dakota	117
Skarhiem, Bertine, d.	461	Snow, baby boy, d.	461
Skinner, Anna, 1860	437	John R., 1860	436
James, 1860	437	Snyder, Bartlett, d.	467
Slagle, Lester L., d.	40	Capandra, (boy) 1860	
Slasin (or Slasen) John C., d... 462		..... 418 (Pratt), 436	
Slask, Ella, d.	462	J. H., (Kadoka)	271
Sletten, Ole J.	280	Howard W., died	43
Slifer, Mary, d.	456	Sodergrass, A. W.	281
Slinker, Theodore, d.	455	Sokoloske, Dos, d.	444
Sloat, Charles B., .. 371, 374-6, 384		Soldiers and Sailors Memorial. 66	
Small-pox among Ind...114, 120, 141		Somers, Bradley N., murdered.447-9	
in Jefferson Twp., 1881	521	James or Jim, d.	446-9
Smiley, Dr. T. B.	294	Lafayette, d.	447-9
Smith, Alfred J., d.	42	Marvin H. (Jim)	446-9
Augusta, d.	462	Melburn R.	448
Bert L., d.	42	Melvin R.	447-8
Caroline, Mrs.,	314	Sorg, Walter M., d.	41
C. D., Lemmon,	279	Soule, Miss Fanny,	355

	Page		Page
Wm. W., portrait of	289	Stanley, Franklin W., d.	462
report-exemption board 289-294		John, d.	449
Sounders, Hattie, d.	465	Stansell, Gilbert, D.D., Chm. ..	
John, d.	465	..... 298, 304, 310, 314	
Lillian, d.	465	Stanton, Mr. (Collins)	390
South Dakota, area of State, ..	323	Stanwick, see Stanage	408, 437
awarded property, McClellan. 400		Starr, Charles H., d.	461
Brown, Maj. Joseph R., in...362-9		"Stars and Stripes, American,"..	27
casualties in Army, 1918, ..39-43		State, see next word, as High-	
Council of Defense, 249, 251-2, 262		way, or see South Dakota.	
differences of parts	292-3	State Auditor elected	45
Fuel Administration (art.)... 279		"State Board," see Exemption B.	
library group	248	State College Library, S. D.	258
men in Army-Navy, 1917-18,... 39		Council of Defense, see Coun-	
Review of Progress		cil of Defense, S. D.	
..... (1918) 39, (1919) 57		State of Dakota, The (art.)	315
statehood movement, history. 329		bill for admission	356
South Fork of Cheyenne River. 545		constitutional limitation	331
Southwest Fur Co., .....n.200		election for	315-18
Spalding, D. W.	448	history-statehood movement. 329	
Spaniards, Inds. stole horses... 233		State Exemption Board, report, 289	
Spanish government—Manuel		advisory board to	291
Lisa	n.197	duties and members	290-4
Influenza	275	Selective service, U. S.	289
Spaulding, Mrs.,	355	State Historical Society, 1919,..	9
Spear, Birney, d.	465	see Historical Society.	
Special Session, Legislat., 1918, 46		Treasurer elected 45, 47, 59	
Sperbeck, Maj. Geo. E., d. 41		Statehood movement, history ..	329
Spink County	n.133	States de facto before admnstr. 322	
Spirit Lake captive woman, ..n.366		Statistics, State of Dakota,	326
Spills system—Sioux outbreak 383-4		Steamboat, first on Mo. R.	114
Spooner, (girl) d.	452	sinks in Missouri R.	532
Mary, d.	452	Steam Wagon, descriptn. of .. 373-4	
Spot, see Mortimer, Samuel, ... 403		first automobile ..362, 371-2, 381	
Sprague, Katie, Mrs.	314	wagon tested, 1860 .. 371-2, 374	
Sprecher, Daniel, d.	455	improved, 1862	362, 374
Springfield, S. D. ....n.205		on streets in N. Y. City ..n.376	
Spurrell, Elmer, d.	43	picture of	376-7
Stabener, Rosa, d.	443	tested—Nebr. City 362, 375, 378	
Stafford, Glen R., d.	42	invented, J. R. Brown, ..362, n.376	
Marian, d.	445	Road, Nebraska City, .....n.378	
Sarah, d.	445	tested, 1860, 1862,	371, 386
Stager, Herman, 1860	428	third steam wagon built 380-1, 386	
Stahl, Maria, d.	455	Stebbins, George, d.	468
Stanage, (Stanwick) Bridget,		Steele, D. W., Watertown	271
Mrs.	408, 437	Savings stps. campaign	270
cabin attacked,	407, 409	F. E., Chm., Sturgis	282
John, 1860	408, 437	John N., Rev.	302
John, Jr., 1860	408, 437	Steensland, Theo. A., d.	42
Mary Ann, 1860	408, 437	N. O., d.	42
Stanchfield, O. O., Sen., Davison 319		Steers, Roy, d.	43
Coms. Appor., Citiles, Judic.,		Stegner, Minnie E.	314
Elec., School Land.....346-7		Steiger, Emanuel, killed	40
"Standing Buffalo," Sioux Chf.n.364		Stenseth, Joseph, d.	42
(soldier)	157	Stephens, baby boy, d.	460
Stanley Co., deaths, 1879-80.... 466		Frank, d.	460
		Emily A., d.	443

	Page		Page
Senator James H.	280	Story, see Akin, Big Sioux Val-	
Stereo, Henry, 1860	397	ley, First etc., Jefferson,	
Margaret, 1860	397	Langdon, Remillard.	
Mary, Mrs., 1860	397	Stough, John, d.	441
Sarah, 1860	397	Stoughton, Harvey, d.	463
William, 1860	397	Mary, d.	464
William, Jr., 1860	397	Stovern, Leo E., killed	40
Sterling, Thomas, Rep., Spink..	321	Stowell, S. S.,	280
Coms., Fed. R., Judi., Riv.		"Straight Tongue," Bp. Whipple,	509
Impr.	343-4	Stram, see Shaw, Amos	399
U. S. Sen., renomin., elected,	45	Strickland, Perry, killed	40
Mrs.,	355	Strike-the-Ree, chief 142-3, 407,	413
Stertz, Christina, d.	455	Strike-the-Ree's daughter	412
Stevens, Frank, Mrs.	314	Stringer, Joseph,	512
John C.,	281	Strong, Frank, Mrs.	355
Mrs.,	354	Stroup, Harry A., d.	42
Owen F., d.	467	Struck-by-the-Rees, 142-3, 407, 412-3	
William, 1860	400	Strundant, Peter, d.	457
William, d.	441	Stuart, O. E. (Kadoka)	281
Stewart, A. S., Rep., Fall River	321	Robert,	n.215
Com. on River Improvements	344	rescues Crooks and Day	n.239
H. H., field agent	313	Students' Army Training Corps.	258
H. H., Lead City	314	Stukey, Jake, d.	43
Queenia	314	Sturgis, H. A., Chm.	283
Robert P.,	311	Stutsman, Enos, 1860 ...	404, 549-50
Stickers for checks—savings s.	275	Substitutes for wheat flour ...	307
Stickney, George, 1860	424	Suddeth, Park N., d.	43
George, Jr., 1860	424	Suesmilch, Arrel R., d.	42
Mary F., Mrs., 1860	424	Sugar card—S. D. regulating..	306
Stiles, Fred B., Exec. Com.	5	saved—certificate sys.	312
Stillwater, Minn.—"Dakotah" ..		Sullivan, Daniel, d.	449
..... 382, n.384, n.385		J. E., Mrs.	314
Stine, Robert B., d.	42	Mary, d.	449
Stiney, Emma, d.	446	Nora, Miss,	511
"Stockade Incident," ... (Foote)	411	Sully County	n.133
Stockett, Julia C., Natl. Dir.,		deaths, 1880	466
S. D., 248-53, 256, 261,	266	Sully, Gen. Alfred,	132-3
work on Mexican border	258	Clement, guide for,	434
Stockstad, P. L.	282	Fort Union used by him	438
Stoddard, Mary Ann	529	N. W. Indian Expedition, 365, 407	
Ross, d.	42	Summerall, Gen., (O'Flaherty). ..	35
William, Mrs.	529	Summerside, Wm., Rep., Hughes	321
Stokke, Anna, d.	464	Coms. Banking, Charitable..	343-4
Stone's Block, Yankton	412	Sunnyside, Dakota Ter.,	551
Grove, Yankton	412	Supreme Court (1918) 49, (1919)	60
Stone, Alonzo, 1860	412	Judges elected	45
Amelia, d.	463	Suro, Charles, 1860	425
James Madison,		"Surround" of buffalo, ..89, 90,	122
..... (Grif.) 403, 412		Sutherland Co., Scotland	93
Julia, Mrs., 1860	412	Sutherland, Marvin E., d.	43
& Kingsbury, Yankton	412	Sutton, Esther, d.	446
Louis, d.	463	Swanson, Caroline, Mrs.,	423
M., ed. "Dak. Blizzard"	509	Cordella, stenographer	284
Margaret, 1860 (Griffith) 403,	412	C. P., Chm.	271, 281
Milton, 1860	412	Hilver, 1860	423
Olive, 1860	412	Ole, killed,	40
Storch, Anabaptist, 1521	472	Susan, 1860	423

Page	Page
Swartout, F. E. 271	Tetonkaha Lake ..4, 69, 87, 195, 553
Swatush, Joseph, d. 441	Texas, Dakota, 531
Sweeney, Thomas C., died 43	Text-book, on war .....301-3
Michael, d. 457	Thacher, Mary S., Mrs., 390
Sweet, J. B., Rep., Codington C. 321	Thielman, Vale P., 497
Coms., Agric., Wareh. ....343-4	Thomas, D. C., elected judge .. 318
Swenson, Brainard, d. 43	Floy R., d. 42
Hans, d. 43	Frank J., d. 42
Michael, 1860 420	F. M., (Watertown) 356
Wendell G., d. 43	Thompson, Lake, .....86-7
Swift, A. E., Chm. (Brookings) 280	Thompson, David A., d. 42
Swinney, Captain W. D. 533	Hilmar, d. 468
Swiss cheese alarms Indians .. 90	James S., Centerville 283
Swobe, John, .....(Bradford) 430	Jane, Mrs., 1860 420
T	
Tabor, S. D. 485	J. H., d. 442
Taft, Carl N., d. 43	John, d. 441
Taggart, H. G. 281	John J., d. 42
Talle de Chenes, (Little Oaks). 88	Lewis, d. 465
Tampa Creek, N. D. ....89, 121	Louis T., d. 43
Tate, Thomas J., 1860 428	Malla, d. 461
Taxes, .....(1918) 47, (1919) 58	Margaret M., d. 463
Taylor, Judge Alva E. ....500-1	Peter William, d. 468
Erasmus, d. 452	Robert, d. 42
Frank, 1860 422	Samuel, 1860 420
Joseph, d. 463	W. L., Mrs. 314
Mrs. (Brule Creek) 517	William, 1860 403
Mrs. 354	Thornby, William J., d. 68
O. J. 546	Thorne, Charles E., killed 40
Thomas W., d. 41	Thorpe, Elmer C., 282
William H., d. 41	Thorson, Herman, d.* 464
Tchan-ra-ra-chedan, see	Thomas, Rep., Lincoln C., 320, 337
Chanhamamedan.	Com. on R.Rs., 343
Teepees, Indian 149	Thrall, W. H., D. D. ....310, 314
Teeple, William, d. 452	Thranum, L. B., d. 42
Teepsinna (turnips) 85	Threshing and threshermen...307-8
Tegethoff, Joseph, d. 42	Thrift stamps, authorized..269, 273
Teller, James H., Secretary 315	Throckmorton, Captain 130
Temmey, J. E. 271	Tipsinna (turnips) 85
James, d. 56	Titonwan, (Tetons) .....n.211
Templeman, J. M. Senator 320	Todd County, deaths, 1869-70,...441
Com., 'Appro., Cities, Elec.,	deaths, 1879-80, 450
Rev., State .....346-7	Todd, John, Rep., Bon Homme ..
Templeton, Charlotte, librarn. 248	Co., 320, 345
Tennessee, before admission .. 322	Coms., Appro., Engros. B. ... 343
Tents, Indian (teepees) 149	John, B. S., Capt. 404, 513
"Ten Years in U. S. Army".... 130	Tollefson, Alice A. 311,314, 507
Teske, Daniel, d. 467	Edw. 513
Elizabeth, d. 467	Toomy, Ralph, killed 40
Teton (Bad) River 110	Torgles, Anna N., d. 465
Teton Sioux, see also Dakota	Totten, Annie, d. 459
I. and Sioux. 199, 202, 205,	Toun, Albert, d. 457
n.210, 213, 217, 221, 234, 238-7	Albert A., d. 460
attack threatened .....213-5	Townsend, E. B., 271
home of .....211, 212	Tracotte, Ambrose, 1860 438
name, meaning of .....n.211	Baptiste, 438
names of bands 141, n.213	Margarette, Mrs. 438
	Tractors 372, 380-1

	Page		Page
Tracy, John, 1860	436	Twenty-eighth Infantry 30, 32, 33, 38	
Trading Posts, (Indian) at		Twine plant	46
Bigstone Lake, ....(Bennett)	426	"Two Kettle Band," (Inds.)....	141
Cheyenne River, ..(Clement)	434	"Two Stars," Sioux Chief	n.367
Fort William	438	Two Woods Lake, Deuel Co.,..	4, 69
Fort Union	438	Taylor, Robert, suggests tractor,	380
Lake Traverse ....(Bennett)	426	Tyler, George W. ....284, 286-7,	313
Niobrara, Neb.	439		
Training Camp Act. Comn. 248,	255	U.	
Translation, Indian names	n.98	Ulevan, J. S.	280
Transportation difficulties,	284	Uline, Alfred, d.	463
Traull, George, d.	456	Ulstead Louis A., d.	43
Trautman, Emanuel, d.	41	Uncapapas, (Sioux)	141
Traveling libraries, soldiers, ..	253	Unger, Fred. M., killed	40
Traverse des Sioux, Minn., ..	71, 371	Uniform of Army, 1857	188
Travois,	146	Union County, Census, 1860	427
Treasurer of State,	47, 59	deaths in, 1869-70	441
Treasury Dept. U. S. 269, 270, 273,	274	1879-80	467
Treat, F. H., Rep. Lincoln Co. 320		Historical Sketches of,	507-52
Com., Bankg., Charit.	343-4	pioneers,	508
Treaty of Louisiana and Dakota 323		records burned	546
Treaty of 1867, Sioux	365, 368	Union House, Yankton (White) 400	
of 1858,	382	Union Pacific Railway, 1865....	n.378
of 1865, ratified,	n.368	United States, see next word,	
Tredwith, William, d.	461	as Fuel.	
Trenary, James, d.	42	U. S. Bonds	63
Tribes and bands, Tetons, 141, n.213		U. S. Fuel Administration	279
Tripp, William, Capt.	415, 511	see also Fuel Admin.	
Trone, Chester T., killed	40	U. S. Fur Company	550
Tronson, J. O., Rep., Day Co. ..	321	United War Service	254
Com. assignments,	343, 344	United War Work, 1918	44
Trucer, Monroe, d.	460	Universities and Colleges, 1885.	326
Trudgin, John, d.	461	Unorganized counties, deaths in	442
Trumbo, Frank, d.	443	Unruh, Catharine, d.	467
Trygstad, Martin, d.	56	Cornellius, d.	467
Tscharner, P. J.	280	Henry, d.	467
Tschetter, Jacob,	471	John, d.	467
Tschetter, Mennonites	491	Upan kutepi, (Big Prairie)	99
Tuberculosis, Sanitorium ..	259, 63	Updyke, Stephen G., Rev.	353
Tucker, Thomas W., d.	468	Upper (Indian) Agency, Minn..	375
Tupper, Rev. Charles B. ..	310, 314	Upton, Philip H., killed	40
Turner Co., deaths, 1879-80,....	466	Urban, Ferdinand, killed	40
Turner, D. C., Rep. Turner Co.,		Utah, massacre in,	192-3
.....	320, 342, 360	Utica, Dakota	(Pike) 405
Com., Mines, Pro., State, ..	343-4	Utleigh, Miles H., d.	463
Frank, of Faulkton, d.	68	Utuhu-oju, (on James River)..	n.88
George, Mrs.,	354		
H. R., Rep., Marshall 321, 336-8,	340	V.	
Com. Appor., Appro., Bankg.	343-4	Vagner, Frank, d.	444
L. E.	271	Vail, D. B.	253
Turnips, prairie (tipsinna) ...	85	Vail, Joel B., d.	440
Tuttle, A. H., Rep.	320, 338	Valuation prop., assessed, 1918	47
Com. on Appropriatns.	343	1919	58
Peter, d.	468	Van Aldine, Lieut. L. R.	33
Tuve, President A. G., d.	56	Vanalstine, baby boy, d.	453
Tweedle, Dr. W. H.	9	Van Camp, George O., d.	56
Twelve Mile House, Jefferson, ..	425	Van Dam, Cornelius, killed	40

	Page		Page
Van Meter, Arthur C., 1860	417, 536	Wagon-Road Expedition—	
Mary, Mrs., 1860	417	Sawyer's (Wood)	426, 553
Viola, 1860	417	Wahanantan (Charger) Chief..	122
Van Osdel, A. L., Rep.	320, 346, 349	Wahe, John, d.	451
Com., Engrossed Bills,	343	Wahpeton (Sioux) Indians, ...	367-8
Vandalin, Louise, Mrs., 1860	397	—Sisseton Sioux .. (Bennett)	426
Marie, 1860	397	Waite, George F., killed	41
Pierre,	397	Wakan (sacred, mysterious)...	116
Sophia	397	Wakeman, Mr.	540
Vanderhule & Sampson	408	Wakpa Shicha, see Bad Riv.	
Vanderlip, Frank A., Chm.	269	Waldner, Anna, d.	455
Vandervent, Mrs., d.	461	Joseph,—Mennon.	500
Vandervere, J. W.	512	Joseph, Hutterian,	494
J. W., Mrs.	531	Michael,	471, 487
Vassar, John W., d.	469	Waldron, Augusta, 1860	398
Vasseau, Louis, 1860	435	Charles W., 1860	398
Vaughn, Rosy, d.	440	George P., 1860	398
Veil, Christina, d.	445	Luella P., 1860	398
Vermillion, census of 1860	417	Lydia E., Mrs., 1860	397
flood of 1881, . (Compton)	421, 525	Wales, Boyd, Land Settl. Comr.	57
largest settlement, (Compton)	421	Walhberg, Vivian, d.	451
Vermillion River, . (Wasesha)	101	Waln, Augustus, d.	451
Vermont before admission	322	Walker, Florence W., d.	452
Verzani, Andrew,	530	Rev. Luke B.,	9
Vesper, Frederick, d.	443	L. J., (Carthage)	282
Vessey, F. G., Chm.	282	Wall, Albert W., d.	42
Veterinarians, 1918,	51	Frank T.	283
Victory Loan and others	63	Wallace, Charles, 1860	407
Vielhouse, Catherine, d.	443	Capt. Elmer J., d.	41
Vigilantes at Deadwood	453	J. A.	530
Virginia, P. O., Dakota	540	Hon. N. J.	511, 534-5, 511
Vis, Leonard, killed	41	Reuben, 1860	428
Visha, Louis,	281	Sanford, d.	457
Vital Statistics, (1917) 51, (1918)	62	Walla Walla, Washington, ...	382
Vobejda, William, killed	41	Wallen, James, 1860	399
Voedisch, A. W., field agent	313	Walling, N. D., Rep., Beadle Co.	321
Voight, Amelia, d.	443	Coms., Appor., Judic., Rules..	343
Volcanoes, pseudo	107-9	N. D., Mrs.	354
Volln, Joseph J., d.	56	Walter, Nellie, d.	468
Von Romianzow, Count.	480-1	Walters, Glen M.	314
Vorlander, C., Chm.	282	Mrs.	355
Vote on Const. Amendments...	45-6	Sarah Jane, d.	441
Voth, Gerhard, d.	467	Sol., Rep., Brookings Co.	321
Voyageurs, (Canadian) 87, 111,		Coms., Manf., Ways&Means	343-4
202, 204, 212, 214, 238, 240, 243		Waltman, Paul, d.	444
Character of	113, 241	Waltner, Joseph, d.	467
Vusan, Miss., d.	453	Walz, Tobias, d.	455
		Wilhelm, d.	455
W.		Wamdushka (Snake) River	117
Waanaton, (p. 122) see Wanatus	439	Wanatus (Waanatan?) Honset.	439
Wa-bus-ta-ka, 1860	435	Wandell, Joseph, d.	68
Wadden, Thos. A., Chm.	282	Wanzer, Senator E. P.	266-7
Wade, William, d.	458	War—see next word, as Savings	
Wadleigh, L. B., d.	56	War Activities,	44
Waford, W. W.,	n.429	Council, Am. Library A.	261
Wagner, James A.	280	Dept. (U. S.) Com. on Train.	
Wagon, see Steam Wagon.		Camp Activities	248

	Page		Page
"Library Bulletin"	256	Webb, J. M., d.	460
fund, S. D.	251-4	Weber, Caroline, d.	454
Savings	44	Jacob J., killed	41
Savings Societies	274	Peter, d.	455
Savings Stamp campgn., 269, 272-5		Regina, d.	455
State organization, 270-1, 274, 278		Webster, Daniel,	328
Service Library Week	255	Martha J.	540
Work Drive, United	254	W. L.	539
"War Eagle," Sioux Chief	548	Weeden, L. H., Rep. Lawrence	
Waraju (Cottonwood) River, ..	72	Co.	321, 338
Wa-rao-ta-ko, 1860	435	Com., Constitu., Judic., Mines	343-4
Ward, Elijah, d.	465	Weirauch, C. M.	283
Elmer, d.	452	Welch, Lizzie, d.	442
Rev. Joseph, Yankton 358, 391, 509		I. J., Chm.	281
J. P., Rep., Turner Co.	320	Weldin, Elton W., d.	42
Cms. Ins., Manuf., Pub.	343-4	Welk, baby boy, d.	454
S. S., Mrs., d.	463	Wellman, Ellen, d.	454
Wardall, Alonzo, d.	56	Wells, J. E., Mitchell,	280
Rep., Grant Co. 321, 338, 340, 349		Joseph, d.	458
Cms., Agric., Charit., Cos. 343-4		Marshall, d.	466
Warehouses, Grain (1918).....	50	S. P., Rep., Pennington Co. ..	321
1919	60	Com. on Rules,	344
Warford, William W., 1860	429	Welsh, Anna J., d.	452
Warner, Clifford T., d.	43	Wendt, Bertha, d.	465
George H., d.	43	Mary, d.	465
Warren, Gifford L., d.	43	Wentzy, Harry, Chm.	282
Lt. Gouverneur K.	141, 168, 179	Wenzlaff, E. G., Chm.	281
R. H., Chm., Sioux Falls	282	Werdebaugh, William H., 1860.	410
Washesha (Vermilion) River ...	101	Weseco, 1860	436
Washabaugh, Sen. F. J., 320, 335, 339		West, Ellis E., d.	42
Cms., Highw., Mines, State, 346-7		West Point Military Academy..	392
Washington, D. C., Inds. go there	368	"West Wind" steamboat, Mo. R.n.	376
Maj. Brown goes there, 1857.n.376		Western Iowa C., see W. Town C.	
Miss Collins at	392	Land Co., see W. Town Co.	
"Washington Post," D. C.	357	Town Co., Dubuque, Ia., 398,	
Washtey (Good) River	105, 109	400 (McClellan), 402 (Rouse)	
Wassisha (Vermilion) River ..	101	Brookings, Manager,	398
Wasuideya (Sets-fire-to-hail).n.367		Jarrett, Supt.	400
Waters, A. N., Chm.	282	Weston; Apana, d.	441
Lowell E., d.	43	Henry, d.	465
Watleit, baby, d.	461	Mr. (Elk Point)	540
Watpa (Wakpa) Shicha, see Bad R.		Westre, John R.	280
Watson, Aleck,	515-16	Westrum, William G., killed ..	41
Alec, Mrs.	529	Weygint, W. E.	314
Jane,	529, 547	Wheat, Charles W., d.	42
J. W., (Parker)	314	saved in S. D.	307-8
Thomas and Mrs. ...	515-18, 528-9	seed order modified	306-7
Walter, d.	43	Wheeler, Miss Belle,	355
Will,	529	Delaview, Mrs., 1860	414
Waubay Lakes, S. D.	n.369	Otis B., 1860	414
Waul, Maurice L., d.	42	Col. W. R. (O'Flaherty)	36
Waulph, Earl W., d.	43	Wheelock, Anna E., d.	461
Way, George, d.	460	Whetstone Creek,	102
Wayne, General Anthony	n.200	Whilkop, Reusko, d.	43
Wayrymen, Peter A., d.	41	Whipple, Bishop, of Minn.	509
Weather, S. D. (1918) 52, (1919) 64		Miss Emmarette J.,	390, 393
Weaver, Catrinia, d.	443	Rosa, d.	456

	Page		Page
Whitecomb, Edward, d.	458	Williamson, Rev. John P., ..	391, 509
J. B., Rep. Grant Co.	321	English-Dakota Dictionary ..	152
Com. Pub. B., Pub. H., Twp.	343-4	Willis, Herbert E., d.	43
White (Earth) River n.102, 106,	109	Willis, John, d.	446
White Swan, Dakota Ter.,	542	Willmar, Minn.	n.385
White, Agnes, d.	469	Willrodt, Lawrence H., d.	56
Anna, d.	452	Wilmarth, D. F.	282
Arthur, d.	43	Wilmot, baby girl, d.	466
baby girl, d.	452	Wilson, D. R.,	551-2
Betsy, Mrs., 1860	400	Ethel, clerk	284
Catherine, d.	452	Henry, d.	457
Charles S., 1860	400	H. F., (Aberdeen)	313
Ella, 1860	400	Miss Mamie,	356
Frank Newhall, D. D.,	394	Mina, d.	461
Johanna, d.	452	Thomas, d.	449
J. R., Rep., Hanson Co.	320	Pres. Woodrow, on war,	298-9
Coms., Educ., Highw., R.Rs.	343-4	Wilson's Creek, (battle of)....	177
J. V., Sen., Clay Co.	319	Wilson's (D. R.) Story of Bliz-	
Coms. Agric., Appro., Asses.,		zard of 1888	551-2
Elec., Wareh.	346-7	Windover, Anson, d.	441
Robert, d.	457	Wingate, Herbert, d.	467
Whitewood Lake, visited, ...	69, 86	Winipik, see Winnipeg Lake.	
Whitfield, Mary, d.	461	Winnebago, Indians,	531
Whiting, Judge Charles S., ...	45	Winnipeg, Lake,	92, 120
Mr., murdered,	520	Winona, d.	440
Whitlock, J. F., Mrs.	314	Miss Collins	389, 392, 395
Wicha-paha (Scalp Creek)....	102	Winsor, Charlie, d.	456
Wick, J. A.	282	Lucy Ann, d.	456
Wickham, P. F., Mrs.	314	Willie A., d.	456
Wickwall, J. W., d.	460	"Winter of the big snow," 1880-1	523
Widenbach, Henry, d.	445	Winter, Daniel W., d.	463
Sophia, d.	445	Wipf, John, d.	444
Wiederman, Anabaptist,	476	Wisconsin	n.200
Wike, Ludwig, killed	41	State before admission	322
Wilcox, Charles, d.	450	Wisirt, Frederick,	443
Dan., Rep., Bon Hom. 320, 338,	342	Wisner, Charles, Chm.	282
Coms., Highw., Pub. H. ...	343-4	Wisner, Frank O., editor	n.509
D. B., Mrs.	529	Witco, Cheta, 1860	427
George, 1860	420	Jashena, 1860	427
James, 1860	420	Manaduta-we, 1860	427
Mary, 1860	420	Okeo, Mrs., 1860	427
Sarah, Mrs., 1860	420	Oshee, 1860	427
Willamette River, Oregon, ...	n.203	Satanka, 1860	427
Willbourn, (Willbour) Baptiste	439	Withee, E. H.,	314
Willbourn, see Willbourn	439	Witherspoon, James E., 1860 ..	414
Willets, Mrs.	354	Rev. John	414
Williams, Amelia, d.	463	Witko, Tatanka	n.427
C. E., Chm., Milbank	281	Witt, James, killed	41
Harry, d.	446	Wixson, Clara Christie, Mrs. ..	419
Harry, Exec. Sec.	284	Ell B.,	535-6
H. D., Pierre	281	his hotel	510, 519, 536, 539
Miss	511	poem, "The Old Settlers," ..	520
Mr., Lamphere	449	settled at Elk Point	509-11
Richard, d.	56	Wo Lee, d.	459
Thomas L., d.	43	Wolf Creek, Mennonites,	491
W. H.,	447-8	Wolf, Henry Lewis, d.	41
W. T. ....(Rounds) 429		Women—appeal to save food ..	300
		Wood Lake—Minn.—battle of..	364

Digitized by Google

This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.

Please return promptly.

~~DUE APR 27 '33~~

Widener Library



3 2044 100 170 307